



THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

AN 1027
14

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
OUR NEW PRESIDENT: SIR JOHN MORRIS	3
OFFICERS AND COUNCILLORS, 1954	4
AUSTRALIAN BIBLIOGRAPHY AND NATIONAL LIBRARY SERVICES, by <i>The Hon. J. A. Ferguson</i>	5
MUSIC LIBRARIES, by <i>Jane Oakley, B.A.</i>	10
A SYSTEM OF CLASSIFICATION FOR MUSIC AND RELATED MATERIALS, by <i>R. K. Olding</i>	13
TWELVE BEST BOOKS OF THE YEAR	18
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS	23
CHILDREN'S BOOKS	28
NEW MEMBERS	30
NOTICES AND NEWS	32
CORRESPONDENCE	33
BLISS'S BIBLIOGRAPHIC CLASSIFICATION: REJOINDER	35
THE EDITOR	38

Vol. 3, No. 1

Quarterly

January, 1954

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Registered at G.P.O., Sydney, for transmission by post as a periodical.

Outstanding New . . . Australian Publications

SCARLET FRONTIER

by E. V. Timms

The sixth book in this author's historical saga of Australian life. Set in Queensland, in the Mary River District, during the trials and terrors of 1854, the story of the three Leighton sisters, bound together by bonds of both love and hate, is told against an accurately portrayed historical background. 16/s (post 7d.).

RED CHIEF

by Ion L. Idriess

From the centuries-old history of the aborigines comes this story of the legendary chief of the Gunn-e-darr tribe as it was told by the tribal story-tellers. Idriess has caught the whole spirit of the life and lore of the Australian aboriginal. ". . . One of the best and most exciting of his many books" (Sydney "Telegraph" review). 14 pages of illustrations. 18/- (post 7d.).

ADAM WITH ARROWS

by Colin Simpson

The author, in this vivid description of the notoriously hostile warrior tribe—the Kukukuku—presents a picture of New Guinea unequalled by any other writer, and which takes us behind the most primitive frontier left in the modern world, to see a people entirely untouched by civilization. Illustrated in colour and black-and-white. 25/- (post 9d.).

AUSTRALIAN LEGENDARY TALES

by K. Langloh Parker

These intimate, lively and poetic legends of the Australian aborigines are selected by Henrietta Drake-Brockman from the collection first published by Mrs. Langloh Parker in 1895. The cream of the five volumes has been condensed into this delightful book. Illustrated by Elizabeth Durack. 25/- (post 9d.).

THE VIKIN GOF VAN DIEMEN'S LAND

by Frank Clune and P. R. Stephensen

"... Soldier, sailor, rich man, poor man, beggar man, thief"—all these things was Jorgan Jorgan-sen, the nineteenth-century Dane whose exploits fill the pages of this book. The co-authors put enormous research into the telling of this compelling story that has all the attractions of travel, history, adventure and biography rolled into one. 25/- (post 9d.).

FRIGATE BIRD

by Captain P. G. Taylor

Only one link was needed to finish the chain of air communication from continent to continent. Captain Taylor provided that link when he made his pioneer 8,000-mile flight from Australia to Chile. This is the exciting record, packed with incident and drama, of his flight. Illustrated. 18/6 (post 7d.).

THE MORTAL SIN OF FATHER GROSSARD

by Eric Baume

Sentiment and gaiety are finely blended in this sparkling story of an American in France. A vivacious tale of a middle-aged spinster who adopts the identity of a friend and finds herself in the midst of rollicking Gallic company in a French village. Complemented by the pen drawings of Bonar Dunlop. 13/6 (post 7d.).

BEYOND THIS PLACE

by A. J. Cronin

A crime of passion, a crime of injustice, and the faith of a son in his father in the face of all opposition and disbelief . . . these ingredients, compounded with A. J. Cronin's uncanny skill, evoke such reviews as "most effectively and compellingly tells a rattling good story", ". . . so exciting and satisfying a novel . . .". 16/- (post 7d.).

These are the books you will be asked to supply . . . and there are many more popular Australian titles available now at—

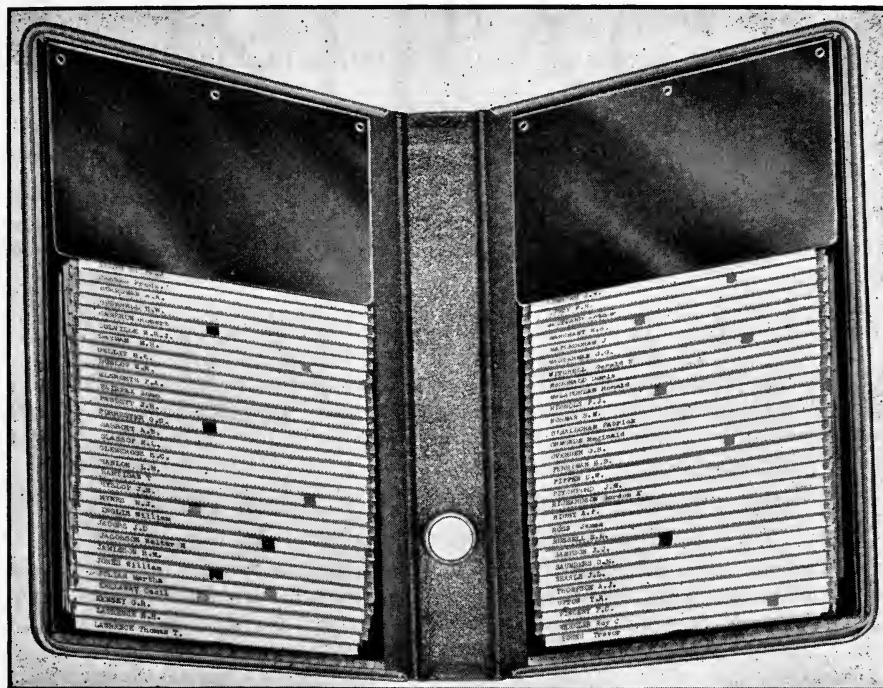
ANGUS & ROBERTSON LTD.

Booksellers and Publishers

89-95 Castlereagh Street, Sydney

66-68 Elizabeth Street, Melbourne, C.1

News from the Library Front



Periodical Accession Register—This is a register which takes the labour out of recording periodicals. All titles are visibly indexed. Up to ten years' record can be entered on each card.

Visible Card Holder (capacity 100 cards),
£5/17/6 each.

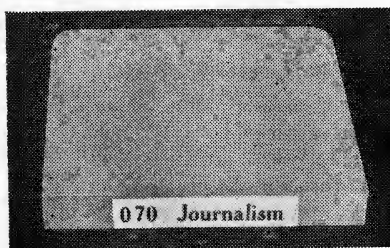
Periodical Accession Cards, 37/6 per 100.

Shelf Label Holder—Label holders (steel, grey lacquered) with the plain turned-down edge are favoured by many librarians. Titles can be lettered directly on the metal in white ink or a label glued in position (as illustrated). Label holders with slot are also available.

Label Holders, plain edge, 25/- dozen.

Label Holders, slotted edge, 37/- dozen.

Dewey Shelf Labels—We would be pleased to post to you a complete list of shelf labels available from stock. Shelf labels, 4/6 dozen.



FOR ALL LIBRARY
FURNITURE



FOR ALL LIBRARY
PRINTING



FOR ALL LIBRARY
STATIONERY

Write for our illustrated catalogue of library equipment.

S & M SUPPLY Co.

229 CASTLEREAGH STREET, SYDNEY — MA4723, MA8296

Melbourne office: 10 Durham Road, Surrey Hills — WF4571



Some books of special interest to Libraries

EDUCATION FOR LIBRARIANSHIP

by J. Periam Danton

The author, Dean of the School of Librarianship, University of California, discusses all aspects of education for librarianship: objectives, organization of schools, curriculum, selection and placement of students, methods of education where full-time schools do not exist, etc.

AUSTRALIAN RETAIL PRICE 5s.

PUBLIC LIBRARY EXTENSION

by Lionel R. McColvin

Description and discussion of the organization, administration and technique of making public library services available to the greatest possible number of users, to special community groups and remote areas. The author is the City Librarian of Westminster, England.

AUSTRALIAN RETAIL PRICE 5s.

ADULT EDUCATION ACTIVITIES FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES

by Carl Thomsen, Edward Sydney and Miriam D. Tompkins

The promotion and organization of the adult education activities of public libraries in Denmark, the United Kingdom and the U.S.A. are fully described by three leaders in this field. Audio-visual techniques, discussion groups, use of radio, individual and group advisory services and contacts with educational bodies are among the subjects discussed.

AUSTRALIAN RETAIL PRICE 5s.

LIBRARIES IN ADULT AND FUNDAMENTAL EDUCATION

by Cyril O. Houle

The close relationship between library services—particularly those of public libraries—and other educational services for adults is shown in this report.

AUSTRALIAN RETAIL PRICE 7s. 6d.

DEVELOPMENT OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN LATIN AMERICA

An analysis of the main problems to be solved in making public library services fully effective in Latin America. Included are chapters on the legal basis for public library development, provision of suitable reading material for adults with little formal education, services for workers, work with children and young people, and the professional training of librarians for community service.

AUSTRALIAN RETAIL PRICE 7s. 6d.

ACCESS TO BOOKS

A short, easily readable account of Unesco's activities with regard to the printed word: development of free public libraries; establishment of special bibliographies; breaking down of barriers to the free circulation of publications; Unesco Book Coupon Scheme; exchange of publications, etc.

AUSTRALIAN RETAIL PRICE 1s. 3d.

UNESCO books are available in Australia from all booksellers.

Further details of these and other UNESCO publications (including complete catalogue) will gladly be sent freely on application to

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

AUSTRALIAN BRANCH - - 346-8 LITTLE COLLINS STREET

MELBOURNE

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

Quarterly—Vol. 3, No. 1

January, 1954

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
OUR NEW PRESIDENT: SIR JOHN MORRIS	3
OFFICERS AND COUNCILLORS, 1954	4
AUSTRALIAN BIBLIOGRAPHY AND NATIONAL LIBRARY SERVICES, by <i>The Hon.</i> <i>J. A. Ferguson</i>	5
MUSIC LIBRARIES, by <i>Jane Oakley, B.A.</i>	10
A SYSTEM OF CLASSIFICATION FOR MUSIC AND RELATED MATERIALS, by <i>R. K. Olding</i>	13
- TWELVE BEST BOOKS OF THE YEAR	18
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS	23
CHILDREN'S BOOKS	28
NEW MEMBERS	30
NOTICES AND NEWS	32
- CORRESPONDENCE	33
BLISS'S BIBLIOGRAPHIC CLASSIFICATION: REJOINDER	35
THE EDITOR	38

Published by

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Formerly

THE AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF LIBRARIANS

Founded 1937

Subscription as a member of the Association includes subscription to the Journal. For extra copies and to non-members the charges including postage are 5/- a copy and 20/- a year. Membership of the Association is open to persons and bodies engaged or interested in library service.

Contributions and letters for publication should be addressed to The Editor, *Australian Library Journal*, c/o The University Library, St. Lucia, Brisbane, Queensland. All business communications should be sent to the Honorary General Secretary, Library Association of Australia, c/o Public Library of N.S.W., Macquarie Street, Sydney.

Registered at G.P.O., Sydney, for transmission by post as a periodical.

LIBRARIANS

FROM

- PUBLIC
- MUNICIPAL
- SCHOOL
- TECHNICAL
LIBRARIES

WILL ALL AGREE THAT EFFICIENCY, COURTESY,
AND PROMPT ATTENTION TO ORDERS ARE A
FEATURE OF THE SERVICE

AT

GRAHAME BOOK COMPANY

39-49 MARTIN PLACE
SYDNEY, N.S.W.

- *Write for detailed list of books on any subject.*



THE HON. SIR JOHN MORRIS, K.C.M.G., M.A., LL.B., Q.C.

OFFICERS AND COUNCILLORS, 1954

PRESIDENT:

The Hon. Sir John Morris, K.C.M.G.,
M.A., LL.B., Q.C.

PAST-PRESIDENTS:

M. Ellinor Archer, M.Sc.;
The Rt. Hon. Sir John Latham, G.C.M.G.,
M.A., LL.M., Q.C.

VICE-PRESIDENT:

John Metcalfe, Esq., B.A., F.L.A.

HON. GENERAL TREASURER:

G. C. Remington, Esq.

HON. GENERAL SECRETARY:

G. D. Richardson, Esq., M.A.

REPRESENTATIVE COUNCILLORS:

Australian Capital Territory

Elizabeth S. Hall, B.A.; H. L. White, Esq., M.A.

New South Wales

Constance B. McKay, B.A.;
E. Seymour Shaw, M.B.E.

Queensland

J. L. Stapleton, Esq.; H. B. Taylor, Esq., M.L.A.

South Australia

W. B. Buick, Esq., A.U.A.; G. H. Pitt, Esq., B.A.

Tasmania

H. V. Bonny, Esq., F.L.A.;
D. H. Borchardt, Esq., M.A.

Victoria

Rev. C. Irving Benson, D.D., O.B.E.;
P. V. L. Garrett, Esq.

Western Australia

F. A. Sharr, Esq., B.A., F.L.A.;
M. Evalyn Wood, M.A., A.L.A.

ARCHIVES SECTION:

Phyllis Mander Jones, B.A.

LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE:

Nancy Booker, B.A., Dip.Ed., A.L.A.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES SECTION:

F. L. S. Bell, Esq., M.A., F.R.A.I.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES SECTION:

Marjorie McKechnie, B.A.

BOARD OF EXAMINATION:

John Metcalfe, Esq., B.A., F.L.A., Chairman.

H. L. White, Esq., M.A., Deputy Chairman.

M. Ellinor Archer, M.Sc.

W. A. Cowan, Esq., M.A., A.B.L.S.

Leigh Scott, Esq., M.A.; F. L. S. Bell, Esq., M.A.

Wilma Radford, B.A., B.S.

REGISTRAR:

Judith Hunter, B.Sc.

ARCHIVIST:

F. L. S. Bell, Esq., M.A., F.R.A.I.

BRANCH AND SECTION OFFICERS

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

President:

L. S. Lake, B.A., c/- National Library, Canberra.

Hon. Secretary:

T. D. Sprod, B.A., c/- National Library, Canberra.

Hon. Treasurer:

Frances J. Humphreys, B.A.,
C.S.I.R.O., P.O. Box 109, Canberra.

NEW SOUTH WALES

President:

E. Seymour Shaw, M.B.E.,
111 Attunga Road, Ewey Bay.

Hon. Secretary:

A. R. Horton, B.A.,
c/- Public Library of New South Wales, Sydney.

Hon. Treasurer:

H. Peake, Esq., 46 The Boulevarde, Sans Souci.

QUEENSLAND

President:

H. Bryan, B.A.,
University of Queensland, St. Lucia, Brisbane.

Hon. Secretary:

D. B. Scott, Esq.,
University of Queensland, St. Lucia, Brisbane.

Hon. Treasurer:

E. C. Schindler, Esq.,
Department of Agriculture and Stock Library,
William Street, Brisbane.

VICTORIA

President:

H. A. Alexander, Esq.,
Town Hall, South Melbourne, S.E.5.

Hon. Secretary:

I. Melville Kelly, B.A., Dip.Ed.,
Free Library Service Board, c/- Public Library
of Victoria.

Hon. Treasurer:

Dorothea Garrett, B.A.,
State Electricity Commission Library,
22 William Street, Melbourne, C.1.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

President:

H. C. Brideson, B.A.,
c/- Public Library of South Australia, Adelaide.

Hon. Secretary and Treasurer:

G. A. J. Farmer, Esq.,
c/- Public Library of South Australia, Adelaide.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

President:

M. Evalyn Wood, M.A., A.L.A.,
University of Western Australia, Perth.

Hon. Secretary:

Helen K. Edmiston, B.A., A.L.A.,
Library, University of Western Australia, Perth.

Hon. Treasurer:

E. R. Price, Esq.,
c/- Public Library of Western Australia,
James Street, Perth.

TASMANIA

President:

A. E. Browning, F.L.A.,
c/- State Library of Tasmania, Hobart.

Hon. Secretary:

H. V. Bonny, F.L.A.,
c/- State Library of Tasmania, Hobart.

Hon. Treasurer:

L. Dunn, B.Com.,
c/- Library, University of Tasmania, Hobart.

SECTION CORRESPONDING SECRETARIES, 1954

Archives:

Ian McLean, B.A.,
c/- National Library, Canberra, A.C.T.

Library Work with Children and Young People:

Mrs. Grace Warner, B.A.,
Lugarno Parade, Lugarno, N.S.W.

Public Libraries:

K. J. Ling, F.L.A.,
Town Hall, South Melbourne, S.C.5.

Special Libraries:

Barbara Johnston, B.Sc.,
2 Wyagdon Street, North Sydney, N.S.W.

Australian Bibliography and National Library Services

By THE HON. J. A. FERGUSON,

*A Trustee of the Public Library of N.S.W. and author of
"Bibliography of Australia".*

Bibliography in general has been defined as the art of the examination, collation and description of books, their enumeration and their arrangement in lists for purposes of information. In modern times this definition has been expanded to include the provision of useful notes about the author, the book itself and the circumstances in which it was written or indeed any information likely to be of use to the student. In this sense the term is used in this discussion, the word "Australian" being prefixed to indicate that the art is to be subordinated to, or adapted to, Australian material and conditions.

The main purpose of any bibliography is the very practical one of pointing investigators, including students of history, literature, sociology, science or technology, to the material and, if possible, the *whole* of the material, falling within the bounds set for the bibliography. Anyone contemplating work of a useful character in bibliography must consider carefully the limits he proposes to set to his endeavour, otherwise he will be overwhelmed by the colossal nature of his task.

To the historian, for example, the work of the bibliographer can be a most important aid, and lead to the saving of an enormous amount of time and energy. In this connection let us consider for a moment the duty of the historian. It has been well said: "His work should be done objectively, impartially, and in the spirit of truth-seeking, that is the ideal of the scholarly world. There should be no censorship of any paper or thought or word because an editor does not personally approve of it. The work should be free of partisan bias and should be carried on without racial, religious, or other prejudices. It should be meticulously accurate."

The task of the historian is akin to that of a Judge formulating his judgment, a barrister advising a client or a doctor treating a patient, in that each must reach conclusions based on as complete a knowledge of the relevant facts as may be possible. In so far as each has failed to examine and collate relevant facts his conclusions must be suspect, and may prove unreliable and perhaps wholly erroneous.

This aspect of the task of the historian, or indeed of any other person engaged in research, has been stressed because it is a basic principle that the student of any subject should gather to himself all possible reliable and relevant information, sifting the wheat from the chaff, before proceeding to the important function of determining what he believes to be the relevant facts touching the problem he is investigating and before formulating his conclusions or judgments.

This thoroughness of research is well illustrated by Carlyle's laborious study of the thousands of Thomason pamphlets in the British Museum, put aside daily by Thomason during the Civil War in England and the subsequent Protectorate, before he completed his "Oliver Cromwell", or by his like research among the great store of contemporary pamphlets, broadsides, prints and newspapers preserved in the Bibliotheque Nationale, in treating of the French Revolution.

I have attempted to establish to you by these preliminary observations that the extent of the student's research ensures the stability of his foundations and the soundness of his conclusions. Without this his structure, whatever it may be, is as a house built upon the sands. It is at this point that the researcher may find in the bibliographer and the librarian valuable allies, saving him

* An address given to the N.S.W. Branch of the Association, 8th October, 1953.

from laborious and time-wasting enquiry for relevant material and from the risk of leaving much of his field of research uncovered.

With these few general remarks let us turn our attention to a consideration of the ways and means by which the existing sources for knowledge and opportunities for research in Australia may best be utilised and made available. Any suggestions made are entirely tentative and really as the basis of possible future discussion and consideration by this Association.

We stand today at the opening of a new era in library service. Never were there more students anxious for assistance in their investigations, never were there more valuable collections available in public, semi-public, special, and private libraries, and never before had so much bibliographical work been accomplished both by public libraries' staff and by private effort. For this reason I present the subject for your skilled consideration.

In 1948 a Committee on Postwar Planning of the American Library Association was set up and, after a thorough survey of the needs of the United States, furnished a very valuable report ("*A National Plan for Public Library Service*", Chicago, 1948). At p. 82 a summary is given of the conclusions reached, part of which I quote.

"A national program of action in the improvement of public library service can be achieved only by the joint efforts of federal, state and local governments. The final result should be a cooperative partnership in library development in which the Federal government shares responsibility with the states and local units."

The role which a Library Association such as ours may play in this scheme is emphasized in this Report:

"It is obvious that the American Library Association, a membership organization, cannot itself assume the responsibility for nation-wide extension of public library service. It has neither the resources nor the governmental status for such a role. Its contributions, along with those of supporting State Associations, will continue to be

those of planning, guiding, stimulating, and administering special grants for research and demonstrations."

I pass now to consider shortly these needs and principles in relation to the Australian scene.

It must be recognized that any local planning for more extensive library service to be successful must be economical and practical and adopt as far as reasonably possible all existing machinery and past bibliographic effort. Too grandiose or too widely extended an effort or plan is doomed to failure.

The conditions of our Commonwealth in this connection have changed considerably during the past twenty years.

(a) New schools of higher and technical education in different parts of the country have been or are about to be established, becoming centres of study and research both on the part of the pupils and staff; and to some extent of the local inhabitants;

(b) new strategic centres for library extension work have been established widely over many parts of Australia as a result of Free Library movements;

(c) a large amount of bibliographical work has been accomplished, which can be adopted by the scheme and made a jumping-off point for future effort;

(d) the amount of material in public libraries, university college and other semi-public libraries and in special libraries and private collections throughout Australia has been greatly increased, giving opportunities of research much greater than previously available; (a notable treasure store about to be processed is the invaluable William Dixon Collection in the Public Library of New South Wales);

(e) the demands from the Pacific Islands and the Near (to us) East for cultural and technical material and instruction are likely to be much greater than before the 2nd world war; and

(f) aerial communication enables books or photostat or microfilm copies to be speedily conveyed from one point to another, and the general use of photostats and microfilms enables copies to be made

quickly and cheaply. The student far removed from reference libraries must be assisted as far as possible.

All these points seem to me to have direct relation to the advancement of library service to the research worker near or far off.

I propose now to deal in some detail with point (c) above (the bibliographical work already accomplished), indicating very briefly what part of the bibliographical field in Australia has been covered and what part remains to be covered, respectfully suggesting areas which might profitably be occupied by a limited *Union Catalogue*.

When consideration was originally given by me to the compilation of a Bibliography of Australia I found a vast field of printed material calling for investigation and classification. The first problem was to select the *period* to be covered. There was a very wide choice and the ever present danger of throwing one's net too widely.

The *Bibliography of Australia* (3 volumes now published and the fourth printed and almost ready for publication) covers *printed* material relating to Australia from 1784, when the settlement at Botany Bay was first mooted, to 1850 inclusive, and will, it is hoped, be carried on to 1901 (the inauguration of the Commonwealth).

Australian Literature by Dr. Morris Miller, of which a new edition edited by F. T. Macartney is now in the press, covering Australian creative literature to 1950 (December); Percival Serle's *Bibliography of Australian Verse*, and Hornibrook's recently published *Bibliography of Queensland Verse*, enable the student to find out readily the books of creative literature or criticism published in Australia or those having Australian connection, published elsewhere. Then there are Pitt's *Catalogue of Scientific Periodicals in Australian Libraries*; Miss Harry's *Index to Australian Serials*; Professor Edward Ford's *Bibliography of Australian Medicine* (in *ms.*); the Law Book Company's *Legal Bibliography*; Mathew's *Bibliography of Australian Ornithology*; Musgrave's *Bibliography of Australian Entomology*; Taylor's *Pacific Bibliography*; Hocken's

Bibliography of New Zealand Literature; Dr. Mackaness's *Bibliography of Henry Lawson*, and the recently completed Bibliographies of Adam Lindsay Gordon and of Canberra, prepared in the National Library, Canberra. Politzer's Bibliographies of German and French books touching Australia also merit mention.

I do not put these forward as by any means a complete list of Australasian Bibliographies but as establishing the fact that an enormous amount of bibliographical work has already been accomplished.

The co-operative bibliographical effort of the future which I visualise would

(a) adopt and make readily available all these and many other sources of bibliographical information;

(b) extend these bibliographies on cards or by interleaving, and so keep them up to date when they are comprehensive and can be built on;

(c) cover by further bibliographical effort the areas found to be omitted and of practical importance.

For example, the National Library, Canberra, has issued since 1936 lists of publications received under copyright together with certain works by Australians or about Australia published abroad. It would be of great value if these lists were taken retrospectively to the year 1901 (when the *Bibliography of Australia* will terminate) but perhaps excluding therefrom creative literature as covered by Dr. Morris Miller's *Australian Literature* and the second edition of the same. There would thus be an unbroken record of imprints made in Australia or anywhere touching Australia from 1784 to date, a record of national literature possessed by few countries in the world.

(d) add at the foot of each item in the particular Bibliography (unless perhaps the item is one readily obtainable in all libraries of substantial size) where a copy is located. This information is usually missing from published bibliographies though carefully attended to in some few cases.

I have studied very carefully the reports of the regional conferences held under the auspices of this Association. These delibera-

tions seem to have reached the objective of covering Australia with a library service, which, like the Flying Doctor Service in its special sphere, will provide a Flying Information Service to distant readers. The success of this service is based upon *co-operation*, which, it is hoped, will manifest itself in various useful ways for the common advantage. In any such scheme there is no doubt that bibliography must play an important part.

In order to make these points clear I would make two quotations from recent papers.

The first is taken from *Regional Library Service* by Mr. E. Seymour Shaw (7th Conference, Melbourne, 1951, at p. 32).

He says: "The advantages of the pooling of resources that will come with regionalization are, I think, quite plain. It will make possible the employment of more highly qualified and better trained staff, and the establishment of a regional reference collection and services. It will help to overcome the present uneven distribution of service, and also the inability of smaller libraries to buy more than a small percentage of the range of informative books published, and at the same time it will help to avoid a great deal of uneconomic duplication of technical processes. At this stage in development, regionalization has the great advantage that it is both extension and consolidation.

"The State must establish a bureau in each library region and station there a well qualified and experienced officer. Foundation gifts of books and supplementary bulk loans of books must be extended, highly efficient central reference services must be organized, central cataloguing services should be set up . . ."

Mr. C. A. McCallum at the same conference (p. 80) stated:

"Before too long, efforts should be made to have some form of union catalogue prepared, so that we may know what special books of reference are held in the various libraries of each State and where they are available. To do this completely would be a very large and expensive task, but even a start would be useful. I have already referred to the necessity for each library to mould its reference stock to its community

needs. It should not be too difficult for a general survey of the library picture in each State to be made to the extent that we may have on record that town A has a working collection of books on textile making, town B has a few, but quite good, books on flax growing, town C has some books on ball-bearing manufacture, town D on iron founding. The titles of these should be recorded in a central spot, probably the State library. Inquiries would be channelled from that centre as required. . . . Another form of co-operation could be through the establishment and building up of 'reference book pools' either in certain regional centres or in the State Libraries in the capital cities. In the latter case this could be done in two ways: (1) by the enlargement of their lending stocks of the less-used reference books; (2) by an increase in their reference staffs so that they could regularly and quickly handle any inquiries forwarded to them from suburban and country public libraries."

The Hunter Valley Conference on Library Co-operation, held at Newcastle on the 5th and 6th November, 1952, reached recommendations on similar lines.

I am convinced that the plan to be envisaged would have

(a) the National Library, Canberra, at the apex; the Public Libraries of each State would act as the main sources of supply of books, and of information and advice, and as the custodians of the Union Catalogue and the clearing house of information to be added to the Union Catalogue;

(b) In each regional centre (a principal town preferably in an academic or industrial area) would be found a service sub-station of the main power house, the Public Library, to carry a large range of reference books, lend books, etc., answer questions, record on cards local holdings of important books, and transmit copies of cards recording local holdings to the central union card repository at the Public Library.

The financial provision for a regional library scheme should be made from Commonwealth and State funds. The main contributions which the bibliographer and librarian may make to such a scheme would include:

Announcement

As a result of many
requests from our customers
we are again offering a
select stock
of general literature, fiction,
drama, poetry, etcetera.

CRAFTSMAN BOOKSHOP

HOSKING PLACE (Off 86 Pitt Street), SYDNEY. BW 7318

QUEENSLAND BOOK DEPOT

(Established 1872)

OVER 80 YEARS OF PERSONAL
SERVICE TO BOOK BUYERS

The wide experience
gained during so many years
provides our customers
with a book service
of which we are justly proud.

61-63 ADELAIDE STREET
(opp. City Hall), BRISBANE

The Bookshop of

Margareta Webber

McEWAN HOUSE
343 LITTLE COLLINS STREET
MELBOURNE

Specialising in
GENERAL LITERATURE
CHILD PSYCHOLOGY
BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

Telephone: MU 2418

PRESERVE YOUR BOOKSTOCK
*Attractive Books are a Pleasure to Handle and
Enhance Your Library Generally*

LIBRARY BOOKS EXPERTLY REBOUND

Magazines and Journals Bound and Goldblocked

T. H. WOODROW

Walter Kuhle, Proprietor.

488 VICTORIA STREET, NORTH MELBOURNE, N.I. FJ 3027.

Rebinders to Public, School and Commercial Libraries throughout Australia.

BOUND TO



PLEASE

E.F.G. ENGLISH AND FOREIGN BOOKSHOP

28 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY
BW 9807

AND AMP LANE, OFF EDWARD
STREET, BRISBANE
B 1382

The Latest in . . .

PHILOSOPHY,
HISTORY

ECONOMICS,
LITERATURE,
JUVENILE

ARTS and CRAFTS
FICTION

Also . . .

GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES, FICTION
IN ALL LANGUAGES

**We will indent for you any books
that are not in stock.**

*Will you let us have your name for
our Mailing List?*

CONTINENTAL BOOKSHOP

300 LITTLE COLLINS STREET,
MELBOURNE

We specialise in . . .

BOOKS AND PERIODICALS
FROM ALL OVER THE
WORLD

*English, American, German,
French, Italian, Spanish, etc.*

Every enquiry and order is dealt with
the very day we receive it.

Daily dispatch interstate.

SEVENTH FLOOR
Phone Central 4225, 4226

(a) Selecting the range of bibliographies and reference books which would be of practical service in the regional centre library;

(b) Adding to a Union Catalogue entries of copies of books, etc., held in libraries—public, special or even private within the region, with a note as to whether available for borrowing or deposit at the regional centre; and transmitting to the head Union Catalogue a card for every non-fiction book (within the subject area of the Union Catalogue) and all local information as to holdings, etc., collected;

(c) Compiling bibliographies in fields not already covered or adequately covered by existing bibliographies;

(d) Selecting fields in which bibliographical work is of importance, and interesting those attending library schools, librarians and students in undertaking such work.

Colonel Billings, organiser of the great Army Medical Library in the United States, gave a delightful explanation of his success. "I'll let you into a secret", he said, "there's nothing really difficult if you only *begin*—some people contemplate a task until it looms so big, it seems impossible, but I just *begin* and it gets done somehow. There would be no coral islands if the first 'bug' sat down and began to wonder how the job was to be done."

In this spirit I would respectfully suggest that the Union Catalogue be immediately declared *commenced* in the National Library and each of the State Libraries; that an officer be detailed in each library to file the cards and exchange copies, and promote the scheme generally, and that a general invitation be extended to all regional libraries to send in cards covering the holdings of material in their areas and indicating whether available for lending. An invitation should be extended to all persons in charge of books, or possessing private libraries within the selected areas to fill in and send to the central library a standard card covering each item within the scheme.

The librarian, historian or bibliographer is not likely to be called before the local

Legislature in recognition of his work, as the Rev. Thomas Prince the first historian of New England was in 1736. "The House" (Massachusetts) we are told, "suspended business while the Reverend Mr. Prince advanced and said 'Mr. Speaker, I most humbly present to your Honour and this Honorable House the first volume of my Chronological History of New England, which, at no small expense and pains, I have composed and published for the instruction and good of my country'."

This extract expresses the reward of the faithful literary worker—"the instruction and good of his country".

A delightful sense of discovery, too, accompanies the work, akin to the thrill and joy of the hunter or explorer.

If the bibliographer seizes upon and records "every book, pamphlet, or paper which has any tendency to enlighten our history", he will make many highly interesting and curious discoveries—a rich reward in itself.

[The lecturer concluded by referring to some striking cases within his own experience of Australian references found in unlikely quarters.]

IN-SERVICE TRAINING OF LIBRARIANS

Copies of a paper on In-service training of librarians read to the New South Wales Branch of the Special Libraries Section by Mr. C. E. Smith, Librarian in the New South Wales Education Department, may be obtained on application to the Honorary General Secretary.

MUSIC LIBRARIES

Two articles are published in this issue on music libraries, and we have news of the International Association of Music Libraries. The third International Congress of Music Libraries was held in 1951 and in 1953 the Association became one of the five foundation members of the Liaison Committee of International Organizations for Libraries, Archives and Documentation.

Music Libraries

(A paper read to the Discussion Group of the Queensland Branch of the Library Association of Australia.)

By JANE OAKLEY, B.A.,
University of Queensland Library.

While working with the Westminster Public Libraries, I was lucky enough to work in the Music Library attached to the Central Lending Library. This gave me some practical experience in the field of library work in which I was most interested, though till then purely theoretically. Mr. McColvin is very interested in music, and brings his sound common-sense and thorough knowledge of librarianship to bear on the problems which the housing and lending of music set the librarian.

LITERATURE

There is not a great deal of literature on the subject, considering that music needs such different treatment from books. The two volumes of McColvin and Reeves' "Music libraries" consist mainly of lists of music and musical literature suitable for libraries, with comparatively few pages about actually running a library. Articles appear from time to time in the professional journals, describing actual experiments and ideal situations. For gramophone record libraries, Overton's book is up-to-date and inclusive, but there seems to be room for a complete text-book on music libraries in the fullest sense, i.e., including music, musical literature and gramophone records.

HISTORY

Just as the collections of books in royal courts and monasteries are thought of as the forerunners of our own libraries, so the stores of music kept in these centres of learning were the foundations of the great music libraries of the world today. The monks in the Middle Ages developed the symbols for conveying the tunes they used in the liturgy, and these have become the musical notation familiar to us. They wrote down their music to preserve it for the future. As the teaching centres of

Europe grew out of the monastic foundations, the musical tradition was carried on, and universities such as Oxford and Cambridge early began keeping music which has grown into their collections of today, rich in treasures of manuscripts. The Fitzwilliam Museum Library at Cambridge, for instance, is famous for the Virginal Book of Elizabethan music which bears its name, and a part of the "Messiah" autograph.

After the Reformation, the courts of Europe took the lead as keepers of musical knowledge, and some rulers were the patrons of full orchestras. As secular music developed, so the royal collections of music grew, and they formed the nuclei of some of the greatest national libraries of music, the British Museum, for example, and the library of the Gesellschaft der Musikfreunde in Vienna. George II's donation was the first outstanding contribution to the British Museum, and soon after Charles Burney (whose articles on music are still to be read in Groves' Dictionary) bequeathed his music collection. One of the oldest songs in the English language, the 13th century round "Sumer is icumen in", is in the British Museum.

These national collections are carefully guarded, however, and the history of libraries which lend music begins much later. In England, Liverpool had a collection of music in 1859, and other cities in the north followed, because of special local interest in music, or from the impetus of a benefaction of music. James Duff Brown, whose great hobby was music, was a pioneer in urging that public libraries should lend music as freely as books, and he published several pamphlets on music libraries. The acceptance of the provision of music as part of the public library's duty dates from Brown's efforts.

THE COMPLETE MUSIC LIBRARY

The complete music library I have in mind could be a department of a university, college, or public library system, or the library of a conservatorium. In any case, it would be for both those who play musical instruments, and those who are interested in music, listen intelligently and enjoy reading about music and musicians. Before gramophones and radio made listening to music possible as a hobby, libraries were expected to provide for performers, mainly piano and vocal music. Now that orchestral music is listened to by so many people, at concerts and at home, scores for that music are wanted, and programme notes to give expert guidance in the art of listening. This minor revolution in musical appreciation has meant a considerable change in the stock which a music library is expected to provide, and pocket scores are almost as much in demand as music for performance. In England, young people take pocket scores to concerts and read them as the orchestra plays. During the season of Promenade Concerts at the Albert Hall in London, students sit on the matting of the arena following their scores, and there are sellers who walk along the very long queues outside beforehand, calling "Scores for tonight's concert—scores!" But without buying a score, you can borrow one from your public library and take it along.

ACQUISITION

There is a great body of music every library should aim to acquire, and new accessions will be mainly duplicates when the recognized composers are well represented, as the amount of brand-new compositions published each is practically negligible. Selection should aim at giving the borrowers what they want and inducing them to take what they should have. An analogy might be drawn between the provision of light music by the music library and light fiction by the public library, and the same principle is involved.

Piano music is most used, and then vocal music—one must aim at a collection which includes songs for all types of voices, and

combinations of voices. Some libraries in England, for instance the West Riding County Library, have with the aid of the education authorities, collected sets of orchestral parts, and vocal scores for choral works. These are sent in sets of 10 to societies which want to borrow them for the season. Music for violin and the lower-pitched stringed instruments, chamber music for combinations of strings and occasionally woodwind instruments, and organ solos are necessary to round off the instrumental music collection. Vocal scores of operas, i.e., arranged for piano instead of orchestral accompaniment, are most useful to individual borrowers, and it is outside the scope of the ordinary public library to provide full orchestral sets and parts. A special music library, like the Henry Watson in Manchester, lends full sets of parts to orchestral and choral societies all over England, and a music college library would have to keep sets for the college orchestra. They need very careful checking when the loan is discharged, to see that every part is there.

CATALOGUING

This presents special problems because music is multi-lingual—titles can vary according to the composer's whim or the place of publication. All editions of the same work must be brought together, and nearly all composers must be treated analogously to voluminous authors in the main library catalogue. Uniformity can be given to the entries by putting a distinctive title, e.g., of an opera, in the original language, no matter how it is given on the music in hand; if necessary, in square brackets in front of the title as printed. The equivalent of "form headings", such as Symphony, Sonata, can always be given in English. The Library of Congress Rules for descriptive cataloguing appear forbidding, but they are designed simply to bring together all versions of the same work. The numbers for symphonies, etc., come immediately after the "form heading", followed by the key, the opus number, and any nickname given to the work by the composer or tradition.

CLASSIFICATION

At Westminster, music is classified by the McColvin adaptation of the Dewey 780 class, and after using it, the D.C. seems an indiscriminate jumble of scores and literature. Mr. McColvin puts all scores for performance first, vocal (solo, choral and operatic) and then instrumental (solo instruments and then combinations of instruments, working up to full orchestral scores). Musical literature follows, with biography of musicians arranged alphabetically by biographee's name at the end. From a practical point of view, this means that the quarto shelving needed for music can be kept in one place and used to best advantage, and octavo shelving can be kept for books.

PROCESSING

As music is expensive, and usually comes in paper covers, strong binding will save money in the long run; also modern music is only available as sheet music, which must be reinforced before it will stand up to wear. Uniform binding looks good with a different coloured cloth for works for each instrument. Lettering which will not fit on the narrow spines of slim volumes should be put as close to the spine as possible on the front cover, so that the music need only be pulled out a little way to see the title.

Most music is quarto height, so needs shelving adjusted to that height. Instead of the regular adjustable shelving, narrow (18 inch) bays made deep enough to hold music comfortably are more convenient, and give more support to the thin volumes. These shelves can be made of wood, and painted to match the regular shelves, if steel shelves are used for the musical literature.

LENDING

When the music library is part of a system, the same method will be used, and if the music is kept in the same building, often there is a central charging and discharging desk near the main entrance where all this work is done, leaving the music librarians free for other duties. This is helpful if gramophone records are lent from the music department, because their issuing

takes longer than books and the assistants can devote more time to it. Music can have book pockets and cards stuck inside front or back cover and the loan is the same as for books if issuing is done centrally.

MUSICAL LITERATURE

There are great numbers of books about music and musicians, and the library should aim at having a good reference collection for answering queries—histories of music, musical encyclopædias, catalogues of great collections, and thematic catalogues. For the loan collection, literature ranging from Tovey's Essays in musical analysis, to the musical biography which reads as easily as fiction, is available, and should be continually augmented by standard and new works. The librarian should have a broad knowledge of music, and preferably an interest in some practical aspect, so that he can share his borrowers' interests, talk their jargon, and answer their questions promptly. No amount of library science will help him to identify a tune hummed by a borrower who heard it on the radio, and wants to know what it is. A lively interest in musical developments is needed for the librarian to anticipate demands for music or material on a musical subject. Displays can be used effectively to co-ordinate interest in a local musical event with the books on the subject. There is a good choice of English and American periodicals which review books and records and have articles of current interest: some of these should be taken by the library.

GRAMOPHONE RECORDS

The library which lends gramophone records should ideally have sound-proof cubicles for listening to records, and in a college, an adjacent hall for recitals of recorded or "live" music. Borrowers of records must guarantee that their record-playing instruments are up to the required standard, and when long-playing records are loaned, special conditions must be imposed to ensure that they are not damaged by heavy pick-up heads. Library ownership can be marked on record labels with an electric stylus.

The most satisfactory way of housing records is upright on 14 inch high shelving divided into four inch wide pigeon-holes. Kept in strong manila covers, or in boxes if the work continues on three or more records, the records cannot lean in these narrow pigeon-holes at an angle which will warp or even break them. A large collection of records is best arranged by label number, and this eliminates the question of where to shelve a record which has a complete work on either side. Records are usually kept behind the lending desk, away from the careless hands of the public, and to show what is available for loan, an indicator system of the type used in primæval lending libraries may be used. At Westminster, the cards were taken out of the indicator rack by the borrower, handed to the assistant, who found the corresponding records and attached the cards to the borrower's identity card for filing behind the date due, in order of borrower's names. The borrower checked the records for damage and pointed out any scratches to the assistant, who marked the edge of the record with coloured pencil to show that the scratches were previously made. The borrower was fined for damage not indicated in this way when he returned the records, in proportion to the extent of the damage, and according as to whether the pressing of that record was still available or not.

Strong cardboard boxes of fibre carrying bags are usually provided by the library, and date labels can be stuck inside the lids. A printed catalogue of the library stock is very useful, and the stock of most music libraries is small enough to make it feasible. Makers' catalogues are indispensable, for checking record label numbers and availability of recorded versions of works, and also critical catalogues, for comparing recordings of the same works, such as Desmond Shaw Taylor and Edward Sackville-West's "Record guide" and the "Gramophone shop encyclopædia of recorded music".

CONCLUSION

Music is, comparatively, far more expensive than books, and the musical library serves a good purpose in providing music which a student may only want to play a few times, or to compare with another edition. In England, the public library provides the student with material to increase his knowledge of music in every direction; his practical ability, and his background of musical thought and life, both past and contemporary. I should like to see this come about in Australia, where music is much harder to buy or borrow, and where a large number of people have recently begun to listen intelligently to the great music of the world.

A System of Classification for Music and Related Materials

By R. K. OLDING,
Public Library of South Australia.

INTRODUCTION

Any librarian having the temerity to suggest yet another system of classification even for a small field of knowledge must expect to be asked at least one question: Why?

There are many systems of library classification existent, and in use at the present time. It is my belief that none of them treat the subject of music in an adequate or systematic manner. The order of sub-classes is often haphazard, and in many

cases it is either impossible to divide a form of music by the performing instrument, or the instrument by the form. Mnemonic devices are conspicuously absent in almost every classification.

A classification for music faces a difficulty present in very few subjects. This difficulty lies in the difference between books (or phonograph records) of music, and books about music or musicians. This may not be clear at first, but if we compare it with the difference between works of sculpture, and books about sculpture, it becomes clearer.

The need for a special classification for music was first brought to my notice a little over a year ago, when I attempted to organize my collection of phonograph records and music. I examined carefully the following classifications:

- (1) The Decimal Classification;
- (2) U.D.C.;
- (3) McColvin and Reeves' adaptation of D.C.;
- (4) L.C.;
- (5) Bliss;

and found them most inconsistent in arrangement, and difficult in use. The class numbers were often lengthy, but seldom specific.

THE PROPOSED SYSTEM OF CLASSIFICATION

The system which I propose is similar to the Colon Classification—not in the schedules for music—but in its basically synthetic approach.

The first draft of my schedules did not use any of the C.C. devices, as at the time I was not familiar with this classification. After having made a slight study of C.C. I discovered that I had, in effect, used the idea of synthesis of facets as the basis of classification. In revisions of this system I therefore adopted several of the C.C. devices, and amended the notation, conforming more closely to that of C.C. I would like to make it quite clear, though, that, although many of the good points of this system may be directly attributed to the genius of Dr. Ranganathan, faults in my scheme must not be considered necessarily inherent in C.C.

This classification was designed for use in a classified catalogue. The notation is intensively mnemonic, and its synthetic structure allows numerous added entries to be made, simply by suitable inversion of parts of the class numbers.

The schedules consist of six tables:

- (1) Generalia classes.
- (2) Main classes.
- (3) Instrument tables.
- (4) Common subdivisions.
- (5) Chronologic tables.
- (6) Geographic, ethnic and philologic divisions.

Abridgements of these tables appear at the end of this article.

THE TABLES OF THE CLASSIFICATION— DESCRIPTION

(1) *The Generalia Classes*

The Generalia classes are represented by lower case Roman letters, divided canonically by Arabic numerals where necessary.

These classes are used for the literature of music generally, and includes acoustics, recording and reproduction of sound, study and teaching of music, and collections of music too miscellaneous to be placed in the Main classes.

(2) *The Main Classes*

The Main classes are represented by upper case Roman letters, divided canonically by Arabic numerals where necessary.

These tables divide music by form, or a generic class which may be regarded as form, and are used to class the music itself, i.e. scores and phonograph records, and also the literature of music dealing with a particular form or work.

(3) *The Instrument Tables*

These tables I regard as the most important innovation in the scheme. With them it is possible to divide any of the Generalia or Main classes by any instrument.

These tables are represented by the Arabic numerals 1 to 8, each of these digits representing a family of instru-

YOU *are invited to inspect our carefully selected stocks of:*

BOOKS—Magazines, Maps, Atlases and Globes.

STATIONERY—including Card Indexes and Files.

FOUNTAIN PENS—Ball Points, Pencils and Refills.

ARTISTS' MATERIALS—Watercolours and Oils.

CARDS—for Birthdays, Anniversaries and all occasions.

PICTURES—Prints and Original Paintings—Mirrors.

● ***Other Departments and Services include:***

PRINTING—Letterheads, Invitations, Return Thanks, etc.

FRAMING—Pictures, Photographs, Certificates, etc.

REPAIRS—Fountain Pens, Pencils, etc.

Swain's Bookshop

(SWAIN & CO. PTY. LTD.), EST. 1895

123 PITT STREET
SYDNEY — BW1001

Announcing . . .

ROBERTSON & MULLENS'

New

**MAINTENANCE SERVICE
TO LIBRARIES**

We will . . .

- Rebind and repair all types of books.
- Strengthen cheap editions to stand hard library wear.
- Bind suitably for library use, Penguins, Fawcett books, Popular Mechanics publications, and other paper-bound books, including magazines and journals.

●
Ask for
quotations
K DEPT.

Skilled Workmanship — Best Materials Throughout.

ROBERTSON & MULLENS LTD.

107-113 Elizabeth Street,
Melbourne, C.1

Phone M1711
(8 lines)

FORWARD LIBRARY SUPPLY

WHOLESALE BOOKSELLERS,

Room 1, First Floor,

THE BLOCK, 98 ELIZABETH STREET,

MELBOURNE, C.I.

C 1321 — FJ 3739

GENERAL LITERATURE

FICTION

JUVENILE BOOKS

Suppliers to Libraries and Schools

LIBRARY BINDING

SPECIALISTS

ALL WORK THOROUGHLY

SUPERVISED.

Only Best Material Used.

LES. BADDOCK PTY. LTD.

(Established 35 years.)

162 RILEY STREET, SYDNEY.

Tel. FA 1174-5

AND REPRESENTATIVE WILL CALL.

VERITY HEWITT

Take pride in stocking a wide range of books on art, literature, the social sciences and current affairs.

Specialize in books, new or out of print, on Australian politics, economics and history.

Inquiries from Librarians and others are cordially invited.

CANBERRA — A.C.T.

ments, decimal divisions of them being used to express individual members of these families.

(4) *The Common Subdivisions*

The common subdivisions, which, as their name implies, may be applied to any class, are represented by lower case Roman letters. These are mnemonic in respect to the Generalia classes, i.e. letters appearing in both the Generalia classes and the common subdivisions have the same meaning. There are, in addition, common subdivisions which do not appear in the Generalia tables. These are, in practice, equivalent to the "Optional Facets" which are being developed in the C.C. When the 4th edition of C.C. becomes available the Optional Facet symbols contained in it may be adopted in this classification. These Optional Facets allow further subdivision of a class by the language in which a work is sung, by the instrument for which the work is arranged, for accompanying instruments, and for chronologic, geographic and ethnic division.

(5) *Chronologic Tables*

The Chronologic tables of the C.C. are adopted outright for time and period division in this classification. These tables consist of an upper case Roman letter representing the century, followed by two Arabic numerals representing the year of the century. These tables are also used to determine the Composer number in arriving at a class number. The Composer number is found by translating the year of the composer's birth into a C.C. Chronologic number.

(6) *Geographic, Ethnic and Philologic Tables*

In theory this table, which consists of Arabic numerals, should be divided into three separate parts, one for each of the features to be shown. In practice, the advantages gained by condensing these features into one table outweigh any inconsistencies that may

arise. The "Optional Facet" common subdivisions will show which aspect is represented.

CONCLUSION

I do not hold this classification up to be the only possible solution to the difficult problem of music classification. I do, however, believe that, with the possible exception of L.C., it is the only existing classification which will satisfactorily classify documentation materials. Its mnemonic devices make it easier to use than L.C. The schedules are much shorter, and the tables may be greatly expanded before the notation becomes excessively long.

In a recent article entitled "A classified catalogue for music scores", appearing in the *Library Association Record*, Mr. M. B. Line of the Glasgow University Library, discussed some problems of classification of music. An example he quoted as a "nightmare", viz. Gliere's Concerto for coloratura soprano and orchestra, I do not believe can be expressed satisfactorily in any other library classification. In the system outlined here it becomes simply B:121M75:1. B = Concerto, 121 = coloratura soprano, M75 = Gliere, and 1 = the first work in this form by Gliere.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I should like here to express my sincere thanks to Miss J. P. Whyte of the Public Library of South Australia for the criticism, help and encouragement she has so unselfishly shown me, from the conception of the scheme through to the checking of the manuscript.

THE SCHEDULES OF THE CLASSIFICATION (ABRIDGED)

Using the Tables

The facet formulæ, which are shown here for the Main classes only, are to be adhered to. The square brackets shown in the formulæ are for purposes of clarity only; they do not appear in the written class number.

Colons are to be used where shown. These separate the facets, or building blocks of the class numbers, and show the points from which added entries may be made.

Colons are not necessary preceding a Composer number.

The "Work" facet is obtained from the number of the work in an established sequence, e.g. 3rd symphony, 4th pianoforte concerto. Where no such sequence is extant, use accession number for works in that class by that composer, or use the opus number, followed when necessary by a decimal fraction indicating the number of the work within the opus, e.g. Opus 76, Number 2 would become 76.2. The number of the work in an established catalogue may be used, e.g. the Kochel catalogue of Mozart's works.

Instrument numbers may be combined for two or more instruments, e.g. flute and harp is 22+41.

Two or more of the same instrument may be represented by a dot, meaning multiplied by, followed by the number of instruments, e.g. three oboes is 23.3.

The Main classes may be divided chronologically and/or geographically when the Composer Facet is diffuse.

Works should be classed with the instrument for which they were originally written. Added entries can be made under the actual performing instrument. Where the original instrumentation is not known, class with the instrument most commonly used.

It should be mentioned that, owing to the abridgements made, a proportion of the mnemonic features are lost from these schedules.

TABLE 1: THE GENERALIA CLASSES

Class a.—Physics of sound; acoustics; recording and reproduction of sound.

- (1) Physics of sound.
- (2) Acoustics.
- (3) Recorded sound.
- (4) Recording of sound.
- (5) Reproduction of sound.

Class b.—Philosophy, æsthetics and psychology of music.

- (1) Philosophy. (Divided by writer or country.)
- (2) Æsthetics.
- (3) Psychology.

Class c.—Theory; notation; temperament; modes.

Class d.—Composition.

- (1) Melody.
- (2) Counterpoint.
- (3) Harmony.
- (4) Orchestration.

Class e.—Criticism; analyses; interpretation.

- (1) Criticism, analyses.
- (2) Interpretation, conducting.

Class f.—Instruments.

- (1) History.
- (2) Construction.
- (3) Technique.
- (4) Music.

Class g.—Folk music. (Divided geographically.)
(v98) Gipsy music.

Class h.—Printing; publishing.

Class j.—Musicianship as a career.

Class k.—Biography. Divided by composer. Divided after colon for collected biographies of instrumentalists. May be divided geographically.)

Class l.—Dictionaries; encyclopædies.

Class m.—Catalogues; bibliographies; concert programmes.

Class n.—History. (Divided chronologically and/or geographically.)

Class p.—Collections of miscellaneous music.

TABLE 2: THE MAIN CLASSES

Class A.—Symphony.

A[Composer]: [Work]

Class B.—Concerto.

B: [Solo instrument(s)] [Composer]: [Work]

Class C.—Orchestral music, suites, etc.

C[] [Composer]: [Work]

- (1) Tone poem; symphonic poem.
- (2) Ballet suites; incidental dramatic music.
- (3) Orchestral suites.
- (4) Overtures, including opera overtures for concert performance.

(5) Variations.

In the case of variations with a solo instrument use the facet formula

C5: [Solo instrument] [Composer]: [Work]

Class D.—Divertimenti; serenade, etc.

D[Composer]: [Work]

Class E.—Chamber music.

E[]: [Instruments] [Composer]: [Work]

- (2) Duo.
- (3) Trio.
- (4) Quartet, etc.

Class F.—Sonata.

F: [Instrument(s)] [Composer]: [Work]

Class G.—Miscellaneous instrumental.

G[] [Instrument(s)] [Composer]: [Work]

- (1) Menuet.
- (2) Scherzo.
- (3) Waltz.
- (4) Rondo, etc., by the Octavising device of the C. C.

Class H.—Opera.

H[Composer]: [Work]

I do not feel that a distinction between music drama, grand opera, opera buffe, etc., is desirable. If this is desired, class H may be canonically so divided.

For opera excerpts divide the Work Facet by act and scene or item number, decimally.—e.g., work number 2, act 3, item 4, would read: 2.3.4.

Class J.—Sacred music.

J[] [Composer]: [Work]

(1) Oratorio.

(2) Cantata.

(3) Mass, etc., using the Octavising device.

For sacred songs see class K. For excerpts, divide like class H.

Class K.—Songs.

K: [Voice(s)] [Composer]: [Work]

Class L.—Speech, i.e. Phonograph recordings.

L[] [Author]: [Work]

(1) Poetry.

(2) Drama.

(3) Other.

For excerpts, divide like class H.

Class M.—Modern popular and dance music.

M: [Solo instrument or voice] [Band]: [Work]

TABLE 3: INSTRUMENT NUMBERS

(o) Tutti. Used to indicate all of any group of instruments—e.g., 120 is all the sopranos.

(-1) Juvenile.

(-2) Female.

(-3) Male.

(-4) Pizzicato. These are special analytic divisions, to be used when desired.

(1) Human voice.

(11) Boy soprano; castrati.

(12) Soprano.

(14) Contralto.

(16) Tenor.

(18) Bass.

(2) Wood wind.

(22) Flute.

(23) Oboe.

(25) Clarinet.

(27) Bassoon.

(28) Contra-bassoon.

(291) Saxophone.

(3) Brass.

(31) Trumpet.

(32) Cornet.

(34) Horn.

(35) Trombone.

(36) Tuba.

(4) Plectral.

(41) Harp.

(42) Guitar.

(43) Zither.

(5) Bowed.

(51) Violin.

(52) Viola.

(53) Violincello.

(54) Double bass.

(6) Keyboard.

(61) Grand organ.

(63) Harpsichord.

(64) Pianoforte.

(7) Percussion.

(71) Timpani.

(72) Xylophone.

(73) Bells.

(74) To be expanded by Octavising device for other tuned percussion instruments.

(75) Drums.

(76) Triangle; cymbals.

(77) Tambourine; castanets; whip.

(78) To be expanded by Octavising device for other untuned percussion instruments.

(8) Electronic.

To be divided like the Instrument tables 1 to 7—e.g., Electronic organ is 861.

TABLE 4: COMMON SUBDIVISIONS

(b) Philosophy; aesthetics; psychology.

(c) Theory; notation; temperament; modes.

(d) Composition.

(e) Criticism; analysis; interpretation.

(j) Collections.

(k) Catalogues; bibliographies.

(n) History.

(q) Language in which sung.

(r) Transposed or arranged for:—

(t) Accompanied by:—

(u) Chronologic division.

(v) Geographic division.

(w) Ethnic division.

q to w are the "Optional facet" divisions.

TABLE 5: CHRONOLOGIC DIVISION AND AUTHOR NUMBERS

This table is taken outright from the Colon Classification, 3rd edition.

TABLE 6: GEOGRAPHIC, ETHNIC AND PHILOLOGIC DIVISION

Where it is necessary to distinguish between aborigines and colonists of a country, add the letter "z" after the country number, for the aborigines.

For language divisions where a country uses the language of another country—e.g., Australia—use the language number of the mother tongue.

(1) Australia.

(2) Austria.

(3) Germany.

(4) France.

(5) Italy.

(6) Spain.

(7) England.

(8) Russia.

(91) Czechoslovakia.

(92) South America.

(93) North America.

(94) India.

(95) China.

(96) Japan.

(98) Gypsies.

EXAMPLES OF CLASS NUMBERS

An analysis of Beethoven's 3rd symphony:

AL7: 3e1. L7 = 1770 = Beethoven.

Mozart: Clarinet concerto, Kochel catalogue No. 622.

B: 25L56: 622 L56 = 1756 = Mozart.

Tschaikowsky: Swan Lake ballet suite, arranged for pianoforte:

C2M4: 1r: 64

1 = accession number

M4 = 1840 = Tschaikowsky.

The symphony in France in the 19th century:
Av4u: M M=19th century.

Schubert: The shepherd on the rock: sung in English.
i.e., contralto, clarinet and pianoforte, the pianoforte and clarinet being an integral part of the work, not merely an accompaniment.

K:14+25+64L97:1q2.

1=accession number, L97=1797
=Schubert.

How to play the tuba:
f3:36.

A system of classification for music and related materials, by R. K. Olding:

k6N29

6=canonic division for classification
of class k, N29=Olding.

"Twelve Best Books of the Year"

AUSTRALIAN JUDGES' REPORT

Fifty-six books were submitted for the consideration of the judges in the first "Twelve Best Books of the Year" competition. This number, rather disappointing, was probably accounted for partly by the timidity of some publishers and partly by others not wishing to enter too many books.

Comparison is the basis of standards and we warmly commend this competition, which comes at a critical period of the expansion of book publicity in Australia. It is an innovation that will definitely benefit the publisher who gives care and attention to the production of better books—more beautifully designed and illustrated with better quality papers, better printing and better bindings. It also should be an impetus to that steadily increasing group of book-printers who take a pride in their work, to show to the publisher and the discerning public that they are able to produce in Australia books comparable with the world's best. Inevitably it will raise the whole approach and standards of the trade.

The most encouraging feature of the work submitted is that it demonstrates that the resources undoubtedly exist in this country for first-class book production. A quick glance at the books submitted and one cannot fail to see the unmistakable change that has taken place over the past decade in book production in Australia; and one senses that the trend is more and more in line with the works of English book pro-

ducers. The English influence has strongly improved the quality of books produced here and in many of them the characteristics of that country are well to the fore. At this stage of its infancy, Australian book production must, of course, go to England for standards and inspiration. English book production has always exemplified the finest craftsmanship. This, however, should not prevent Australian publishers from putting a little originality into some of their productions, and from showing a bolder attitude to preliminary pages and end papers, most of which are of a stereotyped form and very cold in appearance. Many of our publishers and printers still pattern their books on styles borrowed from the past. The printing of books is an expressive art which should reflect the spirit of the time, and because of this, publishers, printers and illustrators must be constantly alert to the changing conditions and fluctuations in taste.

Several of the books were of a really high standard; and in their production it was quite evident that publisher, artist and printer had combined to produce an excellent result. Much thought had been given to type faces in relation to the paper to be used and the subject of the book; to the correct balance of margins; to title pages, with their simplicity and refinement; to delightfully printed illustrations in either colour or monochrome; to right inking and

impressions of the text; and last, but not least, to accurate folding and cutting. A little more care in the selection of materials would have enhanced the artistic value of the books. Many of the titles on the books were either badly blocked or badly printed. The lettering on some was out of harmony with the rest of the book. The binding was compact with the right proportion of overlapping surrounds. Headbands were used discriminately and artistically, although they do not strengthen the binding.

In too many books, however, it was evident that there was a complete absence of co-operation between publisher, printer, author, and book designer. Again and again an otherwise admirable publication was marred by some glaring defect. We found examples of first-class printing, good lay-out, good binding, good jacket designs and good illustrations; but unfortunately all these virtues were seldom combined in the same book. This, we feel, was due not only to the lack of experience and skill on the part of both publisher and printer, but also to the lack of supervision. A book is a complete thing in itself, irrespective of the fact that many hands and skills go towards its making. To produce a beautiful book, a single person should have the responsibility of co-ordinating and supervising the entire production. But the quality of the finished result will only be outstanding if this person is outstanding.

Faulty make-up in several books showed lack of either care or experience. Short lines (printers' widows) at the top of a page is an unforgivable sin, and there were too many of them. Also, if it can possibly be avoided, the first line of a paragraph should not appear at the end of a page. Other gross typographical blemishes were wide spacing between words that made the page look as if it were full of "holes", uneven lengths of pages, carding of lines (which can never be held up as a model of good typography) and badly balanced margins.

Solid masses of type on a page become uninteresting to the reader. The breaking up of larger paragraphs into smaller ones

lets a little daylight into a page. A common fault in some books submitted was the setting of extracts in a size smaller type solid, whereas the text was set in a type leaded. A one-point space between the lines of the smaller size would have made the type more readable and added beauty to the page.

The preliminary pages of a book have a great responsibility. They must create impression and interest. They become the windows through which we see the inside, and therefore should possess the same characteristics as the text. In several of the books, the title page and other preliminary pages were conservative, fine, dignified, well balanced and splendid examples of good typography. In others, the title pages lacked grace. There was too much equalising of space instead of harmonising variation. Type, ornament and border did not always blend.

We cannot stress too strongly the seriousness of the indifferent presswork of the text in many of the books. Many pages were too grey. Unevenness of impression and imperfect "make-ready" detracted materially from what was otherwise an attractive production. Yet in nearly all, if not all of the books submitted, the printing of illustrations interspersed between the text pages was delightfully executed, the gradations of tones being well defined. Even in some of the best books there was a decided lack of uniformity in colour. Better ink, better make-ready, a firmer impression, and a little more care in regulating the flow of ink are most essential in good book printing. Books are meant to be read, therefore their first function is readability. The unit of a book is not the page but a pair of pages as the book lies open before us, and there is nothing more distressing to the reader than to see one page printed lightly and the other page printed more heavily.

Some of these weaknesses in good presswork may be due to the use of our locally made paper. Now we do not wish to criticise unkindly the makers of these papers because in the face of great disabilities they



"Twelve Best Books of the Year."

MOORE'S BOOKSHOP PTY. LTD.

264 PITT STREET,
SYDNEY

Booksellers to Public, Municipal, Shire, Bank,
Institutional and Factory Libraries throughout
Australia.

Representatives for George Blunt & Sons Ltd.,
Library Bindings in Australia and New Zealand.

LISTS AVAILABLE

SPECIALISING IN BOOKS FOR CHILDREN OF ALL AGES

WHITCOMBE'S BOOK SERVICE

*Consult us for the latest in
fiction, biographies, juvenile,
travel, educational and text
books.*

**WHITCOMBE & TOMBS
Pty. Ltd.**

332 COLLINS STREET,
MELBOURNE

'Phones: MU 5566, MU 5454

SPEAGLE'S BOOKSHOP

*The Children's Book
SPECIALIST*



FIFTH FLOOR
317 COLLINS ST., MELBOURNE, C.1
(Near cr. Elizabeth St.)
MU 3296

L. J. Cullen

specialising in . . .



- Library Stationery
- Library Bookbinding
- Special Printing
- Dewey Shelf Guides etc.

All work manufactured and produced
on our own premises at—

Country Clients—

We welcome all
enquiries and
guarantee service.

75 CANTERBURY ROAD, BANKSTOWN,
SYDNEY, N.S.W.

PHONE: UY2256

PUBLIC SERVICE OF TASMANIA

Applications are invited from fully qualified librarians for the following positions in the State Library of Tasmania.

Salary Range: £914-£1,148

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS

Two positions (one male). Applicants must have had experience in reference library work.

LIBRARY ASSISTANT

(Male.) Preference will be given to applicants with experience in country library services.

Salary Range: £1,018-£1,122.

TRAININ GOFFICER

(Male or female.) Qualifications: experience in formal library training up to the Qualifying Examination level.

Female rates are approximately 85% of the salary ranges above quoted.

Salary Range: £858-£962.

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIAN

(Female.) Applicants should possess experience in the administration of children's libraries in both country and municipal systems.

Appointments to any of the above positions will be made in accordance with qualifications and experience at any point within the salary ranges advertised.

Applications, stating age, qualifications, experience, etc., together with two recent testimonials, should reach the undersigned within 21 days from the appearance of this advertisement.

A. LINTON,
Secretary,
Public Service Commissioner,
Hobart.

have done a remarkably good job, but if we are to use these papers then the mills must play their part in attaining perfection in colour, texture, opacity and printability. It is impossible to produce uniform impressions on paper which varies with irregularities of surface and lacks uniformity in quality. Vagaries in sizing will also render uniformity almost impossible. Paper shrinks in heat, expands in cold; absorbs ink and water, curls, stretches and swells. One of the great troubles with the locally made papers is due to lack of maturity and they do not possess a high degree of excellence.

The treatment of any jacket depends largely on the character of the book it is designed for and should possess suggestive qualities that will add value to the book. Some of the jackets were remarkably fresh, stimulating, well designed and well printed, others were too severe and commonplace.

Eighteen books were selected to be sent to England and a list of these is given at the end of this report. This number does not mean that we were happy with the production of the books sent, but bearing in mind that this is the Australian publishers' first tilt, we felt that some latitude might be allowed. They may not all receive praise from the best judges overseas, but they will at least show that publishers and printers in Australia have improved considerably their technique in book production over the past few years.

We recommend that where practicable and the book warrants it a colophon should be included giving full encouragement to the printer, designer, block maker, and including the character of type used. A beautiful book is not just another piece of printing and therefore should not be described in the same terms as are ordinary commercial products. We consider the addition of the words "Pty. Ltd." to the publisher's name is in bad taste, and the phrase "a . . . publication" is clearly objectionable. These practices have long since been abandoned by the best publishers in Europe and U.S.A.

Several of the books submitted were worthy of prolonged study and examination, and showed that they were far superior, both technically and aesthetically to those produced a decade ago.

We are confident that next year there will be a larger number of books submitted and that these will show a distinct improvement on this year's entries.

W. G. ANDERSON, J. BURKE,

L. F. APTHORP, HAL MISSINGHAM.

The following is the list of titles submitted to the N.B.L. judges in England.

- * Wine in Australia, by Walter James; submitted by Georgian House Pty. Ltd.
- * Australia's Home, by Robin Boyd; submitted by Melbourne University Press.
- David and His Australian Friends, by Enid Bell; submitted by Ure Smith Pty. Ltd.
- Legend and Dreaming, by Roland Robinson; submitted by Edwards and Shaw.
- * The Rosebowl, by Aubrey H. L. Gibson; submitted by F. W. Cheshire.
- * Drift of Leaves, by John Fairfax; submitted by Ure Smith Pty. Ltd.
- Hostess Cook Book, by Helen Cox; submitted by Angus & Robertson Ltd.
- True Patriots All, by Geoffrey C. Ingleton; submitted by Angus & Robertson Ltd.
- Little Billee, by W. M. Thackeray; submitted by Angus & Robertson Ltd.
- * Ralph Rashleigh — Original Edn., by James Tucker; submitted by Angus & Robertson Ltd.
- * Adam in Ochre, by Colin Simpson; submitted by Angus & Robertson Ltd.
- * Sun Orchids and Other Poems, by Douglas Stewart; submitted by Angus & Robertson Ltd.
- * Camellia Trail, by E. G. Waterhouse; submitted by Ure Smith Pty. Ltd.
- * The Australia Book, by Eve Pownall; submitted by John Sands.

- * Works of Rabelais; illustrated by F. J. Broadhurst; submitted by Angus & Robertson Ltd.
 - * Stones of a Century, by Michael Sharland; submitted by Oldham, Beddome & Meredith.
 - * George Bass, by Keith Macrae Bowden; submitted by Oxford University Press.
- The Journal of a Journey from New South Wales to Adelaide in 1838, by Joseph Hawdon; submitted by Georgian House Pty. Ltd.

[Those marked with an asterisk were chosen for exhibition.]

BRITISH JUDGES' REPORT

The selectors of the British section were invited to choose twelve Australian exhibits out of eighteen books submitted. Lacking knowledge of the Australian book production industry, we can discuss the Australian books only in comparison with the British entry and selection.

In inviting the British selectors to reduce the entry from eighteen books to twelve, Australia showed a restraint that would be welcome in Britain. All eighteen books were well produced; every one was a deserving entry. If we had not been asked to reject six of them, the total entry could have been shown with advantage.

Although this section of the exhibition is a small one, it is attractive. The general style of Australian book design appears to be similar to that in Britain. It is interesting, for instance, to see in *George Bass* a book printed in Adelaide but with more than a touch of the Oxford style. The title-page of *Ralph Rashleigh* too, with its well chosen and accurately placed type and ornament, would be a credit to any British book designer. Some of the books show a particularly skilful use of illustration; effective use of line-blocks, for instance, is made in *Drift of Leaves*, *Sun Orchids* and

Rabelais. In addition to these successes in a familiar style, however, some of the Australian books have a little of the imagination and enthusiasm for experiment which characterizes the best of American books. The binding, endpapers and preliminary pages of *Adam in Ochre*, for example, are striking and we were impressed by the planning of text and illustrations in *The Australia Book*, one of the most charming books in this year's exhibition and a good example of offset printing in colour.

As in Britain, the choice of paper seems to be a stumbling-block; there is a tendency to use unattractive papers, as in *Ralph Rashleigh* and *Adam in Ochre*. The paper in *Camellia Trail*, on the other hand, is strong and hard, and although it cannot have been easy to print the presswork is admirable. Good presswork is evident too in *The Rosebowl*, at the end of which the Hawthorn Press has printed its attractive device, reminiscent of Chiswick. *Rabelais* is an example of clean presswork with small type (Messrs. Angus and Robertson are particularly fortunate in their book design staff). Bindings on the whole are unadventurous, though that of *Adam in Ochre* has already been mentioned. That of *Sun Orchids* is particularly pleasant, though its plan is simple; the grey paper used for the jacket reappears in the endpapers, and the purple printing on the jacket matches the colour of the cloth. It is, however, a mistake to have foredge bolts uncut, as in *Wine in Australia*.

The future of Australian book design seems likely to be interesting. The designers and illustrators are there, and the interest in quality on the part of the printers and publishers. The combination of care and accuracy in the old style with enthusiasm for experiment in the new may make the Australian section a notable feature of book design exhibitions to come.

HUGH WILLIAMSON,
WILL CARTER.

Branches and Sections

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

A special meeting of the Branch was held on 19th October to give the members an opportunity of meeting Mr. F. A. Sharr, Executive Officer of the Library Board of Western Australia. Mr. Sharr spoke on what he hoped to accomplish in Western Australia. His talk was followed by a lively discussion.

The Branch held a Christmas Party on 11th December.

The new Commonwealth National Library temporary annex is now completed and the Archives Division has already moved in. The Newspapers and the Australian Collection will be moved there during January. The staff of the Australian Branch will also transfer its headquarters to that building. A reading room will be available for research workers on both archival and Australian materials.

Miss G. Carroll, who was formerly on the staff of the Public Library of Victoria and recently with the U.S. Information Library in Melbourne, has joined the catalogue section of the Parliamentary Library.

Miss Laurel Brooks has gone to the Immigration Department Library in place of Miss N. Viney. Miss Judith Robinson has just taken up a position with the Department of Commerce and Agriculture.

NEW SOUTH WALES

Mr. Pentelow

Mr. Pentelow, Reference Librarian and Deputy Principal Librarian in the Public Library of N.S.W., died on Sunday, 10th January, after a long and painful illness. Born in 1892, he joined the staff of the Public Library of South Australia in 1910, and went to the Public Library of N.S.W. in 1921. He organized the move of that library from the old building to the new in 1942, and later reorganized the reference and research services.

As Deputy he was especially concerned with the staffing of the Library and of the

libraries of Government departments and institutions, and was held in high regard for his impartiality and his friendly interest in everyone.

Officers and Councillors, 1954

Mr. E. S. Shaw (President and Representative Councillor), Mr. F. W. Toppington (Vice-President), Miss N. G. Booker (Past President), Mr. A. R. Horton (Secretary), Mr. H. Peake (Treasurer), Miss B. Johnston, Mr. C. C. Linz, Mr. G. H. Robin, Mr. C. E. Smith, Miss T. Thomas, Mrs. C. B. McKay (Representative Councillor), and Mr. E. V. Steel (Representative of the Branch on the Library Board of New South Wales).

We congratulate two members of the Branch, Mr. J. W. Metcalfe and Mr. G. D. Richardson, on their election as Vice-President and Honorary General Secretary of the Association. Mr. Metcalfe had previously been Honorary General Secretary and acting-Editor of the *Australian Library Journal* since its establishment. Mr. Richardson was Vice-President of the New South Wales Branch in 1953 and was formerly President of the New South Wales Branch of the Australian Institute of Librarians.

Meetings

Mr. Justice Ferguson, a Trustee of the Public Library of New South Wales and a well-known authority on Australian bibliography, addressed the Branch on that subject on 8th October, making a number of proposals for the improvement of bibliographical services in Australia.

The Branch also had the pleasure of hearing Mr. F. A. Sharr, B.A., F.L.A., speak on 21st October. Mr. Sharr, who is Executive Officer and Secretary of the Library Board of Western Australia, gave a clear and interesting account of the Board's plans for the development of libraries in Western Australia.

A late afternoon party was held in the Holme and Sutherland Room of the Sydney University Union on 11th December. This party, which has now become an annual event, provided an excellent opportunity for members to meet informally and socially.

Well-known Librarian Leaves

Miss P. M. Corner, B.A., M.Ln., Officer-in-Charge of the Library School of New South Wales, was married in December to Captain Morton of the Aden Pilot Service and is going to live in Aden. She joined the staff of the Public Library of New South Wales in 1936 and in 1951-2 studied at Emory University in Atlanta, Georgia, for her degree of Master of Librarianship. Before going overseas in 1951 she was Honorary Registrar of the Association.

Meeting of General Council

The General Council, which met in Sydney on the 7th and 8th December, was entertained by the New South Wales Branch Council at lunch on the 7th, and by the Trustees of the Public Library of New South Wales at lunch on the 8th. All members of the Branch who participated in these functions welcomed the opportunity of meeting members from other branches.

Salary Claims

A number of claims for higher salaries show fairly general discontent among librarians and library assistants in New South Wales. At the present time claims exist for public library staffs, the Librarian and senior officers of the Fisher Library, the staff of the Public Library of New South Wales and Departmental Libraries, the staff of the Parliamentary Library and the staff of the Department of Main Roads.

State Libraries

Work on the preservation of Government archives is advancing fairly rapidly. Departments are handing over to the Public Library of New South Wales their older papers and, after sorting, the archival material of permanent value in these is being stored.

New By-laws for the Public Library of New South Wales were gazetted on the 25th September. They provided for Departments of the Public Library to be known as: 1, The General Reference Department; 2, The Circulation Department; 3, Mitchell Library; 4, The Mitchell Galleries; 5, The Dixon Library; 6, The Dixon Galleries; 7, The Shakespeare Tercentenary Memorial Library; and such other Departments and Special Collections as may be distinguished by the Trustees from time to time. The previous By-laws had not been altered since before the present library building was occupied in 1942.

The Public Service Board have altered their Regulation affecting examinations taken by members of the staff of the Public Library of New South Wales and Departmental Libraries. University graduates and officers who have completed three courses leading to a university degree are now exempted from the lower grade paper, "Library provision and organisation with special reference to the Public Library and Departmental Libraries". The higher grade paper, "Library Administration in New South Wales", has a new syllabus and reading list designed to give librarians a better knowledge of government and administration. Non-graduates sitting for higher grade examinations will in future take as their paper on general knowledge one of the papers set in the clerical higher grade examinations.

A staff meeting of Departmental Librarians, Heads of Departments of the Public Library of New South Wales and the Principal Librarian was held in November. The Principal Librarian explained the new By-laws and examination requirements, and discussed with the assembled staff the possibilities of holding further such meetings to help solve some of the common problems. It was decided that another meeting would be held in three months' time and that librarians should in the meantime submit notice of motion about any problems they wanted to discuss so that everyone might be informed in advance.

The twelfth and latest monthly number of volume one of *Library Staff News* was

issued in December. This staff news bulletin was edited by Mr. C. E. Smith, Librarian of the Department of Education, for the staffs of the Public Library of New South Wales and the Libraries of New South Wales Government Departments and Institutions. The first volume contained about 60,000 words in 109 pages and was officially considered as responsible for a higher standard in answers given in Public Service library grade examinations held in 1953.

Public Libraries

New public libraries have been opened at Kiama, Crookwell, Mayfield and Sutherland. The Maitland City Library has opened a new children's section.

Randwick Municipal Council Library has had since 31st October a new bookmobile that was specially built for the Library. It is a large semi-trailer vehicle which carries just over 4,000 books and serves ten points in the Municipality, being available at each point for one day a fortnight.

Audio-Visual Section

Members interested in library work with films, gramophone records, tape recordings or any other audio-visual aid and interested in the formation of a section to deal with these matters, are asked to contact Mr. A. R. Horton at the Public Library of New South Wales.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

South Australian librarians had their turn to meet Mr. F. A. Sharr from Western Australia during his visit to Adelaide in October. He addressed a meeting of the Branch on 29th October in the Symon Library, Public Library of S.A., telling of the proposed scheme to bring free local libraries to W.A. In November, Mr. Ray Olding of the Public Library staff gave a thoughtful paper on "the classification of music; some criticisms and a proposal", analyzing existing schemes of classification in the field of music, pointing out their shortcomings, and outlined his own scheme which he has evolved using some of the features of the Colon classification.

Officers for 1954 were elected at a meeting held on 27th November, and they are:

President: Mr. H. C. Brideson, B.A.

Secretary and Treasurer: Mr. Geoffrey Farmer.

Committee: Miss M. Sorrell, B.A., A.L.A.; Miss C. Paltridge, A.L.A.; Miss J. Susman, B.Sc.; Miss G. Fulton, M.A., Dip.Ed.; Mr. C. Warren Smith; Mr. J. Wells.

The Annual Report was presented to a meeting on 3rd December. Reports from the Representatives of the Free Library Movement and the S.A. Children's Book Council, and from the Convener of the Library Promotion Sub-Committee were read, as well as the Financial Statement. Instead of a Presidential address, the President, Mr. W. G. Buick, asked the meeting to discuss such questions as "Should men be children's librarians?", "Should librarians be recruited at matriculation or graduate level?", "Should books be measured in centimetres?", "Should Australian librarians follow the British practice of using letters to indicate professional qualifications?", and "Should there be international exchange of librarians?".

The Section for Library work with children and young people was formally inaugurated at a meeting held on 1st December. Miss G. Fulton, Librarian and Senior Lecturer of the Teachers' College, was elected Chairman for the coming year, and Mrs. W. G. Buick, Secretary.

Mr. G. H. Pitt and Miss Cynthia Paltridge attended the Council meeting in Sydney as the South Australian Councillor and Delegate.

TASMANIA

President's Annual Report

The year 1953 has not been marked by any world-shattering events as far as the activities of this Branch are concerned. The Branch Council commenced its activities in March—a very bad arrangement which we have overcome by a small change in our Branch constitution—and met six times during its term of office. Its principal

concern, apart from organising meetings and routine activities, has been the promotion of the L.A.A. through increase of membership. Letters to potential individual and corporate members have been sent out, and the following figures for Branch membership partly reflect the result:

Membership:

1952: Professional, 18; affiliate, 18; corporate, 6; student, 31. Total, 73.

1953: Professional, 19; affiliate, 14; corporate, 12; student, 39. Total, 84.

There is, as you can see, an overall increase in membership which is not inconsiderable in so small a Branch as ours, particularly in view of the fact that we experienced some loss of membership through departures from Tasmania and through the inevitable rapacious inroads made into our ranks by the tooth of marriage.

The Branch held ten meetings this year. Each was dedicated to some professional problem: Library training and promotion, Photography in the service of the library, Archives; we saw some films on Libraries in other parts of the world and listened to a well-balanced report on the achievements of the N.Z. Library Association; on the occasion of Mr. Sharr's visit to Tasmania we were presented with an outline of things to come in W.A.; a successful venture was a discussion by junior members on practical aspects of their work.

Most of the meetings were held in the State Library; one was held in the Science Branch Library of the University, one in the Parliamentary Library. I take this opportunity of thanking the respective authorities of these institutions for having granted us the privilege of holding meetings in their Libraries.

There was a varying attendance at these meetings. The smallest number of members present was twelve and the greatest twenty-three. The average attendance was about sixteen, which represents a deplorable state of affairs. The greatest absenteeism from meetings is among the student members. Since they had no voice in the affairs of the

Association it was difficult to make them see that they would benefit directly by attendance at Branch meetings.

The general shortage of librarians in Tasmania — particularly Hobart — has forced some of us to take less part in the activities of the Branch than we should have liked. For this reason there has been less productive work than could or should be expected. Our Branch journal, *Library Opinion*, has survived its first year of life. It has not grown in size, but it has left its mark in Australia by speaking freely on subjects of professional interest. The editor has given a great deal of time to its regular compilation, and the members of the Branch will join me in extending our thanks to Mr. A. F. Johnson for the work he has done. Thanks are also due to those institutions which have assisted us materially in the production of the journal.

I wish to thank all members of the Branch Council for having given me whole-hearted support throughout the year. The Hon. Secretary, Mr. H. V. Bonny, in particular has placed the Branch and myself very much in his debt through his unstinted devotion to the welfare of this Branch.

D. H. BORCHARDT,
President.

VICTORIA

The following officers have been elected for 1954:

President: Mr. H. A. Alexander.

Vice-President: Dr. Andrew Fabinyi.

Hon. Secretary: Mr. Ian Kelly.

Hon. Treasurer: Miss D. Garrett.

Representative Councillors: Rev. Dr.

C. Irving Benson, D.D., O.B.E.;

Mr. P. V. L. Garrett. Mr. Garrett is also Past President.

A Christmas party was held on 14th December.

Library Week

This year, Library Week (12th to 19th October) was extremely successful and provided valuable publicity for libraries. The Library Week Committee began meeting in May when representatives were present from the C.W.A. Free Library Ser-

vice Board, Library Association of Victoria, Library Association of Australia (Victorian Branch), the Public Library of Victoria, the State Film Centre, and the Booksellers' Association. Later, they were joined by representatives of the Education Department and the Victorian Federation of Mothers' Clubs. Advance publicity was used, including attractive posters with the slogan, "Who reads, succeeds—Use your Public Library". Twelve thousand brochures were distributed through libraries and educational bodies, in addition to 5,000 through the Free Library Service Board at the Show.

An article on Library Week distributed through country librarians was inserted in many country newspapers, and an editorial in the *Age* gave praise and good publicity.

The official opening was by the Prime Minister in the Melbourne Town Hall, with Dr. Irving Benson in the chair. It was attended by over 100 people, including Sir John Latham and the Lord Mayor (Cr. Solly). Two radio talks and an interview were broadcast and twelve Rotary Clubs in all parts of the State, as well as the Geelong Trades Hall Council, were addressed. Many suburban shops provided attractive displays and some Melbourne papers printed editorials which created interest. An essay competition for children proved extremely successful and over 300 entries were received.

Two new branches were opened during Library Week—Heidelberg Branch opened by Sir John Latham, and Box Hill Mobile Library opened by the Mayor. This is the first real bookmobile in Victoria and the Council is to be congratulated on such a forward move.

Melbourne Show

The Free Library Service Board again had an exhibit at the Royal Show which included a new and striking window display. A total of 20,000 leaflets were distributed and attracted considerable attention. Strong public interest has since been shown in several metropolitan areas and it is hoped that some of the large Councils will decide to establish libraries in the near future.

Melbourne's Master Plan

At the beginning of December the Public Library Trustees made the Palmer Hall and the main foyer available for an exhibition of the master plan for Melbourne which has been prepared by the Melbourne Metropolitan Board of Works. The exhibition, which has created great interest, was visited by 3,000 people on one Sunday afternoon alone, and is to be shown again when the hall is available.

The Latrobe Library

The Australian room in the Public Library which is the nucleus of the Latrobe Library was opened on 6th November. It has about 10,000 volumes and has already attracted considerable attention from readers.

Visitors

In October, Mr. Sharr, Executive Officer of the Library Board of W.A., visited leading Victorian libraries and addressed both the Victorian Branch and the Library Training School. Most librarians who heard him were impressed with his proposals for developing public libraries and will be very interested to see how his plans work out.

Mr. Haq from the East Pakistan Department of Libraries and Archives, and Mr. Kaparang from the East Indonesian Peoples Libraries have been in this State for three months. They have attended the Library School and inspected libraries of various kinds in both city and country.

Salaries

An award providing minimum salaries for Municipal Officers including Municipal Librarians has been secured from the Commonwealth Arbitration Court by the Municipal Officers' Association and come into operation on 1st October. It applies to Victoria only, but provides substantial increases for most Municipal Librarians. It is believed that the Municipal Officers' Association will attempt to have this award improved next year.

Central Highlands Regional Library

The Central Highlands Regional Library, with headquarters at Ballarat, has opened five new deposit stations, making a total of sixteen service points in twelve towns spread through five municipalities. The librarian, Miss Margery Ramsay, says that deposit stations in schools have been among the most successful features of this service and that teachers have been most co-operative.

U.S. Information Library

Recently the U.S. Information Library in Melbourne was closed and enquiries for information must now be sent to Sydney. Victorians miss this valuable service very much and it is to be hoped that it will be restored at a later date.

SECTION FOR LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE

The small committee working on the drafting of the constitution has almost completed a second draft which will be submitted to the branches. Bulk of the work has been done by Miss Thurles Thomas, of Canterbury Municipal Library, N.S.W.

New South Wales

The New South Wales Branch is holding a one-day conference at Sydney Teachers' College on 26th January, 1954. The subject will be "Co-operation between School and Children's Libraries" and the speakers will be Mr. Drummond, Deputy Director-General of Education, with Mr. R. McGreal, Secretary of the Library Board, and Mrs. M. Cotton, Children's Librarian at Randwick Municipal Library. The school librarian's point of view will be in the hands of Mr. F. Webb, Librarian at Canterbury Boys' Junior High School.

A conference at Sydney Teachers' College is becoming an annual event for the New South Wales Branch, and interstate and overseas visitors are usually present. Teachers' College has facilities for lunch as well as space and shelves for the display of books. This year there will be a display

of children's books in various languages collected by Mr. Owen Clayton on a recent visit abroad.

New South Wales Branch is also planning a day course in children's librarianship, a notice of which appears under "Notices and News".

South Australia

A meeting was held on the 1st December, 1953, and a South Australian Branch of the Section was formed. Officers elected were Miss Ewen Fulton, Librarian of Teachers' College, Adelaide, Chairman, and Mrs. Barbara Buick, Secretary.

Tasmania

Miss Boniwell will now be somewhere in the Pacific Ocean if she has not already arrived in Canada, where she plans to spend two to three years studying children's libraries.

Western Australia

Mr. C. Lenanton, of the Education Department's trained teacher-librarians, is convening a meeting in the December holidays with the object of forming a Western Australian Branch.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS

The Committee of the N.S.W. Branch of the Section has set up a panel of reviewers with the object of presenting to parents, librarians, teachers and young people reviews of worthwhile books for children of all ages. Various avenues of publicity for these reviews are being explored and the publication of a selection of them in this issue of the *Journal* is in the nature of an experiment.

THE SILVER CURLEW, by Eleanor Farjeon, illus. by Ernest H. Shepard. Lond., O.U.P. 1953. 13/3d.

Already a favourite as a children's play, *The Silver Curlew* is now published in story form. With an old Norfolk tale Eleanor Farjeon has woven a delightful fantasy, brisker than usual and full of gaiety and music.

A charming array of characters includes old Mother Codling of the mill with her

NEW BOOKS — RARE BOOKS

Early Australia and Pacific — Natural History — Horticulture
— Biographies — Art — Literature — Private Presses — Limited
Editions.

WE RECOMMEND THE FOLLOWING:

NOTES ON COLLECTING AND MOUNTING INSECTS, by Alex Burns, Curator of Insects, Melbourne Museum. This work is designed for the use of amateurs as well as experts, and sets out concisely how to collect and prepare specimens for collections, how to care for and maintain collections, and how to pack specimens for exchange and export. Illustrated. Price 6/- (post 5d.).

A TREASURY OF FISHES, by David H. Graham. This profusely illustrated volume is the life work of a scientific observer and investigator, and is at the same time a fascinating book to read. There is a wealth of information and anecdote which have come from the personal experience of a man in love with the hobby that became his profession. Price £4/-/- (post 1/9).

THE CROWN JEWELS AND OTHER REGALIA IN THE TOWER OF LONDON, by H. D. W. Sitwell. A complete and authentic record of the contents of the Jewel House in the Wakefield Tower at the Tower of London. Both the factual and legendary phases of this subject have a charm of their own. There are eight full-page colour plates and 28 pages of monochrome illustrations. Price £8/3/6 (post 3/-).

AZALEAS—KINDS AND CULTURE, by H. Harold Hume. Lavishly illustrated with eight colour plates and 68 half-tones, the book gives practical, up-to-date information for the garden lover. Selection, propagation, soil, and soil preparation. Price £2/3/6 (post 1/6).

Librarians will find our service helpful.

N. H. SEWARD PTY. LTD.

457L Bourke Street, Melbourne Australia

DYMOCK'S BOOK ARCADE

SYDNEY'S LARGEST BOOKSELLERS

- Enormous stocks of general literature and fiction are always open to your inspection.
- Call in and browse among our large display of second-hand books.
- Have your name entered on the mailing list for our free monthly catalogue.

DYMOCK'S BOOK ARCADE LTD.

424 George Street, Sydney

Telephone BL3611

THE “CONTOURA”

PORTABLE PHOTO-COPIER

Now Available in Australia!



Plug Contoura into nearest electric light outlet. Place a sheet of paper over area to be copied. Place Contoura on top of paper and press switch for about five seconds. Copy is then ready for developing.

HERE is the ideal portable photo-copying machine for the librarian or research student. The Contoura photo-copier has already proved itself a great asset to students in England and America. Whenever you wish to make copies from books or documents Contoura will do the job in only a few minutes. The Contoura weighs only 8 pounds and can be carried about like an attache case. Contoura copies up to 13" x 8" page size—ample to cover all your copying needs.

For further information, contact . . .

Sole Australian Agents:

VIZ-ED EQUIPMENT Pty. Ltd. 149 CASTLEREAGH ST., SYDNEY

Telephones: M6657, MA9516

THE BOOK ARCADE HABIT

There are few things more pleasant than looking round the shelves of a good
Bookshop

AT THE ARCADE

You can indulge this habit to the full and there is no fear of your exhausting the possibilities of our stock, for however often you come you will always find something
new and interesting

EVERY WEEK

brings us NEW BOOKS from LONDON

O.B.M.

ODHAM, BEDDOME & MEREDITH PTY. LTD.
THE BOOK ARCADE, HOBART

four yokel sons, Abe, Sid, Dave and Hal, and her two daughters, the comely Doll and the lively Poll; Charlie Loon, the lone fisherman living with his boat and nets, who rescues the Silver Curlew, the good fairy of the tale; King Nollekens of Norfolk, lovable but of uncertain temper, managed only by his old Nanny; and the Black Imp of the Witching Wood, who span Doll's flax and so made her the royal bride but set a price upon his black magic. All of these are made the more picturesque and memorable by Ernest Shepard's illustrations, which, as in the Christopher Robin stories, match the writer's subtlety and charm. This is a new collaboration and a fruitful one. Let us hope that there will be more of it to come.

The Silver Curlew is a gem for the story hour and an evergreen for the book-case of the eight to ten year old.—PATRICIA WARD.

THE BOY'S HANDBOOK OF PLAY IDEAS AND THINGS-TO-DO, by Caroline Horowitz. Lond., Chatto & Windus, 1953. 7/6d.

THE GIRL'S HANDBOOK OF PLAY IDEAS AND THINGS-TO-DO, by Caroline Horowitz. Lond., Chatto & Windus, 1953. 7/6d.

Books of Make-and-Do may be made or undone by the way they meet two prerequisites: How expensive and/or available are the materials required? How simple are the instructions for making and doing?

Two books which can remain calm under such questioning are *The Boy's Handbook of Play Ideas and Things-To-Do* and its partner *The Girls' Handbook*, both by Caroline Horowitz for "age 9 to 13". They belong to a series which takes care of other age groups, and if the rest of the series is as adequate as the titles under review, they are a commendable addition to their class.

The 9 to 13 Handbooks deal with simple games and activities based on age-range interests — for the boys, morse code apparatus, invisible ink, a tug-of-war grip; for the girls, sweet baskets, wall masks, a racing 'zoo'. Instructions are easy to follow, in most cases need no adult overseeing, and are reinforced by two-colour illustrations and designs.

The most ambitious piece in the boys' book, Tiny Town, calls for little more than "a solid wooden box", while two corrugated

cardboard boxes (for doll's house architecture) are needed for the most elaborate item in the girls' book. Otherwise the suggested material should be easily come by at home or at school. Even an eye-dropper (for a lapel vase) is not likely to strain domestic equipment or economy.

These books, of course, will not have the circulation figures of the Sue Barton saga, nor the adventures of the ubiquitous Biggles, nor will they take the eye of the "customer" who aspires to a little private nuclear fission or the girl who thinks in terms of involved knitting patterns. But for those who like to see what comes out at the other side of a piece of wood, scissors, paste and one girl- or boy-hour, these handbooks could give a lively satisfaction.—EVE POWNALL.

THE SILVER CHAIR: a story for children, by C. S. Lewis. Lond., Geoffrey Bles, 1953. 17/6d.

The Silver Chair is the latest of four similar stories by C. S. Lewis and is published for the first time this year. It is a well-produced book: good paper, good print, with enough black and white illustrations of adequate quality by Pauline Baynes.

The book is a fantasy like its three predecessors. Indeed, it is another of the thousands of books which have stemmed from the Magic Carpet. Here are two children, Jill and Eustace, who pop through a hole in the school wall into a magic land. In their adventures, they fly through the air, borne along on the breath of a Lion, no less, and they meet a Knight and a Lady in Green (who turns out to be a serpent) and a Witch. They get trapped by Giants who nearly make them into Human Pie, but all comes right in the end and they are left celebrating with their friends. Through all their adventures they are guided by a glum Marsh-Wiggle with a heart of gold.

Lewis plans his story to fall into well-defined episodes and he manages to sustain suspense from the first page to the last. As a result the book should make a good children's serial in a children's broadcast hour.

One bad fault occurs at the beginning of the story when Lewis rides a hobby horse of his own. He hates, loathes and detests

co-educational schools, but as he calls them Experimental Schools our children may not get the point. Jill and Eustace went to one of these detestable places where they were bullied and made miserable, and from which they were lucky enough to escape through the hole in the wall.

And now to the crux of the whole matter. How much appeal will this story have for our boys and girls? It has, I think, a moderate amount of appeal only. Fantasy

is not a realm for everyone and many children may need an introduction to this story. In a school library where the librarian may be able to read the first chapter the suspense of the story should then carry the reader through. But if a start is not made, this is a book which could just stay on the shelves.

It should have appeal for average and bright youngsters from 10 to 13 years of age.—GRACE WARNER.

New Members

Australian Capital Territory Branch

Professional Membership: Miss Clare Campbell-Smith, Miss Heather Welch Gubbins, Miss Carol Mary Schneider, Mr. Thomas Daniel Sprod.

Student Membership: Brian Sydney Baldwin, Carmel Philomene Barry, Coral Irene Beikoff, Henry Stewart Broadhead, Laurel Sydney Brooks, Margaret Elizabeth Crawford, Una Millicent Burns, Alice Catherine Eccles, Judith Marion Hampton, Shirley Harrington, Jocelyn Elizabeth Key, Leslie Ronald Marchant, Richard Phippard, Jennifer Mary Reynolds, Margaret Irene Waight.

New South Wales Branch

Affiliate Membership: Mr. George Ball, Rev. Donald Maxwell Dadd, Mr. Peter Hamilton, Mr. Fred Rushton, Mrs. Elizabeth Walton.

Corporate Membership: Ballina Public Library Committee, Cumberland County Council, Campbelltown Municipal Council, Jantzen (Australia) Ltd., Municipal Council of Lane Cove, N.S.W. Department of Technical Education, N.S.W. University of Technology, Western Suburbs Cinemas Ltd.

Professional Membership: Miss Margaret Broly, Mr. Bedford Dick William Butler, Mr. Russel Fletcher Doust, Mr. Frederick John Hutchins, Miss Alison

King, Mr. Neil McNevin, Miss Alison Adria Scougall, Mr. Edward Frank Webb.

Professional Membership (Section 4.5): Mr. Wilby Laurence Brown.

Student Membership: Leone Edith Abbot, Rosemary Stratford Abbott, Patricia Ruby Adamson, Jean Bailey, Margaret Balderson, Patricia Margaret Banks, Nina Barden, Josephine Marea Bastian, Frederick Arthur George Beck, Helen Elaine Blackadder, Jean Mary Boden, Colleen Mary Brown, Patricia Mary Burt, Marie Claire Callanan, Anna Elizabeth Clark, Marion Margaret Clark, Rosemary Eileen Coyle, Pauline Susan Cross, Patricia Curran, Mary Margaret Daly, Fay Lorraine Dare, Georgina de Cuevas, Jill Edwards, Kay Jean Everett, Jeanette Ann Forsyth, Joyce Geake, Pamela Winifred Green, Barbara Joan Griffin, Margaret Mary Hannon, Kathleen Mary Holdom, Ruth Jackson Hughes, Peter Hunt, Susan Hunt, Janice Claire Johnson, Kathleen Kearns, Joyce Kellett, Gillian Kimber, Marie Anita Kuttina, Denise Laura Linaker, Judith Anne Lum, Greta Ann Luttrell, Louisa Jane Yabsley McBurney, Pauline Joan McCann, Michael Maurice McCarthy, Brian Thomas McCunnie, Pauline Margaret McGrath, Heather Jean

McKay, Jill Campbell McLean, Elva Mary Maher, Moira Hannah Manning, David Lobb Miller, Joan Olwyn Mills, Donna Annette Milward-Bason, Patricia Jean Morgan, Anne Shirley Mort, Heather Betty May Murray, Bruce Roscoe Nield, Patricia Colleen O'Shannessy, Sarah Ann Park, Esme Rose Pead, Joan Ruth Pearson, Joan Patricia Phillips, Yvonne Kathleen Robin, Patricia Rosemary Samways, Helen Madeleine Saunderson, Rosemary Goode Simmons, Ann Marshall Smith, Shirley Stonehill, Moya Mary Sullivan, Pamela Ann Taylor, Josephine Rose Warren, Patricia Mary Watson, Pamela Mary Watt, Jean Woolmington.

Queensland Branch

Affiliate Membership: Mr. William Joseph Lightbody.

Professional Membership: Miss Alison Amalie Meyers.

Student Membership: Anne Elizabeth Catchpoole, Felicity Clare Collocott, Lesbia Constance Alma Dobson, Heather Edith Eldershaw-Wilson, Margaret Florence Harrison, Jean Henrietta Hoyling, Elizabeth Gerda Jacobsen, Shirley Mary McCorkindale, Josephine Clare McDonnell, Maizellah Margaret McDougall, Ann Macmillan, Margaret Elizabeth Novakoski, Briony Jane Travers, Galina Yakimoff.

South Australian Branch

Student Membership: Joan Margaret Hemmings, Ruth Mary Lotze, Julia Anne MacRae, Dorothy Jean Moore, Suzanne Penhall, John Drysdale Playford, Eric Albert Thompson, Jean Turner.

Tasmanian Branch

Corporate Membership: Deloraine Municipal Council, Municipality of Spring Bay.

Professional Membership: Miss Theo Elma Rennie.

Student Membership: Mary Elain Laskey, Bridget Lesley Mulcahy, Neta Dorothy Orr, Clare Gertrude Ryan.

Victorian Branch

Affiliate Membership: Miss Sylvia Joyce Cupples, Mr. Gordon William George Kirk, Mr. Anthony Sullivan.

Corporate Membership: Bairnsdale Shire Council, Raymond Baxter & Co., Brighton Technical School, Commonwealth Oil Refineries Ltd., Dunlop Rubber Australia Ltd., Electronic Industries Ltd., Geelong Municipal Library Committee, Kraft Foods Ltd., The President, Councillors and Ratepayers of the Shire of Kerang, MacRobertson Pty. Ltd., Melbourne and Municipal Tramways Board, Melbourne Teachers' College Library, Mildura City Council, Myer Emporium Ltd., National Gas Association of Australia, Northcote County Council, Olympic Cables Pty. Ltd., Olympic Tyre & Rubber Co. Ltd., Shell Co. of Australia Ltd., State Film Centre.

Professional Membership: Miss Vera Margaret Dow.

Student Membership: Dorothy Judith Alexander, Catherine Avery Allen, Helena Jane Ballard, Wendy Therese Banfield, Charmaine Rachel Bennett, Louis Norma Boetje, Vira Bray, Heather Joan Bremer, Peter David Brereton, Waltraut Brockner, Pauline Ann Burford, Mavis Eva Burge, Ailsa Milligan Burns, Dorothy Margaret Caffin, Mary Lachlan Cameron, Patricia Mary Capell, Lynette Elaine Cerini, Barbara Ann Coleman, Margaret Mary Cooke, Jane Annette Cornell, Lois Jean Davey, Yvonne Alyssum de Beaurepaire, Marcella Bernadette Ditchburn, Joan Margaret Driver, Patsy Ethel Emery, Janis Aileen Fenton, Marie Ellen Fitzgerald, Wendy Vicars Foote, Annie Eleanor Green, Margaret Bronwen Grieve, Helen Gwillam, Anne Maydwell Halford, Joy Lynette Hallandal, Margaret Hargraves, Elizabeth Janette Hassall,

Shirley Agnes Hosking, George Hynes, Joan Kelleher, Julia Nanette Kelly, Judith Lenore Kenward, Wilfred Charles Kimber, Ruth Kirsner, Marion Catherine Knowles, Shirley Dawn Levy, Mary Howard Liston, Sybil Eileen Livingstone, Anne Elizabeth Lublin, Judith Noreen Lugton, Gloria Anne McCormack, Mary Catherine McCormack, Judith Morton, Alicia May Murdoch, Beverley Doris Nicholls, Cessen May Barbara Norman, Judith Mary Owen, Helga Anneliese Hildegard Pohl, Rupert Bruce Ponting, Jennifer Mary Pritchard, Mary Renton, Ruth Margaret Reynolds, Gwenda Maureen Rollinson, John Joseph Francis Ryan, Sarah Angela Sassoon,

Margaret Jean Scott, Barbara Doris Shannon, Pamela Leslie Sholl, Joan Alison Smith, Lorayne Jessie Dale Smith, William Darbyshire Thorn, Jean Cassandra Tindall, Pamela Rosemary Trier, Jack Campbell Tucker, Marjorie Clare Tucker, Sigmond Van Dantzich, Merle Lois Vaughan, Ann Larnach Walker, Shirley Mary Warren, Gillean Stewart Webb, Joyce Winifred White, Gerald Kevin Williams, Wiaczeslaw Wlodimirow, Edith Young, Jocelyn Lois Young.

Western Australian Branch

Student Membership: Mr. Warwick Anderson Fox.

Notices and News

COUNCIL AND ANNUAL MEETING

The Annual Meeting of the Association was held on 7th December and a meeting of the General Council on 7th and 8th December. The principal business of the Annual Meeting was the adoption of the Annual Report and Balance Sheet. The Council approved alterations to the By-laws and the Examination Regulations and Syllabus and also accepted amendments to the Constitution for submission to the vote of members after their drafting has had further consideration. These amendments are intended to simplify the administration of the Association. Next year the Council will meet in May and probably make preliminary arrangements for a Conference in 1955, when the Director-General of UNESCO, formerly Librarian of Congress, Luther Evans, is expected to be in Australia.

New Officers

Officers and Councillors for 1954 are listed in this issue. Sir John Latham did not stand again as President, and a special resolution of thanks to him was carried by Council. His work as Chairman of the Council and his attention to every detail of

the Association's business were especially appreciated. In the change over from the Institute to the Association we could not have had a more illustrious and effective President, who gave not only prestige but also wise and experienced guidance to the Association. Fortunately he will still be on the Executive as a Past President. His successor as President is our former Vice-President, Sir John Morris, Chief Justice of Tasmania and Chairman of the Tasmanian State Library Board, who has just returned from an extensive tour abroad. Mr. John Metcalfe succeeds him as Vice-President. Council also passed a special vote of thanks to him for his work as Honorary General Secretary. The new Honorary General Secretary is Mr. Gordon Richardson of the Public Library of New South Wales.

Qualifying Examination

As set out in the October issue of the *Journal* and the Handbook for 1954, which is now available, there are now three compulsory papers in Cataloguing and Classification, and Council on the recommendation of the Board of Examination has further modified the Syllabus, to take effect in 1954 as follows:

Candidates must take not less than two papers at a time, as before, and may not take more than four at a time except by special permission of the Board; that is new and this is new: a pass in any paper will be counted towards a pass in the Qualifying Examination whether the candidate passes in the majority of the papers sat for or not.

Handbook and Regulations

The Handbook for 1954, including examination papers for 1952 and 1953 is now available, price 6/-. Candidates who have not taken any of the examinations before are reminded of Regulation 9, "Candidates accepted for examination for the first time shall not be admitted to examination until they have bought from the Association a copy of the Handbook including the Syllabus."

Attention is also drawn to an alteration of Regulation 15. In future a candidate who is not passed in a paper shall not be entitled either to a re-examination of it or a report on it, but "he shall, if application is made within thirty days of the publication of results, be entitled to an arithmetical check of his marks upon payment of five shillings . . ."

Examination Closing Date

The closing date for entries for the Preliminary Examination, 1954, is 31st March and for the Qualifying Examination, 1954, 28th February. Both examinations will begin on 21st June.

A Wanderer Returns

More than twenty-five years ago a senior officer of the Public Library of New South Wales, Miss Joyce Jopling, resigned and went to America, where she became a senior officer of the Detroit Public Library, in charge of its Parents and Teachers Room. Now she is retired and has returned to Sydney to live.

Obituary

We regret to announce the death of one of the participants in the Library Seminar for South-East Asians in 1952. He was Mr. Koranne, Senior Technical Assistant in the Delhi University Library.

CORRESPONDENCE

I have received a letter from Mr. Collier of Hobart (and, in consequence, am anticipating one also from Melbourne) criticizing my opinion that the Archives of Hobart and Melbourne are the most dirty I have ever worked in. Mr. Collier writes: 'I think it would have been only fair to state that the opinion was formed some five years ago, and might no longer apply. Miss Frances Freeman, a Fulbright scholar who has just completed three weeks' study in the Archives, has volunteered the opinion that the Archives in Hobart are the cleanest she has ever worked in.' I cannot withdraw my original statements—these Archives *were* most dirty—but I am most happy and relieved to hear that at least the Hobart Archives are now very clean. My apologies and congratulations to Mr. Collier's cleaning staff.

R. M. HARTWELL,

*Professor of Economic History,
School of Humanities and
Social Sciences,*

N.S.W. University of Technology.

I am preparing a project to publish an Encyclopedia of Librarianship which I hope will be of use to all English-speaking librarians. I wonder if I could use this letter as a means of asking the readers of *The Australian Library Journal* for any comments or suggestions they may have on what should be included in the Encyclopedia. I am especially interested in subjects concerning librarianship in Australia. Letters can be sent to me at my home, 4325 W. Overlook Drive, San Diego 15, California, United States of America, or to San Diego Public Library, San Diego 1, where I am Assistant City Librarian.

MARCO THORNE.

Surely it is time that some enterprising and authoritative body finally settled the thorny old problem of where to classify Australian literature in the medium-sized public library.

It is a question that confronts every librarian charged with the task of establishing a library and one which unfortun-

ately receives a wide variety of treatment. Random examples from Victorian municipal libraries show the classification of say a contemporary Australian dramatist as 899.62, A822.9, 822.9A, A822.2, 819.2, 819.92 and so on. Moreover it is likely that a similar lack of uniformity exists in other States.

All this must surely lead not only to confusion in the mind of library users, which is serious enough, but it must also add to the already formidable number of obstacles facing a uniform and co-operative State or even National library development. It certainly does not facilitate the use of printed cards, the maintenance of union catalogues, the exchange of book lists and inter-library activities generally.

The choice it is true are several and Dewey does not help us very much. The classification, 899.6 in the 15th revised edition of Dewey has been received in some quarters with derision. In others the relegation of our national literature to that section of Dewey allotted to "literature of other languages", is unacceptable for reasons based largely on national pride and sentiment. It has been suggested that in using the inclusive term Austronesian for literatures such as Papuan, Indonesian, Polynesian, Melanesian and Micronesian, Australian and others, the editors of Dewey intended the section 899.6 to be devoted to Australian aboriginal literature. But does such a literature exist? If it does it can only be in the form of rock carvings and inscriptions which if they ever come into print would probably be better classified in 572.994. The legends of the aborigines it is true are receiving a new lease of life from the Australian publishers, but these, based as they are on the spoken rather than the written word, should surely be classed in 398.2 or if restricted to the religious beliefs of the aborigines in 299. Moreover there can be no justification for separating contemporary aboriginal literature from contemporary non-aboriginal literature. Hence it appears that 899.6 must either be used for Australian literature in general or remain an empty section.

The most popular alternative is the addition of an "A" as either a prefix or a

suffix to the English literature number 820. The possibility of this is hinted at in Dewey where it is suggested that Canadian literature go in C810, Brazilian literature in B869, Latin American in L860 and Mexican in M860. However, this involves a change from a pure to a mixed notation which, by the 'purist' classifier, would no doubt be frowned on. It lengthens the classification and does not entirely overcome the relegation of Australian literature to a minor, makeshift position. Also, the question of period subdivisions arises. Are those under 820 to be used thereby virtually wasting .1 to .7, or should new periods commencing with .1 and applicable only to Australian literature be mapped out.

A third alternative and one little used so far is the utilization of 819 for Australian literature. This is a section that is empty in the 15th edition of Dewey and which would lend itself to a full expansion by form and period. The resulting class numbers would be no longer than those under 820 and the books would be shelved alongside both the American and English literatures, which of course is highly desirable. It is likely that this is the one section that the editors of Dewey have purposely left open for local adaption.

Thus the questions involved are considerable and they are not ones that should be solved by individual librarians. It is apparent that most Australian librarians would welcome a lead, or let me call it a 'directive' from such an authoritative and national body as the Library Association of Australia.

It is not a question of how far to take the classification but of where to start and it seems ironical that when we cherish both our rapid library development throughout the greater part of Australia as well as the ever-increasing volume of Australian literature and the rapid strides being made in Australian book printing and publishing, we have in our libraries no accepted and uniform method of classifying our national literature.

G. J. MACFARLAN,
Technical Officer,

Free Library Services Board of Victoria.

BLISS'S BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLASSIFICATION—REJOINDER

We are grateful for the publication in your July issue of our letter on Bliss's "Bibliographic Classification", but feel that your editorial comment calls for a reply.

We have had far too much fanaticism in classification, and we want to make it perfectly clear that we are not "Blissites" à l'outrance. We can see faults in B.C. and virtues in D.C.

Now that the Bliss Classification has been published in full, it is entitled to be considered as one of the world's major general classifications. Our idea was to see if we could bring about the first step to co-operation in revising and improving the classification. Mr. Bliss is now an old man, and we none of us live for ever. Moreover our list proves that if his classification, with all the good work it contains, is not to go the way of Cutter's, its revising and improvement will have to be largely a Commonwealth affair.

We do not want to be drawn into barren polemics about the D.C. Its bad features are too well known for us to need to repeat them. In brief, it has an excellent notation badly allocated, with far too many places filled up by subjects considered important in Dewey's time but not so important now. He failed to foresee that the explosive expansion of knowledge would continue long after his own time, and in consequence even electrical engineering has to be a subdivision of mechanical engineering, and developments like wireless and the atomic bomb, have to be crammed in well below their proper place in the hierarchy, and have proportionately long numbers. It is entirely unsuited to a university or learned library, as we see it.

Someone has to introduce new ideas, if they are to come in at all, and Mr. MacDonald of the Australian National University has taken the plunge, as did Otago University for New Zealand. Why not see how it works before condemning it? If it fails, he is responsible to his own readers, and to no one else.

Your comment on Bliss's work is a little uncharitable. A "philosophy and jargon of the 19th century" is apparently a bad feature of his work, but not of Dewey's. Determination is apparently somehow discreditable in Bliss, but not in Dewey. Librarians used to Dewey may find DCBA more difficult to find or put in order than 654321; librarians used to Bliss do not. The point about embarrassing letter combinations has been over-stressed; the few really embarrassing ones are easily avoided. We cannot imagine the most delicate-minded lady librarian blanching when she finds that organic nitrogen compounds are represented by COW. BUG and BULL, which you refer to, are not used as BU is not expanded, but whom would they embarrass?

The possible mark for "a hygienic survey of private boarding schools for young girls in Scotland" is in fact JMYes,PH,5 not JMY G'es PH, 5 as printed in your comment; the apostrophe is never used. These excursions into the synthetic are of course optional.

Librarians in the United States have almost entirely failed to see in classification anything more than a device for arranging books on shelves. The true role of classification, as it is seen in this country and Europe, is not only that, but also the classification and indexing of knowledge and to permit its easier and more certain retrieval from information systems. A group of British librarians is studying Ranganathan's work with interest but none of them has adopted it for his own library. The Bliss Classification is being adopted somewhere almost every week, and that is the proof of the pudding, it seems to us.

The fact that Henry E. Bliss is "a prophet without honour . . ." does not worry us. The fact that American librarians (and to some extent Australians too) cannot see beyond Dewey and the dictionary catalogue does worry and astonish us, but it is not for us to tell them, or you, what to do. If Australia wishes to tie herself for ever, in the interests of library co-operation, to what were recently described here as "the dying schedules of Dewey" that is Australia's affair. For ourselves, we honour

Dewey, as we honour George Stephenson, but we do not pretend that the Rocket is just what we need today.

Yours faithfully,

D. J. CAMPBELL,
*Librarian, Institute of Cancer Research,
Royal Cancer Hospital, London, S.W.E.*

C. B. FREEMAN,
*Librarian, Institute of Education,
University College of Hull.*

P.S.: Your comment seems to suggest that B.C. may never be published in full. We hasten to point out that this consummation was achieved some months ago, with the publication of vols. 3 and 4.

[The fact that some people eat a pudding may only prove that they don't know much about puddings, and DC can hardly be "entirely unsuited" to the hundreds of university and learned libraries in which it goes on working, even with its "dying schedules". But my question was not its suitability for the present, but that of BC for the future, and whilst the well known bad features of DC's Technology class are rubbed in again, nothing is said about the not so well known cross division of this class by BC, between B-C, Physics and Chemistry and U, the Useful arts, and of Recreation between H, Anthropology and V, Fine arts, etc.

As for philosophy and jargon, unlike Bliss and Ranganathan, Dewey did not associate his system with a questionable metaphysic, or an imposing terminology. Bliss, however, even with his 76 Relevant definitions, is not as bad as Ranganathan.

Neither was my question that of dictionary *versus* classified catalogue, with either DC or BC. But with this question raised it needs to be pointed out that BC is used by the National University in Australia and Otago University in New Zealand only for the shelf, and that their catalogues are not classified. Also, it does not seem to be sufficiently well known that "Dewey and the dictionary catalogue" do not necessarily go together; he himself offered his notation and his relative index,

his 1, 2, 3, and his a, b, c, for cataloguing, and as an end to the dictionary catalogue. Able promoter, with La Fontaine, and enthusiastic, but amateur and inexperienced Otlet then offered UDC as an improvement on DC, and in Great Britain it secured considerable support, largely through the infectious, but unscholarly and unscientific enthusiasm of Dr. Bradford, who only vaguely realised Otlet's elementary confusions of classification and notation, and of 'document specification' with document indexing, and tried to put the blame on Dewey. And now BC and CC are the rival remedies of both DC and UDC as cataloguing instruments.

A fair example of the quality of much of Bliss's argument is his adoption of the false antithesis of classification and alphabetical arrangement, as a means of discrediting the latter, which is a logical classification, and an index classification, on which all "knowledge . . . retrieval from information systems" depends, because the subject classifications are not index classifications.

What is our purpose, the retrieval of knowledge, or its classification? Is the major hoped for value of library catalogues and bibliographies a generic relation of literature or is it easy, certain, and direct retrieval of specific references or entries from large accumulations? It may be useful and possible to combine the two in some current abstracts and indexes, but for cumulated catalogues may not the serious difficulties of the general classifications lie not in the notational weaknesses of any one of them, and not only in the lack of correspondence with current needs and concepts that overtakes all of them, but in inherent limitations and inflexibilities of subject classification and notation for the indication of infinite variations of subject specification and qualification?

Do any of the users of BC accept Bliss's consensus theory and his contention that he has finally discovered and revealed a permanent and inherent order of nature and the sciences, or that he has really solved the problem of a subject sub-classification

of the forms, aspects and processes of subjects and their literature in his *Systematic schedules*?

Who is it that should be worried and astonished, and who is it that cannot see? After all the theoretical assumption and almost political propaganda there has been in Great Britain and Europe for over half a century for the subject classification of bibliography, what is there to see?

Alphabetical specific entry as developed by Cutter and Billings, and Library and Congress and the H. W. Wilson Company in America, and Anderson in Australia, has its illogicalities, but even without its rationalization by Kaiser in his *Systematic indexing*, and other possible improvements, does it show the same degree of logical confusion and linguistic inflexibility as the so-called logical classifications?

Has not the case for them rested too much on a confusion of physical with bibliographical science, too much on assumption and too little on considered and certain evidence, too much on feeling and wishful thinking?

Compared with a good direct alphabetical index is even a good classified one any more than an approximate instrument, only saved by its indirect alphabetical index? Why are encyclopædic reference books increasingly alphabetical, and preferred that way by readers and reference librarians? What classified literature indexes and abstracts in any field of knowledge are there equal, for easy, certain, and direct retrieval of specific information, to the alphabetical law digests, the alphabetical *Engineering Index* and the Wilson indexes, to the United States Surgeon General's Catalogue, and *Index Medicus*?

Should the advocates of subject classified cataloguing really be astonished at the persistence of the dictionary catalogue and alphabetical reference books, as long as the subject classifications do not fulfil their so oft repeated and rival promises in actual achievement? Should they not be worried enough to reconsider their view about the true role of subject classification, whatever their countries and whatever their chosen classification? J.W.M.]

SCHLAGWORTKATALOG

KIND, HELMUT: Schlagwortkatalog der Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Halle (Saale). Leipzig, 1953. (Zentral-blatt für Bibliothekswesen, Beiheft 76.)

In 1942 the library of the University of Halle in Germany started a new system of subject headings. This monograph published by the German Central Journal of Librarianship gives the rules for the assignment of subject headings in that particular library. The rules relate to an alphabetical catalogue, using *Schlagwort*—headings as distinct from the *Stichwort* (Catchword)—heading. Although the headings resemble the subject-headings familiar to Australian librarians, it appears that the catchword method widely used in Germany has strongly influenced the system. Probable influence of the U.D.C. classification is shown by the use of symbols to indicate sub-division of headings. These factors result in the specification not only of subjects but also of particular books. There are 13,500 headings plus 8,400 references to 16,000 titles out of which only 1,500 titles are entered under more than one heading.

Those who are interested in the intricacies of subject headings will find the rules and the explanatory introduction quite stimulating material for discussion. — E. F. KUNZ.

A DIRECTORY

C.S.I.R.O. has published a Directory of Australian Scientific and Technical Research Centres, by G. J. Wylie and N. F. Lowe, which shows that more is being done in Australia, and by more bodies, than may be supposed. There are 295 entries, and 43 pages of indexes. The compilers are to be congratulated, and the only criticism we have to make is that there might have been some reference to libraries in the Introduction. Their part in scientific and technical research and their importance in the dissemination of scientific and technical information has still to be realised in Australia. Not only special libraries, such as those of C.S.I.R.O. itself, but general reference libraries are important in research, and the local public library is important in dissemination. The Directory

is free from the Secretary (General Administration), C.S.I.R.O., 314 Albert Street, East Melbourne, Vic.

PUBLIC LIBRARY LAW

The Association of Assistant Librarians, London, has published a third edition of A. R. Hewitt's Summary of Public Library Law in England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland, price 6/- in London, 5/- to members of the Library Association.

In Australia this is a useful work for comparative study, and we could well do with a summary of library legislations in Australia.

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANSHIP

A Course in N.S.W.

A course in Children's Librarianship will be held at Mosman Municipal Library from Monday, 17th May, to Friday, 21st May, 1954, provided that enough students enrol.

A fee of £3/3/0 will be charged for the course.

The syllabus will centre round three topics, viz:

(a) *The Children Themselves.*

A study of children, their mental and physical development, their needs and interests as related to and served by the library.

(b) *Children's Books and Reading.*

A study of children's stories including story-telling, and of children's books, leading to their evaluation.

(c) *The Library and the Child.*

The librarian, qualities and qualifications. Organizing the library to meet the needs of the child. Teaching the child to use the library tools. Reference work.

The programme will consist of lectures, practical work, observation in children's libraries, and other related activities which will occupy each day from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

It will not be possible in such a short course to treat the topics at an advanced level, but there will be much of value and interest to members of the class who wish later to take the Qualifying Examination.

Preference will be given to applicants already working in children's libraries and

they will be expected to undertake some preliminary reading on each topic. Reading lists will be supplied to all applicants for the course.

Application forms should be forwarded in time to reach Miss D. Ryan, Hon. Secretary, N.S.W. Branch, Section for Library Work with Children and Young People, c/- School Library Service, Bent Street, Sydney, on or before 2nd February, 1954. Applications received after that date will be considered in relation to any vacancies that exist. Fees should accompany application forms.

A FILM CATALOGUE

A catalogue of scientific and technical films has been compiled and published by the Sydney Scientific Film Society, Science House, Gloucester Street, Sydney, 1953. This Society owes much and not least this catalogue to the energy and initiative of its honorary secretary, Mr. A. R. Michaelis, of the University of Sydney. The films are classified by subject with explanatory notes and an indication of the libraries from which they may be borrowed.

Ten shillings is the price of this catalogue of over 140 pages and it will be worth far more than that to every library and organization using films.

THE EDITOR

The Acting Editor of the *Journal* from the first issue in July 1951 to the January issue 1954 has been Mr. John Metcalfe, who as Honorary General Secretary of the Association has also been its business manager. With the next issue, the Queensland Branch will manage the editing, printing and distribution of the *Journal*, with Mr. Harrison Bryan, of the University Library, St. Lucia, Brisbane, as Editor. Advertising will continue to be managed by the Honorary General Secretary, who is now Mr. Gordon Richardson, of the Public Library of New South Wales, Macquarie Street, Sydney.

The General Council passed a vote of thanks to Mr. Metcalfe.



ARNHEM LAND

ITS HISTORY AND ITS PEOPLE

by

Ronald and Catherine Berndt

The fascinating and colourful story of the Arnhem Land coast and its natives — their association with Indonesian voyagers, Malayans, Macassans from the Celebes and people from adjacent islands — their endeavour to maintain their cultural independence and their defence of their territory against the inroads of alien visitors. This volume is addressed to the general reader rather than the scientific specialist. Of some 260 pages, it is lavishly illustrated. 30/-

CHESHIRE

ELIZABETH HOUSE BASEMENT, 338 LITTLE COLLINS ST., MELBOURNE

(Right opposite McEwan's)





Steelbilt LIBRARY SHELVING

**never wears out, gives room for
more books, costs less than wood**

Steelbilt shelves will accommodate any number of books, from the smallest home or office collection to the biggest library.

STEELBILT SHELVES have all these advantages

- easily assembled and adjusted
- can be added to at any time
- pack flat for convenient transport
- more compact than wood
- fire-proof, rust-proof, vermin-proof
- NEVER WEAR OUT
- need no upkeep



**Steelbilt
LIBRARY
SHELVING**

Phone or write your
nearest Steelbilt or
Wormald Brothers
branch for information.

A PRODUCT OF **Steelbilt LIMITED**
A Wormald Brothers Industry

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

CONTENTS

	Page
BANANA BENDERS ALL (Editorial)	41
DUPLICATION OF BOOKS—CAUSES AND REMEDIES, by <i>J. D. Van Pelt, Ll.M.</i>	42
PUBLIC LIBRARY RESEARCH SERVICES, by <i>Hedley C. Brideson, B.A.</i>	46
POSTSCRIPT ON CARD DUPLICATION	49
THE PREPARATION AND EDITING OF TECHNICAL PAPERS, by <i>N. S. Noble, D.Sc.Agr., M.Sc., D.I.C.</i>	51
— LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT IN NEW SOUTH WALES, by <i>E. Seymour Shaw, M.B.E.</i>	56
THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LIBRARY BOOK FUND: EXPERIENCE AND PROPOSALS AT T.U., by <i>D. H. Borchardt, M.A., Dip. N.Z. Lib. Sch.</i>	59
SPECIAL LIBRARIES	63
<i>Versus</i> SPECIAL LIBRARIAN, by <i>J. F. H. Wright</i>	63
<i>Versus</i> INFORMATION OFFICER, by <i>Joan Tighe</i>	65
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS	68
NOTES AND NEWS	74
BOOK REVIEW SECTION	78

Vol. 3, No. 2

Quarterly

April, 1954

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Registered at G.P.O., Brisbane, for transmission by post as a periodical.

Latest Australian Publications

Here are some of our newest Australian editions. All have been publicised and favourably reviewed in leading newspapers and magazines—naturally you'll be asked for them. They're selling fast, so order your copies now.

WHITE COOLIES

by *Betty Jeffrey*—the first published account of the experiences of an Australian Army Nurse taken captive by the Japanese. Written while in captivity, and under constant threat of discovery, it gives us a vivid picture of her life there . . . with its forced labour, privations and massacres, yet even so, full of the unquenchable spirit and humour of her yellow-prisoners. 17/6 (post 7d.).

THE OUTSIDER

by *Richard Wright*—a vital, vivid portrait of contemporary American living. It traces the life of a negro, Cross Damon, in Chicago and New York, through his desperate encounters with some of the darkest forces in society. It's an exciting story, finely written. 17/6 (post 7d.).

THE ART OF RUBERY BENNETT

A collection of the famous artist's Australian landscapes. This is a handsomely bound volume with five-colour jacket; contains 23 full colour reproductions on art paper and a foreword by William Dargie. Edition is limited to 1,000 copies, each signed by the artist. £4 4s. (post 11d.).

ROYAL VISIT TO AUSTRALIA

A souvenir record of the Royal Visit to Australia. This is the only official commemorative volume to cover every aspect of the Australian tour. The descriptive text will be written by members of the Commonwealth News and Information Service and photographs will be selected from the best taken. A beautiful volume, it contains 104 pages printed on art paper, eight natural colour and 183 black-and-white photographs in a beautifully decorated binding and full colour jacket. To be published in May.

21/6 (post 1/1).

THE REFUGE

by *Seaforth Mackenzie*—a psychological crime story of unusual depth and power. 18-year-old Irma Martin comes from Europe to Australia a hunted refugee from the Communist Party. She marries a leading Sydney crime reporter, who later confesses to her murder. *Sun-Herald* says: ". . . this author emerges as a mature artist, a writer whose work . . . will be welcomed in the most cultivated and critical circles abroad, as well as in Australia." 16/- (post 9d.).

FRANCIS GREENWAY

by *M. H. Ellis*—"a compact and vivid biography of the vehement little convict architect who designed many of Sydney's first buildings." A splendid portrait of the man in his tragic and sometimes comic career, it has few rivals in Australian historical literature. 30/- (post 11d.).

THE RENAISSANCE

by *Will Durant*—the fifth book in Dr. Durant's monumental "Story of Civilization." The great philosopher-historian gives a unified history of civilization from 1304-1576. "It is a stimulating blood-quickenning work which has caught the essence and spirit of a unique era." (*Sun-Herald*). 75/- (post 2/1).

ANGUS & ROBERTSON LTD.

Booksellers and Publishers

89-95 Castlereagh Street, Sydney.

66-68 Elizabeth Street, Melbourne, C.1.

Announcement

As a result of many
requests from our customers
we are again offering a
select stock
of general literature, fiction,
drama, poetry, etcetera.

CRAFTSMAN BOOKSHOP

HOSKING PLACE (off 86 Pitt Street), SYDNEY. BW 7318

QUEENSLAND BOOK DEPOT

(Established 1872)

OVER 80 YEARS OF PERSONAL
SERVICE TO BOOK BUYERS

The wide experience
gained during so many years
provides our customers
with a book service
of which we are justly proud.

61-63 ADELAIDE STREET
(opp. City Hall), BRISBANE

The Bookshop of
Margareta Webber

McEWAN HOUSE
343 LITTLE COLLINS STREET
MELBOURNE

Specialising in
GENERAL LITERATURE
CHILD PSYCHOLOGY
BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

Telephone: MU 2418

PRESERVE YOUR BOOKSTOCK

*Attractive Books are a pleasure to handle
and enhance your Library generally*

LIBRARY BOOKS EXPERTLY REBOUND

Magazines and Journals Bound and Goldblocked

T. H. WOODROW

Walter Kuhle, Proprietor

488 VICTORIA STREET, NORTH MELBOURNE, N.I.

FJ 3027

Rebinders to Public, School and Commercial Libraries throughout Australia

BOUND TO



PLEASE

E.F.G. ENGLISH AND FOREIGN BOOKSHOP

28 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY
BW 9807

AND AMP LANE, OFF EDWARD
STREET, BRISBANE
B 1382

The Latest in . . .

PHILOSOPHY,
HISTORY
ECONOMICS,
LITERATURE,
JUVENILE
ARTS and CRAFTS
FICTION

Also . . .

GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES,
FICTION
IN ALL LANGUAGES

**We will indent for you any books
that are not in stock.**

*Will you let us have your name for our
Mailing List ?*

CONTINENTAL BOOKSHOP

300 LITTLE COLLINS STREET,
MELBOURNE

We specialise in . . .

BOOKS AND PERIODICALS
FROM ALL OVER THE
WORLD

*English, American, German,
French, Italian, Spanish, etc.*

Every enquiry and order is dealt
with the very day we receive it.

Daily dispatch interstate.

SEVENTH FLOOR,
Phone Central 4225, 4226

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

Quarterly—Vol. 3, No. 2

April, 1954

EDITOR: HARRISON BRYAN, M.A.

CONTENTS

	Page
BANANA BENDERS ALL (Editorial)	41
DUPLICATION OF BOOKS—CAUSES AND REMEDIES, by <i>J. D. Van Pelt, LL.M.</i> ..	42
PUBLIC LIBRARY RESEARCH SERVICES, by <i>Hedley C. Brideson, B.A.</i> ..	46
POSTSCRIPT ON CARD DUPLICATION	49
THE PREPARATION AND EDITING OF TECHNICAL PAPERS, by <i>N. S. Noble, D.ScAgr., M.Sc., D.I.C.</i>	51
LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT IN NEW SOUTH WALES, by <i>E. Seymour Shaw, M.B.E.</i>	56
THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LIBRARY BOOK FUND: EXPERIENCE AND PROPOSALS AT T.U., by <i>D. H. Borchardt, M.A., Dip. N.Z. Lib. Sch.</i>	59
SPECIAL LIBRARIES	63
<i>Versus</i> SPECIAL LIBRARIAN, by <i>J. F. H. Wright</i>	63
<i>Versus</i> INFORMATION OFFICER, by <i>Joan Tighe</i>	65
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS	68
NOTICES AND NEWS	74
BOOK REVIEW SECTION	78

Published by

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Formerly

THE AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF LIBRARIANS

Founded 1937

Subscription as a member of the Association includes subscription to the Journal. For extra copies and to non-members the charges including postage are 5/- a copy and 20/- a year. Membership of the Association is open to persons and bodies engaged or interested in library service.

Contributions and letters for publication should be address to The Editor, *Australian Library Journal*, c/o The University Library, St. Lucia, Brisbane, Queensland. All business communications should be sent to the Honorary General Secretary, Library Association of Australia, c/o Public Library of N.S.W., Macquarie Street, Sydney.

Registered at G.P.O., Brisbane, for transmission by post as a periodical.



A corner of the Lindfield East Public School Library.

**"The Energetic Lindfielders should be proud
of the achievement."**

—Sydney Morning Herald

A project unique in the annals of the Parents and Citizens movement has recently been completed by the Lindfield East Parents and Citizens Association. This was the provision of a new library building complete with furnishings and all equipment.

The Library was built largely by the parents themselves and, in addition, £2,000 was raised for materials and equipment. The Education Department assisted by subsidising the cost of the furniture.

The Library was opened on 20th February by Dr. H. S. Wyndham, Director-General of Education, who paid a tribute to the parents for their outstanding enterprise. The "Sydney Morning Herald" in an editorial said: "*The energetic Lindfielders should be proud of their achievement.*"

The furniture for the library was made by the S & M Supply Co. and comprised: 4 Combined Shelf and cupboard units 6ft. long, 6 sets of Book Shelves, 5 tables 6ft. by 3ft., a magazine and book display unit, 42 chairs, 2 desks, catalogue cabinet and table and venetian blinds.

FOR ALL LIBRARY
FURNITURE

FOR ALL LIBRARY
PRINTING

FOR ALL LIBRARY
STATIONERY

S & M SUPPLY CO.

229 CASTLEREAGH STREET, SYDNEY—MA 4723, MA 8296

Banana Benders All*

With this issue of the Journal, as you will have noted, the formal editorship becomes vested in the Queensland Branch. We in Queensland are proud and happy that this is so. We are proud because we feel that, to some extent at least, it is a recognition of the fact that we have ceased to be, in Mr. McGreal's telling phrase, the "hillbilly State" as far as libraries are concerned. We are happy because this is some positive contribution that we can make to the active life of the Association. You do not need my assurance that, given the size and population of our Australia and the geographical concentration of that population in that area, it really is quite difficult for "outlying" states to participate actively in nation-wide organisations such as ours.

We think, and we like to hope that these thoughts are shared by our colleagues, especially in New South Wales and Victoria, that it was a particularly happy inspiration of the retiring acting editor to suggest that the Journal was one aspect of the Association's activities which could be really decentralised.

For myself, I am deeply sensible of the responsibility of serving you in this way. I cannot claim any previous experience in this field and I am only too aware of the standard set by my predecessor, Mr. Metcalfe. I request your indulgence.

It is, I suppose, proper that a new editor should make some statement of policy. I would suggest that the main danger to a journal such as ours lies in preserving a balance among the multiplicity of interests which it serves.

To go no further, the Journal must reflect the constitution and objects of the Association whose organ it is. On the one hand, it

must concern itself with the professional competence of librarians in this country. To this end, clearly, it should offer space for professional articles of high standard. On the other, however, it must accept the fact that the Association is by no means restricted to a narrow professional group and so it must accommodate matter relating to a more general sphere.

Then again, as an official organ, it must devote a certain proportion of each issue to the day to day operations of the Association itself.

As a problem, it resolves itself therefore into a nice gymnastic exercise; avoiding falling among at least three stools!

Being a working librarian, my natural bias is towards more articles of a professional nature, any present unbalance, I think, tends to react against them. I think, too, that there is scope for a type of material that so far has not figured prominently in our columns and which must appeal to all classes of our membership. I refer to reports from particular libraries, and especially of course the larger ones, of notable developments, including, particularly, valuable acquisitions.

Such information offers a measure of a kind of library development that is normally difficult to trace; the great reading public not being avid perusers of annual reports. In any case, annual reports are usually rather too tardy in appearance to preserve the life of day to day happenings.

A final point, there is certainly one major disadvantage in an Australian journal being edited from Brisbane; it makes it infinitely harder for the editor to write the number if his contributors do not come up to scratch. However closely he keeps his ear to the ground, he is still too far from the centre of things to be able to fill in with topics of national and international importance. In desperation he may be forced to write in material of more local interest. To this extent, it would appear to be the responsibility of contributors in the other States to prevent the Journal becoming a Queensland issue!

* In Australian service slang, "Banana Bender" was employed inevitably as a synonym for Queensland during World War II; possibly even earlier. As any New South Welshman will tell you, it is quite a misleading title since there are now more bananas produced in that State than in Queensland. A good illustration, perhaps, of the insecure basis of hyper-developed State pride!

Duplication of Books

CAUSES AND REMEDIES

By J. D. VAN PELT, LL.M.,

Commonwealth National Library

Errare humanum est.

Under "duplication" is here to be understood the unintended acquisition of second and undesired copies of a book (a "duplicate") for the mere reason that, at the time of selection and ordering, it was not realized that the book was already in the library.

Duplication does not seem to be such a problem in the small library. It does, however, affect the bigger library; and apparently so in direct proportion to the growing size and complexity of its organization.

No better approach to the problem and no better exposition of its extent is possible, I think, than to let the facts speak for themselves. To this end we will start with a list of examples illustrative of certain categories of causes of duplication:

A.—Misprints in booksellers' lists and other material to be checked:

1. Har, B. Ter. Adat law in Indonesia (catalogue no XLVI, 1952, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co.) was found as Haar, B. Ter.
2. Halliwell-Phillips, J. O. (Literary Criticism, no 495/1952) should have been: Halliwell-Philipp's.

B.—The given initials of forenames incorrect:

1. Morton, H. V. In search of South Africa (South Africa, a selected bibliography, pub. by the S.A. Tourist Corporation, Johannesburg, n.d.) turned out to be: Morton, Henry Canova Vollam.
2. Sacher, H. Israel, the establishment of a state (Luzac's Oriental list and book review quarterly, vol. 63 no 4, Oct.-Dec. 1952) was detected as: Sacher, Walter.

C.—The given title incorrect:

1. Green, T. H. Principles of political obligation. Turned out to be: *Lectures on the principles of obligation*.
2. Albert, J. B. La colonisation à la Nouvelle-Calédonie. Was catalogued under: *Etude sur la colonisation*, etc.

D.—Catalogue cards wrongly filed. Anybody accustomed to the use of card catalogues knows that this possibility is not merely hypothetical but sometimes very real indeed.

E.—Cards removed from the catalogue drawers for alteration or addition without a tracing card left behind.

F.—A special problem is to be faced by libraries who make it their custom to enter series under the series title only and who refer for the individual items belonging to that series to the serial record. This measure is meant to curtail the cost of cataloguing but it is a costly measure as far as duplicates are concerned because a great many booksellers' lists advertise individual items only (under their individual author and title) without mention of the series to which they belong. It goes without saying that in such a cataloguing system duplicates are a constant source of embarrassment, e.g.:—

Documenten betreffende de buitenlandse handels-politiek van Nederland in de 19de eeuw, uitgegeven door N.W. Posthumus, 6 vols., 1919-1931 (International University Booksellers Ltd., Lond., Oct. 1952, list no 431) turned out to be included in Nederlandsch Economisch-Historisch Archief, The Hague: Werken, vols. 1-11, 's Gravenhage, Nijhoff, 1919-42.

G.—Imperfections and limitations of the catalogue, the order drawers, etc. The catalogue is (with a bow of deference to the cataloguers) after all a product of limited human power, and failures or shortcomings in this very complicated matter are not surprising:

1. South Australia—Geological Survey: Northern Territory of South Australia: Government geologist report on . . . etc., was found under: South Australia — Government: Geological

reports on the Northern Territory of South Australia, 6 vols. in 1, 1902-1909; with a contents note in which vol. 6 indicated the wanted item.

2. Wabeke, B. H. A guide to Dutch bibliographies was entered in the catalogue under: U.S.—Library of Congress, without added entry or reference from Wabeke.

It will be clear that some of the cases given above are, for an attentive checker, not so difficult to detect, whereas others are absolutely "deadly." However it may be, duplication has a great many causes and sources, even if personal mistakes by the checker are excluded. It might be true that duplicates are as often as not due to somebody other than the checker; he is but one link in a chain of possibilities of mistakes.

When reviewing the given examples one might become a bit fatalistic and be prepared to endure a certain amount of duplication as some of the causes seem to be beyond control. Unduly so, however, because the battle against duplicates can be fought with a great deal of success. To do this two conditions have to be fulfilled: first, there should be a good organization of library powers so as to exclude, at least theoretically (and that is as far as organization can go) any duplication; and second, there ought to be a good checker who "works" the organization well.

Let us give priority to the man over the system and consider the checker (or "searcher" as he is sometimes called) and his requisites first.

To begin with, a wrong person can be put on the job. For the checker has to be mentally alert every minute that he is doing his work. He has without cessation to think of possibilities whereunder the wanted item might be found. He has but one certainty, a "hit," as a "miss" always leaves the possibility that the item is in the library but not registered at the looked-up places. It follows that the checker should not be a happy-go-lucky character but of a scrupulous nature, apt to use every reasonable possibility to get a "hit."

The second point to be mentioned is the fact that checking is quite a tiring undertaking as the checker has to walk constantly from one place to another, has to bend hundreds of times to locate and get at the

wanted drawers and often has to carry out his duties in an uneasy position. Furthermore, after hours and hours of "playing with the alphabet" (I do not know a better expression to indicate the constant mental repetition of parts of the alphabet) he gets a sort of alphabet blindness. I have noticed distinctly myself that mistakes as the following do occur when tired: Oestereich for Oesterreich, Geurtjens for Guertjens, Monogham for Monnogham, etc. The checker, in other words, should not be over-worked. I think that not more than half a day of checking should be asked for. The rest of the day should be spent on other work.

An interesting point is the question: what qualifications should the checker have? Is a general ability for clerical work sufficient or has he to have passed some library examination? It depends greatly, I think, on the size of the library. Mr. Leigh Scott (in his *Library Techniques*, paper read before the 5th conference of the Australian Institute of Librarians, 1946; pub. in *Proceedings . . .*, Melb., the Institute, 1947, p. 89) says: "... the officer in charge (of the acquisition department) will probably be responsible for checking titles recommended for order (and has) to see that unnecessary duplicates are avoided," and Mr. Leigh Scott thinks that "much of this (work in the acquisition department) is routine work, within the competence of a good clerical officer" and concludes: "On the whole this is not the work for professional officers but is good preliminary training for such officers and not beneath their dignity." If Mr. Leigh Scott means to say that a checker ought not to be a fully qualified librarian I agree; but he should, in my opinion, have passed his preliminary examination in librarianship, at least as far as bigger libraries are concerned. For, without a good knowledge of the cataloguing rules it is hardly possible to produce good results as a checker as some items require a subject approach about which the clerical officer might not know enough. Furthermore, corporate author entries are sometimes really hard to detect, to say nothing of official series. And last, some book lists are based on foreign cataloguing rules, i.e., on other than the A.L.A. cataloguing rules which are so familiar to us; and how much confusion can be caused by this

is amply demonstrated by Miss E. Hall's "The Prussian Instructions and the Anglo-American Code," paper read before the Capital Territory Branch of the Australian Institute of Librarians (pub. in *Proceedings* . . . , Adelaide the Institute, 1940, p. 104-112). *Summa summarum*, a checker who passed his Preliminary examination, is, I should say, a *must* for bigger libraries.

Needless to say, checking in foreign languages should, where possible, be done by somebody who knows the language, be he a professional checker or not. And for many reasons so. First, the selected item might already be in the library either in the original form or in a translation and a second copy, though in a different language, might not be wanted. Furthermore, booksellers list the same or a similar item sometimes twice in the same book list and both items might accidentally be marked for ordering (e.g., Schiller's *Sämtliche Werke* as item no 70 in *International University Booksellers' catalogue* no 51, 1952, next to *Sämtliche Werke with Briefwechsel zw. Schiller u. Goethe* as item no 1634; see also same list nos 48 and 1354, 39 and 1272). And finally, a "see also" reference to the examples given before under C seems to be appropriate here.

To finish our survey of the checker with a last remark: it should not be overlooked that the checker does work in bulk. I remember having checked 703 items out of one list. It goes without saying that, as a result, a sort of psychological pressure "to get it through" develops easily under such circumstances. And even when this does not lead to criminal short cuts ("this kind of material will not be there") it should not be overlooked that the checker cannot reasonably pay the full hundred per cent. of attention to each individual book. He must, as a starting point, assume that the entries in the booklist he is checking are correct and that only in exceptional cases a more thorough investigation in L.C., C.B.I. or subject catalogue is necessary; he cannot possibly do it for every item.

Let us, after our study of the checker, now consider the organization of the library.

First of all, no source of information or part of it, be it the catalogue, the order drawers, the serial records, or whatever other source thinkable, should ever be out of circulation or out of strict alphabetical order.

This may sound obvious and yet it is one of the sources, and if care is not taken, one of the main sources, of duplication. I am not speaking now about accidentally misfiled catalogue cards (this happens rather seldom) but about a fault in the library organization as to the availability of information about books from the time they arrive in the library until the time their finished catalogue cards are inserted in the catalogue.

Theoretically every card or slip, say, from the order drawers should go straight into another category of information, e.g., "books arrived" drawers (or what else) without a second of delay. In practice, however, the officer in charge with a whole pile of new arrivals will first extract all the slips from the order drawer and only then file all the slips in their new place. There is no objection against this certainly efficient practice provided two conditions are fulfilled. First, the delay of refileing should be counted in minutes and not in hours (or even days); and second, this work and the checker's work should be co-ordinated so as to prevent the checker unknowingly consulting sources of information from which slips have been withdrawn.

It is here the place to say a few words about the system favoured by the still well-remembered visiting American librarian, Mr. Behymer. Mr. Behymer recommended that publication details (place, publisher, date, price, series, etc.) should be looked up prior to any checking. This would work well, I should think, in a rather small library where (a) the quantity of checking is not too voluminous and (b) where the librarian knows more or less by heart what is in the library so that the selector knows as it were *a priori* that the item is wanted and checking is practically *pour acquit de conscience* only. Otherwise the system seems to be too costly as time and labour is wasted for getting information for "hits," i.e., books already in the library. I estimate the percentage of hits in my checking between 10 and 20 per cent. and often far more than this if checking for bibliographical purposes is done.

Mr. Behymer's idea can, however, be used on a smaller scale, viz., for costly items only. What is to be classed as a "costly item" depends of course on the financial power of each library individually.

In addition to or instead of Mr. Behymer's idea (publication details are often fully known

without any hunt for it) I would recommend another system for costly items: let them be re-checked by another person. The checker, too, can make mistakes. In re-checking myself I once found that I had missed Fr. Schiller's *Sämtliche Werke* (£10/10/-). At another occasion I re-checked myself again and found that from 38 costly and, I must say, rather complicated entries I had missed two. In short, the practice of re-checking expensive items, preferably by another person, must be strongly recommended.

Another factor of importance in the fight against duplication is the number of sources to be checked. For the checker has not only to check one source, the catalogue, but always a few more (order drawers, serial records, etc.), the exact number depending on the organization of the library and on the material at hand. And it seems to be a sort of library-law-of-nature that bigger libraries tend to possess several special collections, catalogued separately, while there may also be odd quantities of superseded cards since replaced by a new system (e.g., for serial records) in which the old data are not (yet) included. Needless to say that those special collections and partly superseded records, as a rule to be consulted only on occasions, form as many possibilities of being overlooked in the usual checking routine (apart from offering a temptation for short cuts if the checker thinks of them). Such collections and data should therefore be reduced as far as possible. And it goes without saying that sources which can be combined (e.g., books ordered "in" and "out of" Australia) should be combined (e.g., by the use of different coloured slips) as every other source means extra time and labour in checking and, in addition, an extra source of mistakes and duplication.

A last fact to be mentioned here is the fact that duplication is a serious thing as it means unnecessary spending of public money (although it does not mean total waste of money as duplicates can be used for exchange purposes). Duplicates therefore should be reported to the chief librarian, either regularly as they occur or (and may be better) at regular intervals. In this way statistics of duplicates can be kept and would form a valuable tool to control and keep under control the amount of duplication; and specially so if the reports to the

chief librarian are linked with full personal responsibility (of the checker or somebody else). For if more than one officer is employed in checking and related activities the officer responsible for errors may be difficult to locate with the psychological effect that a fatalistic attitude might develop so that a duplication might be considered as (impersonal) bad luck, as "just one of those things that happen."

A few separate words should be said about incorrect booksellers' lists.

We have mentioned before the nuisance of booksellers' lists which give the individual author and title only without mention of the series to which the item belongs; and we have indicated the permanent trouble this incorrectness causes to libraries which make the catalogue entry under series only. Duplicates are unavoidable in these libraries.

Another incorrectness and real nuisance of booksellers' lists is the advertisement of author and title and year of publication only without mention of the place of publication and the publisher, with the result that a book selected from, say, Brill's catalogue and consequently ordered from Holland may turn out on arrival to be published in England. If place and publisher were known in advance the book, for reasons of foreign currency or other, might definitely not have been ordered from Holland.

Would it be, for the two reasons given above, too much if we librarians insisted on fair play on the part of the booksellers and insisted that for every item mentioned in a book list there should at least be given: place, publisher, date and series? I should say this is a very reasonable claim.

As to the question "how to get the booksellers to do it" the answer would not have been easy a few decades ago but now that booksellers and publishers and librarians are organized in national and even supra-national organizations the solution would, though not easy, certainly not be impossible. Especially not if the librarians, after all good customers to the book trade, could come on a national or international scale to an agreement not to order from incomplete book lists or at least to give priority to complete ones.

After our survey of the library organization only a few miscellaneous suggestions are left to be made.

1. It seems to be a good practice to print on each order form the clause: "Do not send any item belonging to a series except when explicitly ordered as part of that series."
2. Special forms should be kept to cancel ordered items that are discovered to be duplicates.
3. Every checked list should be dated. If some time has elapsed between checking and actual ordering the checked list is unreliable as duplicates can have been chosen from other lists.
4. Most book lists, sales catalogues, etc., are ephemeral material, discarded after use. There is no reason against the use of the reddest, softest and best visible marking tool in indicating selected items. I believe that unclear "ticks" marking desired items are a cause of duplication.
5. Lists wholly or mainly consisting of series should be checked by the serial section, especially so when consisting of official government publications, as a special "serial sense" is often needed to detect the proper entry.
6. One advice to the checker: do not trust the catalogue(rs). When a compound name or an oriental name or any other

complicated entry should be entered under a certain form with a reference from the not used form check all forms (and have the cataloguers pay a shilling to some charitable fund for every non-existing reference).

And now, were I asked "What do you think personally of that fight against duplications you were speaking about?" I would like to answer in old-Dutch with Jan Pieterszoon Coen, the founder of Batavia: *ende disespereert niet* (never give up); but to be realistic I should be obliged to confess that the devil of duplication is indeed lurking behind every catalogue card eager to strike upon the unwary checker. Facts? To me the just quoted Jan Pieterszoon Coen was Jan Pieterszoon Coen *ohne mehr* and when I had to check his letters and despatches I went without hesitation straight to the entry "Jan Pieterszoon Coen," but did not find any entry there. Later I discovered that the founder of Batavia was entered in the catalogue under "Coen, Jan Pieterszoon." In other words, the cataloguer, quite understandably, had taken Coen as a surname whereas to me (Dutch born) Coen was only an epithet (meaning The Brave) as Dutch surnames did not exist in the 17th century. Result: an expensive duplicate!

Errare humanum est . . .

Public Library Research Services^{*}

By HEDLEY C. BRIDSON, B.A.

*Assistant Principal Librarian and Librarian-in-Charge of Research,
Public Library of South Australia.*

One of the problems of this age is the efficient dissemination of information. As long ago as 1924, Lord Swinton, then President of the Board of Trade, wrote: "The growth of knowledge during the living memory has been remarkable and its application evident in every direction. Whilst it is generally recognised that 'knowledge is power,' it is none the less true that a considerable proportion of accumulated knowledge, whether in the domain of science, business, sociology, education or elsewhere is unfortunately lying dormant and untapped.

An immense amount of extremely valuable information is in existence if only one knows where to find it. The volume . . . being far beyond the mental grasp of any individual or group of persons, however erudite, it becomes a vital necessity to provide a master key whereby the common storehouse may be unlocked."

The modern public library has two chief functions—firstly, to be a storehouse of information and, secondly, to provide a key to this storehouse. Whilst the first function has always been the public library's *sine qua non* and whilst the second function has been supplied to some extent through the library's catalogue and general reference staff, the lengthy and intensive searching for

^{*} A paper read at 30th Meeting of the Australian New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science at Canberra, 1954.

information by a special staff of research officers is a comparatively recent development. In Australia this "master key" to the library's storehouse, under the name of a Research Service or Research Department, is as yet provided to a greater or lesser extent by only three of the State reference collections: the Public Library of New South Wales, the Public Library Victoria, and the Public Library of South Australia. The Research Department of the Public Library of New South Wales was established as long ago as 1918, the Research Service of the Public Library of South Australia began functioning in January, 1942, while the Public Library of Victoria opened its Research Department in 1950. Speaking to the members of the Chemical Institute in Sydney in 1939, Mr. W. H. Ifould, then Principal Librarian of the Public Library of New South Wales, said: "The time must arrive when every large State library and every University library will have a Research Department." There are many more forward steps to be made before that ideal is reached.

I have said that a Research Service is the master key to the modern public library. How does such a service attempt to unlock the storehouse of information? How does it function?

In taking as my example the Research Service of the Public Library of South Australia and describing how it works, I wish it to be clearly understood that my choice does not suggest that this Service is better than those in the other two States. I have chosen it because when the Libraries Board of South Australia at the end of 1941 decided to establish such a service, I had the honour of being selected to organise it, and I have been in charge of it since its inception; I therefore know much more about this Service than I do about the others.

HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE RESEARCH SERVICE OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

The Research Service of the Public Library of South Australia was conceived as that library's small contribution towards winning the Second World War. All South Australian factories had stopped their normal production and begun making munitions. New techniques and new methods had to be learned quickly and there was a serious lack

of "know-how." It was realised by the Libraries Board of South Australia that on the shelves of the Public Library of South Australia and other libraries, in the papers presented to the various scientific and technical societies throughout the world, were the answers to most of the problems the technical men were encountering. The Library's war job, then, was to get this information into the hands of the men who could use it.

The Service first offered to make a literature search of the library's holdings for information on any subject that would assist the war effort. This was soon extended to cover all Australian libraries, and, shortly afterwards to cover, as far as possible, all libraries outside of enemy countries.

It offered to lend material in the Public Library of South Australia—a revolutionary development in State library practice—and to obtain photographic copies of references from other libraries throughout the world. The Service grew rapidly. (It now employs 13 bibliographers and typistes and three photographers). When the war ended it was decided that the Service should become a permanent part of the library. It is now available to all South Australians and undertakes searches for information on any subject.

FUNCTIONS OF THE RESEARCH SERVICE.

The work of the Research Service of the Public Library of South Australia may be briefly summarised as follows:

1. It undertakes literature searches on any subject.
2. It compiles bibliographies on any subject, such bibliographies listing references that are available in the libraries of the world.
3. The Service undertakes to get any reference mentioned in the bibliographies. If the reference is in the Public Library of South Australia it can be borrowed or a photocopy supplied. If it is not in our library a microfilm copy is obtained, usually by air, and enlarged to the normal size in the Service's Photographic Section. The only cost to the enquirer is the cost of photographic materials used—approximately 1/- per page.

4. The Photographic Section of the Service will copy any reference in the library's collection. (Last year over 20,000 photoprints of articles and references were made.) A uniform charge (according to size) is made for photoprints irrespective of whether they are from material in the Public Library of South Australia or obtained from overseas. For example, a three page article, available only in an American library may actually cost the Research Service one dollar to obtain on microfilm. The Service enlarges the microfilm to about natural size and charges only, say, three shillings, the same price that would be charged for copying the reference if it was on the Library's own shelves. To enable this to be done about 1½d. is charged over and above actual material cost on every photoprint supplied from references in our own library. The Photographic Section also prepares strip films, microslides and Kodachrome slides of material in South Australian libraries.
 5. The Research Service endeavours to borrow on inter-library loan any books or publications specifically required which are not in the Public Library of South Australia. Because the South Australian reference collection is comparatively small (about 300,000 volumes) inter-library loans from other collections, particularly New South Wales and Victoria, are extensive. Books have been borrowed on inter-library loan from as far afield as New Zealand, the United Kingdom, and the United States of America.
Requests for the loan of periodicals, either bound or unbound, are avoided as far as possible. References in periodical literature are usually short, and the customary procedure is to ask for a photographic copy.
 6. The Service arranges for translations of articles in foreign languages.
 7. It has built up a very extensive collection of trade catalogues from many parts of the world, but particularly of Australian, English and American manufacturers. In asking for such trade literature, a request is also made for the name and address of the company's South Australian or Australian representative. The Service's card index of representatives is proving of great value to the State's industrialists and scientists.
 8. If it is not so much literature that is required, but practical help or advice, the Research Service acts as a guide in directing the inquirer to the institution or Government Department that can best help him. The usual practice is not simply to tell the inquirer to which Department he should go, but to ring the Department concerned, make sure that the help required can be given, and make an appointment for the inquirer to call and discuss his problem with a particular officer.
 9. If a satisfactory solution to a problem cannot be found in literature, it is referred to such authorities as the C.S.I.R.O. Information Service, or other Research Institutions or a recognised world expert in the particular subject.
 10. Lists of new scientific and technical books added to the library and of new trade catalogues received are posted at regular intervals to all wishing to receive them. All books and trade catalogues on these lists may be borrowed from the library.
 11. All work done by the Research Service is free, with the exception of photographic reproductions, for which the charge covers material costs only.
 12. Every new manufacturing business registered in the State, no matter how small that business may be, receives a circular letter briefly explaining what the Public Library of South Australia and its Research Service has to offer.
 13. The Research Service co-operates closely with, and is greatly helped by, special and company libraries in the State as well as institutions such as C.S.I.R.O., Defence Research Laboratories, University of Adelaide, and the scientific and technical personnel of Government Departments.
- It would be base ingratitude if I did not acknowledge the reciprocal help received from commerce and industry. Many leaders and experts in South Australian industry, who have received help from the Service,

have become "friends" of the Service. When a research assistant is non-plussed by a particularly knotty problem or highly technical enquiry, a telephone call to one of these friends usually results in the elucidation of the problem; and no time is spared by these men in giving return help to the Service.

It will be seen that the Research Service of the Public Library of South Australia attempts to be the point of contact between the general public and the resources of the libraries (both special and public), Research Institutions, and Government Departments not only of Australia but of the free world.

Such a Public Library Research Service has, I believe, a very important part to play in the dissemination of information, particularly to science and industry. But it has its weaknesses. Firstly, the staff is composed of librarians, specially trained in literature searches, but who are not scientists. A future advance may well be the employment of librarians who are also trained as scientists and engineers.

Also, a Public Library Research Service attempts to cater for the demands of the people of the whole State in all fields of knowledge. These demands are diverse (although in South Australia more than 90% of inquiries are of a scientific or technical nature). The information required may be elementary, intermediate, or advanced, and inquiries come from hobbyists, research workers, post graduate workers, manufacturers and the public generally, including the

occasional "crank." Such a Service cannot, therefore, carry out a search with the same intensity as can a special or company library, where the demands are usually within a fairly narrow field. But because the Public Library has far more bibliographical tools, a Research Service can supplement the work done by the special librarian and receive considerable help in return. A Research Service attached to a Public Library can never, therefore, take the place of a special or company library. Unfortunately, however, if an Australian survey were made, it would almost certainly be found that by far the greater number of engineering and science graduates, not to mention technical men generally, are employed by companies without adequate library provision. To these men in particular, the Research Service at their Public Library is a boon.

Finally, because scientific and technical literature becomes obsolete so quickly, I believe that no Public Library is justified in spending taxpayer's money on works of this kind merely to place them on the shelves with the pious hope that some day somebody interested in the subject will see them. A Public Library cannot be content with the purely passive function of storing information, but should continually thrust it before the gaze of those whose responsibility it is to set the wheels of development in motion. This, I believe, is what the Research Services attached to the Public Libraries in Australia are attempting to do.

Postscript on Card-Duplication*

Summary.—Two developments have taken place since the first article appeared on this subject. In addition, figures are now available of the first year's operations. It seemed probable that these at least might be found of reasonable interest.

The most important change in the routine described earlier was the introduction of the nine-entry entry stencil as opposed to the eight-entry form on which the original scheme was based. It will be apparent that,

provided no further processes were included as a result of the change, this innovation must have affected favourably the economics of the situation.

In actual fact, the new method was accompanied by considerable simplification in the duplicating operation so that it has been doubly beneficial.

Strangely enough, the idea of using the stencil laterally and so cutting nine entries in columns of three had not been given more than cursory consideration when the original project was mooted. The idea was revived, however, in the course of correspondence stimulated by the earlier article and the features which earlier had seemed to render it

* This report refers to an article in an earlier issue: BRYAN, H. A successful experiment in the duplication of catalogue cards. (*Aust. Lib. J.*, Vol. 2, No. 3, pp. 61-4).

impracticable were able to be met by the modification of existing equipment.

Stencils can be cut laterally in practically any typewriter by folding either or both of the top and bottom of the stencil. This, however, effectively reduces the available area of stencil unless three further processes are included, *i.e.*, removing, refolding and replacing the stencil in order to use the lost area. To counter this, an extra long carriage was fitted to a standard typewriter giving a platen approximately 18 inches long, so enabling lateral insertion without folding.

Once the stencil surface is plotted in relation to the vertical tolerance of the duplicating machine, it is no more difficult to insert a stencil laterally in a typewriter and cut accurately nine entries than to cut eight entries on a normal (vertical) stencil. The plot is reduced, of course, to a formula expressed in terms of the guides printed on the stencil.

So far, then, the respective economies of the two schemes are dependant absolutely upon the extra entry cut on each stencil. Obviously this reacts in two ways to the advantage of the new scheme; firstly, the extra time and effort of the ninth entry is measurable against the time and effort saved in the insertion and positioning of only eight stencils for every nine under the original scheme; secondly, the saving in stencils themselves:

When we come to the duplication process, we find that, by using pre-holed card 15in. x 9in. instead of the 12in. x 5in. strip, we again effect a double economy. Firstly, we no longer need any modification of the feed system for the duplicator, since we are now using standard size stock; secondly, we no longer have run each stencil in two sections, with all the accompanying masking and un-masking of the column of entries not being reproduced on each occasion. Against this, there is the additional cost of the larger card.

Beyond the duplicating stage, the routine remains as described in the earlier article, with the exception to be noted presently and also the fact that it takes rather more blows with the guillotine to dispose of each multiple card. Even at this point, a careful costing would probably show that the extra time was more than accounted for when com-

pared; blow for blow, with the larger number of strips handled under the earlier scheme!

All in all, I think it will be admitted that this development represents a considerable economy.

The only ticklish point arose when plotting the entries on the stencil. As suggested earlier, area limits are imposed by the tolerance of the duplicating machine. In other words, you can type safely only a certain distance outside the framework which the stencil manufacturer enjoins you not to transgress! Experiment will establish the highest point on the stencil to which the duplicator can be adjusted to register; the bottom, while still critical, is much easier to calculate. The result is, of course, that the outer margin of the two outer columns on each stencil is wider than the others. Now this outer margin must, in the case of one column, comprise the important left-hand margin on the final card, unless you are prepared to cut two columns, remove the stencil and insert it upside down to cut the third. As this latter process is very time-wasting, it is necessary, by continued experiment, to adjust one of the outer margins to correspond as closely as possible to the normal margin and then cut the stencil so that this appears on the left-hand side of the entries concerned. The only unnaturally wide margin will then appear on the right-hand side of one set of entries.

This sounds very complicated, but it will be found that, with a little patience, it is possible to work out a fairly satisfactory compromise and produce cards from all parts of the stencil which measure up quite favourably to typed ones. I must emphasize again that the adjustment and calculation has only to be done once, at the inception of the scheme.

The second of the two developments that have taken place may appear to constitute a retrogression. It will be remembered that one of the advantages of the original scheme was that the actual books could be passed immediately for further processing once the cataloguing rough was made. It has been found, in practice, that the typing delay has been so reduced that books can safely be passed to the typists together with the appropriate roughs and batches of books and returned to the cataloguers with the appropriate stencil and roughs without sabotaging

the system. The advantages claimed for this modification are, in my personal opinion, more apparent than real. They are founded on the possibility of last minute checking when books and entries are kept together as long as possible this way. One point is, however, that it certainly does make the typiste's lot much less dismal. For this reason, while we can afford it, but only so long, it will be allowed to continue.

Finally, the result of twelve months' operation under the system is quite startling; the same typing staff handled during this period an increase of 41% in books catalogued over the preceding year. It is important to note that this extra material imposed no strain whatever on the system. In fact, as mentioned earlier, it was possible to adopt a more leisurely routine than had originally been planned. It is also true that the same staff were able also to undertake a number

of other tasks while still coping with the typing. As an instance, not only are they now able to undertake the complete book-lettering programme, but they are also expanding it to include lettering of material for some departmental libraries and, during the recent vacation, they were able to complete a major re-lettering project involving approximately 5,500 volumes.

An interesting point is that the cataloguing staff also remained unaltered in size and it, too, was able to cope with the 41% increase. Some of this was rendered possible by more extensive pre-catalogue checking, but some at least, I feel sure, was the psychological result of the removal of the processing bottleneck at the stage immediately following their operations.

May I repeat our former invitation to share our experience in detail with anyone interested?

The Preparation and Editing of Technical Papers *

By N. S. NOBLE, D.Sc.Agr., M.Sc., D.I.C.,
Editor of Publications, C.S.I.R.O.

1. INTRODUCTION.

Recently there has been a noticeable increase in interest in the preparation and presentation of technical papers and there has been a steady flow of publications on this subject. Also, more and more editors of scientific periodicals have found it advisable to issue their own special instructions to authors. There has been a remarkable increase in the annual output of technical papers in recent years and this has made it necessary for editors to obtain as much help as possible from authors. Moreover, the greatly increased cost of publication has caused editors to become increasingly critical of discursiveness in presentation. Authors are becoming conscious of these trends and wisely are endeavouring to submit manuscripts which are likely to be acceptable for publication without major amendment.

2. STYLE.

It is essential for authors to develop a concise style. Before putting pen to paper the inexperienced author should study publications dealing with English expression and presentation of technical material. By so doing he will avoid many pitfalls and acquire a background knowledge which will help him to present his research results clearly and logically.

Most journals like an author to appeal to a general group of readers as well as to the few specialists, and if he is to achieve this he must develop a method of presentation to stimulate the interest of such readers. However, with most scientists, a good literary style is only acquire after years of practice.

The use of large words and complicated sentences should be avoided as they tend only to confuse the reader. Abstract nouns should not be used as introductory phrases where a single word will suffice. The use of "in spite of the fact that" for "although,"

* A Lecture to the N.S.W. Branch of the Special Library Section, Library Association of Australia, November 6, 1953,

"owing to the fact that" for "as," "in the case of" for "with" or "for," and "in many instances" for "often" is only too common.

3. SELECTING A MEDIUM FOR PUBLICATION.

Before commencing to assemble his data the author should decide upon the journal to which the paper is to be submitted. There is even some merit in the suggestion that when planning his research he should give some thought to the type of publication which is likely to result from it. This is most important as it determines the reader audience and also to some extent decides the way in which the work will be presented, the language to be used, and the amount of data to be included.

If the journal is very specialized the author may assume that his readers have a background knowledge of the subject. Therefore introductory material may be reduced to a minimum and detail which may be necessary in a journal catering for a more general group of readers will be unnecessary.

Having selected the medium, the author should make a detailed study of the journal's suggestions to authors. If no such instructions are available, recent issues of the journal should be examined in detail. All journals have their own special requirements concerning presentation and their policy on reference citation, presentation of tabular matter and figures, abbreviations of units and quantities, spelling, punctuation, and hyphenation should be followed closely. Some journals do not permit the presentation of data in both tabular and graphical form, some limit the number of line illustrations permitted, others refuse to accept half-tone illustrations.

Attention to such details will save the time of the editor and will avoid delay in publication which may arise if the departure from required practices is so gross that it becomes necessary to return the paper for redrafting.

4. WRITING A PAPER.

It is a good idea to begin drafting the paper while the work is in progress. By doing this it may become obvious that additional experiments will be necessary. It is advisable first to write down a list of headings which may be added to or reduced as the writing of the paper develops.

When the author has completed his first draft he will have a series of sheets under various headings on which every result considered worthwhile has been recorded. Each section must then be read critically; the author must then decide whether particular details are really essential, and when in doubt it is a sound practice to delete the material in question. Redrafting and "polishing" should be continued until the author is satisfied, when the draft should be typed and read carefully. Statements often look very different in type and some rewording is sure to be necessary.

It is then a good idea to put the paper aside for a time before re-examining it. On reading it again, the author is almost certain to be dissatisfied with parts of the manuscript and further modifications will be necessary. It is then advisable to ask one or more senior colleagues who are familiar with the general subject to read and to criticise the paper. The author who is a novice may balk at this, but it is better to seek constructive criticism at this stage than to submit a poorly written paper for publication and so risk rejection.

5. TYPING A MANUSCRIPT.

It is not sufficient to give a set of instructions to a typist and expect her to type the paper so that it will be suitable for publication. Authors tend to leave far too much to a typist and, what is more unfair, sometimes blame her for a paper's shortcomings.

Manuscripts should always be double space typed with liberal side margins so that the editor has adequate room to mark in corrections between the lines and to mark instructions in the margins for the printer.

After typing, the manuscript should be subjected to a rigorous checking as otherwise it will reach the editor with many inconsistencies in heading numbering, hyphenation, punctuation, and even incorrect spelling.

6. PUNCTUATION AND HYPHENATION.

It is better to err on the side of under-rather than over-punctuation as it is easier for the editor to add punctuation marks rather than to delete them. Once it was felt that almost every phrase or clause should be marked off by commas, but the present tendency is to use commas only where necessary to avoid ambiguity.

As with punctuation, the modern trend is to use fewer hyphens and to use them only where their absence would lead to ambiguity. All editors have their own rules concerning punctuation, hyphenation, and compounding, but authors should see that there has been consistency of treatment throughout their manuscripts before submission.

7. HEADINGS.

The numbering and placement of headings are governed by the length and complexity of the paper. Some journals use the decimal numbering system and others use capital Roman numerals for main headings followed by lower case italic letters and small Roman numerals enclosed in brackets for lesser headings. Authors should be careful to follow the system used in the particular journal and to indicate clearly the weight of every heading in the paper.

In general a paper reporting experimental work can be broken conveniently into the following major headings: Summary, Introduction, Material (or Methods), Results, Discussion, Acknowledgments, References.

Summary.—Most journals now require an author to include a short factual summary which may be used by the appropriate abstracting journal. It should not be regarded as part of the paper and so should be intelligible in itself. In general the summary should not exceed 2-3 per cent. of the volume of the paper. The same care should be devoted to its preparation as to the paper as a whole and it should be rewritten and revised until all unnecessary words have been eliminated.

Introduction.—The introduction is a most important part of the paper to which too little thought is sometimes given. This section is read first and the way in which it is written will largely determine whether the general reader continues to read on or puts the paper aside. It is here especially that the author should set himself out to stimulate the reader's interest. Here the problem should be clearly stated and the reasons for undertaking the work and its significance set out. In this section it may be necessary to refer briefly to the experiments of other workers in the particular field. However, in general, extensive reviews as an introduction to a paper are not acceptable. If a complete review is considered

necessary it should be written as a separate paper for submission to an appropriate journal.

Results.—Presentation of results should be made as simple as possible, only essential findings being included. It is here that the inexperienced author tends to err. He feels that every minor observation and the detail of each experiment should be placed on record. Tables or graphs should be used to avoid lengthy descriptions in the text and it is usually unnecessary to present the same data in tabular and graphical form. There is no need to comment at length on results which can be readily interpreted by the reader, though it is sometimes desirable to stress certain of the highlights. Only essential data should be included, raw data being arranged in a convenient form and filed in appropriate libraries, the location of such data being mentioned in the paper so that the few readers requiring access to it will know of its whereabouts.

Discussion.—The Discussion section is important as it is here that the real significance of the results can be stressed. Here, too, it may be desirable to draw attention to the ways in which the writer's results agree or disagree with those of other workers.

8. TABLES.

Tabular matter is costly to set and frequently the use of a graph obviates the necessity for the inclusion of a complex table. Tables should be summarized and simplified as much as possible, the number of columns being kept to a minimum for ease of setting. It is a good idea to experiment with several alternative methods of tabular presentation, selecting the most appropriate for the particular type of data concerned.

Tables should be complete in themselves without reference to the accompanying text, and it is therefore usually desirable to provide each table with a brief title. It is usual to give experimental details referring to the table as a whole or a large part thereof as a subheading beneath the title, but details concerning single items in the table should be given as footnotes. The detailed treatment of box headings differs in different journals, but the number of words in such headings should be kept to a minimum as almost invariably these are wider than the columns of figures to be set beneath them

and so determine the number of columns that can be fitted conveniently across the page. Every table should be specifically referred to in the text as the exact position in which the table will appear cannot be determined until the journal is paged.

9. ILLUSTRATIONS.

Illustrations are a most important part of the paper and authors are strongly recommended to exercise the greatest care in preparation of graphs, diagrams and figures. Many journals are without the services of draftsmen and so must use the illustrations provided by authors. If these are poorly executed with uneven lines and crude lettering the effect on the reader is most adverse, and as a result of the reproduction of such illustrations the author and the journal both suffer.

Line drawings should be made with black Indian ink on white drawing paper (preferably Bristol board), tracing paper, blue linen, or graph paper. Light blue ruled graph paper only should be used as yellow, green, and red lines are difficult to screen out. It is advisable to leave a margin of $1-1\frac{1}{2}$ in. on all sides of a diagram to provide space for labelling and for indicating the reduction for the blockmaker.

In planning graphs the scale selected should provide for the maximum use of the printed page of the journal concerned. Long and narrow or wide graphs which lack height are unattractive and wasteful of space.

It is suggested that illustrations be drawn at approximately twice and never more than three times the width at which they are to appear on the printed page. Unduly large diagrams are difficult to handle, but on the other hand some reduction is an advantage in smoothing out imperfections of line. Lettering on diagrams must be large enough to be quite legible after reduction but should not be too large.

Unless the descriptions of curves are brief it is better to mark them by numbers or letters and to include the description in the legends beneath the illustrations. The Royal Society has recently recommended that the axes be drawn about two-thirds the thickness of the curves and that grid lines be about one-half the thickness of the curves. Grid lines, which should not be closer than 1 cm. in the printed reproduction, are unnecessary

unless readings are to be made from the curves. As a general guide the thickness of the curves as reproduced in the journal should be approximately $1/64$ in.

Half-tone illustrations are very expensive to reproduce and they should only be included where it is desired to draw attention to some unusual feature which cannot be illustrated by a line drawing or be adequately described in the text. Where detail is essential, as for example in plant sections, a fine screen must be used in making the block and the illustration can only be adequately reproduced by printing on art paper, which adds considerably to the cost. Half-tone illustrations should be on white glossy paper and show a full range of tones with good contrast.

C.S.I.R.O. considers presentation of illustrations of such importance that a staff of trained girls is employed who, where necessary, retrace diagrams submitted by authors and gum on to illustrations selected sizes of printed letters so that when reduced to fit the journal page the line thicknesses are fairly uniform and the lettering measures approximately 1.2 mm. in height. In this way uniformity is achieved throughout the organization's various publications and the illustrations blend in with the printed page.

10. REFERENCES.

References cause editorial staffs more difficulty than any other section of a paper, and frequently the changes necessary are such that a retype of the entire reference list is necessary. An author is responsible for the accuracy of references and it is the editor's duty to systematize the journal abbreviations; but it often happens that in checking some missing detail errors in titles, page numbers, or dates of publications are found.

Two systems of reference citation are in general use, namely, the Harvard system, in which authors are cited by names and dates in the text, the references being arranged alphabetically at the end of the paper, and the numbering system in which the references are given in the text either by superior numbers or numbers on the text line enclosed in brackets, the references themselves being given as footnotes or in numerical order at the close of the paper. Both systems have their supporters and it is most important for an author to follow the system adopted by

the journal to which he intends to submit the paper.

11. REFEREEING.

With increased costs and specialization, more and more journals are finding it necessary to adopt a system of refereeing of papers. Such a procedure serves two purposes. Firstly, the author has the benefit of a critical appraisal of the paper by an authority in the specialized field who has not been closely associated with the work and, secondly, the general standard of the journal is maintained. It must be remembered that though the scientific editor who controls a number of journals may have a detailed knowledge of several branches of science he understands little of the subject matter of most of the papers passing through his hands.

A referee should state whether (1) the contribution to knowledge is adequate to warrant acceptance for publication in the particular journal, (2) the conclusions drawn from the data are sound, and (3) the presentation is reasonably concise.

12. EDITOR-AUTHOR RELATIONSHIP.

Editor-author relationship and the functions of the scientific editor have been the subject of much discussion over the years, and from time to time the question has been debated in the editorial columns of scientific periodicals.

There are editors who consider it a right to modify or even rewrite a manuscript, but they are in the minority. Obviously a paper must be reasonably concisely presented, and the referee will generally draw attention to sections which are too wordy. He may suggest alternative wording, but all such suggestions and criticisms must be returned to the author. He alone must decide whether to submit the paper elsewhere or to effect the changes necessary to make the paper acceptable. In this way the author retains his own style but the journal is protected from publication of unnecessary and costly material.

It may be necessary for the editor to undertake some rewriting, but the time available for this is limited and here again the modified manuscript must be returned to the author for his approval before it is despatched to the printer for setting.

An important function of the scientific editor is to act as intermediary between the author and the referee. He decides just how much of the referee's report should be passed on to the author and whether the matters raised by the referee are sufficiently serious to make modification a condition of acceptance, or whether the criticism is of minor significance and so need be passed on to the author for his consideration. He may only accept some of the referee's suggestions, but provided the author adopts a reasonable attitude to the criticism the paper is accepted for publication.

The scientific editor's other main function is to mark the copy with appropriate instructions for the printer's guidance concerning type sizes, fonts, indentations, etc., and to ensure that the hundreds of points covering spelling, punctuation, hyphenation, capitalization, grammar, abbreviations of units and quantities, and reference citation have been systematized according to the rules laid down for the journal in question.

Authors can foster harmonious editor-author relationships by adopting a concise style, by giving adequate time to the "polishing" of their papers, and by incorporating the many stylistic details required by the journal for which they are writing.

13. BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- ALLBUTT, T. C. (1925).—"Notes on the Composition of Scientific Papers." (Macmillan: London).
- CAREY, G. V. (1939).—"Mind the Stop." (Cambridge University Press).
- COLLINS, F. H. (1946).—"Authors' and Printers' Dictionary." (Oxford University Press).
- FOWLER, H. W. (1926).—"A Dictionary of Modern English Usage." (Clarendon Press: Oxford).
- GOWERS, E. (1948).—"Plain Words." (H.M. Stationery Office: London).
- HART, H. (1948).—"Rules for Compositors and Readers at the University Press, Oxford." 34th Ed. (Cumberlege: London).
- PARTRIDGE, E. (1947).—"Usage and Abuse." (Hamish Hamilton: London).
- PARTRIDGE, E. (1949).—"English—A Course for Human Beings." (Winchester Publications Ltd.: London).
- ROYAL SOCIETY (1950).—"General Notes on the Preparation of Scientific Papers." (Cambridge University Press).
- WILLIAMS, G. E. (1948).—"Technical Literature." (Allen and Unwin: London). (This contains an excellent bibliography).

Library Development in New South Wales

E. SEYMOUR SHAW, M.B.E.

When one is engaged in any undertaking it is wise every now and again to review what has been done and perhaps in the light of these experiences, measure results.

Modern public library services in this State owe their establishment to the provisions of the Library Act which received the Royal Assent on the 13th November, 1939.

This Act was passed following an enquiry which was made by a Committee known as the Libraries Advisory Committee which, you will recall, was established by the Honourable D. H. Drummond in 1939, he then being Minister for Education.

The terms of reference of this Committee were:—

“To inquire into the adequacy of library provision already made in New South Wales by the Public Library of New South Wales, the Sydney Municipal Library, School of Arts, Mechanics’ Institutes, and any other agencies, and the means of extending and completing such provision, regard being had to the relation of library provision to the general system of education and the provision of scientific, technical and sociological information, and to draft any necessary legislation.”

“By the ‘provision of scientific, technical and sociological information’ is meant an enquiry into special libraries, departmental libraries and libraries of learned societies, to arrange for a better covering of the field of technical, scientific and sociological journals and books, the co-relation of such libraries, and the co-relation of research, the establishment of photostat or other copying methods, the organisation of better systems for such libraries, and the training of librarians, possibly, the central control of the staffs of departmental libraries.”

I have quoted these terms of reference at length because I want to refer later to them.

I would like you to note the emphasis which the Government of the day placed on the provision of scientific, technical and sociological information.

The Committee, in its report, expressed the opinion that public library service is a national necessity, pointing out that without libraries the education of the citizen cannot be carried beyond the school or lecture room, because the majority of those who have been taught to read at great public cost have little or nothing to read after they have left school.

The Committee went on to say that research is essential to commerce and industry and without libraries results cannot be communicated. It pointed out that public library service in New South Wales was far below modern standards and requirements and that in the provision of informative books and books of a cultural kind, New South Wales was extremely backward by comparison with Great Britain, Canada and the United States, and that in many respects New Zealand was more advanced.

Because of the war it was not until the beginning of 1944 that the Library Board which was set up by the Library Act was fully constituted and the financial clauses were proclaimed, and I recall that there were members of the Board as well as many other people who shook their heads expressing doubts as to whether local government would ever avail themselves of the provisions of the Library Act. Some of them considered that the State should take over the whole financial responsibility for the establishment of library services, others thought that local government authorities, though they might be willing to assume the burden, could not, out of their meagre resources, afford to contribute sufficient, if at all, to the establishment and running costs of library services. One member of the Board, at its first meeting, expressed the opinion that there would be no need to fix the times and dates on which the Board would meet in future as it would have no work to do and could be called together if and when the necessity arose. He believed that it would be many years before any libraries would be established.

* This paper was delivered as a Presidential Address to the New South Wales Branch on 18th February.

However, results proved these Jeremiahs to be wrong. Local government did, almost immediately following the establishment of the Board and the proclaiming of the financial provisions of the Act, set about establishing local public libraries, and providing the means to enable them to be carried on.

I believe this ready acceptance by local government of this new responsibility was largely due to the work of the Free Library Movement, which had conducted an intensive and extensive campaign throughout New South Wales explaining both to councils and to public meetings what modern public library services could provide and why they were a national necessity.

Following the establishment of the Library Board of New South Wales, three councils which had libraries brought them under the Act. These were the Council of the City of Sydney, the Council of the City of Broken Hill, and the Municipal Council of Inverell, and in the years that followed metropolitan and country Municipal and Shire Councils adopted the Library Act and established Library services. At the present time 137 Councils have adopted the Act, and of these 116 are operating public library services and 1,766,000 people live in local government areas which are serviced by public libraries under the Act.

In 1944 the Government of New South Wales provided a total of £3,862 as a subsidy to local government bodies in accordance with the provisions of the Library Act. The subsidy which councils will receive this year will amount to the sum of £321,450.

Councils themselves have taken up the provision of Library services with increasing enthusiasm and so far as I am aware no council or alderman has yet been criticised by any ratepayer or other member of the public for providing these services to an ever increasing extent. In 1953 Councils spent out of rate income £263,448. This amount exceeded by £137,131 the minimum expenditure which Councils were required to spend under the provisions of the Library Act.

As at 30th June, 1953, book stocks in public Libraries exceeded 853,000 volumes. This is about one book to every two persons in the area served.

The Library Act provided that Councils could, if they so desired, levy a special rate

for the purpose of providing library services in their area. This provision in the Act was criticised by members of the Board when the Library Board of New South Wales was first established as well as many other persons who took an interest in Local Government affairs. It was said that no council would strike a special rate for library persons when monies were so urgently needed for other purposes. But again they were proved to be wrong and at the present time many councils are still levying a special rate to provide for their library services. This is an important matter as it means that every ratepayer each year has brought directly to his attention the amount which he provided for library services in the area in which he is a ratepayer. I would draw the conclusion from this that ratepayers in all those areas in New South Wales where a special rate is struck—and there must be tens of thousands of them—recognise and appreciate that library services are a national necessity and they are prepared to pay for them.

Many of you this evening will recall the Riverina Regional Library Conference which was held at Griffith in the Irrigation Area in May, 1947. It was convened by the Wade Shire Council and was attended not only by many representatives of municipal and shire councils throughout the State and from as far afield as Lismore on the North Coast, but also by representatives of the Library Board of New South Wales, The Institute of Librarians (now the Library Association of Australia) and representatives of Commonwealth and State Government Departments. This conference discussed the organisation of public library services on a regional basis. Regional library services had already been tried out and found successful, thanks to the enterprise of the Town Clerk and librarian of Deniliquin. Six councils in the Central Murray Region were operating a joint service with Deniliquin as the centre. I believe that the report of the proceedings of the Griffith Conference will become a historic document in the development of library services in this State, perhaps not as significant as the Munn Pitt Report and the report of the Libraries Advisory Committee to which I have already referred, but giving substance to much of what they recommended. The Conference emphasised the need for the organisation of public library services on a

regional basis and pressed for an increase in the State subsidy paid to councils and for an extension of central services given to Libraries under the Act. All of these things have now come about. There are regional services in the Upper Murray with headquarters at Albury, in the north-west, Namoi, with headquarters at Tamworth, in the south-west, with headquarters at Young, and more recently in the Clarence River Area based at Grafton. The organisation of libraries on a regional basis will play a more and more significant part in this State.

In the same year that the Libraries Advisory Committee was set up, librarians having met during the New Educational Fellowship Conference in Canberra, decided to form the Australian Institute of Librarians. This Institute held its first conference in Sydney in 1938. Mr. W. H. Ifould, then Principal Librarian, was its first President and Mr. John Metcalfe its first Secretary. It established a board of examination and certification in 1942 with Mr. Metcalfe as Chairman, a position he still holds. This Institute performed invaluable pioneering work on the professional side of developing library services in Australia. In 1940 the Institute set up a Research Committee which reported on special library work in New South Wales and two years later the Council of the Institute appointed a committee to investigate the condition of special library services, to assess the quality of librarianship and library organisation in this field, and generally to bring about a recognition of the importance to commerce and industry as well as research institutions, of the place of the special library in the general economy of the nation and the need for highly trained professional librarians to staff these special libraries.

Commerce, Industry and Research owed a debt of gratitude to those who served on these early Committees of the Institute of Librarians and pioneered this important work. Not resting on a survey and enquiry as to needs, the special libraries committee did what they could to meet these needs. They arranged group meetings with lectures covering such subjects as classification, abstracting, the treatment of periodicals, arrangement of pamphlets, and trade catalogues, and the treatment of various types of material which are so important in

special libraries.

It was on this foundation that the Australian Library Association built its Special Libraries Section. The inaugural meeting of this Section was held in Melbourne in 1951, the Section being formally established the following year. At the present time there are in New South Wales 45 special libraries attached to Commonwealth and State Government Departments, public utilities and Crown agencies generally, 18 special libraries are maintained by learned societies, associations and similar institutions, and 35 industrial undertakings in this State have their own special library services of a standard which are not only adequate to their needs, but are staffed by professional librarians and are conducted to an acceptable standard.

I know you all recognise the important services provided by special libraries and you will recall that the terms of reference of the Libraries Advisory Committee made special mention of the need for provision of scientific, technical and sociological information services. Each one of you who is interested in the organisation of some particular field of library work might well keep in mind these terms of reference. They have inherent in them the Government of New South Wales' recognition of the need for what many of you are successfully doing to-day, of your labours in and through the Library Association of Australia, its branches and sections, to fill in the pattern that was set by our Government in 1937.

In my opinion, we in New South Wales have a responsibility not only to the people of this State, but to the Commonwealth to take the lead in developing library services. This is the oldest State in the Commonwealth. It has the largest population. It has, compared with the other States, a wide diversity in its commerce and industry. If this State fails to make this branch of the Library Association of Australia healthy, strong and vigorous, then the Association will find it difficult to maintain itself. All you have done in the past leads me to believe that you have no need to fear for the future, if each of you who are here this evening will play your part; then this Association, and through it the development of library services as a national necessity, will go from **STRENGTH TO STRENGTH.**

You are invited to inspect our carefully selected stocks of

BOOKS—Magazines, Maps, Atlases and Globes.

STATIONERY—including Card Indexes and Files.

FOUNTAIN PENS—Ball Points, Pencils and Refills.

ARTISTS' MATERIALS—Watercolours and Oils.

CARDS—for Birthdays, Anniversaries and all occasions.

PICTURES—Prints and Original Paintings—Mirrors.

Other Departments and Services include

PRINTING—Letterheads, Invitations, Return Thanks, etc.

FRAMING—Pictures, Photographs, Certificates, etc.

REPAIRS—Fountain Pens, Pencils, etc.

Swain's Bookshop

(SWAIN & CO. PTY. LTD.), EST. 1895

123 PITT STREET
SYDNEY — BW 1001

Tenth, revised, edition . . .

Fruit Tree and Grape Vine Pruning

By GEORGE QUINN

(Late Horticultural Instructor, Dept. of Agriculture, South Australia)

The whole theory and practice of pruning of all fruits fully explained and illustrated. The new edition of this standard work includes a new section on pest and disease control.

Contents: Part 1—Basic Principles. Part 2—The Practice of Pruning: Deciduous Fruit Trees. Part 3—Evergreen Fruit Trees. Part 4—The Grape Vine. Pest and Disease Control in the Orchard.

PRICE, 21/-

ROBERTSON & MULLENS Ltd.

107-113 ELIZABETH STREET, MELBOURNE

FORWARD LIBRARY SUPPLY

WHOLESALE BOOKSELLERS

Room 1, First Floor

THE BLOCK, 98 ELIZABETH STREET

MELBOURNE, C.I.

C 1321 — FJ 3739

GENERAL LITERATURE

FICTION

JUVENILE BOOKS

Suppliers to Libraries and Schools

LIBRARY BINDING

SPECIALISTS

—
ALL WORK THOROUGHLY
SUPERVISED

Only Best Material Used

•
LES. BADDOCK Pty. Ltd.

(Established 35 years)

162 RILEY STREET, SYDNEY

Tel. FA 1174-5

AND REPRESENTATIVE WILL CALL

*Applications are invited for
enrolment in a*

CORRESPONDENCE COURSE

for the

**L.A.A. PRELIMINARY
EXAMINATION, 1955**

•
Enquiries should be addressed to:

JOHN HIRST, A.L.A.,

**82 Anzac Parade, Kensington,
SYDNEY, N.S.W.**

The Distribution of the Library Book Fund

EXPERIENCE AND PROPOSALS AT TU

By D. H. BORCHARDT, M.A., DIP.N.Z.LIB.SCH.

University of Tasmania

Shortage of funds is the perennial problem of all university libraries. So perennial indeed that it is almost useless to write memos or reports on the subject since those who hold the purse strings say nothing but "We have heard it all before," and others reply regretfully that they can do nothing to help. The only remedy is, therefore, to use the limited funds at one's disposal as best one can. There is the rub: who is to determine this "best"? There is, nevertheless, one small benefit derived from this shortage of funds. The necessity to select carefully the few books our budget allows us to buy prevents us from acquiring a great deal of ephemeral and time-bound rubbish which our wealthier colleagues in other parts of the world have to add to their shelves. Poverty doth make censors of us all—with apologies to Shakespeare.

The subsequent material is divided into two parts. The first contains some general remarks regarding the distribution of library funds, the other shows in outline the principles on which TU will divide its book budget in 1954-1955. It is to be understood that the new division of the book fund in the coming financial year is in the first instance an experiment only.

I. In most libraries there is a sharp division between book funds and periodicals funds. It is held that the acquisition of periodicals is the responsibility of the library as a whole, and that no individual department should be asked to devote its allocation for books to the subscription to periodicals. In the words of Robert Vosper: "This approach is important because of the many omnibus learned journals and because the library policy towards continuing subscriptions needs to be consistent." The control of periodicals and related subscriptions is too unstable if left to individual departments, since cancellations and renewals will alternate frequently with changes of staff. Intimately connected with the purchase of periodicals is their binding. Owing to the intricate administrative problems of this work it would lead to immediate chaos if the money allocated for binding were also to be divided on a departmental basis. It is most interesting to note in this connection that the University of California at Los Angeles switched from departmental buying to central buying from one University Library fund in 1949.

Notwithstanding the fact that periodicals should remain the responsibility of the University Library as a whole, the donation

TABLE A

	1950			1951			1952		
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(1)	(2)	(3)	(1)	(2)	(3)
University	Expenditure on Books Periodicals Ratio £ £ (2) : (1)			Expenditure on Books Periodicals Ratio £ £ (2) : (1)			Expenditure on Books Periodicals Ratio £ £ (2) : (1)		
Melbourne ..	7176	6972	1	6062	5471	0.2	13,377	9701	0.7
Queensland ..	5298	2306	0.4	6656	3509	0.5	8088	4720	0.5
Adelaide ..	3319	4659	1.4	4981	5681	1.2	6175	5460	0.9
West Aust.	3237	2171	0.6	4124	2266	0.5	6097	2704	0.4
Tasmania ..	4214	1507	0.4	6704	1815	0.3	3556	2075	0.6
New England	1193	532	0.5	1410	1368	1	1742	1488	0.8
Total ..	£24,437	£18,147	0.7	£30,037	£39,035	0.7	£39,035	£26,148	0.7

of periodicals or of subscriptions for their regular purchase is an acceptable method of helping to increase the library resources. As in all cases of donations, they should be subject to the agreement of the librarian and they should be free from binding clauses regarding special treatment of any kind that might prove to be a hindrance in the smooth working of the university library.

The relationship between the expenditure on books and on periodicals in Australian universities is shown in Table A, which presents the figures for 1950, 1951 and 1952. The ratio between the two items of expenditure is shown in column (3). The difference between Australian universities are interesting but do not necessarily reveal any differences of policy. Some institutions are older than others and the fact that some universities have special schools attached to them has a considerable influence on this ratio. Figures from the University of Sydney have not been available.

Because of a general interest in the problem of distribution of expenditure, an analysis of periodical expenditure at TU has been compiled for 1953. The analysis is based on fields of interest, *i.e.*, a subject division rather than a departmental division has been taken as a basis and the findings are set out in Table B below. Only those periodicals which fall clearly into any one section have been thus listed, while in all cases where the journal covers more than one subject it has been included under the heading "General." The table shows clearly that the group "General" is by far the largest. It also shows certain strengths and weaknesses in our collection due to many complex causes which do not concern the present reader.

The book fund of the TU (exclusive of periodicals) is at present divided into two lots. One, a general fund is administered by the librarian for the purpose of providing general reference material, back sets of periodicals and the overall "rounding off" of the library's holdings. The other is divided into as many equal parts as there are teaching departments. The professors or lecturers in charge are submitting their requirements up to the value of these allotments (at present £80); if their need exceeds these, further orders are placed against the general fund on consultation with the librarian. To date the total money available has never been

sufficient for the library's needs.

TABLE B

Subject	Expenditure 1953
	£
Botany	60
Classics	33
Economics	96
Education	37
English	27
Geography	39
Geology	65
History	86
Law	182
Mathematics	201
Modern Languages	52
Philosophy	22
Physics	157
Psychology	88
Zoology	19
General	370
	£1,534

It has been felt for some time that such a simple and almost unimaginative division of funds was not meeting the highly differentiated needs of the teaching departments and of the university as a whole. It is obvious that a number of complex factors affects the quantity of books needed by the various teaching departments, and that other factors again might affect the number of books that can be bought for a given sum of money in different fields of university teaching. While a number of systems of differentiation are known, none seem to provide a simple enough formula which would be adaptable to changing trends within the university. There is little purpose in having a very complex formula if it contains factors which, though apparently relevant, affect all book purchases equally.

A special note must be added at this point on the problem of variations in the prices of books in different fields. It is well known that English novels are considerably cheaper than engineering or science textbooks and that law texts are rarely available under £3 a piece, while many history books can be obtained at half that price. Nevertheless there seems little justification in taking this variation into account in devising a basis for a weighted distribution of the book fund. Part of the variation in price is undoubtedly counterbalanced by the factor of quantity; more books are published in the fields of history and literature than in other fields.

The following is a system of weighting devised as a basis for differentiation of the book fund distribution at TU:

- (1) To each teaching department (e.g., Economics, History, Mathematics) are allotted a certain number of points in a manner described in paragraphs (2) and (3). These points are totalled over all departments. The points so allotted to each department are then expressed as a percentage of the total. This percentage for each department is taken to be the percentage of the total sum available for distribution which is to be allocated to that department.

- (2) To obtain the points for a particular department, see paragraph (1), the following information is obtained regarding the department:

- (a) The number of first, second, third and fourth year courses offered and taught within the department;

- (b) The number of students enrolled for courses in the department;

- (c) The number of research workers in the department.

Each first-year course offered earns the department 2 points, each second-year course 3 points, each third-year course 4 points, and each fourth-year course 5 points. In addition the department gains 1 point for every 25 students enrolled and 1 point for every person engaged on special research work (post-graduate studies) in the department. The total of points for the department is determined by adding to the points earned under these heads a further 5 points if the subject is a "Laboratory-plus-Library" subject and further 10 points if it is a "Library-only" subject.

- (3) To illustrate: Botany has a total of 21 points, which in view of what has been said in paragraph (2) are arrived at in the following manner:

Source of points	Number of points
One first-year course	2
One second-year course	3
One third-year course	4
One fourth-year course	5
Thirty-one students in 1953	1
Research workers in 1953	1
"Laboratory-plus-Library" figure	5
Total	21

On the basis of this system the existing departments should receive a percentage of the total departmental book fund as indicated in Table C. The actual amount available to each department under this arrangement has been calculated on the assumption that the total sum for departmental use is £2,000, and this amount is also shown in Table C.

It will be seen that the smallest amount allocated is £80, which is the sum each department has been receiving until now. From past experience it has been found that the work of the department would be very seriously hindered if less than this amount were to be spent.

TABLE C

Department	Book fund available in %	in £
Botany	4	80
Classics	8	160
Economics	15	300
Education	7	140
English	6	120
Geography	4	80
Geology	4	80
History	9	180
Law	9	180
Mathematics	6	120
Modern Languages	9	180
Philosophy	5	100
Physics	5	100
Psychology	5	100
Zoology	4	100
	100	£2,000

An explanation may be desirable regarding the high figure for Economics (15%). This figure is arrived at simply because in this case the word "Department" stands in reality for a whole *faculty* comprising Economics, Accounting and Public Administration. The same applies to Law in some respects.

It may also be argued that the allocation of 1 point for every 25 students is possibly inadequate. However, it is not the general policy of this Library to provide prescribed books for all students. While some important texts may of course be made available in multiple copies, the number of students should rather demand an increased variety of texts on certain subjects and not a mere duplication of "set books."

II. When considering Table C in relation to the subjects taught at this University, it becomes obvious that a division of the book budget on a departmental basis leaves much

to be desired. In the case of History, for instance, two fairly distinct subjects are combined at present under the aegis of the Chair of History, viz., History and Political Science. Similarly in the case of Modern Languages, French as well as German books must be provided on a reasonably even basis since the same number and grades of courses are offered in both languages. The case of the Economics department has already been mentioned.

It is therefore proposed to discontinue this method of allocating funds and to take a subject division as a basis for their distribution. Such a division would have the following advantages:

- (1) It avoids the vague and unreal division on the basis of teaching departments whose subjects frequently overlap in various fields.
- (2) It presents a much better picture of library development.
- (3) It provides many teaching departments with more adequate funds without depriving any single department of a minimum requirement.

The differential distribution of book funds on a subject basis will, in principle, be the same as that for a departmental basis. Table D shows the proposed division of the sum of £2,000:

It will be noted that Table D includes a subject which in the past has not been considered separately: Fine Arts. On the other hand, the splitting of departments has in some cases necessitated a very slight reduction of the subject totals per department as compared with those set out in Table C. This does not invalidate the points system used, but rather draws attention to the fact that on a subject basis of division the book fund will be more reasonably distributed. It must be borne in mind that any division of this nature is in the first place only an approximation and, secondly, it is not proposed to do more than try it out for a limited

period of time, say two or three years, after which period the percentages may have to be revised.

TABLE D

Subject	Book fund available	
	in %	in £
Accountancy	2	40
Botany	4	80
Classics	6	120
Economics	7	140
Education	6	120
English	8	160
Fine Arts	4	80
French	5	100
Geography	4	80
Geology	4	80
German	4	80
History	5	100
Law	7	140
Mathematics	6	120
Philosophy	5	100
Physics	5	100
Political Science	4	80
Psychology	5	100
Public Administration	5	100
Zoology	4	80
	100	£2,000

A brief bibliography is appended which lists some important papers on the subject of book funds, but which lays no claim to being exhaustive.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- WILSON & TAUBER.—The university library, Chicago, 1945.
- ELLSWORTH, R. E.—Summary of current practices in colleges and universities with respect to the management of book funds. (CRL v3: 252-255, 1942).
- FALLEY, E. W.—An impersonal division of the college book fund. (LJ v64: 933-935, 1939).
- HEKHUIS, L.—A formula for distribution of library funds among departments. (LJ v61: 574-575, 1936).
- URBAN, C. S.—Certain aspects of the division of the library book budget among departments at several Mid-Western Colleges. (MLA quarterly, v13: 1-4, 1952).
- VOSPER, R.—Allocation of the book budget: Experience at U.C.L.A. (CRL v10: 215-219, 1949).

BOOKS FROM INDIA

Some books recently to hand seem to indicate considerable improvement in standards of book production in India. Through the generosity of His Excellency the High Commissioner for India, copies have recently been presented to some of the

major Australian libraries of the new standard work on Mahatma Gandhi by Tendulkar. It is very interesting to compare it with the distinctly uninspired productions in which the volatile spirit of Ranganathan has had to find its physical embodiment!

MOORE'S BOOKSHOP PTY. LTD.

**264 PITT STREET
SYDNEY**

Booksellers to Public, Municipal, Shire, Bank,
Institutional and Factory Libraries throughout
Australia.

Representatives for George Blunt & Sons Ltd.,
Library Bindings in Australia and New Zealand.

LISTS AVAILABLE

SPECIALISING IN BOOKS FOR CHILDREN OF ALL AGES

WHITCOMBE'S BOOK SERVICE

*Consult us for the latest in
fiction, biographies, juvenile,
travel, educational and text
books.*

**WHITCOMBE & TOMBS
Pty. Ltd.**

**332 COLLINS STREET,
MELBOURNE**

'Phones: MU 5566, MU 5454

Speagle's Bookshop

*The Children's Book
SPECIALIST*



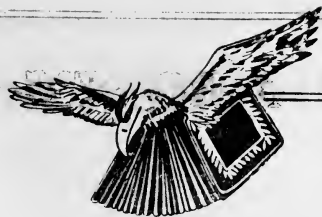
FIFTH FLOOR

317 COLLINS ST., MELBOURNE, C.1
(Near cr. Elizabeth St.)

MU 3296

L. J. Cullen

specialising in . . .



Library Stationery Library Bookbinding Special Printing Dewey Shelf Guides etc.

Country Clients—

We welcome all
enquiries and
guarantee service.

All work manufactured and produced
on our own premises at—

75 CANTERBURY ROAD, BANKSTOWN,
SYDNEY, N.S.W.

Phone: UY 2256

OUR ADVERTISERS—BLESS THEM!

"It is an extreme evil to depart from the company of the living before you die," (Seneca); "Friends, Romans and advertisers, we come to plead for the Journal, not to bury it." (Anon.).

Do you want to see the Journal remain a periodical that is worth reading, that is of a reasonable size and that can continue to play an important role in the Australian Library movement? It may not necessarily be the policy of the Association that the Journal should be entirely self supporting; but too great a gap between the cost of production and the amount the Journal earns may well result in a reduction in size.

Would you stand by and see our four year old child grow thin and anaemic and perhaps be forced under the subject heading "**Death apparent**"?

How is this to be averted? How is the Journal to approximate a state where it is self supporting? We now subtly introduce the point of this sermon. We want more advertisers and we want to keep the ones we

have. So, dear reader, whenever you can catch a prospective advertiser unawares, get him signed up for a quarter, or half or full page ad. in our next issue.

ERRATA

Mr. R. K. Olding wishes to record the following corrections to his article in the January issue [OLDING, R. K., A system of classification for music libraries. *Aust. Lib. J.*, Vol. 3, No. 2, p. 13]:

Page 17, column 2, Table 4, Common subdivisions, class "k," catalogues, bibliographies, should read class "m," catalogues, bibliographies. There is no class "k" in the table of common subdivisions.

Similarly, on page 18, column 2 . . . "A system of classification, . . ." should have the class number m6N29, followed by . . . 6= canonic division for classification of class "m."

Special Libraries

INFORMATION OFFICER *versus* SPECIAL LIBRARIAN

raries Section presents a posing view points on a ed by industrial manage- g their information and/or The contenders are Mr. information Officer, of the

C.S.I.R.O., Melbourne, and Miss J. Tighe, Librarian, N.S.W. Public Health Department, Sydney. The Section hopes that the arguments raised will stimulate further discussion among members and perhaps some polite correspondence.

Versus SPECIAL LIBRARIAN

By J. F. H. WRIGHT, *Information Officer*

the scientific information pects unenviable. On one st research workers, each rything about something. rarians, ready to open up ppropriate pages to disclose early everything. Both ith some doubt. Before xpectant, are enquirers. why he is in that position can get the information se on either side of him. ourse, that if they could need for him to be there. officer came into being t asking questions which rians either could not or

He is there, in fact, d.

any discussion of the ns of special librarians cers is that both of these been applied in rather

Consequently it is not ole described as informa- e chiefly concerned with *vice versa*. The Oxford defines a library as "a et of rooms, containing a for the use of the public lar portion of it, or of ciety or the like," and a eeper or custodian of a according to the same such a kind as to exceed ay that which is usual btless some of those ial librarians" could be

described in these terms, but it is doubtful if they provide an adequate general definition. On the other hand, a combination of the definitions of "information" and "officer" given by the Oxford Dictionary leads us to the definition of information officer as "one who performs (the) duty, service, or function" of communication of "knowledge . . . concerning some particular fact, subject, or event."

E. B. Uvarov has suggested recently (*Engineer* 195 (5079): 770, May 29, 1953) in this connection that we should "leave the slippery slopes of sterile semasiology and get on with our various jobs." The real meanings of the terms concerned are those attached to them in everyday usage. Although they have been applied loosely, fairly well defined and distinctive functions are attached to each in practice. The information officer is a relatively recent phenomenon and with a few exceptions, institutions in which information officers are now found existed at some time without them. In many cases libraries were established before the need for information officers was felt. Within an institution, anyone needing information, unless he could persuade or order someone else to do it for him, personally consulted whatever relevant literature he could find in the library of the institution, if there was one, or elsewhere if there was not. Sometimes, if he was fortunate, he was assisted in locating relevant material by the librarian. Where enquiries were received from outside, they often caused embarrassment since it was really no one's special task to answer them and any person to whom they were assigned regarded them as a nuisance.

P.L.-5

L. J. Cullen

specialising in



Library Stationery Library Bookbinding Special Printing Dewey Shelf Guide

Country Clients—

We welcome all
enquiries and
guarantee service.

All work manufactured and produced
on our own premises at—

75 CANTERBURY ROAD, BANKS
SYDNEY, N.S.W. Phone

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF AUSTRALIA



OUR ADVERTISERS—BLESS THEM!

"It is an extreme evil to depart from the company of the living before you die," (Seneca); "Friends, Romans and advertisers, we come to plead for the Journal, not to bury it." (Anon.).

Do you want to see the Journal remain a periodical that is worth reading, that is of a reasonable size and that can continue to play an important role in the Australian Library movement? It may not necessarily be the policy of the Association that the Journal should be entirely self supporting; but too great a gap between the cost of production and the amount the Journal earns may well result in a reduction in size.

Would you stand by and see our four year old child grow thin and anaemic and perhaps be forced under the subject heading "**Death apparent**"?

How is this to be averted? How is the Journal to approximate a state where it is self supporting? We now subtly introduce the point of this sermon. We want more advertisers and we want to keep the ones we

have. So, dear reader, watch and catch a prospective advertiser signed up for a quarter page ad. in our next issue.

ERRATA

Mr. R. K. Olding wishes following corrections to his January issue [OLDING, R. classification for music *Lib. J.*, Vol. 3, No. 2, p. 15]

Page 17, column 2, T subdivisions, class "k," cartographies, should read class bibliographies. There is no table of common subdivisions

Similarly, on page 18, c system of classification, the class number m6N29, 6= canonic division for class "m."

Special Libraries

INFORMATION OFFICER *versus* SPECIAL LIBRARIAN

The Special Libraries Section presents a discussion from opposing view points on a question often asked by industrial management, when planning their information and/or library services. The contenders are Mr. J. F. H. Wright, Information Officer, of the

C.S.I.R.O., Melbourne, and Miss J. Tighe, Librarian, N.S.W. Public Health Department, Sydney. The Section hopes that the arguments raised will stimulate further discussion among members and perhaps some polite correspondence.

Versus SPECIAL LIBRARIAN

By J. F. H. WRIGHT, *Information Officer*

The position of the scientific information officer is in some respects unenviable. On one side are the specialist research workers, each knowing nearly everything about something. On the other are librarians, ready to open up books at the appropriate pages to disclose something about nearly everything. Both groups view him with some doubt. Before him, earnest and expectant, are enquirers. It might be asked why he is in that position if these enquirers can get the information they need from those on either side of him. The answer is, of course, that if they could there would be no need for him to be there. The information officer came into being because people kept asking questions which specialists and librarians either could not or would not answer. He is there, in fact, because he is needed.

One difficulty in any discussion of the appropriate functions of special librarians and information officers is that both of these designations have been applied in rather haphazard manner. Consequently it is not difficult to find people described as information officers who are chiefly concerned with library work and *vice versa*. The Oxford English Dictionary defines a library as "a building, room, or set of rooms, containing a collection of books for the use of the public or of some particular portion of it, or of members of some society or the like," and a librarian as "the keeper or custodian of a library." "Special" according to the same authority means "of such a kind as to exceed or excel in some way that which is usual or common." Doubtless some of those designated as "special librarians" could be

described in these terms, but it is doubtful if they provide an adequate general definition. On the other hand, a combination of the definitions of "information" and "officer" given by the Oxford Dictionary leads us to the definition of information officer as "one who performs (the) duty, service, or function" of communication of "knowledge . . . concerning some particular fact, subject, or event."

E. B. Uvarov has suggested recently (*Engineer* 195 (5079): 770, May 29, 1953) in this connection that we should "leave the slippery slopes of sterile semasiology and get on with our various jobs." The real meanings of the terms concerned are those attached to them in everyday usage. Although they have been applied loosely, fairly well defined and distinctive functions are attached to each in practice. The information officer is a relatively recent phenomenon and with a few exceptions, institutions in which information officers are now found existed at some time without them. In many cases libraries were established before the need for information officers was felt. Within an institution, anyone needing information, unless he could persuade or order someone else to do it for him, personally consulted whatever relevant literature he could find in the library of the institution, if there was one, or elsewhere if there was not. Sometimes, if he was fortunate, he was assisted in locating relevant material by the librarian. Where enquiries were received from outside, they often caused embarrassment since it was really no one's special task to answer them and any person to whom they were assigned regarded them as a nuisance.

Frequently such a situation has resolved itself through some member of the scientific staff, less resistant than the others, being given more and more enquiries to handle and, eventually finding himself really interested in and fully occupied with this work, thus becoming, in fact, an information officer. In other cases librarians have become less concerned with what is normally regarded as library work and more and more concerned with getting information out of their libraries and some have also become information officers. It is important to note that in the process of becoming information officers both the scientist and the librarian have moved from their original work to a new type of activity. The distinguishing characteristic of a scientific information officer is that he is primarily engaged in supplying information on scientific matters.

In the definition of "special librarian" derived above from the Oxford Dictionary, the adjective "special" was applied to the word "librarian." In practice, however, the term applies to the library rather than to the librarian. A special librarian is, in fact, a librarian attached to a special library. A special librarian is primarily a librarian and is necessarily concerned with the physical problems of library operation such as acquiring and accommodating library material, cataloguing, handling exchanges, loans, and so on. If the special librarian devotes attention to getting information out of the library in response to enquiries, this is clearly one only of many tasks to be fitted into any time left over from the others.

It is inevitable that the backgrounds of those concerned with information work will affect the ways in which they handle it. The information officer who started as a working scientist is likely to make considerable use of what he himself knows and of what he can learn from discussion with working scientists, whilst the ex-librarian might be expected to regard the literature as the main source of information. Neither course can be recommended unreservedly, since each involves the possibility of overlooking important information. Knowledge existing in unpublished form, including that most recently discovered, will certainly be missed if only published literature is consulted. The good information officer, whatever his background, will make use of all relevant sources, evaluating what is available from each, and selecting what is most appropriate.

The real test of an information officer comes when the enquirer asks a question which is not the one he really needs answered. This is a fairly common occurrence. Many enquirers ask for something to deal with the obvious symptoms of their problems. The conscientious information officer must attempt to determine if symptomatic treatment is all that is necessary or if the problem arises from causes unsuspected by the enquirer. A person asking about chemicals for the prevention of mould growth may really need advice on ventilation. To an industrial technologist enquiring about equipment for a heat curing operation the most helpful reply might be to suggest changing to the use of cold curing materials of which he had not previously heard. In this "diagnostic" aspect of information work, training and experience in the scientific field concerned is an obvious advantage, and library training is practically valueless. No matter how conscientious and successful an effort may be made to produce all relevant information on a question, little real aid is given to the enquirer unless the right question has been asked.

It is also important that information when supplied to an enquirer should reach him in a form in which he can make use of it. It is obvious that a paper in a foreign language that he cannot understand is of little value even if it does contain precisely the information he requires. It is not quite so obvious that a paper or textbook in his own language may be almost as unintelligible. But this is likely if it contains unfamiliar terminology or phraseology or if the author has assumed prior knowledge of the subject. Even among scientifically trained people difficulties of this sort are increasing. To a first class botanist most of the papers appearing in a current issue of the Australian Journal of Physics would not be easy reading. A physicist would probably need assistance to digest an average paper from the Biochemical Journal. A person without scientific training could not be expected to understand much from either. Thus in dealing with a particular question more is required than merely placing before the enquirer published material containing the information he needs. One cannot help feeling sorry for the earnest enquirer who, having sought help, is given nothing but a massive bibliography. The information officer must find out enough about his enquirer to enable him to decide how the appropriate information should best be presented to him.

Training and experience in the subject concerned make it possible for the ex-working scientist to assess the extent of the enquirer's knowledge. Familiarity with the subject enables him to present the information in the simplest terms if necessary without loss of accuracy.

In larger establishments, and in some smaller ones, information work involves more than the provision of answers to enquiries, and may include translation, indexing, abstracting, bibliographical, editorial, liaison, and intelligence work. There are cases where one person, who may be labelled librarian, information officer, or something else, gives some attention to all of these functions. Where several people are employed, some degree of specialization is desirable and usual.

Since the efficient use of the ability of the

various specialists depends on correct assignment of work to them, the person in charge must be capable of evaluating each problem encountered, and deciding how and by whom it should be handled. To do this, he must have an adequate background of scientific training and experience, and preferably also training in one or more of the specialist fields concerned. The special librarian is an indispensable member of the staff of specialists, but if trained only as a librarian is unlikely to be found capable of undertaking the responsibilities of the more senior position. The very rare person with the ability to acquire both library and scientific qualifications and to become competent in information work would, of course, be an admirable choice as head of an information unit. But one so gifted would be unlikely to stop at information work. For him, nothing less than top management would be appropriate.

***Versus* INFORMATION OFFICER**

By JOAN TIGHE, *Special Librarian*

One of the most controversial matters in special library work is the relationship between "the information officer" and "the special librarian." It has been difficult to decide whether an information officer and an information bureau are something quite different to a special librarian and a special library or whether it is not merely a case of a rose by any other name will smell as sweet.

The main co-ordinating agent in Great Britain dealing with the philosophy and problems of the literature of a special field is ASLIB, the Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux. It would seem from their very title that they do consider there is a difference, but just what is the officially accepted difference is not easy to discover. A copy of ASLIB Proceedings taken at random (August, 1952) contained seven articles, three by persons calling themselves librarians, two by information officers, one by a secretary of an industrial firm, and one by the Organization Officer of Her Majesty's Treasury.

Turning to the articles to see whether a difference is revealed is of little assistance. The information officers tell you how to run libraries and stitch bulletins and the librarians tell you how to find out and disseminate

information. The Organization Officer confined himself wisely to a new recording process called Micro-opaques.

If you came to this query with a preconception such as expecting the information officer to have the advantage of the special librarian, in possessing specialist knowledge of his field, one of the articles by Information Officer P. W. Nash, B.A., is puzzling. He functions at the Soudes Research Institute in Working, and supposedly his Bachelor of Arts degree equips him in information of a most varied nature ranging alphabetically from abrasives to weed killers. While it is advocated that the Arts degree should be liberal, it is not usually as liberal as Mr. Nash's range implies.

Can we define "information officer"? J. Farradane, the Scientific Information Officer of the Tate and Lyle Research Laboratories, writing a letter to the Engineer (April 10, 1953, p. 534) says: "That it must be realised that information officers are essentially research scientists who happen to have specialised in the problems of information." He continues that such men and women are an integral part of the research team. They do of course, he says, use libraries and other sources of information

extensively, but contacts among their scientific colleagues, to whom they speak on equal terms, are equally important.

He continues: "Wide scientific reading and if possible practical research and works experience are essential to the job. An experienced information officer of this kind cannot only answer many simple enquiries out of his head (which is much quicker than a search by a less informed person), but he can deal more efficiently with the types of enquiries which have no complete answer or which are of an indefinite research nature. In the active dissemination of information (in advance of enquiry) he can have an insight into the needs of the research worker or works technician, which greatly aids the provision of the right information to the right man at the right time. . . . Although information officers are frequently called upon to take charge of small libraries in industry, they are not and have no need to be librarians. They are only experienced users of libraries."

Now in our search for definition let us check back through this rather long quotation from Farradane, highlighting several points. Firstly, he says the information officer is essentially a research scientist, which means, we presume, that he is one who has specialised in a science and continues to look for fresh facts about that science. He adds to this basis a further specialisation in the problems of information.

What does he mean by this? Surely the problems of information are how to find things out! A specialist here would have to know that information must be recorded, indexed, classified. "The Problems of Information" can only mean "librarianship." However, Farradane denies that he needs knowledge of librarianship.

In this letter by Farradane he does not limit his field of reference. It surely is not meant that one research scientist can move into any field and organise its information. Unless it is the philosophy of being a research scientist and not the specific knowledge he has acquired which fits him to be an information officer, then he would have to be a chemist when chemical information is required, a physician when medical information is required.

If we agree there is a need for the person handling information to have detailed knowledge of his field, where is the industry or

research laboratory left where all the workers employed are of the same specialty, so that one information officer can be conveniently appointed to be their alter ego?

Now, secondly, Farradane says a successful information service requires an officer running it to have contacts among his scientific colleagues, speaking to them on equal terms. We don't think he could mean that scientific workers have formed themselves into a social group which will not talk to lesser breeds without the law, but only to their own kind. He possibly does mean that when a question is asked, the enquirer does not have to explain the elementary premises of his question before the information officer tells him the answer or goes looking for it. It has never been suggested that an ignoramus can find answers as quickly as someone who has an appreciation of what possible answers there could be. But it seems that Farradane may be exaggerating just how detailed this knowledge need be.

The next point we can take is the claim that practical works experience is essential to the job. Desirable, yes! Essential, no! It is like saying a pilot should have been an aircraft designer, an aircraft builder, an aircraft mechanic. These things are all most helpful to the pilot and might guarantee that he will have a sympathetic interest in the problems of other persons, but he can still have a sympathetic interest without being any of these things. Even if he has, it doesn't mean that he becomes a better pilot.

One of Farradane's most controversial points is his saying that so thorough should the knowledge of his subject field be that the information officer should be able to answer many questions out of his own head. This forces two questions. Who are the people who would ask him the sort of questions that he could answer out of his own head? Is it not desirable to show people references to make their own assessment?

Now Farradane has said that he is one research scientist who is the equal of other research scientists. Surely the knowledge of the other research scientists would be equal to that of the information officer. It would be a rare occasion when they came for an answer out of his own head, because they would know this information already.

If he is information officer for an organization dealing with the uninformed public, it

could be that answering out of the head is desirable, providing of course that the public is prepared to accept the answer as reliable when they haven't seen it in print. Any person with some years' experience in a job can answer certain questions out of the head, and the questions are no better answered by an information officer than by an experienced clerk.

Serious seekers after information like to see their own references, for it is in journals and books that the considered opinions of authorities are to be found. If an information officer finds these references for you and, to save time, abstracts or precis's them for you, you still have to make up your own mind. It is difficult to see how one research scientist would be prepared to take the opinions of an information officer without examining the sources and authorities of his opinion. As Collison says, in his book "Information services: their organization and administration," Lond. 1950, "the trained librarian has in his training acquired a sense of duty which demands that he shall present all the information in his power without letting his own opinions or ideas intrude."

In a further attempt to see what is the work of an information officer that distinguishes it from librarianship, ASLIB Proceedings, August, 1949, p. 83, on the training of information officers, must be examined. It includes a suggest syllabus for an examination as follows:—

Section A.—Methods of dissemination and presentation of information, including abstracting, editorial, reference and enquiry work, selection of information.

Section B.—Organisation and administration of Information Departments.

Section C.—Bibliography and Documentary Reproduction.

Section D.—Principles of classification and cataloguing.

If this is what an information officer has to know, plus the fact that, as the ASLIB Education Committee says, "one essential qualification for senior posts in information work is a knowledge of the subject concerned, which will normally be attested by a university degree or comparable qualification"—if all this is an information officer, then an information officer is a special librarian.

We librarians feel that the special librarian is one who is trained in the general principles

of librarianship, cataloguing, classification, accessioning, etc., the basic, indispensable aspects of the craft. On to this basis is welded the special techniques of advanced reference work and service to a known group of people and through the various channels dissemination of the latest information.

The first half is the basis of the other specialties in library work as well. The second half is what the information officer, if he exists beyond the library field, needs to know.

We don't feel that there is no place for people called information officers, who have no library training, but we seriously doubt whether they can do or be all the things Mr. Farradane says they do and are. If they follow such a course as ASLIB recommends then they are special librarians and the alternative term "information officer" could very well be dropped.

Frequently one finds statements in articles written by information officers that every information officer should have on *his* staff at least one fully trained librarian. In our opinion this is as silly as saying that every cataloguer should have on his staff one fully trained librarian.

Perhaps the situation could be summed up in the following seven points:

1. All organizations should provide themselves with the latest information on their subject fields.
2. The only place to keep this information is in an organised library.
3. The person in charge of a library is a librarian.
4. If the library is large, functions will be divided possibly into a cataloguer, an accessions officer, an information officer.
5. An information officer is a librarian who handles bibliographical research and co-operates with the other librarians in the dissemination of new information.
6. If the library's field is clear cut, it is desirable to recruit librarians with previous subject experience.
7. If a librarian without subject experience and a subject expert without library training are offering, the librarian is to be preferred. The subject expert can be recruited to do bibliographical research at the librarian's direction, but should be encouraged to commence library training immediately.

Branches and Sections

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

The Annual General Meeting was held on February 3rd, at which the Annual Report for 1953 was presented and adopted. At the conclusion of the meeting three films, "This is Britain," "Black and White," and "Operation Hurricane" were shown to members.

On Wednesday, 10th March, members had the pleasure of meeting Dr. T. R. Schellenberg, Director of Archival Management, National Archives and Records Service of the United States, Washington, D.C. Dr. Schellenberg is in Australia under the Fulbright Scheme and is attached to the National Library in Canberra. He gave an address, illustrated by film slides, entitled "Archival development in the United States of America." The address was followed by a short screening of films. Whilst in Canberra, Dr. Schellenberg conducted an Introductory Seminar on Archives Administration.

Miss Joyce Jackson has left the National Library to take up duties as the Chief Cataloguer of the Library Board of Western Australia.

Mrs. Heather Chodowski (formerly Miss Gubbins) has resigned from the National Library and library work.

NEW SOUTH WALES

Meetings.

The annual general meeting was held on 18th February. Mr. E. Seymour Shaw, M.B.E., gave the Presidential address. His subject was a review of library developments in New South Wales since 1937 and the work done by the Library Association of Australia. An extract of this excellent address was afterwards published in the *Daily Telegraph*, and it is hoped that further publicity will be gained in country newspapers.

A programme of meetings for this year has been arranged and Branch members will be informed of it by circular.

Salary Claims.

Only one of the claims mentioned in the last issue has been heard as yet. The Parliamentary Library officers gained an award from the Conciliation Committee, which disappointingly gave only part of the rises claimed.

Government Libraries.

In honour of the Queen, a Luncheon was given by the State Government at the Trocadero on 4th February. Representatives of women's organizations and other leading women in N.S.W. were the guests. Miss Mander Jones, the Mitchell Librarian, and Miss Arnot, the Head Cataloguer of the Public Library of N.S.W., attended. Mrs. Metcalfe, wife of the Principal Librarian and President of the National Council of Women, was presented to the Queen with the President of the C.W.A.

Mr. and Mrs. Metcalfe were guests in the official stands at the Landing and at the Lord Mayor's Ball.

The Public Library of N.S.W. exhibited books featuring Royal Visits from 1868 to 1954.

A new building, 80 ft. by 30 ft., being erected for the Hawkesbury Agricultural College Library, is nearing completion.

A new building for the Parramatta Mental Hospital Library was opened on 6th November, 1953, by the Hon. M. O'Sullivan, M.L.A., Minister for Health. This Library was the first one opened in the Hospital Library Service of New South Wales in 1949.

The Education Department Library is celebrating its jubilee. It was founded in 1904 to serve Inspectors of Schools and now serves Inspectors and other administrative staff.

Public Libraries.

New buildings are being erected for the Bankstown Municipal Council Library, Cootamundra Council Library and Grafton City Council Library.

Audio-Visual Section.

Members interested in library work with films, gramophone records, tape recordings or any other audio-visual aid and interested in the formation of a section to deal with these matters are asked to contact Mr. A. R. Horton at the Public Library of New South Wales.

Books on Library Economy.

The Council have decided to help student members in the country by donating books on library economy to the Circulation Department of the Public Library of New South

Wales, with the approval of the Principal Librarian. Twenty odd books already held by the Branch and the sum of £20 have been given for this purpose. These books will supplement those already held in the Department and will be of most help to Preliminary candidates.

This move resulted from the report of a committee appointed to consider what more could be done for Affiliate, Corporate and Country members.

Should it prove successful further gifts will be made of books at both the Preliminary and Qualifying levels. Country members are asked to tell the Branch Secretary, Mr. A. R. Horton, at the Public Library of New South Wales, Macquarie Street, Sydney, what books they find most difficulty in obtaining.

Any other members who have text-books that they are willing to donate for this purpose should also contact the Secretary.

Personal.

Mr. G. D. Richardson, M.A., formerly Acting Reference Librarian of the Public Library, has been appointed Deputy Principal Librarian and Dixon Librarian.

Miss W. Radford, B.A., B.S., formerly Technical Officer, Library Board of N.S.W., has been appointed as Reference Librarian, Public Library of N.S.W.

Meetings. QUEENSLAND

Since the last Queensland Branch news appeared there have been two general meetings and a number of meetings of the Discussion Group. At the last meeting in 1953 the annual election of officers for 1954 took place and the results appeared in the last Journal. At the same meeting two films were shown by Mr. Stapleton—"Making Books," a film which belongs to the Library Board of Queensland, illustrating technical production processes, and "The Impressionable Years," which recorded activities of the New York Public Library Children's Section and was lent by the United States Information Service, Sydney.

Mr. Bryan arranged a display of book jackets which, as he pointed out, had been selected by the University Library Staff from additions made to the Main Library during 1952. The jackets were selected with a view to their attractiveness to the general reader. Mr. Bryan brought the subject to the notice of the Psychology Department of the Univer-

sity and a Psychology Honours Student is now doing a project on it.

At the first meeting of the Branch for this year members were addressed by a group of Special Libraries personnel on the technical Libraries of Brisbane. They were Miss N. Turnbull (Queensland Museum Library), Miss J. McPhail (C.S.I.R.O. Library), Miss N. Wensley (Dept. of Health and Home Affairs Library), Mrs. M. Macgregor (Queensland Institute of Medical Research Library), Miss L. Power (Dept. of Civil Aviation Library), Mr. C. Schindler (Dept. of Agriculture and Stock Library), Miss K. O'Brien (Dept. of Works Library), and Mr. J. Sirovs (Appleton Industries Ltd. Library).

This meeting was the first of a series which will high-light some of the less publicised libraries in Brisbane, later talks will cover, for instance, the Oxley Memorial Library in the Public Library of Queensland, the Parliamentary Library and the Historical Society Library.

Mr. C. Schindler advised the meeting that he had prepared a list of books and periodical articles of interest to Qualifying Examination candidates that were available in Special Libraries in Brisbane.

Discussion Group.

Meetings of the Discussion Group, well attended by members, have been addressed by the following speakers:

Mr. F. A. Sharr, Executive Officer of the Library Board of Western Australia, discussed the "Library Situation in Western Australia." Miss P. Robinson, Head Cataloguer of the Public Library of Queensland, led the group on "Some Aspects of Cataloguing," and Miss A. Lacey spoke on the "United States Information Service in Australia."

Royal Visit.

Functions associated with the Royal Tour spotlighted two of Brisbane's larger libraries.

The Parliamentary Librarian (Mr. S. G. Gunthorpe) tells us that, after the reception of guests on the evening of 10th March, the Royal visitors came into the Library and spent several minutes turning over the pages of a book bearing the inscription in Queen Victoria's handwriting "Presented to the Parliamentary Library of Queensland in memory of her great and good husband by his broken-hearted widow. Victoria R. 1864."

For the first time in Queensland, television was used to relay the happenings at Parliament House to the patients in Greenslopes Repatriation Hospital. Another TV receiver was installed in the Library on which was seen very clearly what was happening in other parts of the building and in the grounds outside.

On Wednesday, 17th March, His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgh paid an informal visit to the University at St. Lucia and met a number of student representatives in the central reading room of the Main Library. The Librarian, Mr. Bryan, was presented to the Duke, who showed a lively and informed interest in the organisation of the Library and in library co-operation.

Library Developments.

Cabinet has approved of the remodelling and enlarging of the Oxley Memorial Library, which will be extended to the eastern wall of the Public Library building and when complete will occupy a floor space of approximately 2,000 square feet. Features of the remodelling include cold cathode lighting, egg-crate type ceiling, redesigned and modernised entrance with plate glass doors, and new furniture and shelving. The whole is to be painted in pastel shades and bright colours.

In the latter part of 1953 the Bibliography of Queensland Verse with biographical notes, compiled by Mr. J. H. Hornibrook, Honorary Secretary of the Oxley Memorial Library Advisory Committee, was issued as Publication No. 1 of the Library Board of Queensland for the Oxley Memorial Library. The edition was limited to 450 copies, bound in buckram in the Public Library bindery.

Under the auspices of the Library Board of Queensland, coaching classes for the Preliminary Examination are being held at the Public Library for one hour on three mornings per week and are well attended by staff members of the Public, Municipal, University, C.S.I.R.O. and other libraries. The Branch has undertaken the organization of coaching classes for candidates for Qualifying Examination papers, Q1-3 cataloguing and classification, Q5 special libraries, and Q10 Library work with children. These are likewise well attended by a representative group of students.

Mulgrave Shire Council's Library at Gordonvale was opened on 19th February in

the School of Arts building, which was taken over by the Council and remodelled. Miss Gloria Huish, of the Public Library Staff, spent some weeks at Gordonvale engaged in training the local librarian and in the preliminary work of processing the bookstock. Enrolment on the opening day was 30 adults and 150 children, and these figures have since increased to 106 adults and 235 children. During the library's first week 426 books were issued to children and 223 to adults.

On 4th December last, Townsville City Council's Children's Library was opened in a large, light, airy, upstairs room of the municipal building in Flinders Street, and is under the able direction of Mrs. A. M. West.

Laidley Shire Council has applied for a loan of £8,000 to erect a brick veneer building for office and library purposes. It is intended that this should replace the School of Arts building taken over by the Council, which is very old and has proved too small for the expanding library.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

The first meeting of the Branch was held on Thursday, 18th February, the speaker being Miss Jean Holland, of the Long Range Weapons Establishment Library. Miss Holland has recently returned from a trip abroad, during which time she worked in the Technical Information Bureau of the Ministry of Supply in London, as well as attending conferences and visiting other libraries.

Being herself a special librarian, Miss Holland's interests were mainly in this field, and she gave interesting details of ASLIB conferences. She also visited libraries in Sweden and Spain, and gave brief details of them.

In March a visit to the Barr-Smith Library of the University was organised. Mr. Cowan, the University librarian, and his staff conducted members on a comprehensive and extremely interesting tour. A point particularly noted was the admirable order maintained in the stacks.

TASMANIA

The slight alteration in the Branch Constitution which facilitates an earlier election of the Branch Council and Officers for the year, has enabled the new council to formulate plans for the first half of 1954, and the

several council meetings held have proved very fruitful of ideas. It is regretted that Mr. H. V. Bonney had to retire from the position of Secretary, his work in the past year having been most useful to the Branch; Mr. A. L. Rennison, Librarian of the Electrolytic Zinc Co., has taken over the duties of Secretary during the remainder of the year.

The first Branch meeting was held on 17th February, to which were submitted the reports of the Representative Councillors, Mr. H. V. Bonny and Mr. D. H. Borchardt, who described and elucidated the proceedings of the General Council held December last. Their full report was followed by a lively discussion on points relating to examinations and qualifications, conversion of loan funds, editorship of the Journal, and the passing of the initiative in the Promotion programme back to the Branches. A number of questions were referred back to the Branch Council so that items could be framed for inclusion in the Agenda of the next General Council meeting. It is still regretted that copies of the Agenda are not available at an earlier date so that our representatives might have more opportunity to examine items of possible controversy. It was also noted that the decision to allow student members to vote on attaining the age of 21 may mean that matriculants aged 17 will now have to wait four years for a vote.

In 24th March the Branch was most fortunate in having the honour of meeting Dr. Theodore R. Schiellenberg, Director of Archival Management in the National Archives, Washington. He gave an informal talk on the development of the National Archives movement, and illustrated the discussion with colour-slides of the National Archives building, and gave us some idea of the complexity of the records preserved.

During the first quarter of 1954, Miss N. Cole, Miss D. Belcher and Miss M. Meston, have rejoined the Branch on their return from visits to England, and Miss Meston has recently taken up the post of Deputy Librarian of the University of Tasmania. Miss J. Mackenzie has been appointed as Librarian of the Launceston Technical School. The extension of library service to yet another municipality, that of Ringarooma, has been announced for commencement on 1st July.

Several interesting forthcoming talks scheduled include one by the President of the Library Association of Australia, Sir John Morris, on 14th April; one by Dr. W. Bryden, Director of the Tasmanian Art Gallery; and in June, members of the Branch will be visiting the Australian Newsprint Mills at Boyer.

VICTORIA

The policy of the Free Library Service Board in subsidising Councils on a pound for pound basis for their library expenditure continues to assist library development in this State. It is interesting to note that Victoria is the only State in the Commonwealth where the pound for pound subsidy basis is in operation completely. There is no ceiling on the subsidy.

This year sixty Councils will share nearly £100,000 in subsidy. The libraries operated by the Council will serve over one million of the population of Victoria—nearly fifty per cent. Camberwell, which has the highest population, 10,000, of any Municipality in the State, except the city of Melbourne, is one of the newcomers this year. This means that sixteen out of the twenty-nine Metropolitan Municipalities now receive library subsidy.

Three new services were opened recently. The Children's Section at Coburg was opened on April 10th and as three large schools are almost next door it is expected that Mr. Gregory, the Librarian, will shortly be looking for more accommodation. (Coburg now issues an extra two non-fiction tickets to any adult desiring them, which will no doubt affect their circulation figures.)

Newtown Branch Library was opened officially on March 30th. This Library has the distinction of being the only complete brick building to be erected in Victoria specifically for Library purposes since the war. Let us hope many other Councils follow this lead. The building is extremely well designed and is most attractively finished. It should prove to be the prototype of many other small library units.

Sunshine Library opened on March 1st and is proving very popular with residents. Already 1,400 children and 750 adults have registered as borrowers.

Mr. C. P. Billot, who did so much for the Box Hill Library, has sought fresh worlds to

conquer. He has accepted the position of Librarian to the Flinders Shire, which is rather a unique municipality in that it consists of a number of well known seaside holiday resorts. With typical energy and enthusiasm Mr. Billot is tackling the problem of establishing library service for permanent residents of about half a dozen centres and the large floating holiday population. The result could be very interesting. People who have access to first rate modern library whilst on holiday may well return to bookless Municipalities.

The Public Library of Victoria has had a partial "face-lift" recently. New administrative offices are nearly completed in the space vacated by the United States Information Library; a new mural is being painted above the main stairs, and the walls and ceiling of the Lending Library have been painted eggshell blue, which has considerably enhanced their appearance.

Victorian students are so eager this year that two series of evening Preliminary lectures have been arranged as well as a class for those sitting for Q1-3. It is hoped that Preliminary students will find the new arrangements more satisfactory than in 1953, when 95 were enrolled in one course of lectures.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES SECTION

On Wednesday, 17th March, 1954, there was a meeting of the Public Libraries Section at the Theatre, Public Library of Victoria.

Mr. Brian Fitzpatrick, General Secretary of the Australian Council for Civic Liberties, addressed a meeting of about 90 people on the subject of "Censorship."

Mr. Fitzpatrick opened with an outline of the law regarding censorship in Australia.

Commonwealth law related only to books being introduced into the country by preventing the import on grounds of obscenity or else by withholding dollars for the import of American books. Regarding American comics, many are sent as first-class mail in manuscript or micro-films and so cannot be stopped. All other legislation must be made by the States themselves but, as there is free trade between States, the only law that can be effective must agree with all States.

All States have Police Offence Acts which govern the sale to children of books and the

other articles which tend to deprave or corrupt. These laws are not enforced. New restrictive laws have been passed in S.A., C.S.W. and Queensland, and are proposed in Victoria. Why pass another existing law? Comics appear to be the object of these laws and the emphasis of "sex and slaughter" is thought to be harmful to the young.

The Acts attempt to protect literature by allowing works of literary merit and medical books. A new book is not considered as having literary merit and is thus liable to be censored.

Regarding the use and abuse of the existing Acts, Mr. Fitzpatrick mentioned the case of Robert Close, author of "Love Me Sailor." He deplored the existence of two Acts under which he could be charged—one in a Police Court and one in Criminal Court—under the Police Offences Act and under Common Law. The sentences vary, as also does the nature of trial. There should be no duality of law the choice of which is evidence of a bras.

There is a tendency to revise State law to agree with the English law of 1861. If the drive is against comics, there is a law which can be enforced which states that it is an offence to sell any matter which tends to deprave or corrupt children.

A vote of thanks was moved by Dr. A. Fabinyi and seconded by Mr. K. Ling. The meeting closed at about 12.15 p.m.

SECTION FOR LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE

New South Wales Branch Conference on Co-operation between School and Children's Libraries.

A conference on the subject of co-operation between School and Children's Libraries was arranged by the N.S.W. Branch Section and held at Sydney Teachers' College Library on 26th January, 1954.

Two sessions were held, with about 100 persons present at each one. Among those who attended were Miss J. M. Jopling, recently returned from the Detroit Public Library; Mrs. D. Riddle, organizer of School Libraries in South Australia; Mrs. M. Tuff, librarian at Perth Girls' High School; Mr. W. Eunson, of Melbourne Teachers' College; Mr. J. Braithwaite, principal of Balmain Teachers' College; and Mrs. Braithwaite. There were present also librarians and

teachers from private and departmental schools, representatives from teachers' colleges, shire, municipal, and children's libraries, the Catholic Central Library, and bookshops, also voluntary workers from children's libraries.

In the morning session addresses were delivered by Mr. N. W. Drummond, Deputy Director-General of Education, and Mr. R. McGreal, Secretary of the Library Board of N.S.W.; in the afternoon session by Mrs. M. Cotton, Children's Librarian at Randwick Municipal Library, and Mr. E. F. Webb, Librarian at Canterbury Boys' Junior High School. The first two speakers treated the subject at the administrative level. Mr. Drummond stressed the part that the school library should play in education, and showed to what extent library service was being provided within departmental schools. Mr. McGreal spoke of the development of library facilities for children through shire and municipal libraries, and pointed out some of the difficulties which affect co-operation between school and children's libraries, particularly the financial difficulty which exists when education is financed by a central State authority and libraries by local authorities.

The speaker in the afternoon session presented the subject from the angle of the practising librarian and teacher-librarian. Mrs. Cotton preferred to speak of co-operation between the teacher and the children's librarian rather than of co-operation between the school and the children's library. She showed how such personal co-operation might be achieved, and recommended that the first steps towards it be taken at the training level, with students in teachers' colleges and library schools being informed of the methods used by the other educational body. This speaker offered practical suggestions for use of the children's library in connection with school projects, and also for co-operation in the purchase of book stock.

Mr. Webb presented figures which indicated that among young readers the drift from municipal libraries begins at about 14 years of age. He suggested that a reason for this might be neglect of the adolescent reader, and failure to provide books covering the widespread interests of this older group. However, he had found that the municipal library had a great deal to offer the school library; for example, assistance in book selection,

distribution of lists on various subjects, co-operation in project work, provision of the more expensive periodicals which the school could not afford. For its part the school could stimulate and sustain interest in children's libraries; while the school librarian should train children to use books and a library catalogue. Both Mrs. Cotton and Mr. Webb emphasized the need to provide some special training for those undertaking library work with children.

During the day there were opportunities to inspect a display of current children's books on a variety of subjects and for a wide age range. The most popular part of this display was the section showing books suitable for the adolescent reader. In addition there was a separate exhibit of attractive children's books from overseas countries, which had been lent by Mr. Owen Clayton.

JOURNALS FOR DISPOSAL

The journals listed below are available for disposal. As they are the private property of architects attached to the Department some charge will be made for them.

Anyone interested in acquiring any of these journals should apply in the first instance to the Librarian, Department of Works, 130 Creek Street, Brisbane.

Architectural Record—

- 1947: Mar.-June, Oct.-Dec.
- 1948: Jan., Feb., April, May, Aug.
- 1949: Jan.-June, Oct.
- 1950: Feb.-Dec.
- 1951: Jan., Feb., April-Dec.
- 1952: Jan.-April, June, Aug.

Architectural Forum—

- 1947: Feb.-Dec.
- 1948: Jan.-Nov.
- 1949: Mar., June-Aug., Oct., Dec.
- 1950: Feb.-June, Aug., Sept., Nov., Dec.
- 1951: Jan.-Dec.
- 1952: Jan.-Mar., May.

Progressive Architecture—

- 1947: June, July, Sept.-Dec.
- 1948: Jan.-April, June.

Notices and News

EXAMINATIONS

The total number of applications for the Qualifying Examination is approximately 217. Distribution by papers is as follows: two for six, 41 for four, 86 for three, 84 for two, four for one, and distribution by branches: Australian Capital Territory 14, New South Wales 87, Queensland 25, South Australia 15, Tasmania 16, Victoria 53, Western Australia 7.

Candidates are reminded that the examinations begin on Monday, 21st June. They will be advised individually by letter of their numbers, the place of examination and the timetable, but the following will be the timetable unless unforeseen circumstances require its alteration.

Preliminary Examination

All examinations are held from 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.

- P1. Books and libraries . . . Mon., June 21.
- P2. Acquisition and preparation of books. Tues., June 22.

Qualifying Examination

All examinations are held from 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.

- Q1. Cataloguing, excluding classification and subject headings—Mon., June 21.
- Q2. Classification and subject cataloguing—Tues., June 22.
- Q3. Cataloguing and classification: Practical—Wed., June 23.
- Q4. Provision, administration, processes and services of libraries (all alternatives A-C)—Thurs., June 24.
- Q5. Provision, administration, processes and services of special libraries and information services generally (all alternatives A-I)—Fri., June 25.
- Q6. History and purposes of libraries and related services—Mon., June 28.
- Q7. Production, acquisition, and indexing of materials for research—Tues., June 29.
- Q8. The production, publication, history and care of books—Wed., June 30.
- Q9. Archives, with special references to Australia—Thurs., July 1.
- Q10. Library work with children, generally, and with special reference to either Public Children's libraries and departments or School libraries—Fri., July 2.

THE COMMONWEALTH NATIONAL LIBRARY

The Librarian, Commonwealth National Library, Canberra, invites applications from qualified librarians, who must also be university graduates, for positions of Librarian, Grade 1. Salary according to qualifications and experience within the range £818-£1,106 (including £198 cost of living); for women, £664-952, including £149. Those who are graduates only may apply for admission to Library School each March, to prepare for the Preliminary Examination of the L.A.A. in June. Successful applicants will receive £818 (£664 for women) during training.

UNIVERSITY OF MELBOURNE

General Library Staff Vacancies

Cataloguer:

Salary range, £650-£850 p.a. Commencing salary according to qualifications and experience. Promotion to a position of Senior Cataloguer (salary range £850-£1,050 p.s.) would be available to an appointee showing marked ability.

Qualifications: A university degree and the Qualifying Certificate of the Library Association of Australia. At least three years cataloguing experience in a library of approved standard.

Applications should include full details of experience in cataloguing and classification.

Cataloguer.

Salary range £650-£850 p.a. Commencing salary according to qualifications and experience.

Qualifications: A university degree, preferably in Science. Cataloguing experience in a library of approved standard desirable, but not essential.

Applications in person or in writing to be addressed to Librarian, University, Carlton, N.3., Victoria.

NEW MEMBERS

New South Wales Branch

Affiliate Membership: Geoffrey Francis Austin, Isabel Ellen Barnett, Marjorie Bell Muriel Mary Perrottet.

Student Membership: Elena Margaret Binns, Joyce Geake, Mary Harnett.

South Australian Branch

Affiliate Membership: Anna Dorothea Morrison.

Victorian Branch

Affiliate Membership: Michael J. C. Malone.

Corporate Membership: Cancer Institute Board, General Motors Holdens Ltd., City of Heidelberg, President, Councillors and Ratepayers of the Shire of Mildura, Commonwealth Research Station, C.S.I.R.O., Merbein, National Museum of Victoria.

Professional Membership (Section 4.5): Anthony Jarrold Brown, Dorothy E. Walker.

Student Membership: Paul Keresztes.

Corresponding Corporate Membership: University of British Columbia; Cleveland Public Library, U.S.A.; Public Library of Colombo, Ceylon; Detroit Public Library, U.S.A.; Division of Librarianship, Emory University, U.S.A.

SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions are now due for 1954 and should be sent to the Honorary General Treasurer, Library Association of Australia, c/o the Public Library of N.S.W., Macquarie Street, Sydney. Remittances should be made payable to the Library Association of Australia.

Under Bye-law 3.7:—

"Subscription fees due for each year of membership or not less than six months part thereof shall be

(a) For Professional Members, who have received in salary in the preceding year

- (i) £1,200 and over—£4
- (ii) from £900 to £1,199—£3
- (iii) from £600 to £899—£2
- (iv) under £600—£1

(b) For Corporate Members, who have spent in the preceding year on books, periodicals and related material.

- (i) £5,000 and over—£5
- (ii) from £1,000 to £4,999—£2
- (iii) under £1,000—£1

(c) For Affiliate Members—£1

(d) For Student Members

- (i) of up to five years' membership—10s.

(ii) of more than five years' membership, the rates for Professional Members.

(e) For Corresponding Members the appropriate rates under (a) to (d) with a maximum of £1

(f) For Members over 65 years of age other than Corporate Members, and in other cases upon resolution of the Council—10s.

(g) For Members elected as Honorary Members—nothing.

Subscriptions may be paid in advance of the year for which they are due and upon a payment of £45 in one sum or in three equal sums in three consecutive years by a Professional Member or of £15 by an Affiliate Member he shall be deemed to have paid annual subscriptions, exclusive of levies, falling due to the end of his life."

NOTABLE VISITORS

A notable Fulbright visitor to the National Library, which is the Archival Authority for the Commonwealth Government, is Dr. T. R. Schellenberg, Director of Archival Management at the National Archives, Washington. About half of his time will be spent in the several States, where the State Libraries are also the Archival Authorities for their respective Governments.

Dr. Schellenberg's services have been sought at this time because of the need for expert guidance in the increased activity, both Commonwealth and State, for which the 1940 Adelaide Conference on Archives conducted by the Australian Institute of Librarians was undoubtedly in part responsible. The National Library, for example, is beginning to consolidate its archives administration programme after 10 years of work in surveying the 1,500,000 cubic feet of the records of approximately 400 agencies of the Commonwealth Government in the seven capital cities, authorising the destruction of more than 500,000 cubic feet and taking about 70,000 cubic feet into custody.

Dr. Schellenberg is a mature scholar and administrator who has written widely on historical and archival topics. He has also had wide experience in printing and photographic reproduction, including micro-photography, collaborating with Binkley in the production of the well known *Manual of Reproducing Research Materials*

After spending February and March in Canberra, Tasmania, South and Western Australia, Dr. and Mrs. Schellenberg will be in Melbourne during May, Sydney during June, and Queensland during August. In July he will conduct an advanced seminar on archives at the National Library in Canberra.

Also attached to the National Library for part of a six month's Unesco Fellowship in Australia are two Chinese students from Formosa in Audio-Visual Aids. Mr. Pao-ho Li is a teacher at Taipei First Girls' Middle School, and Mr. Tze-Nan Chow is Principal of Tzeng Wen High School, Tainan.

COMMONWEALTH LIBRARIANSHIP

The Linderman Library of Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, U.S.A., has instituted the plan of employing always one qualified librarian on the staff from the British Commonwealth. Miss Margaret M. Kennelly, a graduate of the Library School of the Public Library of New South Wales, and until her departure for the U.S., Assistant Librarian of the United States Information Service Library, Melbourne, is the first incumbent.

The purpose of the plan is to provide a means for in-service professional experience and for the interchange of ideas and outlook.

Specific provisions include the following:

1. The applicant shall hold proper certification as to professional qualifications in the country of residence: and shall be between 25 and 35 years of age; either male or female.
2. The employee becomes a regular member of the library staff who works under the same conditions of employment, including salary, as American members of similar qualifications.
3. Employment is to endure for one year, renewable for a second year upon the recommendation of the librarian of Lehigh University, and with the approval of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.
4. The employee is to perform his or her work during the first year in the Cataloguing Department of the Technical Processes Division. The time during the second year (if any) is to be divided at the ratio of 3 to 1 between the Cataloguing Department and Reference, respectively.

It is recognized that, apart from these specific duties the Commonwealth Librarian

should gain by an understanding of the general method of library operation. Therefore, a certain amount of training in both acquisitions work and administration may be expected.

5. The employee will be required to file with the librarian of Lehigh University, and with his immediate superior in the country of origin (if on leave), a detailed report of each year's work.

6. The applicant must provide his or her transportation to and from Bethlehem, Pennsylvania.

NOTE.—All applications from Australian librarians should be made, in the first instance, to the Honorary General Secretary of the Library Association of Australia.—ED.

THE ULTIMATE BLISS

[The letter which follows closes this subject in our columns.—ED.]

As a result of our letter on the development of the Bliss classification published in the Library Association Record for June, 1953 (and published or summarised in various other library journals), we have received some thirty replies from librarians and others willing to subscribe to a bulletin of news, expansions, notes, etc., to be produced cheaply. It therefore seems that we have enough support to enable a start to be made.

Mr. Bliss is now an old man, and if the classification which is his main life-work is not to go the way of Cutter's "Expansive Classification" (which would be a heavy loss to librarianship) something must be done. It will be obvious from the list of libraries using the scheme which accompanied our first letter that the task of revision and expansion will fall almost entirely on libraries in the British Commonwealth and its dependent territories, though of course help from other countries will be most welcome.

No general classification has in our era ever been continuously revised and expanded for long without a permanent organisation adequately financed. We are not proposing to do this by voluntary co-operation; we are proposing to collect and distribute expansions, revisions, notes, and ideas which will be of help to users, and of enormous help when the time comes for a revised edition. Whether a revised edition is ever made will depend on evidence of use. It is thus clearly in the interest of all libraries using B.C. to provide

New Books—Rare Books

Early Australia and Pacific—Natural History—Horticulture—
Biographies — Art — Literature — Private Presses — Limited
Editions.

WE RECOMMEND THE FOLLOWING:

FINE BIRD BOOKS, 1700-1900, by Sacheverell Sitwell, Handasyde Buchanan & James Fisher. A bibliographical record of two centuries of coloured plate Bird Books, with one double folding plate and fifteen single plates in full colour and twenty-four colotype plates in black and white.

In the Bibliography section there are over 400 entries and each contains full titles and sub-titles, size, date and place of publishing, number of colour plates, subsequent minor editions and, in the case of important books, names of artist and engraver and the process by which the colour plates are produced and dates of publication of plates. Standard Edition. Price, £22 (post 7/6).

BEAUTIFUL GARDENS OF THE WORLD, edited by Robert Jackson. Here, in sixty pages of monochrome illustrations and five four-colour plates, are the gardens of the world—gems of scenic beauty and colour from all quarters of the globe, each accompanied by a short text. Price, £3/7/- (post 2/8).

TREASURY OF FLOWER ARRANGEMENTS, by J. Gregory Conway. This very beautiful book will be welcomed by flower arrangers everywhere as an inexhaustible storehouse of inspiration and instruction. The author has created especially for this Treasury three hundred dazzling arrangements, of which there are one hundred in full colour. Price, £8/10/6 (post 2/6).

THE UNKNOWN COAST, by H. M. Cooper. This account of the explorations of Captain Matthew Flinders, R.N., along the shores of South Australia, 1802, is intended as a companion volume to the author's "French Exploration." Illustrated. Price, £2/10/- (post 1/6).

Librarians will find our service helpful

N. H. SEWARD PTY. LTD.

457L Bourke Street, Melbourne, Australia

DYMOCK'S BOOK ARCADE

Sydney's Largest Booksellers

- ★ Enormous stocks of general literature and fiction are always open to your inspection.
- ★ Call in and browse among our large display of second-hand books.
- ★ Have your name entered on the mailing list for our free monthly catalogue.

DYMOCK'S BOOK ARCADE LTD.

424 George Street, Sydney

Phone BL 3611

THE “CONTOURA”

PORTABLE PHOTO-COPIER

Now Available in Australia !



Plug Contoura into nearest electric light outlet. Place a sheet of paper over area to be copied. Place Contoura on top of paper and press switch for about five seconds. Copy is then ready for developing.

HERE is the ideal portable photo-copying machine for the librarian or research student. The Contoura photo-copier has already proved itself a great asset to students in England and America. Whenever you wish to make copies from books or documents Contoura will do the job in only a few minutes. The Contoura weighs only 8 pounds and can be carried about like an attache case. Contoura copies up to 13" × 8" page size—ample to cover all your copying needs.

For further information, contact . . .

Sole Australian Agents:

VIZ-ED EQUIPMENT PTY. LTD. 149 Castlereagh St., Sydney

Telephones: M 6657, MA 9516

THE BOOK ARCADE HABIT

There are few things more pleasant than looking round the shelves of a good
Bookshop

AT THE ARCADE

You can indulge this habit to the full and there is no fear of your exhausting the possibilities of our stock, for however often you come you will always find something new and interesting

EVERY WEEK

brings us NEW BOOKS from LONDON

O.B.M.

**ODHAM, BEDDOME & MEREDITH PTY. LTD.
THE BOOK ARCADE, HOBART**

this, and we hope that those who have so far held back will co-operate. It will be a new kind of library co-operation.

We do not see how this can be carried out in the long run without some sort of controlling body in the United Kingdom (with correspondents or committees in other lands) which would focus interest, and nominate editors for the proposed bulletin. Mr. Bliss has consented to this procedure, while being willing to give every support during his lifetime.

To get this "British Committee for the Bliss Classification" off to a good start (if our colleagues agree) it seems to us necessary to call a meeting to consider this, in conjunction with some conference likely to draw interested librarians from the whole country, and we have received tentative agreement to hold a meeting at the Manchester conference of the University and Research Section of the Library Association next April. Would this be convenient or would a special meeting in London be more suitable?

Meanwhile, the winter need not be wasted. So that the inaugural meeting may get some idea what material will be available for the bulletin, and to permit the prompt issue of the first number, if the idea is approved, one of us (D.J.C.) will be very glad to receive material to fill the "pipeline" which lies behind every periodical publication, and all letters should be sent to him.

There follows a list of corrections and additions to our first list of libraries using the B.C.

We are, Sir,

Yours truly,

D. J. CAMPBELL,

*Librarian, Institute of Cancer Research,
Royal Cancer Hospital, London, S.W.E.*

C. B. FREEMAN,

*Librarian, Institute of Education,
University College of Hull.*

United Kingdom

University of Cambridge. Dept. of Experimental Psychology.

University of London, Birkbeck College.

National Book League, London.

Petrocarbon Ltd. For "Oil refiners, Manchester," read London.

Queen's University, Belfast, which used B.C. for a reading-room collection, has dropped it on account of administrative difficulties.

Royal Academical Institute, Belfast.

Royal Air Force College, Cranwell, is reverting to D.C. owing to a change of policy.

Zoological Society, London.

Cranbrook School.

Elsfield School, Leamington Spa.

Sevenoaks School.

Worthing High School for Girls.

Thistley Hough High School, Stoke-on-Trent.

The College of the City of New York is now the City College. In spite of rumours, it is not abandoning B.C.

Royal University of Malta.

Kumasi College of Science and Technology, Gold Coast.

Nigerian College of Arts, Science and Technology. Affiliated colleges in Ibadan and Zaria.

Elementary Teacher Training College, Ibadan.

Nigeria. Several secondary schools and many native reading rooms in Western Region.

Nigerian Regional Library System should read Northern Regional Library Scheme, Kaduna.

A SAD REFLECTION

The libraries of Australia can hardly claim to have been singled out for special attention during the recent Royal visit. As far as one can gather, not one library as such was honoured with a direct visit by either Her Majesty or His Royal Highness. Where a library did see either of our Royal guests it was almost by inadvertance; Parliamentary libraries, for instance, were seen in the course of tours of various Houses and at least one University library was visited only because its reading room happened to be a conveniently sized and sited area in which to present people to His Royal Highness.

We may take comfort in the thought that many other persons and institutions are feeling similarly neglected. In fairness, too, it should be admitted that the organising of the Royal itinerary must have been a tremendously complicated and thankless task. By an immense exercise of tolerance, we may even be prepared to admit that an afternoon at the races offered more excitement to Her Majesty than looking at libraries, even if, at the same time, we cling to our minority opinion about the relative worth of the two classes of institution to the community!

Book Review Section

SUPPLEMENT TO C.S.I.R.O. CATALOGUE

Librarians in general, and scientific workers in particular, will welcome the appearance of a new Supplement to the Union Catalogue of the Scientific and Technical Periodicals in the libraries of Australia. This Supplement, competently edited by Miss Adelaide Kent, continues the work of the former editor, Mr. E. R. Pitt, and lists new periodicals which began publication between January, 1946, and December, 1952. Easier reference to the spate of new titles which appeared after the end of World War II is, therefore, now possible, and it is interesting to note that the Catalogue contains 1926 separate periodicals filed in 193 libraries. The total number of entries listed is over 6,000.

The volume itself follows the appearance and pattern of the Second Edition issued in 1951; users of that publication will be familiar with the Vari-typewriter print, used again in the Supplement, and will appreciate again its versatility and clarity. A few changes in library symbols have been required, and some alterations in transliteration from languages using cyrillic characters have been made, but generally Miss Kent has followed previous practice. The volume of 128 quarto pages is well bound in the now familiar fawn-coloured cloth of the main edition, and the C.S.I.R.O. and its editor are to be congratulated upon making this very useful reference tool available to librarians and research workers, in comparatively quick time.

Having said this, it must be added, however, that the future of such catalogues presents real problems. Dependant as they are in the first instance upon the voluntary co-operation of many differing libraries, some delays in the gathering of material inevitably occur; the variety of forms of entry submitted (in spite of clear and accepted rules) necessitates careful editing; type-setting and proof-reading of the somewhat complicated text takes much time—and of course adds greatly to the cost. Could an estimate be made of the total expenses incurred by the C.S.I.R.O. from the first issue in 1930 to the present day, it would be found to be a very large sum indeed; sales can have brought only comparatively small returns. Whether the work can be continued in this form, with entries brought right up-to-date, and methods

of publication speeded-up, is a problem for the sponsoring body and its Editorial Committee to consider very deeply. (Already another supplement of changed holdings, other than of recent journals, is required.) With increasingly important scientific work being carried on in this country, and with an ever-widening expansion of our technological requirements, it would be a tragedy indeed if the Union Catalogue could not continue to make available, to those needing them, the full resources of the scientific and technical periodicals filed in the libraries throughout Australia.

The Supplement is available through trade channels (Tait Publishing Co. as agent) at the price of £1

C. A. McC.

AN EVEN SADDER REFLECTION

Elsewhere we have deplored the small opportunity Australian libraries were offered of showing our Royal visitors the real progress being made in library work in this country. Lest this should be taken as in any way reflecting adversely on the real interest which members of the Royal Family have always taken in our work, one should hasten to add that when the Duke of Edinburgh did honour us by his presence he impressed, as always, by his obvious interest and surprisingly detailed knowledge. It will be recalled that His Royal Highness is a recent Past President of the Library Association. It is obvious that this was yet another of the activities in which he refused to participate only in a nominal way.

One point which he appeared to find quite startling was the lack of private endowment of libraries in Australia. Speaking to one University Librarian, he obviously found it difficult to believe that, in forty years, his Library had benefited only to a total of £12,500 from this source. It gives one to think, in fact. How few major library benefactions there have been in Australia. Exclude the famous names, Mitchell, Fisher, Dixon, Barr-Smith, and so on, and what is left?

People do make money in this country, one understands, and from time to time disburse it to other than private use, but only a mere trickle is directed towards the library world. The saddest of all reflections is that this may be just a further symptom of a community apathy of which our earlier note could record another manifestation.

New Books of Interest for the Librarian

WHAT SHALL I READ NEXT?

Selected by F. SEYMOUR SMITH

Lists nearly 2,000 works, published since 1900, with the compiler's own appreciatory comments on selected items, of practical use to librarians as a desk-book, for answering enquiries, for serving as a check list for stock 17/6

EUROPEAN LITERATURE AND THE LATIN MIDDLE AGES

By ERNST ROBERT CURTIUS

Dr. Curtius' great study of the forms of mediaeval Latin Literature is now made available in English. He shows how these forms took their origin in classical literature, and how, after their mediaeval transformations, they were perpetuated in modern literature 56/9

BRITAIN, HER PEOPLES AND THE COMMONWEALTH

By ROBERT ECKLES & R. W. HALE JR.

A survey of English history from the beginnings of geological time to the accession of Queen Elizabeth II. It stresses the modern period and presents a solid grounding in where, why, and what the British Empire and Commonwealth have done to reach their present position in world affairs .. 64/3

INTO SPACE

By P. E. CLEATOR

A comprehensive appraisal of the interplanetary idea, made in the light of modern knowledge and technical skills, complete with a review of the widespread activity that is now afoot to bring about the conquest of space 25/-

HOW TO KNOW WESTERN AUSTRALIAN WILDFLOWERS

By W. E. BLACKALL, edited by B. J. GRIEVE

Over 2,800 species are included in the 323 pages of illustrated script, together with glossary and indices of common and scientific names—30/-

GRAHAME BOOK COMPANY

39-49 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY, N.S.W.

FRIENDS and NEIGHBOURS

Australia and the World

by

R. G. CASEY

Minister for External Affairs.

This is an important book on Australia's foreign relations. Topics covered include the basic change in the Australian outlook in international affairs, the development of the Australian foreign service, Australia's relations with Britain, other members of the Commonwealth and the United States, the Korean War, the Japanese Peace Treaty, the ANZUS Pact, the Colombo Plan, the problem of Dutch New Guinea, Australia's responsibilities in the Antarctic, the pattern of Australia's overseas' trade, Australia in the scientific world, the South Pacific Commission.

The book concludes with a brilliant essay on "The Strength and Weakness of Diplomacy."

"Friends and Neighbours" is illustrated with a number of maps and carries a full index.

17/6

CHESHIRE

BOOKSELLERS AND PUBLISHERS

338 LITTLE COLLINS STREET, MELBOURNE

Phone MU 9532

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

CONTENTS

	PAGE
UNIVERSITY TRAINING FOR LIBRARIANSHIP, by <i>The Hon. Sir John Morris, K.C.M.G., M.A., LL.B., Q.C.</i>	81
THE COMICS, THE CENSORSHIP AND THE LAW, by <i>Brian Fitzpatrick</i>	87
THE BENEFITS OF COMPARATIVE LIBRARIANSHIP, by <i>Chase Dane</i> ..	89
ALEXANDRIA: AN EARLY NATIONAL LIBRARY, by <i>Brian Baldwin</i> ..	91
HALSEY WILLIAM WILSON, by <i>Jean F. Arnot, B.A.</i>	94
SECTION FOR LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE:	
CO-OPERATION BETWEEN SCHOOL AND CHILDREN'S LIBRARIES	
A SCHOOL LIBRARIAN'S VIEW, by <i>E. F. Webb</i>	95
A CHILDREN'S LIBRARIAN'S VIEW, by <i>M. Cotton</i>	101
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS	106
OBITUARY	109
THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY SCENE	110
NOTICES AND NEWS	116
BOOK REVIEW SECTION	116

Vol. 3, No. 3

Quarterly

July, 1954

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Registered at G.P.O., Brisbane, for transmission by post as a periodical.

You'll be asked for these

Outstanding New Books

MARY ANNE

by *Daphne du Maurier*. The famous author's latest novel tells the life story of her audacious, romantic, great-great-grandmother—from precocious child, to rejected mistress. "This is a scandalous story of behind-the-scenes society and politics in the early 19th century; the inside story of a national scandal, including private matters relating to the then Royal Family, with the habits and tastes of the leading characters set out in titillating detail" (*Daily Telegraph*). 16/- (post 7d.).

ALICIA DEANE

by *E. V. Timms*. This exciting historical novel of 17th century England was last published in 1936. One of the most colourful and dramatic of the many E. V. Timms novels, it tells the story of one of the followers of the ill-fated Duke of Monmouth, of trials under the notorious Judge Jeffries, highlighted with vivid pictures of English life and people of the day. 16/- (post 7d.).

WHITE TOPEE

by *Eve Langley*. This, her latest novel, has the same brilliance and originality as *The Pea Pickers*, which won her wide acclaim. Primarily it is the story of wanderings around the Gippsland lakes and plantations, where Australians and Italians are working side by side. Once again the girl Steve is the central figure—loving wildly, revelling in music and hard work. 16/- (post 7d.).

ROAMING ROUND EUROPE

by *Frank Clune*. Armchair travellers have already travelled thousands of enjoyable miles with Frank Clune. Where to now? Off on a light and bright trip to Europe, to Iceland and Ireland and Belgium and Switzerland, to Paris and Vienna. Off to see new places and new faces and hear many a lighthearted aside. 18/9 (post 9d.).

THE COCKATOOS

by *Brent of Bin Bin*. This is the author's fourth novel, and another story of early Australian country life. We meet the station families who first appeared in *Up the Country* and *Ten Creeks Run*, but primarily it is the story of gifted young Ignez Milford, and of her struggle for a musical career against hopelessly adverse circumstances. 16/- (post 7d.).

THE PARISH OF ST. MEL'S

by *John O'Brien*. Another collection of memorable verses by the famous author of *Around the Boree Log*. Like his popular earlier collection, their appeal is direct to the heart. Here he warmly blends the old themes of *The Road to Danahey's* with the new of *My Curate's Motor-Bike* with deft skill and fine human sympathy. Line drawings by Dunlop. 12/6 (post 5d.).

ROMANCE OF THE BARRIER REEF

by *Frank Reid*. The Great Barrier Reef which has enthralled thousands with its wondrous beauty and fascinating marine life, contains a wealth of untold stories . . . exciting, tragic and strange. Here, Frank Reid has gathered together a harvest of tales of wrecks and massacres, buried treasure, desperate voyages and miraculous escapades, which—though they seem incredible—are all founded on fact. Illustrated. 25/- (post 1/1).

AIR WAR AGAINST GERMANY (1939-43)

by *John Herington*. The seventh published volume of the official history *Australia in the War of 1939-45*. It is a frank and authoritative exposition of the part played by Australians in the first four years of the air war in Europe and the Middle East, highlighted with accounts of the experiences of individual Australian crews. 25/- (post 1/1).

ANGUS & ROBERTSON LTD.

Booksellers and Publishers

89-95 Castlereagh Street, Sydney.

66-68 Elizabeth Street, Melbourne, C.1.

Announcement

As a result of many
requests from our customers
we are again offering a
select stock
of general literature, fiction,
drama, poetry, etcetera.

CRAFTSMAN BOOKSHOP

HOSKING PLACE (off 86 Pitt Street), SYDNEY. BW 7318

QUEENSLAND BOOK DEPOT

(Established 1872)

OVER 80 YEARS OF PERSONAL
SERVICE TO BOOK BUYERS

The wide experience
gained during so many years
provides our customers
with a book service
of which we are justly proud.

61-63 ADELAIDE STREET
(opp. City Hall), BRISBANE

The Bookshop of
Margareta Webber

McEWAN HOUSE
343 LITTLE COLLINS STREET
MELBOURNE

Specialising in
GENERAL LITERATURE
CHILD PSYCHOLOGY
BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

Telephone: MU 2418

*This book will interest your readers
if they are connected with . . .*

- A UNIVERSITY OR TECHNICAL COLLEGE.
- A ROTARY, ROSTRUM OR FORUM CLUB.
- A JUNIOR FARMERS' CLUB.
- ANY TECHNICAL OR SCIENTIFIC GROUP.

The Technical Lecture—

A Guide to Authors and Chairmen
by Professor A. H. WILLIS

Price: 8/6 from leading booksellers.

To Libraries: 7/6 post free, c.w.o.

QUEST PUBLICATIONS

17 DRIVER ST., WEST RYDE, N.S.W.



Coming to Sunny Queensland Next Winter

..

**There is an announcement
in Notices and News which
may interest you.**



E.F.G. ENGLISH AND FOREIGN BOOKSHOP

28 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY
BW 9807

AND AMP LANE, OFF EDWARD
STREET, BRISBANE
B 1382

The Latest in . . .

PHILOSOPHY,
HISTORY
ECONOMICS,
LITERATURE,
JUVENILE
ARTS and CRAFTS
FICTION

Also . . .

GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES,
FICTION
IN ALL LANGUAGES

**We will indent for you any books
that are not in stock.**

*Will you let us have your name for our
Mailing List?*

CONTINENTAL BOOKSHOP

300 LITTLE COLLINS STREET,
MELBOURNE

We specialise in . . .

BOOKS AND PERIODICALS
FROM ALL OVER THE
WORLD

*English, American, German,
French, Italian, Spanish, etc.*

Every enquiry and order is dealt
with the very day we receive it.
Daily dispatch interstate.

Free book-lists.

Phone Central 4225, 4226

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

Quarterly—Vol. 3, No. 3

July, 1954

EDITOR: HARRISON BRYAN, M.A.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
UNIVERSITY TRAINING FOR LIBRARIANSHIP, by <i>The Hon. Sir John Morris, K.C.M.G., M.A., LL.B., Q.C.</i>	81
THE COMICS, THE CENSORSHIP AND THE LAW, by <i>Brian Fitzpatrick</i>	87
THE BENEFITS OF COMPARATIVE LIBRARIANSHIP, by <i>Chase Dane</i>	89
ALEXANDRIA: AN EARLY NATIONAL LIBRARY, by <i>Brian Baldwin</i>	91
HALSEY WILLIAM WILSON, by <i>Jean F. Arnot, B.A.</i>	94
SECTION FOR LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE:	
CO-OPERATION BETWEEN SCHOOL AND CHILDREN'S LIBRARIES:	
A SCHOOL LIBRARIAN'S VIEW, by <i>E. F. Webb</i>	95
A CHILDREN'S LIBRARIAN'S VIEW, by <i>M. Cotton</i>	101
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS	106
OBITUARY	109
THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY SCENE	110
NOTICES AND NEWS	116
BOOK REVIEW SECTION	116

Published by

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Formerly

THE AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF LIBRARIANS

Founded 1937

Subscription as a member of the Association includes subscription to the Journal. For extra copies and to non-members the charges including postage are 5/- a copy and 20/- a year. Membership of the Association is open to persons and bodies engaged or interested in library service.

Contributions and letters for publication should be address to The Editor, *Australian Library Journal*, c/o The University Library, St. Lucia, Brisbane, Queensland. All business communications should be sent to the Honorary General Secretary, Library Association of Australia, c/o Public Library of N.S.W., Macquarie Stree Sydney.

Registered at G.P.O., Brisbane, for transmission by post as a periodical.

FORWARD LIBRARY SUPPLY

WHOLESALE BOOKSELLERS

Room 1, First Floor

THE BLOCK, 98 ELIZABETH STREET

MELBOURNE, C.1.

C 1321 — FJ 3739

GENERAL LITERATURE

FICTION

JUVENILE BOOKS

Suppliers to Libraries and Schools

LIBRARY BINDING

SPECIALISTS

—
ALL WORK THOROUGHLY
SUPERVISED

Only Best Material Used



LES. BADDOCK Pty. Ltd.

(Established 35 years)

162 RILEY STREET, SYDNEY

Tel. FA 1174-5

AND REPRESENTATIVE WILL CALL

Tuition for
L.A.A. EXAMINATIONS

PRELIMINARY

Correspondence Course
Tutorials

QUALIFYING

Tutorials only for Q1 and/or Q2
(combined with work for Q3);
Q4 (a) or (b); Q5 (General).



Enquiries should be addressed to:

JOHN HIRST, A.L.A.,
82 Anzac Parade, Kensington,
SYDNEY, N.S.W.

University Training for Librarianship*

By THE HON. SIR JOHN MORRIS, K.C.M.G., M.A., LL.B., Q.C.

*Chancellor of the University of Tasmania and
President of the Library Association of Australia*

I did not appreciate with what rashness I acted in choosing as my title, "University Training for Librarianship" until I began to prepare this address. Then it came to me, as it should have done at once, that I would be turning over ideas which must be very familiar to you and that I was presuming to talk to you about your own calling which you would necessarily know considerably more about than I.

In speaking to you I pretend to no intimate acquaintance with the various studies which go to make up that branch of knowledge which we call library science. I speak only with that little beyond the layman's knowledge that one may obtain by being Chairman of a State Library Board and by visiting libraries in various places looking and asking questions. But I speak with a conviction that this country ought to set about training for librarianship at University level. That by no means involves any criticism of the present methods of training in the various library schools. It does not belittle the work that has been done in establishing librarianship upon its present footing. I pay proper tribute to those who have brought us along the road so far, but I suggest that the time has come to take the next step.

Many people are, perhaps, becoming a little weary of being reminded—in awesome phrases very often—of the present state of our civilisation and the outlook for the future, and some think it a reasonable enough attitude on the part of libraries to say, "Our task is to handle the world's books, periodicals, pamphlets and other bibliographical material so as to make it available to those who want it. We consider ourselves an organ existing to answer needs which society may manifest. We do not consider we have any obligation to take a share in fashioning that society or

in prompting its needs or in opening out to it things that it hasn't asked for."

If that is to be the accepted role of the library, then one can see the future of the profession of librarianship with reasonable clarity. A librarian is then a technician who has mastered a certain technique of dealing with books and documents and can apply this technique to any collection, no matter with what subject it deals. Substantially, his approach to a library is that of a production manager. It is his job to provide the instruments for the efficient exploitation of what happens to be in the library. There are librarians in charge of prominent libraries in the United States who frankly take that position. They say, "I am not a scholar—I am not even an academic man. I am a business man. The task of this institution is, with the maximum of efficiency, to place in the hands of enquirers the contents of these books and other bibliographical material."

But as one looks about one asks whether this is a sufficient aim for the libraries. There are too many organs of this society declining to take any directive part in shaping the future; too many are claiming to serve the needs of society without accepting any responsibility beyond that. At the risk of wearying you, let us look for a moment at the state of our society. We have a society in which new ideas are tumbling over each other at a tremendous rate. Technology and science have made the most astonishing progress in the last fifty years. They are enthroned. They affect us at every turn and have provided weapons of tremendous destructive power. Infectious disease is almost mastered. The expectation of life has been greatly increased and population and food problems loom up ahead. Great ideological contests are already in progress. Wars are forecast in which the new weapons may be used. There is tremendous specialisation in branches of knowledge and the specialists tend to know their own specialties

* An address to the Victorian Branch, immediately following the Annual General Meeting of the Association in Melbourne, June 10, 1954.

and not much more. They are engrossed on their specialties without a thought for the larger canvas. The new knowledge, much of whose significance we can't as yet guess at, increases at a phenomenal rate. One feels that the time will come when the world will be sunk beneath the weight of the books and documents which will contain it. One certainly wonders what is going to be the character of this world in 50 years' time, or even 25. It may be, of course, that we are bent upon blowing it to pieces and that nothing will save us from our own folly. It may be that it will so fall out that we will adjust very satisfactorily to a satisfactorily altered world. But surely it seems rather a pity that everyone should be prepared to stand by and leave it to chance whether we approach this cataclysm or whether we do sort out and adjust to a new world. It doesn't seem to be altogether satisfactory to say, "We will serve the needs of this society as they are made manifest to us."

Let us look at a small side of it—just one of many. Look at the tremendous political changes that have taken place in this country in the last 50 years or so. There was a time when society was divided into those who worked and those who had leisure. For many long centuries those who worked were slaves, and for many more after that they were only near slaves, living upon the minimum, poorly fed, poorly clothed, poorly housed and neglected in sickness, dying at an early age. Gradually, since the industrial revolution, there has come an improvement. There came universal franchise, then compulsory education, then some little industrial legislation, then organised labour, then very great changes. Organised labour in this country to-day has very great political strength. He is a fool who believes for one moment that the history of the next 25 years in this country is not going to be profoundly affected by what organised labour thinks and does and what the individuals who are so organised think and do for seven days a week. But organised labour in large measure organises a class of people about whose real education society is completely indifferent. They are compulsorily given a primary education and it is left at that. But their views about everything, not merely politics, are going to be of the utmost importance. If their taste is low or high, if they are humane or

brutalized, narrow or broad, tolerant or intolerant, they will impress it all upon society. And yet does it seem quite satisfactory to take a complacent line and do nothing to see that they move in one direction rather than another or see that they are properly informed and enabled to reach the best conclusions in their own and society's interest. Is it quite satisfactory that adult education in its widest sense—the making of better human beings—is permitted to be tackled upon a quite inadequate scale.

You will no doubt on reflection find many more things about which you think we are more complacent than prudence warrants. But there is no point in extending the list at the moment. We realize that changes for good or ill, particularly for ill, if they come, come with great rapidity. What might have taken 500 years at one time of the world's history may now be accomplished in weeks. If we are to just sit down and await events that is one thing. But if libraries along with other institutions that have or might have the power to influence the shape of this society in any the least degree, feel that they should undertake that influencing to the very best of their ability, then it becomes a question of how best shall they do it.

My suggestion is that they should make a start by having in the profession of librarianship a body of people trained to take the broadest possible view of librarianship, proficient, of course, and masters of those techniques without which the library cannot function, but people who are interested to think in what way it might affect society and who are prepared to consider alternatives to waiting for needs to be manifested.

Where are you most likely to get such persons? I say from a University. Firstly, because if you offer university training, you put yourself in a position to get better people. If the university can offer something worthwhile, some challenge to the first rate intellect in the science of librarianship, then you may attract first rate intellects. That is not to say, of course, that there are not many first rate intellects in librarianship at the present moment and that you may not continue to get them. But such a challenge would tend to lift the matter above the level of good fortune into the sphere of high probability. The second reason is to be

found in the sort of institution a university is. A university is a place where there is a kind of intellectual ferment. Certain kinds of people are attracted to the staff—for the most part people whose capacity will enable them to earn a greater living outside the university, but who because of their preference for the academic life, choose to accept less pay to do work that they want to do. There is a greater depth of knowledge, a wider span, more sincere scholarship. There are standards of intellectual integrity, and there is something about a university, generally speaking, which does tend to broaden and stimulate people. A university, if it is true to its own ideals of liberal teaching, will endeavour to produce liberally educated people. That means people with certain qualities which have been contributed to or developed by their studies and their manner of studying; who have a perspective, an understanding of where they and their particular specialty stand in relation to the broad fan of knowledge. It means people who have such qualities as maturity, balance and wisdom, which come ultimately from their knowledge of other persons, other problems and other times and places; people who are intellectually tolerant, who have learned something of impartial judgment and who stand steadfast to the principle of intellectual honesty. It means a lot of other things more than the knowledge they have acquired; all the things that make a man a developed and adult personality poised on a certain eminence from which he surveys man and his doings.

You will say, "But is this sort of thing really true, or is it just one of those myths which the universities themselves once created and which are perpetuated through the mouths of university people for the purpose of specifying qualities which they would have you believe they themselves possess?" You will say, "We know many B.A.'s not renowned for their breadth of view or their liberality of outlook. Why do you suggest this sort of person is better obtained in a university than in any other sort of training school?" I would admit at once that universities don't necessarily make narrow people broad. They don't necessarily educate the people who go there. But they are the kind of institution most likely to. Though they often fail, they acknowledge their duty and one may rely

upon their being periodically called upon from within to re-address their minds to their true function and their true ideals.

But in any event to us who have some responsibility for what the librarian of 25 years hence is going to be like and some appreciation of the significant part that libraries may play in the sort of society I have described—a society about which it is not irrelevant to remark that almost everybody in it is literate and the hours of leisure for reading growing—I suggest there can be no question of placing librarianship in the hands of people who are something less than the best. Admitting all that might be said as to the universities' failure it still remains true that university training is the most likely way we know in which to produce the man or woman of liberal outlook without which your librarian is a technician—a person without the capacity to stand off and see what he is doing and what its significance is, a mere myopic consulter of catalogues and indexes.

This might be a convenient place to refer to another matter. We are told that one of the things we lack to-day is any unity of culture. We have lost the unity which up till a few hundred years ago characterised western culture. So vast has become the body of knowledge that it is no longer possible for anyone to know what is going on in branches of knowledge outside his own. The specialist in one discipline is gaining partial insights which would be of great importance to a specialist in another discipline, but they are never communicated to him. No one is able to draw up the threads and say, "This is the result of to-day's thinking." This, to use Ortega's phrase, is the "sum of the vital ideas by which this society is living." It has been likened to a great orchestra where each plays his own instrument with assiduity, skill and concentration but nobody knows what the orchestra is playing. It may be that we are destined never again to have a unity or synthesis of knowledge. If this is so then, of course, we must accept it. But not everyone has as yet accepted it. There are those who think we should be striving for one. I'm not so optimistic as to think that it is the librarian who is going to wave a magic wand and achieve one, but it would seem

that he is just the sort of person who might be able to make some contribution to thought on this very vital subject. He might be able to give real assistance in discovering what are the vital ideas by which this society is living.

Now let us turn to look at our library school within the university. Being part of the university it becomes as the university is a centre of independent thought and a place where new thought is encouraged. It takes on in respect to its field of thought the two functions of a university—the preservation of existing knowledge and the advancement of knowledge in that field. In other words, the two functions of teaching and research. Teaching by men of broad culture and special skill and knowledge in their field provides the stimulus to students which universities should give while the presence of first class research would not only have the effect which research commonly has of vivifying teaching, but might be expected to make a contribution to the study of the library as a social institution in the performance of its educational function.

If anyone should doubt that there is a wide field for research, I would invite his attention to the Public Library Inquiry conducted in the U.S.A. two or three years ago. It was not conducted in a library school nor by librarians. It was done by the Social Science Council with 200,000 Carnegie dollars. It certainly electrified the United States when it declared that the policy for the future ought to be one of restraint in establishing libraries and that an adequate library cannot be carried on with less than a budget of 100,000 dollars. It may set an entirely new policy. It may not. But it illustrates the significant character of the research which might be undertaken. The Library School of Chicago under Dr. Ashheim conducted a forum on the Public Library Inquiry, taking each paper, subjecting it to criticism by one professional and one layman with a reply by the author. The result was to produce a very useful companion volume to the reports and to uncover hundreds of research projects urgently calling out for attention.

I don't doubt that our Australian situation would reveal very many too. We should be studying this Australian picture for the purpose of providing for Australia whose

needs may with each year that passes show a divergence from those of other countries.

This research might bring in mature librarians who can bring to their study that wisdom and sensitivity which comes from prolonged professional experience. The opportunity to do a Ph.D. degree offered to men of this character would be a means of adding lustre to these library schools in their early days.

Over the years such a library school should produce a race of librarians who are educated in the sense of well informed, educated in the liberal sense of being adequate personalities who have developed perspective and an awareness, and educated as librarians in the sense that they not only know how to use the library efficiently, but have a very lively and real appreciation of what it is, what it can contribute, what it might do, and more than a relief map knowledge of where it fits in to the civilisation picture from the point of view of learning, culture, practical service, adult education, social progress, public opinion, politics and a thousand and one other things.

There is another, perhaps more utilitarian view to be taken of a university degree in librarianship. This occupation of librarianship is fighting its way up to status and recognition as a profession not alone but in company with many other occupations which are striving hard to get there first. Those who have to find the money for the carrying on of public institutions like libraries do not view the question of librarians' salaries in isolation but are constantly comparing them with people who make similar claims to be professional in other services which enjoy their support. Libraries have still to convince those who find the money that librarianship is a profession. A specialised university degree is a most persuasive argument that it is. It is stronger than a non-professional one such as a B.A. Very many people have a B.A. If one is doing a specialised job a B.A. does not help you very much to get more money, but a degree which proclaims you are competent in the job that you are doing gives a claim for the status and salary of a professional. I think the whole service in libraries would benefit by a university degree. Better salaries would be paid to people

holding this degree. The whole professional status of librarians would go up and I think the result would be the recruitment of better people with consequent better service to the community.

There would also be this incidental advantage. Present conditions in Australia do not offer the arts graduate much in the way of a livelihood except in the profession of teaching. On that account many worthwhile people who would otherwise wish to take a university degree but have no leaning to anything but arts are not going to the universities at all. The result is an impoverishment of the university and of society. There are fewer people in the armies of the humanities than there ought to be and the influence of the humanities on the community is accordingly less. University training for librarianship would not only tend to correct that, but would also have the advantage of bringing into the Arts faculty a leaven of persons who are not going to be teachers, with its consequent vitalizing influence.

In the United States, since the Williamson Report of 1924, library training is given in schools which are approved by the profession itself. They have no professional qualifying examination administered by the professional body such as exists in the United Kingdom and in Australia. Upon the completion of a course of training in a library school the individual receives—if it is a library school attached to a university—an academic degree, possession of which is evidence of his fitness to perform professional library work. No further requirement is necessary and membership of the American Library Association is not a requisite for retention on the rolls of an approved librarian. The American child starts school at approximately the age of six, and remains in elementary education for eight years. He then goes on to High School, where he remains for four years. That is the end of compulsory education. At the present time about one in every five eligible may continue his education after that in an undergraduate college, a Liberal Arts college or university. During the first two years there the studies are rather general and in the second two the student specialises somewhat—majors, we would call it—for his Bachelor of Arts degree. This college—

Liberal Arts college—education is very highly thought of and is deemed to be indispensable for everybody, no matter what his professional specialty thereafter will be. No one begins the study of librarianship in a library school until after he has finished at the Liberal Arts college and taken a B.A. degree. Because his library work is then post-graduate he, in some universities, gets a Master of Library Science degree for a further one year's study in librarianship. The Ph.D. degree is becoming more and more looked for as a qualification for people seeking the top positions in librarianship. Although I visited many universities and talked to the Deans of Library Schools, I should like to say at once that I do not consider myself competent to judge the quality of these schools. I heard various opinions on them, and found my own judgment considerably hampered by the necessity to steer a course which was not too credulous on the one hand and not too sceptical on the other. One might say that in virtually all the library schools the curricula embrace cataloguing and classification, bibliography and reference materials, book buying and book selection, library organisation and administration, and reading needs, interests and habits. The precise nature of the teaching given under each of those heads, the amount of time given to it, and the emphasis upon different aspects varies with particular schools. The class hour requirements of most vary between 380 and 480 hours. It has come to be increasingly recognised that no library school can give the instruction necessary to equip its students for service in all libraries. Librarians must be prepared for different kinds of library work, and the differences in kinds of libraries require different kinds of preparation. And so you tend to have some schools with an emphasis upon this, others providing special training in this, that and something else, and so on. The methods of instruction include lectures, discussions, seminars and laboratory work.

The American scheme is based upon a pretty sharp division between professional library tasks on the one hand and non-professional or clerical tasks on the other. It is considered wasteful to class manual labour of a purely clerical or routine nature as professional work. There are many kinds of work in the library which can be per-

formed just as well by a young woman with a high school education and a little appropriate instruction and experience as by a library school graduate with the best training that can be given. Since the confusion of clerical and professional work tends to keep salaries down to the level of the clerical grade, the library work is organised so that there is a distinction between the two kinds of task and money is not wasted by employing professional librarians to do work which is classed as non-professional.

In trying to judge of a library school the written curriculum is not always a very good guide to what is actually taught. It is possible to enshroud a lot of very slight material in dignified words suggestive of deep, scholarly import. I suspected that despite their scholarly facade, some of them were just schools of technical instruction. Some of them, however, enjoy a very high reputation, notably that in the University of Chicago, where Dean Ashheim is conducting a graduate library school which one hears praised not only by librarians, but by other university people. The Ph.D. degree which is given in Dean Ashheim's Library School is a Ph.D. which is respected and stands upon its own legs. That, I think, is important.

In answer to my question frequently asked in the U.S.A. as to whether a graduate from a library school is really able to take his place in a library on a footing with a person who has had some years of practical experience, I was assured that immediately, of course, he could not, but that because of his comprehensive understanding of the whys as well as the hows, a few months of experience enabled him to stride very rapidly forward to a position of complete equality of competence with the practical man and soon to go past him.

We are much more conservative in this country as to matters which we will allow to be introduced into a university. We have always taken the attitude that nothing can come in which cannot show that it can be taught upon a university level. We are determined not to allow the universities to become mere label bestowing institutions such as many of those in the United States have become. We have, perhaps, been a little too conservative. We have excluded many

things which apparently can be taught at a very high level. I have no doubt that despite a possible sham or two—I don't know that they are, but let us imagine that one or two of the Library Schools of the United States are something of a sham as regards a scholarly facade—it is possible to teach library science upon a university level, and I think Dean Ashheim in Chicago is showing that it can be done.

I think that the conclusion for Australia after examining the American picture ought to be that there is a generally applicable body of knowledge which constitutes librarianship and that it can be studied in a manner in which university studies ought to be studied.

Steps are being taken in the University of Tasmania, but for very many reasons it is not an ideal place in which to establish a library school. The Public Library is comparatively small and the additional cost of residence in Tasmania during the course and the small number of people that the libraries in Tasmania would be able to take in would mean that such a school would be a heavy financial loss. That would not be so in the other universities. I suggest that the time has come for the Library Association of Australia and all professional librarians to throw the weight of the Association and their own personal weight behind a move to have the universities establish such courses. If a university were willing it would be necessary, I imagine, to import a librarian, preferably from the United States, or secure a person trained there, for the purpose of establishing the school and remaining there for three or four years. A faculty of at least three or four would be required to begin with, but I feel confident that the trouble and expense would be amply repaid in the service which librarianship could render to Australia.

NOTICE

With this issue of the Journal you receive title pages of Volumes 1 and 2. It is anticipated that a cumulated index will be issued at the conclusion of Volume 5.

New Books—Rare Books

Early Australia and Pacific—Natural History—Horticulture—
Biographies — Art — Literature — Private Presses Limited
Editions.

WE RECOMMEND THE FOLLOWING:

COLLECTIONS OF A CENTURY (R. T. M. Pescott, Director, National Museum, Melbourne). An important and permanent work of the first hundred years of the National Museum of Victoria. We are fortunate that from our very beginning there have been far-seeing and intellectual giants amongst us who devoted their best years to the purpose of observing, collecting and preserving specimens. Here is the record of Museum activities during its first century in an illustrated, signed and limited edition. Price, £1/10/- (post 1/3).

WEDDING PARTY (Art in Flowers). An American publication comprising designs for bouquets, baskets, corsages, head-dresses, muffs, prayer-books, cascades, nosegays, parasols and wedding-ring bouquets that can be used for weddings and similar functions. All designs are shown in colour. Price, £1/14/9 (post 7d.).

BUTTERFLIES OF SOUTH AFRICA (D. A. Swanepoel). The first work on South African Butterflies to be published, is the result of over twenty years of collecting and careful study. The author covered thousands of miles on foot, horse-back, ox-waggon, bicycle, motor cycle, motor car and aeroplane in a sustained effort to trace the various species and to determine as far as possible their habitat and habits. There are numerous plates in colour. Price, £5/18/6 (post 2/6).

MARYBOROUGH (Victoria) 1854-1954 (H. V. Nunn). The story of a century of national progress from before the town existed, then of the gold-rush in 1854 and through the years revealing a sound record of local achievement to a worthy place in the sum of national activity. The foreword is by Alec H. Chisholm. Illustrations. Price, 3/9 (post 4d.).

Special service to all libraries—Book searching, Catalogues, etc.

N. H. SEWARD PTY. LTD.

457L Bourke Street, Melbourne, Australia PHONE MU6129

DYMOCK'S

Feature the pick of the Publications . .

You will find every kind, sort and condition of book at Dymock's . . . mystery, adventure, travel, biography, history, essays and new fiction from all the latest publishing lists. Our library is similarly equipped, and a moderate fee entitles you to the widest choice of literature.

Put your name down on the mailing list now for our free catalogue of new and recent books.

DYMOCK'S BOOK ARCADE LTD.

424 George Street, Sydney

Telephone BL 3611

L. J. Cullen

specialising in . . .



Library Stationery
Library Bookbinding
Special Printing
Dewey Shelf Guides etc.

Country Clients—

We welcome all
enquiries and
guarantee service.

All work manufactured and produced
on our own premises at—

75 CANTERBURY ROAD, BANKSTOWN,
SYDNEY, N.S.W.

Phone: UY 2256

MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions arranged to all overseas
and local magazines at lowest rates.

SPECIAL LIBRARY SERVICE

In 1950 we originated a Special Subscription Service for Municipal, Shire
and Factory Libraries—designed to save time and unnecessary work.

The popularity of this service is proved by the numerous Libraries who have
adopted it.

For complete details of this service

Write or phone

JOHN HINTON & Co.,

164 PITT ST., SYDNEY - - (Phone MA 4700 or MA 2915)

- ★ Quotations gladly given.
- ★ Special lists of magazines of interest to Librarians available.

The Comics, The Censorship and the Law

By BRIAN FITZPATRICK

[This is a condensed version of a paper given by Brian Fitzpatrick to a section of the Library Association of Australia at the Public Library of Victoria, Melbourne, on March 17, 1954. Mr. Fitzpatrick, who condensed his own paper for the Journal, is honorary general secretary of the Australian Council for Civil Liberties and has been closely concerned with watch-and-ward on censorship activities since 1935, when the Commonwealth Customs censorship system was modified and improved after a public

campaign by the Book Censorship Abolition League, Melbourne. Mr. Fitzpatrick is the author of *The Australian People 1788-1945*, several other text-books in Australian history and many booklets on economic and political subjects.

The Journal is happy to print this expression of Mr. Fitzpatrick's opinions, especially in the light of legislation in Queensland and rumours of legislation in New South Wales, both subsequent to the reading of this paper. Readers will also remember an article on comics in an earlier issue.]

The prudent and experienced must have found a good deal of evidence to support Lord Macaulay's observation on the utility of a censorship of morals: "We find it difficult to believe that in a world so full of temptations as this, any gentleman, whose life would have been virtuous if he had not read Aristophanes and Juvenal, will be made vicious by reading them." (The same applies with equal force to any lady.) However, a certain grim philanthropy obsesses some persons in every society, whom conscience prompts to maintain, against the evidence, that humanity's lesser vessels can be made virtuous by law. A recent campaign in Australia, general in at any rate the Eastern and South-Eastern States, against objectionable children's comics, is an instance in point.

I am not given to the dangerous exercise of prophecy. But from facts I have considered, legislative action now proposed against the comics by the Governments of Victoria and New South Wales, after anti-comics legislation actually passed by the Parliament of South Australia on December 3, 1953, is unlikely to save children from the consequences of studying comics. Those consequences are said to be dire, though I never knew anyone demonstrate this. From my point of view, which is narrowed at the moment to the Victorian prospect, perhaps ten relevant considerations obtrude upon us who are anxious to conserve alike our children's morals and the time of legislators.

They are:—

(1) Apparently only a negligible proportion of the sex-and-brutality type of comics can be blocked by the Customs censorship as prohibited imports, as the material for many publications of ill-fame does not arrive printed or in such handy forms as matrix.

(2) The material for many comics (of which we are told sixty million copies were sold in Australia in 1952) arrives as first-class mail matter, and the Commonwealth Government has stated several times recently that it would not contemplate any censorship of the mails.

(3) The Postmaster-General certainly has power to refuse or cancel registration of periodicals and to forbid their carriage in the mails. But though in 1929 the then Postmaster-General acted effectually to destroy *Becket's Budget*, an outstandingly obscene Sydney weekly, by use of this device, of its nature it is not a measure to be employed as a rule.

(4) The Victorian Police Offences Act Part V (Obscene and Indecent Publications) seems to have anticipated the objectionable sorts of comic and to provide punishment and discouragement for offenders. Its sections were amended in 1938 to single out a particularly concentrated and harmful form of obscenity in publications "tending to deprave and corrupt persons whose minds are open to immoral influence, and unduly emphasising matters of sex or of crime." Moreover,

penalties for breach were doubled in 1938. But just as before 1938, so after 1938 the sections were seldom enforced. It is reasonable to suppose that this is accounted for by an inherent or experiential difficulty of pushing such prosecutions to a successful conclusion. For example, who is to say whose mind, and when, is *not* subject to immoral influence?

(5) A proposal, reported of the Premier of Victoria in March, for further amendment of the definition in the Act of "obscurity," is to particularise the categories under "undue emphasis" to "crimes of violence, horror, or gross cruelty." Morally, this is unexceptionable. Semantically (to coin a word?) it seems to add little to "crime." Forensically, how could it help the prosecutor to prove to the judge that there is "undue" emphasis? In the section, "unduly" remains the rock on which the waves of moral indignation beat, and are likely to continue to beat, in vain.

(6) The States have an alternative form of prosecution, provided by the old common law offence of "obscene libel." This crime has the same elements as the Victorian statutory offence, and differs from it and corresponding provisions in other States chiefly in carrying heavier penalties, in being triable by a judge and jury instead of a police magistrate, and in making no exception in favour of works of literary merit. (As Mr. J. L. Travers, M.H.A., said in the House of Assembly in Adelaide last December 2, in moving an amendment to lay the comics low, "All this talk about exempting literary merit is nonsense.") In Melbourne in 1948, this mid-Victorian charge of obscene libel was revived for use against Robert Close in connection with his novel *Love Me Sailor*. (Authors should be remembered in the history of legal administration in Victoria. Two years after Mr. Close was sent to gaol, and shortly after he retired to Paris to recuperate on royalties derived from Continental translations of *Love Me Sailor*, the crime of "malicious libel," which also had fallen into desuetude, was alleged against Frank J. Hardy, in connection with his novel *Power Without Glory*.) But "obscene libel" can hardly be made to stick on the comics. It amounts to much the same as the statutory

law, and there is grave objection to prosecutors' exercising a discretion as to what degree of jeopardy they will select for a defendant.

(7) Aware of the campaign against comics, the South Australian Parliament passed on December 3, 1953, a consolidating and amending Police Offences Act including section 33 dealing with obscene publications. Controversy over the proposed section 33 rent the parliament, the government party and the articulate part of the Adelaide community.

(8) The net result of the labour pains of the legislative mountain was that it brought forward a statutory mouse. The South Australian section 33 does not establish wider or more practical punitive and protective powers than do the corresponding Victorian sections 169-184 as amended in 1938.

(9) From one point of view, the South Australian search for methods of saving children from depravity and corruption has resulted chiefly in limiting rather than extending police powers in this regard. For South Australia now, like Victoria since a generation ago, exempts works of literary ("and artistic," in South Australia) merit. And unlike Victoria, South Australia now limits the latitude formerly allowed police and Paul Prys to initiate prosecutions; a suspected depraver and corrupter cannot be proceeded against except on the authority of the Attorney-General.

(10) To those prudent and experienced citizens whom I mentioned earlier, it might now appear, even more plausibly than before, that effectual punitive and prohibitory legislation against comics is not practicable, short of systems of arbitrary executive censorship which would not be tolerated in an Australian community at this stage of the cold war. We might I think borrow the language of one of the most eloquent of men, to characterise the comics aspect of the cold war campaign in this country against culture and communism. The fiasco of the South Australian offensive is, as Sir Winston Churchill might say, not the end. It is not even the beginning of the end. But it is the end of the beginning.

The Benefits of Comparative Librarianship

By CHASE DANE

[*Assistant to the Chief, Publishing Department, American Library Association*]*

One aspect of our profession—comparative librarianship—has just begun to receive the attention it so richly deserves. That this attention is recent is shown partly by the fact that since 1949 at least no entries have appeared in *Library Literature* under the heading "Comparative Librarianship" or any variations thereof. This absence of periodical literature dealing with the topic is surprising because of the most significant developments in recent years, perhaps, has been the growth of interest in comparative librarianship. That such a heading will eventually appear in *Library Literature* can scarcely be doubted. It is simply a matter of time until this happens, for there is already available a sufficient body of literature to make possible—and even necessary—such a study.

Before proceeding further it may be well to explain what is meant by comparative librarianship. It is a study of library science in many countries to discover what factors are common to those countries and which are unique to one. It is an evaluation of the philosophies and policies of librarianship on an international scale to determine long-range trends, to appraise shortcomings, and to uncover contradictions and inconsistencies between practice and theory.

Such a study requires, first of all, a substantial volume of professional literature, embodying the philosophies and policies and practices of many nations, which can be subjected to comparison. This partly explains why no serious or classic studies of comparative librarianship have yet been undertaken. For until very recently there has not existed the requisite volume of professional literature to enable anyone to embark on such an investigation. There has now, however, within the last ten or twenty years, grown up a respectable body of professional literature which can be studied from a comparative point of view with profit.

One has only to examine the leading professional journals of four or five countries to see that this is true. Keeping within the confines of the English language one reads

with increasing respect the periodical library literature of the United States, Canada, Australia, South Africa, New Zealand, and India. After one has read even only the most important articles in the recent library journals of these countries, one begins to realize how impressive is becoming the body of library literature in the English language alone. And this vast amount of periodical literature is in addition, of course, to that contained in monographs.

There are other things of course, besides a respectable body of professional literature, which are essential to the development of comparative librarianship. Perhaps one of the most important of these is a belief in the good which will come out of such a study. There are a number of benefits to be derived from the pursuit of this phase of librarianship. Only a few of the most important can be indicated here.

A comprehensive study of the techniques employed in providing library service in many different countries will have a number of definite advantages. Such a study will introduce new techniques into countries which do not now use them. Thus experiments which have been made in the United States with ultrafax, thermofax, and xerography, to cite only a few examples, might be profitably copied by other countries which have reached a similar stage of industrialization. These experiments outside the United States might well reveal improved methods of application which could in turn be utilized in the United States. In this way not only will some countries benefit from the experimental work done elsewhere, but the country which initiates the experiment will benefit by having its innovations tested abroad under a variety of conditions. From this kind of international give and take much good will inevitably come.

One of the most far-reaching benefits which will surely come out of a study of comparative librarianship is the evaluation of the philosophy of library service from many points of view. Comparative librarian-

ship will point up more sharply than ever before the conflicting philosophies of use and preservation. By comparing the emphasis which is placed on use in most American libraries, for example, with the emphasis which is placed on preservation in most European libraries, a broader perspective will certainly be attained. In a similar way the conflicting attitudes between that which favours a small working collection and that which favours universal coverage will be strikingly disclosed and—it is hoped—resolved. Even the more specific conflicts between classification and non-classification will be presented more forcefully than ever before. And out of all these comparisons should eventually come a unified philosophy of library service which will be capable of adapting itself to almost any situation and which will be devoid of the inconsistencies and disagreements which now characterize our attitudes toward librarianship.

Still another benefit to be derived from comparative librarianship is the universal extension of the best library practices attainable. As library service now exists there are many and important variations observed throughout the world. Not all of these practices, of course, can ever be amalgamated into one consistent whole, but many of them can be so co-ordinated and to the great benefit especially of library patrons who have to visit many countries in search of the information they desire. This is not intended to imply that the mere study of comparative librarianship will perform miracles, but it is intended to point out that such a study is the first step toward unification where that is desirable.

The differences between American and English practices in main entries for serial publications can be cited as one example. In the United States most libraries enter periodicals under their latest title. This means that every time a periodical changes its title a new form of entry has to be made for the card catalogue. In England, on the contrary, most libraries enter periodicals under their original title, which means that only a cross reference has to be made each time a periodical changes its title. Both practices have their advantages and their disadvantages, but the existence of two diametrically opposed practices undoubtedly increases the work of the international scholar

who has to use libraries in both countries. By resolving these differences, as we have resolved the differences between the caliber of rifle shells in the field of armaments, we would do much to help make the scholar at home in any country. This is only a small and probably unimportant example, but it does illustrate how a comparison of library practices might eventually lead to one good system in use everywhere.

Comparative librarianship could also lead to improved universal bibliographic control. Out of a study of the problems of library service in many countries could come a greater awareness of the need for world coverage and recommended solutions for achieving it. At the present time one or two countries attempt to publish complete national bibliographies and one or two more try to compile complete bibliographies within a language. So far, though, these attempts have not been very successful. The quantity of books and periodicals published in all countries is too vast to enable any one country alone to compile a universal bibliography. However, it is conceivable that through international co-operation this could be done. And comparative librarianship is one of the first steps toward such co-operation.

It is even possible that in this way comparative librarianship might help to overcome national barriers. By studying library service on a comparative basis we should learn a great deal about the problems of such service in all countries. And through this knowledge we should come to a better understanding of other countries politically and economically as well as bibliographically. This understanding of others could in turn prepare the way for co-operation on a much larger scale than that which involves libraries alone.

Perhaps the most desirable benefit of comparative librarianship concerns the exchange of ideas which would accrue therefrom. The vitality of any science depends to a very large extent on the free flow of ideas between scientists. This is why scientists are the most frequent holders of international congresses and it is why scientists continually proclaim that science knows no national barriers. That this is no idle proclamation is shown by the successful development of the atomic bomb in both Russia and the United States.

Library science is also a science and it too will benefit from the exchange of ideas between library scientists. This exchange of ideas is already being realized to some extent by means of UNESCO seminars and through Fulbright Fellowships, but it can be realized still more by the study of comparative librarianship. For such a study depends upon present developments quite as much as it does on past. In fact, it would be impossible to study library service comparatively without exchanging ideas.

As a final benefit it may be mentioned that through comparative librarianship library service in small, backward countries can be brought up to the same standards as that in large countries. This improvement in the library service of undeveloped nations is already being achieved to some extent in Turkey, West Africa, Thailand, and Japan. And by means of comparative librarianship it is quite likely that this trend would become even more prominent. For in this way large countries would become more aware of what needs to be done to improve the library service of small countries and would then, it is hoped, take steps to help them improve it. The small countries would, in turn, become aware of what constitutes good library service as it is carried on in other countries and would then make an attempt to improve their own service.

These are, of course, only a few of the benefits to be derived from comparative

librarianship. They are sufficient, however, to indicate the good which it can do.

Moreover, now is the time to initiate this study. As has already been noted, there is now available the necessary body of professional literature. In addition to this UNESCO has for several years been conducting international seminars on librarianship. These seminars have brought together librarians from all over the world, who have then brought back to their own countries important new ideas. The United States, through its Fulbright Fellowships, has sent librarians throughout Europe and Asia to learn and to teach library science. Nor has this been a one-way exchange, for Europe and Asia have sent their librarians to America—also to learn and teach. Probably as a consequence of all this activity several countries have begun to demonstrate an interest in what other countries are doing—to show an interest, that is, in comparative librarianship. France and England have already made studies of library service in other countries, and in August of 1953 the University of Chicago Graduate Library School devoted its annual conference to the international aspects of librarianship. There is, then, an increasing awareness of the importance of comparative librarianship. And if the benefits outlined above can be realized this importance cannot be over-emphasized. Let us hope therefore that the comparative study of library service grows apace.

Alexandria, An Early National Library*

By BRIAN BALDWIN, M.A.

Legislative Reference Officer, Commonwealth National Library

The name Alexandria first brings to mind the city of to-day, a Mediterranean centre of commerce, bearing traces of the desert campaigns of the last war. The city of ancient times is known as the site of the great lighthouse, one of the seven wonders of the world, and perhaps better, as the scene of Cleopatra's amorous intrigues with Caesar and later with Antony. Two huge obelisks recovered from the city rest, one on

the Thames embankment, the other in New York, and are now known as Cleopatra's needles. These are reminders that on the site of present-day Alexandria stood a city that for a thousand years, between the fourth century B.C. and the Arab conquest in the seventh century A.D., held a pre-eminent place in western civilization.

The coastline had at that time a different appearance. Parts of the old harbour on the eastern side have become completely silted up, and parts of the original city are covered

* A paper read originally to the Commonwealth National Library's Library School.

by the sea. On calm days ruined fortifications can be seen running far out under the water. The royal palace, covering many acres, took in one of these sectors that are now under water. The library, though in the precincts of the palace, was further inland where a later civilization has completely built over it.

Like Canberra, Alexandria was a capital city planned from scratch. It was built and developed with great speed, starting in 332 B.C. when Alexander the Great passed through Egypt at the height of his glory and marked the site. Within a few months he had left for his campaigns further east in which he was killed. To him the new city meant primarily a naval base, a link between Greece and the Persian war front. The connection with Greece speedily developed, but not for purposes of war. As it turned out Alexandria soon stole the supremacy of Athens in both culture and trade, and remained for centuries second only to Rome.

Its rise to fame in the academic field began when a school of learning was established there by Ptolemy I. A Greek (to be exact, a Macedonian), like Alexander in whose army he had a divisional command, Ptolemy gained control of the North African portion of the empire after Alexander's death. The school of learning he set up was formally dedicated to the Muses, and was hence known as a Museum. In effect it was a university, and like the Australian National University to-day, it was chiefly a research institution. It was lavishly endowed by the government and had from the start this advantage over similar institutions in Athens. The scholarships offered soon attracted the most learned men of the time, amongst the best known being Euclid and Archimedes (it was back in his native Syracuse, however, that Archimedes took the bath during which he discovered the principle of the displacement of liquids, which bears his name).

The library as a permanent part of the Museum was founded by Ptolemy II (309-246 B.C.). Like the Commonwealth National Library in our time, which is controlled from offices in Parliament House but has part of its collection elsewhere in Canberra, the Alexandrian library also had a secondary building in another part of the city. This building was the Serapeum, or Temple of

Serapis, which in Roman times became the library's hub. By then the population had grown to 300,000 Greeks and Jews, over and above the immense numbers of Egyptians held in subjectivity.

Fifty years after its foundation a well-built city was in being. The streets were laid out on a grid-iron pattern and the principal avenues in the Greek quarter were colonnaded in the Grecian style. The palace, the huge mausoleum built to house Alexander's tomb and the various temples, were the outstanding buildings. The Museum itself was in the form of a Greek temple, with the familiar columns, and probably various wings; for besides the library there were halls for study and debate, rooms where scribes made extra copies of the texts, and also a theatre.

The library contained (according to the highest estimate) 700,000 papyrus rolls, which is said to be equivalent to about 100,000 modern books. They were kept in heavily-built wooden pigeon holes. Some were also stored upright in bucket-like containers, also of wood. A tab with identification marks was attached to each roll and hung down like a seal on a document. Judging by private libraries excavated in Greece, each pigeon hole bore a number.

Papyrus rolls varied in diameter from one inch upwards according to their length, which might be as much as a hundred and fifty feet. Their bulkiness at that length can be imagined by taking as a comparison the six inches or more which even thin cinema film a hundred and fifty feet long would spread across when wound up. The manufacture of these rolls required the joining together of numerous strips of reed, each end of the final length being attached to a roller. The tedium of winding such works to and fro for reference work is another point to be borne in mind.

In 250 B.C. the librarian was Callimachus, who had taken over from his predecessor, Zenodotus, approximately ten years earlier. Callimachus, the Dewey of Alexandrian times, was in fact the first person on record to devise a system of classification. He started his career by opening a school in the suburbs of Alexandria. He was a prolific writer, both of prose and poetry. The post of librarian was offered to him direct from the king. His

catalogue seems to have been arranged on a broad chronological basis, the books of each period being then divided by types of writer into six main classes: poets, law-makers, philosophers, historians, orators and miscellaneous. There would also have been various subdivisions beyond this. The whole catalogue, taking up a hundred and twenty papyrus rolls, was known rather curiously as "the tablets" (pinakes), possibly because the cases where the rolls were kept bore name-plates or tablets. The system appears simple and practical and required no special philosophical justification.

There must have been what amounted to a catalogue room where a team of assistants grouped and classified the material. It is known that the library also had its reference department, where bibliographies were compiled at the request of government officials and scholars. Ptolemy II commissioned for himself bibliographies of tragedies and comedies. Research in both the arts and the sciences was sponsored, and many valuable and influential treatises were deposited in the library. Some have come down to us. The most important work in the literary field carried out at Alexandria was probably the formulation of the new theory of poetry that succeeded Aristotle's "Poetics." (the term "Alexandrine" is, however, medieval—from Alexander Paris). A favourite subject with thesis writers was the works of Homer. Various books of literary history and criticism were produced: one example is the twenty-volume treatise on old Attic comedy by Eratosthenes. The first Greek grammar was written at Alexandria. It was here also, in Ptolemy II's time, that the Greek translation of the Hebrew scriptures (the Septuagint—version of the seventy) was made. This became the authorized version throughout the east.

Alexandrian greatness continued over many hundreds of years. In the second century A.D., when the Romans ruled the city, Ptolemy, the famous geographer and astronomer (not connected with the earlier royal house of Ptolemy) studied the relations of the planets there, and produced the theory of the universe that held sway until the time of Copernicus. A hundred years later the city was a centre of Arian theology, where Athanasius worked out the version of the

Christian creed that forms part of the Prayer Book.

Above all, the library at Alexandria housed a monumental collection of Greek literature. Under Ptolemy III, round 200 B.C. the duties of a modern national library were further assumed, when it was ordered that every book brought to Alexandria should be deposited in the library to be copied. Under the dictatorial system of rule that then existed, the library kept the original and returned the owner merely the copy. (Perhaps this was not so bad as it seems; it may have been a useful equivalent of getting one's works typed.) The fact remains that the library did come unfairly by some of its most valuable acquisitions. Ptolemy III apparently received the original manuscripts of Sophocles, Euripides and Aeschylus from Athens on an inter-library loan and returned only copies.

The Alexandrian library's one serious rival, although much smaller, was at Pergamum, a city state in Asia Minor whose site was that of the present town of Bergama in Turkey. The story goes that Ptolemy VI's jealousy caused him to ban the export of papyrus from Egypt. This led to the development of the use at Pergamum of processed skins for writing, and the material has taken its name—parchment—from the name of the city. Later, after the city of Pergamum had attached itself voluntarily to the Roman Empire, the whole collection of books was transferred to the library at Alexandria, a present (according to one version) from Antony to Cleopatra.

The subsequent depletion and dispersal of the collection probably took place gradually over the centuries. The library can have had little of its original character at the time of the Arab conquest. The legend that in 640 A.D., when the city fell, the famous library was desecrated and its contents used for six months to feed the furnaces is recognized as an imaginative dramatization of what took place (like the story that the library was destroyed in 47 B.C. in the fire following Caesar's burning of his fleet.) The importance of Alexandria had been dwindling. Two final blows were the foundation in the seventh century of Cairo as a rival city, and the discovery of the Cape route for shipping.

A proportion of the ancient books was acquired over the centuries by monastic libraries, such as Monte Casino in Italy, where some of them have survived even the last war.

As the study of papyri proceeds it will no doubt yield more information about Alexandria's store of books, just as archaeology

is constantly providing new evidence on the construction of the library's buildings. Excavations at the Serapeum in 1952 revealed plaques naming Ptolemy III as the builder of that branch. It seems safe to say that further corroboratory details will be discovered to establish firmly that in both scope and services Alexandria was in effect the first National Library.

Halsey William Wilson

A TRIBUTE BY JEAN F. ARNOT, B.A.

Public Library of New South Wales

During the last few months the library journals from all over the world reaching this country record the death of H. W. Wilson on March 1st last. All pay tribute to a great man, who contributed so much to our library world and I feel that Australia should record its appreciation also.

The tools that so many of us regard as essential, Cumulative Book Index, Reader's Guide, Industrial Arts Index, etc., etc., are the contributions made by H. W. Wilson to our work and these contributions, to my mind, place him in the ranks of the library immortals.

On December 9, 1948, I visited the H. W. Wilson Company in the Bronx, N.Y., and met its beloved chief. He was then 80 years old and was still each day arriving at work in the morning and leaving in the evening, along with the rest of his staff. He gave me quite a deal of his time that day, entertained me at lunch at the staff cafeteria which he always patronized, and afterwards took me up on to the roof of the giant building to see the famous model lighthouse, the trade mark of the firm, and to show me the superb view of New York lying across the river. I shall never forget his kindness, his interest in me and in library work in Australia and his knowledge of every detail of the vast establishment which had grown out of the early project begun by him in the University of Minnesota in 1889.

That day as I went from department to department and chatted with members of the highly skilled staff (some 350 strong at that time), two things struck me forcibly, absolute efficiency and a wonderful spirit of co-operation and goodwill. I realized then just why the H. W. Wilson publications are so good and why they have become essential tools in the libraries of the world. No half-way measures, no workmanship of poor quality, but the contented efficient work of experts go into their production.

John Lawler's history of the Company, published in 1950, gives in detail the interesting story of the firm and its founder.

H. W. Wilson was a regular attendant at library conferences and he was always willing to discuss new ventures and problems with librarians. In 1948, the fiftieth anniversary of the firm, the President of the American Library Association expressed to him the appreciation of the American librarians in these words: "It is really incredible that one man could do so much. We take your various indexes and bibliographies for granted, but when we think of what American libraries would do without them we realize that it is not exaggeration to say that you have done more for libraries than any other living man." This tribute holds good not only for American librarians, but for those in the entire English speaking world.

You are invited to inspect our carefully selected stocks of

BOOKS—Magazines, Maps, Atlases and Globes.

STATIONERY—including Card Indexes and Files.

FOUNTAIN PENS—Ball Points, Pencils and Refills.

ARTISTS' MATERIALS—Watercolours and Oils.

CARDS—for Birthdays, Anniversaries and all occasions.

PICTURES—Prints and Original Paintings—Mirrors.

Other Departments and Services include

PRINTING—Letterheads, Invitations, Return Thanks, etc.

FRAMING—Pictures, Photographs, Certificates, etc.

REPAIRS—Fountain Pens, Pencils, etc.

Swain's Bookshop

(SWAIN & CO. PTY. LTD.), EST. 1895

123 PITT STREET
SYDNEY — B W 1001

The Australian Bushland

By J. W. AUDAS, F.F.Sc.

In this book, Mr. Audas presents much scientific information in a manner attractive to the general reader. He takes us on long rambles through the Australian bush, describing the trees and wild flowers found in each district. A preliminary brief summary of Botany clears the way for those not acquainted with the science.

The work gathers together experience over a life-time, practically all of which, since his teens, has been spent by the author in the study of plants.

712 pages. 200 illustrations.

PRICE, 50/- (Postage 1/7)

ROBERTSON & MULLENS Ltd.

107-113 ELIZABETH STREET, MELBOURNE

MOORE'S BOOKSHOP PTY. LTD.

**264 PITT STREET
SYDNEY**

Booksellers to Public, Municipal, Shire, Bank,
Institutional and Factory Libraries throughout
Australia.

Representatives for George Blunt & Sons Ltd.,
Library Bindings in Australia and New Zealand.

LISTS AVAILABLE

SPECIALISING IN BOOKS FOR CHILDREN OF ALL AGES

WHITCOMBE'S BOOK SERVICE

*Consult us for the latest in
fiction, biographies, juvenile,
travel, educational and text
books.*

**WHITCOMBE & TOMBS
Pty. Ltd.**

332 COLLINS STREET,
MELBOURNE

'Phones: MU 5566, MU 5454

Speagle's Bookshop

*The Children's Book
SPECIALIST*



FIFTH FLOOR

317 COLLINS ST., MELBOURNE, C.1
(Near cr. Elizabeth St.)

MU 3296

Section for Library Work with Children and Young People

The Journal is happy to feature the work of yet another section of the Association. The section for library work with children and young people has been energetic since its inception. A typical activity was the conference conducted by the New South Wales

Branch of the Section at the Sydney Teachers' College on January 26, 1954.

There follow two of the papers read to the conference, one by a school librarian, one by a municipal children's librarian. Both were presented on the general theme of co-operation between school and children's libraries.

Co-operation between School and Children's Libraries

A School Librarian's View

By MR. E. F. WEBB, *librarian at Canterbury Boys' Junior High School*

The figures in the attached tables indicate, to my mind, several important trends in co-operation between School and Children's Libraries. We have a gradually increasing use of Children's Libraries by school children, until a peak is reached in fifth or sixth class. This peak declines a little as the pupils progress into first year and then declines sharply in second and third year. In other words, we are failing to hold children's interest in libraries at the very stage when we should make every effort to retain it.

Statistics of the Public Library Inquiry in America show that if the adolescent can be retained as a library user till he reaches a mature age then he is retained for life as a library user. There seems no doubt about this fact, the crucial age for us, as librarians, is the period from 14 to 20 in adolescence. This is the period when the great drift from libraries occurs, this is the period when other interests develop, pupils often find the academic promise of previous years is not being maintained. Sport engages a large proportion of the adolescent's time, hobbies seem to become more and more important.

What we as librarians must do is hold the interest in books and libraries for as large a percentage of the school population as possible, while still maintaining our standard of library service.

A survey of reasons why first and second year boys had allowed their library borrowings to lapse may help us to ascertain reasons for the drift.

One lad admitted he had found other interests (in sport and hobbies), another said that there were not enough books in the library of the type in which he was interested, another said the books in his library were of the wrong type, there were not enough hobby books; another also said there were not enough books particularly of the adventure type; another, a keen soccer player, said he was more interested in sport than in reading; another made the comment that there were not enough books on sport; another said he read slowly and was often fined for books, therefore he dropped borrowing. The same lad stated that he would read books on photography, "if he could find any." Another said homework and tennis didn't leave any time for reading. Another said he found the school library sufficient for his needs. Another (a New Australian) said his father banned his membership of the Municipal Library, saying the school library was sufficient.

I have tried to give the answers in the same spirit as they were given to me.

There are serious criticisms of Municipal Libraries implicit of which some librarians may not be aware. No criticisms were made of library service or personnel, a very pleasing commentary on Municipal Library service. Apparently a very friendly and helpful attitude must exist in Municipal Libraries or, I feel sure, the boys would have expressed resentment. Criticisms made by the boys were directed at book selection in particular fields, the fields of hobbies and of sport, in

one case of adventure stories. I know the implications of that remark, it may mean not enough Biggles Books in the library, which most librarians would consider good administration. I am more seriously concerned about the other criticisms. I have found that this type of boy at this age is intensely and vitally interested in sport, almost any sport—cricket, soccer, league, union, tennis, basketball, swimming, diving, athletics, spear fishing, yachting, etc. One boy said, "Oh, the library had only one book on cricket and I read that. There weren't any more."

I feel sure that if there had been a greater selection of books on cricket he would have remained a library user. If we are to keep this type of lad interested in libraries, we must see that books are available within his interest range.

Boys of this age are vitally interested in hobbies, woodwork, metalwork, model trains, model ships, goldfish, stamp collecting, coins, model aeroplanes, books on aircraft, aircraft stories. No library could have too large a collection in these fields. "The Young Craftsman," "What to Make," "The Boy Mechanic," "The Boy's Book of Hobbies," "What Bird is That?" books on dogs, poultry, horses, all have their keen adherents.

Is our selection of books too literary? Is it aimed at an age group which is below the 14-16 year old? Should we introduce more adult fiction and non-fiction into our children's libraries? We do not allow these children to go into the adult library, yet we expect them to find their literature together with the 10-12 year olds. Libraries usually reflect in selection the most voracious readers, we provide an ocean of books for the younger readers, do we neglect the older readers? These figures tend to suggest that we do.

At this age children's interests, we are told, are more widespread: are we providing sufficient books for this age group of sufficient variety in interest? There is such a wide selection of books available for younger readers that I feel we often choose books for younger readers in preference to older material. We must remember that the younger reader is not so specialised, if he doesn't find a book on one topic he will choose another book, rather than leave the library empty handed. The older child is more selective, more particular in his choice.

He demands a book on a certain topic, often a particular book, if it is not available he will leave the library empty handed. Therein lies the difference.

Summing up, then, I feel that we should put more books on sport, more books on hobbies into our libraries even if we, personally, feel there are enough there already.

Another problem occurs in dealing with adult literature, both fiction and non-fiction. I have taken along an adult book of a simple non-controversial nature and read a passage or two from it to a second year class. Pupils ask the name of the book. I tell them.

"Where did you get it?"

"From the Municipal Library."

"Oh," is the reply, "that's in the adult library, *we can't get that.*"

I feel that with some of the books that I have introduced there is a genuine desire to read the book; for example, a recent biography of George Bass, read to a second year history class.

Is it possible to devise an answer to this problem? Can we allow children into adult library at an earlier age, say 13 or 14, or is the answer to put books, primarily for adults, into the children's library permanently, or for a period of months, or is it better, as Marrickville Library has done, to establish a special teenage corner? I do think that this problem needs considerable thought and attention. I don't profess to have a solution. That is something that this section could discuss and make resolutions upon.

What has the Municipal Children's Library to offer the School Library? A great deal. Teachers and teacher librarians do need considerable help in book selection, aids and resources are available to children's librarians which are not available to schools. Canterbury Municipal Library recently duplicated a number of sheets containing titles for hobbies for adults. I obtained some and intend to use them for book selection in my own library. If circulated to teachers and schools, these would be of considerable help. So, too, would duplicated sheets of books we could recommend to children in Municipal Libraries. They could be placed on bulletin boards in school libraries and otherwise brought to the notice of children. This would give a personal touch to the co-operation between school and children's libraries.

We need more of this personal contact. A visit made by the head of the library service and/or the Children's Librarian to the school, to the headmaster and teacher librarian, with a possible talk to children, would be of great value in bringing the library to the notice of children and schools. A start has been made in Marrickville where a book truck makes visits to schools in the area. This is excellent library propaganda, not only from the point of view of the child, but also of the headmasters.

Some headmasters are intensely and vitally interested in library work, many headmasters recommend children to use the municipal libraries, but I feel a personal visit by the librarian to the head would consolidate co-operation already achieved and interest headmasters unaware of the possibilities of libraries or engaged in other educational activities. Headmasters are largely tied to their schools. It would be extremely courteous for librarians to realise this fact and, if Mahomet can't go to the mountain, the mountain must go to Mahomet. I feel that such personal contact should be first made at a higher level, by the library administrator or children's librarian in the first instance. Later visits might then be made by a senior library assistant accustomed to working with and interesting children—inefficiency here would of course be disastrous. Such an approach needs a very able person but, in my experience, there are a large number of very capable children's librarians who could do it extremely well.

It should be possible also for the children's library and the school to co-operate in project work. Here a long term plan extending over several months is necessary. We must first ask what books children's libraries have available on certain topics. We must ensure that the topics are wide and the selection is wide. We cannot expect a children's library to conjure up, even at a month's notice, books we need for project work. Six months planning in advance is desirable to ensure books are ready when teachers need them. We must also be sure that our pupils thoroughly understand the topics of the project and can recognise as useful books presented to them by a librarian. The selection of books for project work is not easy for the librarian and entails a good deal of work for her.

As far as project subjects and material are concerned, it would be possible as a beginning to draw up a list, say of 50 basic projects which any school could use. If a list could be compiled of 40 or 50 books on each one of these topics, books which are easily available and in print, it could facilitate arrangements between school and children's librarians. It should be fairly easy to compile lists and circulate them widely.

How often do we have to say to a child in a school library, "No, I am afraid I have only a few books on that subject, and they are out," or, if the enquiry is an unusual one, "No, I am afraid I have no books on that subject".

All of us would like to possess in the library a book on Australian snakes, New Guinea butterflies, Australian seashells, the growing of coconuts, pottery for amateurs, leatherwork, rug making, etc., etc. Yet can the average school library afford a book on all of these subjects? There are, of course, omnibus volumes such as the Australian Junior Encyclopaedia which treat a number of these topics but these are classed as reference books which the child is unable to borrow for home reading. There he could compare the butterfly in the book with the butterfly in his own collection. We do need a large number of books on a large number of different topics for any school library. Many of the books which are available on these topics are beyond the financial reach of most school libraries. We would all like a copy of Dakin's "Australian Sea-Shores." Can we all afford to buy it?

Until that ideal time comes when the average school library can provide all the books which the pupil needs, would it be possible to establish some central lending agency within the Department of Education or even on a co-operative basis between the Department and Municipal Libraries which would stock a number of copies of these marginal books which could then be on loan to schools which requested them for a definite period? We don't need these books all the year. Many books, as we know, lie on our shelves unread for a year, possibly not borrowed in a year, more rarely not used in a year. There are a very large number of these books which I call "marginal" books. Some are marginal from a point of view of

price, some are marginal from the point of view of use and interest to children. To me, some such central pool of marginal literature does seem one means of eking out our slender financial resources in schools and in municipal libraries also. A central borrowing pool for children's and school libraries or some system of inter-library loan does seem to be essential. Such systems are available for adult libraries, why not for children's and school libraries?

Another place where co-operation in book selection between children's libraries and school libraries might pay dividends is in the magazine field. There are some magazines which are provided by the majority of school libraries, such as "Popular Science," "Popular Mechanics," "National Geographic," "Geographical Magazine," "Walkabout," "Wild Life and Outdoors." There are other magazines, some of a higher standard than some of the mass appeal journals quoted which should be in school libraries. "The Children's Newspaper" could be considered. "Vogue" and "Harper's Bazaar" could possibly be in a library for secondary girls' schools, the "Australian Stamp Monthly," "Aircraft" and "Flight" are other magazines which most of us would consider, were funds available. "Radio and Hobbies" and "Hobbies Illustrated" are highly popular journals with boys. There is also a place for the "Journal of the Royal Australian Historical Society" and possibly even for "Nature" in schools of more academic interest. Few of these ever get to a school library. Few children ever have the opportunity to read a good magazine. Most of our children have access to the "Australian Woman's Weekly," the "Australian Monthly," the "New Australian Post," "Pix" and other cheaper magazines in the home, but very seldom do they see the better illustrated, better produced magazines. Some form of co-operation should be possible, particularly in the country, by which some marginal magazines could be taken by the schools, and some by the children's library. Access of school children in the older age groups to adult magazines in adult section would help here.

If the school takes "Popular Science," the children's library could subscribe to "Popular Mechanics," if the school takes "Geographic Magazine" the municipal library could take

"The National Geographic," if the school takes "Harper's Bazaar" the children's library could take "Vogue," and so on. In the city of course such co-operation is more difficult in view of the variety of schools which operate in any one area. However, some degree of co-operation might be arranged.

Some school librarians might be surprised that I recommend so many adult standard magazines, but one look at the magazines stocked by American schools would convince them that our views are very restricted in this direction. Children can and do read and enjoy all those I have named. It is far better to give them good magazines than poor ones.

So far I have concentrated on what the children's librarian can do for the school.

What can the school do for the children's library? Firstly, it can stimulate and sustain interest in children's libraries. I feel that interest is being stimulated but not always sustained. We must make frequent reference to it, not only during book week but throughout the year.

The great contribution any school librarian can make is to teach children to use books, to teach reference work, to teach the use of catalogues. This is something which the children's librarians usually cannot do, unless they go into the schools.

The aim of the syllabus for schools which we are using seems to be to help the child to use books. In this respect, the making of bibliographies, the searching through the catalogue and shelf list for material on a particular topic, the use of indexes to books, the sifting and sorting of information to use in a project, all these comprise a valuable educational activity. We should not regard this training in research as being directed only to the academically minded child.

The housewife who searches through cookery books to find a recipe, the girl who looks for a pattern for a dress, the boy who compares the relative merits of double O gauge and O gauge in a Hornby catalogue or looks for a suitable sail plan for his model yacht, all are performing research, all need training in the most efficient means of finding information in books. Most of us who did not receive library training find this information in a rough and ready, hit or miss fashion. We do not bring any library principles to bear on our problems. If we can only train

children to use indexes, lists of contents, lists of illustrations efficiently, we shall have done a great deal.

Many municipal libraries are placing on their shelves such reference books as Dyke's "Automobile Encyclopaedia," "The Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature," Keesing's "Contemporary Archives," Stevenson's "Home Book of Quotations," yet children are leaving schools never having heard of these books, not knowing their importance or their contents, unaware of their existence. Training in the use of these and other allied reference books in our secondary and high schools must pay dividends in tertiary education and in technical and business efficiency. The day is fast coming with the overwhelming mass of information surging from the presses when the well educated man or woman will be the one who can find information when he or she requires it. In many ways we consider our education to be superior to American education, in one way it certainly is not, we are not as yet sufficiently aware of the necessity to train children in the use of reference books. We allow children to leave school with very little knowledge of the reference aids which are available. In view of changing educational needs, in view of the increasing technological importance of this age, we must in the future concentrate on these vital needs while still keeping in mind the enrichment of the child's leisure by providing him with well written, well illustrated, interesting and instructive literature, suited to his needs.

I asked once before, are our libraries too literary? I think that the great majority of workers in the children's and school library field realise the importance of good literature in the library. Therefore I did not stress that point of view. We might ask ourselves, "Are we serving too small a minority in our children's libraries and in our school libraries?" If we concentrate our attention on the fiction field we shall lose the interest of a large portion of our school population. If we can show that libraries are of vital use to the average person we will secure active support of a far greater number of citizens in a few years' time.

It may not be wise to try and serve everyone in the municipal library. The American Library Inquiry shows there is a trend of

opinion that it may be wiser to serve the opinion leaders of the community and give better service to them but, if we do this in the children's libraries, and I don't think that we should, we should at least be conscious that we are doing it. The school library must by its very nature serve all in the school and actively encourage all to read. It may be that the municipal children's library will function more effectively in education if it serves only a minority of our children, although it may be a large minority. I do not advocate that it should. This meeting might consider whether it is desirable, for that, I fear, is what the municipal library is doing to-day.

We do need more books of an informational nature. Some of them are not yet written. In the junior reference field there are very large gaps. We need a junior book of English and Australian authors, we need a junior Who's Who, we need a junior technical and scientific dictionary, we need far more books of the "Australia Book" type, one on each State; we need far more well illustrated, well written geography books; we need far more junior science books. The list is never ending. This section could bring to the notice of Australian publishers our need in this direction and urge upon them the importance of these works. The publisher has nothing to lose if he has the support and co-operation of children's and school librarians. He will have an assured market. We shall get the books we need in our libraries. Co-operation in this field would be a very real thing.

Another aspect of library service in which some measure of co-operation will have to be achieved is in the training of children's and school librarians. At the present time training of children's librarians is almost entirely undertaken on the job. There is a need for far more training, possibly at the Public Library of N.S.W., possibly at other centres, in the theory of children's library work. Similarly there is a need for more training for school librarians at Teachers' College and after Teachers' College. It should be possible as has already been indicated to take teachers and teachers in training to see what is being done in municipal libraries. Methods of helping librarians to understand teaching problems have already been indicated. The municipal library movement is too young to have all the trained personnel it desires.

Some method will have to be devised of overcoming this difficulty. The Department of Education in co-operation with the Library Board and the Public Library of N.S.W. may be able to help. Would it be possible for the Library Board to see that a competent children's librarian is appointed to visit and advise on children's libraries in this State?

Summing up, then, the contribution that the school library can make, if every child leaving school could really use a library

catalogue effectively, could cite the names of the important reference books in his major fields of interest and could use them, I feel that then, and only then, could the schools repay their debt to the municipal libraries. We are teachers, training children in the use, care and appreciation of books, that is our primary responsibility. Unless we have good catalogues, well stocked, well graded libraries, a large number of reference books, we cannot do our work effectively.

TABLE A
NUMBERS OF PUPILS IN STATE SCHOOLS BORROWING FROM MUNICIPAL LIBRARIES

I—Canterbury Junior High (Boys)													
CLASS													
1A	1B	1C	1D	2A	2B	2C	2D	3A	3B	3C	3D	Total	
38	41	48	45	31	33	42	31	33	22	34	24	422	Number in class when questioned.
33	28	27	34	27	21	32	17	26	16	25	16	302	Number who have belonged to a Municipal Library.
24	13	14	22	18	11	10	4	14	8	10	8	156	Number of active borrowers.
1	6	7	2	0	2	5	8	3	1	3	2	40	Number who live in an area not served by a Municipal Library.
4	7	14	9	4	10	5	6	4	5	6	6	80	Numbers who have never belong to Municipal Library but live in area.
II—Canterbury Primary (Girls)													
3B	3A	4B	4A	5B	5A	6B	6A					Total	
41	48	37	44	42	49	20	47					328	Number in class.
22	37	27	36	35	41	17	44					259	Number who have belonged to a Municipal Library.
15	27	22	31	27	37	13	40					212	Number of active borrowers.
2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0					4	Number who live in an area not served by Municipal Library.
17	11	10	6	7	8	3	3					65	Number who have never belonged to a Municipal Library but live in area.
III—Canterbury Primary (Boys)													
6A	6B	5A	5C	4A	3A	3B					Total		
39	39	43	48	42	50	45					306	Number in class.	
35	15	20	13	22	31	24					160	Number who have belonged to a Municipal Library.	
30	5	6	2	10	20	8					81	Number of active borrowers.	
4	24	23	35	20	19	21					146	Number who have never belonged to a Municipal Library but live in area.	
IV—Hornsby Girls' High													
												860	Enrolment.
												550	Number who have belonged to a Municipal Library or Free Library.
												410	Number of active borrowers.
												100	Number who live in an area not served by a Municipal Library or Free Library.

Acknowledgments

Thanks are due to Mr. Braye of Canterbury Primary School, Miss Morison of Canterbury Primary Girls' School, Miss Wheen of

Hornsby Girls' High School, and Miss Smith, the headmistress of Hornsby Girls' High School, for the figures included in this survey.

TABLE B
PERCENTAGES OF ACTIVE BORROWERS

(Excluding those not living in area served by a Municipal Library)

Canterbury Junior High (Boys)	.. .. .	1st year	2nd year	3rd year
		47%	35%	38%
Total for school—41%				
Canterbury Boys' Primary	.. .. .	3rd class	4th class	5th class
		29%	13%	47%
Total for school—25%				
Canterbury Girls' Primary	.. .. .	3rd class	4th class	5th class
		49%	65%	70%
Hornsby Girls' High.	Total for school—54%			79%

Appendix to Tables

Conclusions

- (1) Girls borrow more than boys from Municipal Libraries.
- (2) The age when the greatest percentage of pupils is borrowing books is in fifth and sixth class. Pupils aged 10-12.
- (3) Third class in the primary school and second and third year in high schools are the ages when the least number of pupils are borrowing from Municipal Libraries.
- (4) Need for the greater encouragement of pupils in second and third year to belong to Municipal Libraries, *i.e.*, 14-16 age group.
- (5) Borrowing of pupils varies strongly according to the intelligence and mental working capacity. Note in practically all cases A classes have greatest number of active borrowers. B Classes in primary school have lowest number of borrowers.
- (6) High school pupils in Girls' Highs have a greater number of borrowers than boys in Junior Highs.

Co-operation between School and Children's Libraries

A Children's Librarian's View

By MRS. M. COTTON, *Children's Librarian at Randwick Municipal Library*

I should like to quote to you from the Joint Report of the National Educational Association of the U.S. and the A.L.A. on this subject, published in 1941.

The report says:—

"Efforts towards interpretation and understanding are not the duty alone of the administrative leaders of the school system and the library, important as they are. Whenever the Teacher and the Librarian meet they have the opportunity both to tell and learn something that will help each of them give better service to children."

With these words the joint committee emphasized its conclusion that the strongest co-operation between school and children's libraries was found in those districts where

school staffs and library staffs were well known to each other and where consequently there was real understanding of each other's programme of work. In brief the report stated that the decisive feature of the co-operation was not a matter of organization but of attitude.

Libraries in N.S.W., both school and public, are still in the developmental stage. Perhaps the findings of this American report will encourage us to take practical steps now to co-ordinate some of our services.

I think that awareness of our mutual task of helping the child could be stressed in our training institutions. Both teachers' training colleges and library schools could inform their students of methods used by the other educational body.

I would like to see student teachers, during their practice periods at the end of the year, pay visits to a children's library. In fact I would go further and suggest that some part of their practical work be service in an accredited children's library. During my term at Newcastle a band of students from the teachers' college visited a branch library while I was giving a lesson on the use of the catalogue to a class of primary children during school hours. I sincerely think that they were not only interested but rather startled to witness a lesson being given outside the sacred precincts of the school walls.

Similarly, the student librarians and junior librarians in municipal work have much to gain from visiting a school, particularly a primary school. These young librarians have no course in children's librarianship available to them at this stage, and many of them lack knowledge of modern educational methods. If headmasters and headmistresses would permit them to attend a demonstration lesson occasionally, the young librarians would not only be helped in their contacts with the children, but would realise, too, the demands the child will make on the children's library as a result of his school requirements.

So I would recommend this interchange of visits at the training level as a first step towards co-operation between the future teacher and children's librarian.

It is because I think this personal co-operation is all important, that the first part of my talk will deal with ways in which it can be strengthened.

So I will speak of co-operation between teacher and children's librarian rather than between the school and children's library.

But how is this attitude of co-operation to find expression in a given community? The first step is for them to become acquainted. I think the approach should be made by the public library as having a more stable staff position. One American public library solves the problem neatly and happily by inviting all teachers to morning tea at the beginning of the school year. I had never had such a happy thought, but can report from my own experience the benefit of visiting the heads of schools before beginning any library service.

The ostensible purpose of such a visit is to tell the children about the public library, but equally important is the personal contact

made with the staff. The children's librarian will learn much from the teachers of the needs of local children. She hears of the interests of the locality. Sometimes individual teachers sponsor activities outside the school such as model-making clubs, and puppetry guilds. She hears that there is a chess club within the school itself. She is told of the strength of the parents and citizens' associations, of the parents' support of cultural groups in the town or suburb. Sometimes learning from teachers of the home conditions in the area, she realises that she must show patience when her bookstock does not always receive kindly treatment. Other districts have language problems, with children of many nationalities. These problems are already being faced by the teaching staff and their advice on the needs of these children can lead to sympathetic assistance being given by the children's librarian.

In making this personal acquaintance with the teachers the children's librarian should show willingness to give her services to the school. She may be asked to give talks to mothers' clubs or parents and citizens' groups on books for children. Her advice may be sought on the planning and furnishing of a library. Apart from personal advice the public library can often help on such cases with printed material, plans and photographs.

I wonder if the children's librarian could mingle with teachers on another of their home grounds? The Library Association invites teachers to many of its conferences. Perhaps children's librarians could be invited to lectures held by the Inspectors' Institute. A lecture subject such as "The New Syllabus in English" would be of great assistance in planning their own programme of work to meet the demands of children through the school year.

Finally the personal co-operation between teacher and children's librarian could produce far reaching results through their association in a professional body. The L.A.A. has a section for library work with children and young people and it is the N.S.W. branch of this section which planned to-day's conference. Surely this is the logical association in which both teachers and children's librarians can pool their knowledge and air their problems.

It is the body through which we express the unity of our work, irrespective of the

administration which governs us, whether it be private or State, whether its site be a library or a school. Through it we may be able to conduct surveys and undertake research which will be of interest to those working for the development of library service to children not only in N.S.W. but also in the other States.

Within the library itself, how can the teacher and children's librarian combine to help the child select his books and use the library intelligently?

Firstly, in the task of bringing books to the attention of the child, I think the children's librarian is better equipped. She has the greater opportunity to know children's books. Frequent visits to bookshops and subscription to book selection aids make her acquainted with a wide range of books for various ages and interests and of varying quality. In addition she has greater opportunities for reading her bookstock and knowing children's books more intimately than the teacher. Her cataloguing duties will often reveal a subject interest in what is apparently a book of fiction. It is therefore her duty, as someone with a specialist knowledge of books, to compile lists for the benefit of the school. These may consist merely of a monthly selection of new books or to meet a more definite demand arising from the school curriculum the list may be one of subject value, *e.g.*, stories with a historical background; stories for younger children which will help their social studies; stories for older children with a career motif; folklore of various countries which may be correlated with geography lessons.

Some children's libraries provide stories (not textbooks) in foreign languages, *e.g.*, Beatrix Potter books, which the younger high school students do not disdain to borrow. A list of these books will arouse interest in the teacher when other lists fail. Booklists of this type can either be sent to the teacher who may publicise them to the children, or individual copies may be distributed. This of course involves more work. In Auckland it was the practice of one school to roneo the lists sent by the children's librarian so that each child received a copy.

I have said that the children's librarian knows books. It is obvious that the teacher knows children. A justifiable criticism of our children's libraries is that we lose the older

child because we do not provide him with sufficiently strong meat. It is the school's job I think to advise us on this point.

Moreover, our children's libraries at this stage in our development are almost exclusively in the charge of women. This fact may be reflected in our bookstock. Perhaps a stronger representation of men in our section for work with children and young people would help to rectify this weakness.

Many children, however, would never voluntarily enter a library, simply because books hold no interest for them.

I would like to tell you of an experiment carried out by the headmaster of one intermediate high school in the local children's library. Each week he sent a group of boys from the opportunity class to the library, with the sole aim of making them aware of the existence of the public library and to confront them with books. They came of course at a time when the library was not open to the public. Apart from the initial visit when a brief talk was given on the arrangement of the books no instruction was given. The boys were free to look at reference books, periodicals (which were very popular with them) or to ask for a book on any subject in which they were interested. Many borrowed books at the end of the period and came to the library later in their own time. Others didn't bother.

The interests of those boys were adult as far as technical subjects were concerned—they would mostly enter the heavy industries—but their reading skills were poor. The most popular books with them were the Odhams pictorial type with a small amount of text underneath the picture. I don't know what education experts would think of such an experiment, but to me it was immensely satisfying to see boys who normally would never have entered the library happily borrowing such books.

The teacher of this class told me that one of these reluctant readers found his first joy in reading from the text underneath the illustrations of a book on drawing.

It is probably superfluous to add that class visits of this kind are almost worthless if the teacher is not interested. In such an event the children's librarian can do little for the class, as the teacher's interest in the clock spreads like a disease amongst the boys. As

his attitude indicates, the period becomes truly a waste of time.

A big question for all librarians is, how are children to be taught to use the library intelligently? Is it a job for the school or the children's library?

In theory, perhaps it is the job of the school. In practice, because many school libraries are still in the developmental stage, I think it could be given in the children's library. But I would add a warning here, that the children's librarian must know the elements of class instruction.

(Just one more reason why at some stage in her career she should watch classes in progress in the schools).

Such a course in instruction to children should cover at least three phases:—

1. The teaching of the parts of the book, *e.g.*, children should learn to differentiate between the Table of Contents and the Index and learn their respective functions and arrangement (usually they call the Table of Contents the Index).
2. The art of finding facts in Reference books and knowledge of those books.
3. The way to use the Dictionary catalogue through the triple approach of Author, Subject, and Title.

In a branch library or country town it may be simple to plan such classes. But where many schools and those with huge enrolments converge on the one children's library there are difficulties. It seems obvious that one talk on the catalogue at the beginning of the school year will do little to benefit a class. A weekly course of instruction on a three-monthly roster for classes of upper-primary standard might overcome the problem. In this way more schools might participate in the scheme. It could be argued that first-year high school students would gain more from such instruction than the primary children. I base my preference partly on the assumption that high schools have more teacher librarians and partly on my own experience that quite young children will use the catalogue freely providing they have been taught how to do so. If I hadn't this conviction I would be in the vanguard of the **down with catalogues** movement.

No matter how complete a school library stock is, there will be many times when the children's library is called upon to assist the child in his school work.

It is not a new plea I ask of teachers:—"Please could we have advance notice of any projects?" And by that I don't mean only a week's notice. If projects are a long term plan, surely the children's library could be advised of them? Verbal notice is not very satisfactory. Is it possible for the heads of schools to supply the children's librarian with a written outline of the projects immediately they are drafted? We in the children's library are often criticised by the children on our lack of project material. The child becomes disheartened and loses faith in us.

Given time, we can assemble more material, make booklists for schools, arrange displays, even buy more books if we see a weakness in our stock. If the subject is on local history, the children's librarian will need to do some research herself. Such records of local history are needed by most children at some time in their school life.

The teacher of course hears the other end of this frustrating tale of project material. He hears "that the library didn't have anything," or "that it was out."

I would like to make three points here:—

1. We need longer notice please, teachers.
2. To librarians I would say: Analyse your books more. Often a subject will be dealt with in a chapter or even a page, whereas no book exists on it. You learn from experience which subjects are difficult to find. Tea, gipsy life, the island of Tonga, transport, dress, are a few which come to my mind. The 030 section is often a rich mine for these subjects but they are lost, because we do not make enough subject analyticals in the catalogue.
3. My third point is I expect a common problem to teachers.

Frequently we do find material for the child, and he refuses to take it because the chapter heading may not be in the exact terms of the project allotted. Frustration has beset me as frequently as it has the child over project work. No assurance on my part, nor pleas to show the book to his father, can persuade an 11 year old to take it home.

Again—material needed for social studies is often best supplied by some of the excellent modern fiction books for children. Some give realistic pictures, with detailed illustrations

of the social life of past centuries, combined moreover with stories of adventure and verve. Another recreates a picture of the woollen industry and trade in fifteenth century England. Another tells of two boys who helped in the building of Britain's first railway. The child who reads these stories will re-live that life of the past, but usually he prefers his project material in tabloid form.

Admittedly this is an educational problem, but the children's librarian at least can bring such stories to the notice of the teacher when the project is mooted.

I have left until the end the question of co-operation in the purchase of our respective bookstocks. To many this is possibly the vital question because it is felt that here is a way to save money.

I must confess that whenever this type of economy is mentioned I feel that someone is trying to pass the buck. It is not from those in authority that these suggestions come. The question usually arises in a local situation. The children's library is thought unco-operative when it refuses to deposit some of its stock in a local school. To me this would not be a co-operative step for in the long run it would not benefit the child.

Co-operation between the school and the children's library I think means that each will go to the limit financially and otherwise in its service, and will not leave what is legitimately its concern to the other partner.

I may be on controversial ground when I express amazement at the amount of money raised for pools of textbooks in secondary schools in relation to the amount raised for the school library. It is this situation which makes me understand why some teachers think the children's library should provide vast numbers of books relating specifically to the school studies.

When I learnt how much money is raised for textbooks, I wondered why some of it couldn't be diverted into the school library. In all humility I ask if a different approach on the part of the teacher would not result in the student having access to better library resources.

But to get back to our book buying. Can we rationalise our purchases?

School authorities have stressed that the primary school library should have a minimum of 60% non-fiction material. A high school percentage will be much higher. The

children's library, on the other hand, places the bias on fiction and easy story books. The children's library might buy the more expensive reference books, including many adult ones.

It might buy several sets of encyclopaedias where the school has only one. I think that in the field of books for little children the children's library has gone astray. It is the task of the school to teach the child the mechanics of reading, and it is only the school library which should supply those cheap books of first readers. Many of them are far too flimsy for circulation purposes and I suspect that in the school they are read only on the premises.

It seems that we have forgotten that the duty of the public library is to buy the beautiful picture books for little children, books of a high standard, of artistic worth, whose sole purpose is to delight; books which aim not at teaching them how to read, but which will make them want to read. Many of these books are expensive, but I think we in the children's libraries should buy fewer but better books for little children.

There is criticism both from schools and children's librarians that duplication of titles is a waste of money. But surely if a book is needed in one library it will be needed in another. Efforts to avoid duplication will reduce the effectiveness of both libraries. Moreover the children's library serves not one school but many, and serves children after school hours and during vacations. It is only in very small communities where the school and the library serve the same children that I can see any value in deliberate co-operative purchasing of stock.

To quote again from the Joint Report:—

"To limit a service is economic, but it will be less effective in meeting educational needs. Our aim should never be to spend less money, but to co-ordinate our services, so that the best value is obtained."

Last of all at such public festivals as book weeks, the school and the children's library co-operate in an educational programme which recreates the interest of both child and parent in the world of books.

The CHILD and his BOOK. This is the picture behind all our efforts at co-operation. Our problems can be solved only in the light of that picture.

Branches and Sections

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

Mr. H. J. C. Taussig, whose unique collection of stills from outstanding films has recently been presented to the Commonwealth National Library, Canberra, gave an address to a Branch meeting on June 3, 1954. The talk, which traced the development of the motion picture industry from its foundation to the present time, was entitled "Sixty years of motion pictures." This same title has been given to an exhibition of a selection of stills from the Taussig collection which was exhibited in conjunction with the Melbourne and Sydney Film Centres in those cities and with the Canberra Film Centre in Canberra from June 29-1st July.

The Commonwealth Public Service Board recruited this year seven trainee librarians from universities as far apart as Perth and Brisbane. They attended the training course conducted by the Commonwealth National Library and sat for their Preliminary Certificate examination in June. With the exception of one trainee, who was posted to the Long Range Weapons Establishment, Salisbury, all are now working in Departmental Libraries in Canberra.

Mr. F. W. Torrington has joined the Legislative Reference Section of the Commonwealth National Library after eleven years in the Parliamentary Library of New South Wales.

Mr. Ian McLean of the Archives Division of the Commonwealth National Library was married at the Ormond College Chapel, Melbourne, on the 26th June to Miss Barbara Kemp of Alton, Hampshire, England.

NEW SOUTH WALES

Meetings.

Dr. T. R. Schellenberg, Director of Archival Management, U.S. National Archives at Washington, and visiting Fulbright lecturer, addressed the Branch on 4th June. His subject, "Archival Developments in the United States," was beautifully illustrated with coloured film slides.

Mr. C. C. Linz, Staff Inspector in charge of Visual Education and School Broadcasts, N.S.W. Department of Education, and a member of the Branch Council, addressed the Branch on 15th June. His subject, "Audio-Visual Aids," was illustrated with a tape

recording, film slides and classroom films. Mr. Dodds, the School Broadcasts Officer, and Mr. Ottley, Film Librarian at the Departmental Visual Education Centre, Burwood, assisted Mr. Linz by operating the machines. While the whole programme was interesting, the tape recording was perhaps the outstanding feature. It was a recording of a 15 year old boy at North Sydney Boys' High School reading from Chaucer, and the boy's voice was remarkably well developed and impressive.

Branch Conference.

The Branch Council propose to conduct a Branch Conference later in the year for the purpose of allowing members to discuss the topics in which they are interested. It has been felt that the discussion at the end of meetings is usually curtailed by the close of the programme and that many topics could profitably be discussed more fully.

Branch members interested are asked to submit suggested topics for discussion to the Secretary, Mr. A. R. Horton, at the Public Library of N.S.W., Macquarie Street, Sydney.

Public Libraries.

The Council recently appointed a committee to investigate the status and salaries of librarians and assistants in the public library field. This committee consisted of Miss T. Thomas (Librarian of Canterbury Public Library and Convenor), Mr. B. D. W. Butler (Librarian of Bankstown Public Library), Mr. L. Miller (Librarian of the Newcastle City Library), and Mr. C. E. Smith (Librarian of the Education Department). The Council resolved that their report should be brought before the Library Board by the Branch's representative.

The Council also resolved that members working in public libraries should be asked to communicate with the Branch Secretary where there was any matter affecting status and salaries that should be considered by the Council and possibly the Library Board of New South Wales. The Branch Council will consider each such report before instructing the Branch's representative on the Library Board to place its point of view before the Board. Members working in public libraries are asked to note this facility and use it when necessary.

Award Claims.

The award claim of the officers of the Public Library of N.S.W., including officers in Departmental libraries, is now part heard in the Industrial Commission before Mr. Justice De Baun.

Personal.

We are glad to say that Mr. E. Seymour Shaw, M.B.E., President of the Branch, has recovered from his recent indisposition and is well again.

We regret to record the death of Mr. K. W. Burrow, Deputy Librarian of the Fisher Library, on 25th June.

Mr. F. W. Torrington has resigned from the staff of the Parliamentary Library to join the staff of the Commonwealth National Library. Consequently he has resigned as Vice-President of the N.S.W. Branch. Mr. Torrington is a past Secretary of the Branch and will be missed in Branch affairs. We wish him well in his new position and congratulate the Australian Capital Territory Branch on gaining such a valuable new member.

Mr. C. E. Smith has resigned from the staff of the Public Library of N.S.W. to become Librarian of the Sutherland Shire Public Libraries. He has been on the staff of the Public Library since 1947 and for the past five years was stationed in the Education Department as their Librarian. In this position he had been responsible for the reorganization of the Departmental and Research Libraries as the one library.

Mr. Smith's resignation from the Public Service involved his resignation as Editor of Library Staff News and Chairman of the Library Officers' Vocational Branch of the Public Service Association of N.S.W. In the latter capacity he had been organising the officers' award claim, now part heard in the Industrial Commission. He will, however, continue as Assistant Secretary of the N.S.W. Branch and as Convener of the N.S.W. Branch of the Special Libraries Section.

Mr. and Mrs. E. Kunz, of the Mitchell and Dixon Libraries, have been elected as Joint Editors of Library Staff News to succeed Mr. Smith.

Miss J. P. Tighe, Librarian of the Health Department, has been elected Chairman of the Library Officers' Vocational Branch, Public Service Association of N.S.W., to succeed Mr. Smith.

QUEENSLAND

Two general meetings of the Branch have been held since the last issue of the Journal appeared.

On 27th May Mr. J. L. Stapleton, the State Librarian, showed a group of films to members. One illustrated the library service in a small industrial town of the United States and another dealt with a regional service in Alabama. A most pleasing Swedish production outlined the national library service in that country.

Mr. Stapleton explained that he had used these films in a recent tour he made, together with Mr. George Dobbie of the Public Library staff, in the South Burnett area. Going on to speak of his meetings with the various local authorities, Mr. Stapleton said that he hoped a regional library scheme in the area would soon materialise.

At a meeting of the Branch on 6th July members heard a paper on Children's Library Services in Brisbane by Miss C. Griffith and Miss S. Mitchell, of the Stone's Corner Municipal Library, and a paper by Miss C. Melville of the Teachers' Training College on school libraries in this State.

The first paper pointed out that about 10 per cent. of the children in the metropolitan area were enrolled at one or another of the five free childrens' libraries in the city. The excessive demand on the existing services did not allow the present libraries to pursue extensive reader guidance, the formation of children's clubs and so on, and this emphasised the need for more childrens' libraries.

Miss Melville in speaking on school libraries explained the way in which the Department of Public Instruction promoted and aided the establishment and maintenance of these libraries from a financial point of view and how the Teachers' Training College Library guided the teacher librarians concerned.

These two talks constituted the second of a series of papers on the lesser known libraries of Brisbane.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

Three general meetings of the South Australian Branch have been held since the Journal was last issued.

The April meeting was addressed by Mr. G. Nerlich, of the Public Library staff, on the subject "Philosopher's myths and the

Public Library." Mr. Nerlich, who is an Honours student in Philosophy and English at the Adelaide University, spoke of the need for clear and logical thinking, and the necessity to distinguish between sense and nonsense in all phases of library activity. In this respect, Mr. Nerlich was emphatic on the value of philosophy in training the mind.

The May meeting, held in the Symon Library of the Public Library, was a discussion entitled "Why don't we?" This discussion, led by Miss Sorrell and Messrs. Buick, Wells and Casson, consisted of suggestions for improving library services, and ways and means of carrying out these suggestions.

In June, the Parliamentary Library played host to the Branch, with Mr. Lanyon, the Parliamentary Librarian, conducting members over both Houses, and the Library itself. Mr. Lanyon and Mr. Host explained Parliamentary procedure, and the role played by Parliamentary Librarians in the conducting of Parliament.

We have received news that Miss J. P. Whyte has passed her examinations for an M.A. degree in Library Science at the University of Chicago, and is now completing her thesis. We extend to Miss Whyte our congratulations and are looking forward to seeing her early in 1955.

The July meeting of the Branch will be addressed by Miss K. Andersen of the Barr-Smith library of the University. Her subject will be "Swedish libraries."

TASMANIA

A successful branch meeting was held on April 14th, when the President of the Library Association of Australia, Sir John Morris, gave an informal account of his travels to Europe, the United Kingdom and the United States, during which he visited many famous libraries, both university and public. His comments on book-stocks, policy and administration were knowledgeable, pungent and often witty.

On May 5th a general symposium was conducted at which many branch members spoke, giving their views on problems of book-selection and ordering, and co-operation between the State, University and a major special Library in the acquisition and filing of periodicals. A stimulating discussion ranged over the possibility for a co-operative book buying program for Australian libraries.

As an adjunct to library training, the Branch organized a visit by many of its members to the Australian Newsprint Mills at Boyer. There were seen the large scale technological processes necessary to manufacture Newsprint, Tasmanian short-fibred timber being mixed with New Zealand and Canadian soft woods to produce a satisfactory pulp mixture. The "wet" corner of the mill with giant vats of bleached and washed pulp and the great steam heated rollers which transform the pulp into paper were explained in some detail to our members.

The State Librarian, Mr. J. D. A. Collier, who is at present on sick leave pending his retirement, has always taken a very active interest in Branch affairs, and the Branch officers and members wish him a very happy retirement.

VICTORIA

The quarterly meeting on May 6th received our report on Entry to Librarianship drafted by Messrs. W. Eunson, C. A. McCallum and F. J. Perry. It examined the new requirement of Matriculation for Library Association of Australia examinations and its effect on Victoria where, owing to the different requirements of Victorian Matriculation, students would have to spend six years in secondary school to pass it. This report, which recommended that Leaving Certificate be accepted as pre-requisite for Preliminary at least, was adopted unanimously by the meeting and was later forwarded for consideration by the Board of Examination.

The meeting was then addressed by Dr. T. R. Schellenberg of the United States National Archives, who described the methods used by American archivists and some ways in which they differed from those of Europe. His remarks indicated that there is some rivalry with the Library of Congress—not only over possession of certain documents, but as to which can produce desired information more quickly!

The Annual Meeting of the Association on June 10th was followed by an address to the Branch by the General President (Sir John Morris), who showed by his witty and forceful presentation that he had a firm grip on our problems of training. His plea for "University Education for Librarianship" will prove an inspiration to all who were present and should help considerably toward the cause he so ably advocated.

THE "CONTOURA"

PORTABLE PHOTO-COPIER

Now Available in Australia !



Plug Contoura into nearest electric light outlet. Place a sheet of paper over area to be copied. Place Contoura on top of paper and press switch for about five seconds. Copy is then ready for developing.

HERE is the ideal portable photo-copying machine for the librarian or research student. The Contoura photo-copier has already proved itself a great asset to students in England and America. Whenever you wish to make copies from books or documents Contoura will do the job in only a few minutes. The Contoura weighs only 8 pounds and can be carried about like an attache case. Contoura copies up to 13" x 8" page size—ample to cover all your copying needs.

For further information, contact . . .

Sole Australian Agents:

VIZ-ED EQUIPMENT PTY. LTD. 149 Castlereagh St., Sydney

Telephones: M 6657, MA 9516

BOOKS FROM CZECHOSLOVAKIA

"PRAGUE IN PHOTOGRAPHS"

A standard work revealing the beauties of ancient and modern Prague - the Queen of European cities.

208 full-page reproductions; text in English, French, German and Czech; cloth; 10 x 14 ins.

Price: 37 sh. 6 d.

"SLOVAKIA"

The Slovak countryside and its folklore treasures seen through the eye of a leading European master of the camera.

224 full-page reproductions; text in English, French, German and Slovak; cloth; 10 x 14 ins.

Price: 37 sh. 6 d.

"SLOVAK FOLK ART"

An outstanding work on Slovak folk art covering architecture, folk costumes and embroideries.

649 illustrations (50 in colour); text in English and Slovak; cloth; 8 x 11 ins.

Price: 72 sh. 6 d.

"THE HIGH TATRAS"

A selection of remarkable pictures of the wild beauty of the highest Czechoslovak mountain range and its flora.

170 full-page reproductions; text in English, French and Slovak; cloth; 9 1/2 x 12 1/2 ins.

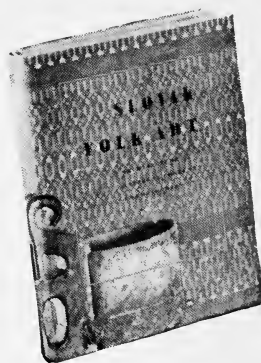
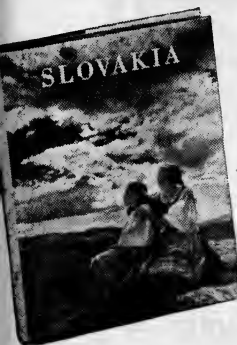
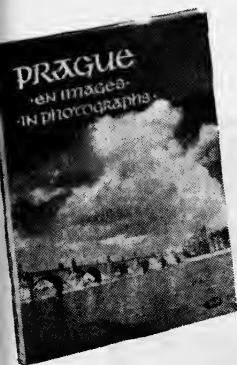
Price: 37 sh. 6 d.

AT ALL GOOD BOOKSHOPS

Sole Australian Distributor:

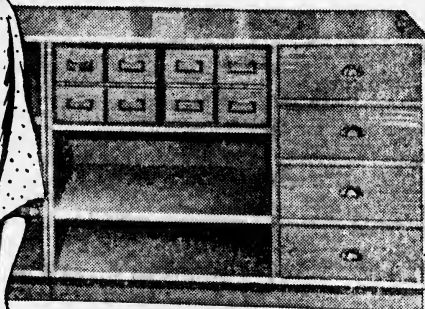
JOSEPH WATERS

360, Collins Street, MELBOURNE





**AS MODERN AS
THE LATEST TITLE**



ABOVE

Charging Desk of 5 units... available separately... for a desk of any desired shape or size. All units of uniform width — 2 ft. Polished in natural colour.

RIGHT

Unit Shelving... straight and corner units... ranging from 7 ft. high x 3 ft. wide to 7 ft. x 6 ft. Polished in natural colour.

Also available

A wide range of catalogue, card filing cabinets, etc. In all sizes.



G & G furnished the following Victorian municipal libraries: Camberwell, Heidelberg, Castlemaine, Kerang, Bendigo, Redcliffs, Violet Town... and many, many others.

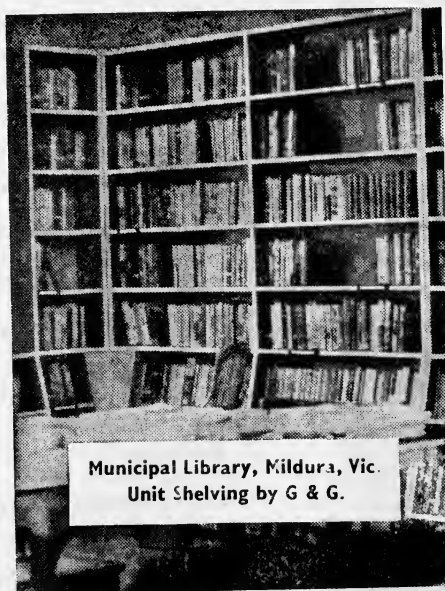
Quotations gladly given for completely furnishing new libraries or making additions.



**SHOP & OFFICE
FITTERS**

111 BOURKE STREET, MELBOURNE, C.I. Phone Central 3890

**the library furnished
by G & G ... with smart, adapt-
able units designed to meet its particular
requirements.**



**Municipal Library, Mildura, Vic.
Unit Shelving by G & G.**

During the meeting of General Council, Branch Councillors had a further opportunity of meeting interstate visitors at lunch.

The South Melbourne City Council provided accommodation on the occasion of the Branch Council's lunch to the delegates on June 10th.

Many Victorian members heard with pleasure the decision by General Council to hold the Qualifying Examination toward the end of the calendar year.

PUBLIC LIBRARY SECTION

Victorian Branch

On 28th April, at the Public Library of Victoria, Dr. Ursula Hoff, Keeper of the prints at the National Gallery of Victoria, addressed an audience of about 60 members on the Literature of Art.

Dr. Hoff stressed the importance of every art book on individual artists. Each book differed and much could be lost by not buying a new book. As an example Dr. Hoff mentioned three books on Vermeer; De Vries,

Spullens and Gowing. Each supplemented the other—the latest, Gowing, being the best of the three. Another example was Caravaggio, on whom three recent works have been published.

Short Art histories differed in scope and bias. Gombrich is the most concise and gives good accounts of the main periods in Art. Orpen and Cheney are biased and stress certain artists and trends and minimize others. The Pelican History of Art will be a full work which will be a valuable contribution to art literature.

Monographs on individual artists are important and give the development of each artist's style, thus supplementing the art History.

After an interesting discussion, the meeting closed at 11 a.m.

After this a business meeting was held and the central cataloguing service, subject specialization in Public Libraries, and inter-library loans were discussed. The meeting ended at 12.05 p.m.

OBITUARY

Miss ELEANOR BOOTH

Many librarians in Victoria and beyond will regret to hear of the death in California of Miss Eleanor Booth, B.A., B.S. (University of Illinois), a former librarian of the United States Information Library in Melbourne.

In 1938 Miss Booth came here from China, where her parents were missionaries. She held various library appointments in Melbourne and joined the United States Library staff in 1945, becoming Librarian-in-charge, whilst Mrs. Helen Wessells was Chief Cultural Officer. After Miss Booth's return to America in 1947 she held a position in the State Department until ill health forced her recent retirement.

The kindest and gentlest of souls, Miss Booth endeared herself to all who knew her, whilst her library competence and efficiency earned her the professional respect of all her colleagues.

Mr. K. W. BURROW

It is with a considerable shock still that I write of the death on the 25th June of Mr. K. W. Burrow, Assistant Librarian of the Fisher Library, University of Sydney. Only a very few weeks have passed since the University Librarians of Australia were enjoying the breadth of his experience, the

depth of his knowledge and the strength of his comradeship in conference at Melbourne.

Mr. Burrow had been a member of the staff of Fisher Library since 1914 and was known and liked not only by the scores who must have passed through the Library staff in that time, but also by many hundreds of the University's academic staff and untold students.

Writing as a rather young librarian I can testify to Mr. Burrow's friendliness towards his juniors both in age and status. I have vivid memories of the short time I was attached to the staff of the Fisher Library, and particularly of the kindly help given by Mr. Burrow.

He was unquestionably pre-eminent in Australia in his major interest in librarianship, the application of photography to all forms of document reproduction, but those who have met him in committee, at conference or just in friendly discussion can testify that his knowledge born of experience and study was by no means restricted to this field.

Mr. Burrow was many years my senior and I can claim to have enjoyed his acquaintance for only a short time, but I am proud to think that he was my friend; in this I feel I speak for the librarians of Australia.—H.B.

The Australian Library Scene

Each issue it is hoped to collect under this heading what is new, odd or interesting in the library world "down-under." Some of this material has appeared heretofore under "Branches and Sections," some under "Notices and News," but I feel there is room for a completely separate category.

Branches and Sections should certainly report their own activities and the Association itself needs a feature through which to make announcements to its members. But,

in addition, there should be a separate section for recording new developments in library services, the birth of new libraries and the continued life of old ones.

This is a forum for discussion as well as a mere record of achievements; above all, however, it is a means for correlation of information and so for that mutual enlightenment without which progress in our profession will be slow and much less intelligently directed.

DEVELOPMENTS IN TASMANIA

The Hobart Branch of the Lady Clark Memorial Children's Library is to move to new quarters at Ingle Hall in Macquarie Street. This old building dating back to 1814 is the original site of Hutchins School. It is in an excellent state of preservation and was until recently the headquarters of a business firm. Its position being opposite the Town Hall and near to the State Library makes it particularly good for the Children's Library. It is proposed to make a new entrance and introduce new fittings, so as to make the Hobart Children's Library not only a fine city centre, but a credit to the State as a whole. A new librarian for the Lady Clark Memorial Children's Library is to be appointed soon.

Another senior appointment at the State Library of Tasmania will be that of Librarian-in-charge of Training; Miss M. Ramsay, M.A., Librarian of the Ballarat Municipal Libraries and Head of the Central Highlands Regional Service, is to take up her appointment in June. She will train assistants in the State Library, the University Library and other special libraries in Hobart. Classes for the Preliminary and Qualifying Examinations will be held each morning in the Reference Library. Miss Ramsay will organize visits to local printers and bookbinders and will take full charge of all training programmes at the State Library.

A new development in Tasmania which may be of interest to librarians on the Mainland is the formation of a Book Selection Committee to rationalize book purchases at the University Library, the State Library

and other special libraries. At fortnightly meetings the books to be ordered are discussed and book selection policies reviewed. Periodicals are within the scope of the meetings and it is intended to make a careful check of our holdings with the object of reducing costs and the ultimate provision of a joint central depository in Hobart. Special fields of interest have been defined by the respective libraries and it is hoped that a better coverage will be made possible by this means.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS CONFER

The opportunity was taken of the Council meeting in Melbourne in June to convene a conference of Principal Librarians of Australian University Libraries for the two days preceding it.

The conference was held at the University of Melbourne and was well represented—Mr. Leigh Scott and Mr. Lodewycks from Melbourne, Mr. Burrow from Sydney, Mr. Cowan from Adelaide, Mr. Borchardt from Tasmania, Mr. Bryan from Queensland, Mr. Macdonald from A.N.U., Miss Tattersall from New England, Miss Campbell-Smith from Canberra University College, and Miss Sims from the N.S.W. University of Technology all attending.

A long and varied agenda formed the basis of two days' invaluable discussion covering many phases of our particular branch of the profession. As a result it was possible to agree on common action on a number of important issues. Several resolutions expressing this agreement will be forwarded to the Australian Vice-Chancellor's Committee.

The thanks of all visitors were duly and sincerely recorded to the University of Melbourne, not only for accommodating the conference, but also for providing excellent refreshments at pleasantly regular intervals.

It was a particular pleasure to have present, probably for the last time as a practising librarian, Mr. Leigh Scott, much-loved librarian of the University of Melbourne. The best wishes of the University librarians, as indeed of all Australian librarians, go with Mr. Scott in his well-earned rest.

COMMONWEALTH NATIONAL LIBRARY

Acquisitions.

As part of its policy to strengthen its holdings for research use on certain geographical areas, particularly in the humanities and social sciences, a substantial collection has been assembled relating to the legal and administrative systems, including Adat law, and the social conditions of Indonesia. Several hundred monographs, including all the basic works on Adat law (the unwritten, customary law of the native communities) are included, and complete sets of *Staatsblad van Nederlandsch Indie* 1816-1940, of *Indisch Tijdschrift van het Secht*, v. 1, 1849 to date, and of *Adatrechtbundels*, v. 1, 1910 to date.

Through the co-operation of the University of Malaya, typescript copies have been received of the "open" despatches of the Governor of the Straits Settlements 1867-1903, and arrangements completed to obtain photostats of the Secret and Confidential Files. Microfilm copies of the *Straits Times* from 1819 and short runs of three other Singapore newspapers between 1874 and 1883 are being obtained with the co-operation of Mr. Ernest Clark, now Librarian of the University of Malaya.

Two gift collections of an unusual kind also call for remark. Mr. H. J. C. Taussig, now resident in Australia, has given the library his collection of 20,000 motion picture stills, illustrative of the history and development of cinematography as an art form and as an industry from its inception to 1938. The collection, gathered by Mr. Taussig during the 15 years he was himself engaged in the motion picture industry in various European countries, is rich in examples, now becoming

rare, of the work of the actors, producers, directors and technicians whose cumulative ability established the industry in Europe, Great Britain and the United States. A selected and representative portion of the collection has been mounted and prepared for exhibition, and shown during June in Melbourne, Sydney and Canberra.

The second gift has just been exhibited in England prior to shipment to Australia. In April, Lieut.-Colonel T. G. Gayer-Anderson of Lavenham, Suffolk, handed over 220 of his total collection of about 600 Indian paintings and drawings on behalf of himself and his twin brother, the late Major R. G. Gayer-Anderson, and in memory of two very special Australian friends of their early manhood, the late Captain Evylyn Wilson Ffrench and Colonel N. B. de Laucy Forth. They contain examples of the principal schools of Indian painting of the seventeenth, eighteenth and nineteenth centuries and are particularly rich in drawings. The balance of Col. Gayer-Anderson's collection has been given to the Victoria and Albert Museum. His gift to the Commonwealth has since been enriched by the addition of 100 antique Oriental works of art, chiefly Indian, Chinese and Ancient Egyptian statuettes, heads and ornaments in stone, wood and bronze.

Holdings of government documents will be strengthened by the conclusion of active exchange agreements with a further four governments, including Japan and Yugoslavia. The National Library has also been designated a full depository library for receipt of Canadian documents.

Accommodation.

In the continued absence of an adequate central building the problem of housing its collections is a growing problem. Some relief will be afforded by the temporary annexe at Canberra now being occupied. Consisting of three groups of Romney huts for use as stacks, fronted by an office block into which they lead, the annexe contains about 22,000 square feet of floor space, and all Australian collections and activities, other than those of the Film Division but including Archives, are being concentrated there. The annexe will hold about 10,000 volumes of newspapers, 130,000 books, and 13,000 cubic feet of Archives, in addition to maps and prints, and contains a small reading room. Since certain

other areas occupied by the Library have to be vacated this is by no means all net gain, but it does permit a consolidation of material and staff which should improve service to users.

During May an Archives repository was opened in Adelaide to hold the transferred records of Commonwealth departments in South Australia, and in June the 19,000 cubic feet of transferred records in Melbourne were moved from a variety of buildings at Maribyrnong to Brighton, where a former dry-cleaning factory has been converted to a very suitable repository and office.

QUEENSLAND REPORTS

On 12th June a free library for adults and children was opened by the Caboolture Shire Council in the Council Chambers. Before the opening, Miss Margaret Waugh of the Public Library staff spent 3½ weeks in Caboolture, engaged in the preliminary work of preparing the book stock and in training the local librarian.

The South-Western Local Authorities Development Association has adopted the report of the Proposed South-Western Regional Library Scheme, prepared by Mr. E. G. Heap, Deputy State Librarian. The Councils concerned include Charleville, Roma, Bungil, Warroo, Booringa, Bendemere, Murilla, Taroom, Murweh, Paroo, Quilpie, Tambo and Bulloo, covering more than 126,000 square miles of the South-West, with a population of 30,000. Mr. Heap recommended that the regional library service take the form of two regional systems, one based on Roma and the other on Charleville. Under the scheme there would be regional centres at Roma and Charleville in charge of trained librarians, and libraries in the main town (or towns) in each contributing shire. Books would be processed by the trained librarians in Roma and Charleville. A quota, which would be based on population, would be retained in the Roma and Charleville libraries and the remainder forwarded to the other participating libraries.

A recent acquisition of the Oxley Memorial Library is a collection of photographs taken by the late Richard Daintree, formerly geologist in Victoria and Queensland and Agent-General for Queensland in London,

after whom the Daintree River and Tableland were named. The collection, which was donated by a daughter now resident in England for preservation in this State, includes photographs of early Melbourne and of early mining towns in Victoria and Queensland.

The University Library has transferred its central periodical collection to one of the main library reading rooms in order to house within the Main Library the Fryer Memorial Library of Australian Literature, which is an activity of the Department of English. Consequent juggling of bookstack involves a total shift of at least 35,000 volumes.

Any librarian with a new building on the stocks may like to know that this, the latest major library building to be constructed in Australia, is now to all intents and purposes full. It was designed (?) in the early '30s and occupied in December, 1948, with a life expectancy then of up to 25 years.

EXHIBITIONS IN SOUTH AUSTRALIA

Two exhibitions have been held recently, in which the Public Library was interested. The first of these was the Railways Historical Exhibition, held in the Public Library lecture room, and staffed by Library officers.

This exhibition was arranged by the Board of the Public Library, and was to commemorate the opening of the first public railway in Australia, from Goolwa to Pt. Elliot. Models, photographs and relics were displayed, and an estimated 12,000 people attended.

The other exhibition was that held during Children's Book Week, and consisted of a display of children's books and photographs illustrating the production of a book. Talks were given both at the Exhibition and over the air. This function was arranged by the South Australian Children's Book Council, and was visited by approximately 5,000 people.

A NOTABLE GIFT TO MELBOURNE

The Melbourne University Library has received from Miss Gladys Bell, of "Broome Cottage," Ocean Grove, Victoria, two noteworthy gifts, John Gould's "Birds of Australia" and "Mammals of Australia" by the same author.

The "Birds of Australia" was published in 1848-69 and has never been excelled in the field it covers. The seven folio volumes and supplement which make up the work include a total of 683 beautifully hand-coloured plates. Miss Bell presented the seven volumes and parts 1 to 3 of the supplement; and since the Library already possessed part 5 of the supplement the set is almost complete. It is a work greatly sought after by librarians and book-collectors; copies but rarely come on the market, and it is without doubt the most valuable single work the Library possesses.

THE LIBRARY BOARD OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

The Library Board has now moved into new premises—a converted house—at 11 Havelock Street, West Perth, and has appointed the professional staff required initially.

The Accessions Section and Cataloguing Section have been set up already. The Accessions Section will deal with the intake and processing of new books, selection being done by the Chief Assistant Librarian. The Cataloguing Section will produce all the records, except book tickets, required for books in a mobile stock. The headquarters

catalogue will be on cards in dictionary arrangement and a classified union catalogue on the loose leaf principle will be supplied to each co-operating library. The cards and sheets for these catalogues are being produced on a Multilith machine and a unit card which contains subject tracings is being used for all purposes.

It is expected that a Circulation Section to deal with circulation of books to local libraries and with the request and information service will be set up in the not distant future when the number of local libraries established justifies the section.

It is hoped that the first library to be established in co-operation with the Board will be opened in August and that thereafter libraries will be opened at reasonably frequent intervals. Over 20 local authorities have decided to become participating bodies in the Board's State-wide scheme.

A NEW FLOOR FOR FISHER

One of the last major operations supervised by the late K. W. Burrow was the laying of new floor covering on the Main Reading Room of Fisher Library. Those of us who have worked there can appreciate the consequent silencing of those book trucks that used to rumble along the back of the room.

Inter-Library Loans

Council resolved at the June meeting to approve provisionally the inter-library loan code (printed in the Journal, Vol. 2, No. 4, p. 124) as amended at the suggestion of the Special Libraries Section, together with suggested forms for use. It was resolved that the amended code be published in the Journal and also that it be referred back to the Special Libraries and University Libraries Sections for possible further amendment.

Inter-Library Loan Code

1. *Purpose.*

The primary purpose of the inter-library loan service is to aid research by the loan of unusual books, etc., after due provision has been made for the rights and convenience of the immediate constituents of the lending library.

2. *Scope.*

Almost any material possessed by a library, unless it has been acquired on terms which entirely preclude its loan, may be lent upon occasion to another library, but the lender must decide in each case whether a particular loan should, or should not, be made. When applying for a loan, librarians should state whether a photographic reproduction, photostat, photoprint or microfilm would be a satisfactory substitute. The fullest use of photocopying should be made, to keep the actual lending of books to a minimum. (Reproductions can frequently be obtained at small cost and have an advantage over an actual loan in that they become the property of the borrower; moreover manuscripts, rare books and newspapers are often not to be had in any

other way. Both libraries, lender and borrower, should make sure that they do not infringe copyright law in using such reproductions.)

3. *Material Which Should Not Be Requested.*

Libraries should not ask to borrow: current fiction, books requested for a trivial purpose, books in print which can readily be purchased and for which there is a natural demand in the library owning them. No material can be borrowed for class use.

4. *Material Lent Only Under Exceptional Circumstances.*

Libraries are usually unwilling to lend: material in constant use, books of reference, material which by reason of its size or character requires expensive packing; material which by reason of age, delicate texture or fragile condition is likely to suffer in transit; very valuable or very rare books.

5. *Music.*

Music is lent on the same terms as books, but here again the lending library is to be the judge of what material it will make available on loan, and may not wish to run risk of sending parts of large and important sets.

6. *Applications.*

Libraries should apply first to the nearest institution known or expected to possess the desired material. Some care may need to be taken, however, to avoid asking libraries of great size to assume an undue proportion of the inter-library loan burden.

Applications for loans of books should give the author's full name, or at least his surname correctly spelt and accompanied by initials; title accurately stated, volume number if part of a set, date of publications, publisher and edition if a *particular* one is desired. Applications for periodicals should cite the author and title of the article, the complete title of the magazine, the date of the issue, volume and page numbers. The reference should be verified if possible from a second source and the source or sources of the reference should be noted.

7. *Duration of the Loan.*

This will vary with the nature and purpose of the loan. The time allowed will be stated in each case by the lender when the loan is made. Four weeks is, perhaps, an average period, counted from the day the book reaches the borrower to the day when he returns it. An extension of time may usually

be obtained for good reasons. Arrangements may be made for an initial loan of a longer period than usual if circumstances seem to warrant it. The lender always reserves the right of summary recall.

8. *Notices of Receipts and Return.*

Receipts of books borrowed should be acknowledged at once, only if required, and when books are returned, notice should be sent by mail at the same time. Promptness in this respect is necessary to permit books to be traced if they go astray. Notice of return should state author and title of book sent, the date of borrowing, the date of return, and the means of conveyance, post, rail, etc.

Books should be protected by cardboard and wrapped in heavy paper. The package should be marked INTER-LIBRARY LOAN.

9. *Expenses.*

All expenses of carriage in both directions (and insurance) when demanded, must be borne by the borrowing library but a sharing of expenses by lender and borrower on a reciprocity basis, is to be encouraged. A borrowing library should be informed before a book is despatched, if the total cost of transport both ways would exceed 10/- (ten shillings). Books sent by post should be registered.

10. *Safeguards.*

The borrowing library is bound by the conditions imposed by the lender; these it may not vary. The borrowing library will safeguard borrowed material most carefully.

11. *Responsibility of Borrowers.*

The borrowing library must assume complete responsibility for the safety and prompt return of all material borrowed.

If a borrowing library receives a damaged or imperfect book, without notification to that effect, it should at once notify the lending library.

In case of actual loss in transit, the borrowing library should not only meet the cost of replacement, but should charge itself with the trouble of making it, unless the owner prefers to attend to the matter.

12. *Violations of the Code.*

Disregard of any of the foregoing provisions, injury to books from use, careless packing, or detention of material beyond the time specified for its return, may be considered a sufficient reason for declining to lend in the future.

Suggested Forms for use in Inter-Library Loan

[Note.—The forms are envisaged as being printed in sets of three, one leaf of each set headed Copy A, Copy B or Copy C, as the case may be. The layout and ruling of each copy is identical except that Copy B is headed "Copy B, for use as Despatch Notice," and Copy C, "Copy C, Retain for your records."]

Inter-Library Loan Request Copy A Send to lending library for retention

Publication Required		Borrowing Library
Periodical:	Book:	
Title	Author(s)	
Vol., page and year		
	Title	
Author(s)		I undertake to conform to the requirements of the Library Association of Australia's Inter-Library Loan Code.
Title of article	Date of publication	Signature

Source of reference..... Verified in.....

Date requested	Date issued	Method of sending	Date returned	Method of sending
/ /	/ /		/ /	

Lending Library	Remarks

If not available for lending please send microfilm photostat and charge to us.

SUGGESTED COVER FOR PAD OF LOAN FORMS

Enter one publication on each set of forms.

Make three copies of the form, using carbon paper, but remove carbon before filling in remarks section.

Send copies A and B to the lending library.

Retain copy C for your records.

The lending library will return copy B to tell you how and when the publication has been sent or why it has not been sent. When you return the publication use copy B again to let the owner know when and how it has been sent.

The remarks column may be used:

On copy A to say, for example, "Article only wanted if in English."

On copy B to give reasons for not sending the publication, for example—

"Book in use, will send next week."

To state a special condition of loan, for example, "Please return by 2nd May" or "Please refund postage in stamps."

or to say "Suggest you request of.....Library."

On copy C to record the reader for whom the publication is requested.

Notices and News

EXAMINATIONS, 1955

There will be no Qualifying Examination in June, 1955. In 1955 and thereafter annually, the Qualifying Examination will be held during November and/or December.

The Preliminary Examination will be held as in previous years, in June.

NOTE.—The time of the Qualifying Examination HAS been changed for 1955 and future years. The time of the Preliminary Examination has NOT been changed.

1954 EXAMINATIONS

Three hundred and four (304) candidates sat for the Preliminary Examination, 174 for the Qualifying Examination, 3 for one paper, 70 for two, 67 for three, 32 for four,

2 for six. The Board expects to publish the results of the Preliminary and the Qualifying in the October issue of the Journal, and they may be made available to candidates some time earlier.

CONFERENCE

At its meeting on 10th and 11th June, the General Council decided to hold the next Conference of the Association in 1955 in Brisbane, to coincide if possible with the projected visit to Australia of Dr. Luther H. Evans, Director-General of U.N.E.S.C.O., who was formerly Librarian of Congress.

The general theme of the Conference will be Libraries in Modern Democracy and the programme will be planned to enable all those who attend to take an active part. Further details will be supplied as soon as possible.

Book Review Section

A HANDY BOOK ABOUT BOOKS

(FREER, P. *Bibliography and Modern Book Production*. Johannesburg, Witwatersrand University Press, 1954. S.A. £1.)

One cannot help using the title of John Power's pleasant old book to describe an equally pleasant new one, for, call it what he will, that is just what Mr. Freer's is. According to its sub-title it comprises "Notes and sources for student librarians, printers, booksellers, stationers, book-collectors." "Their primary purpose," Mr. Freer underlines, "is to guide the student while preparing himself for the relevant examinations of the Library Associations and schools of librarianship at home and abroad. Their scope approximates to that of 'Final Bibliography and Modern Book Production' of the South African Library Association's Syllabus."

My own feeling on reading this imposing title to the South African Examination was that it represented a rather cumbersome and unnecessarily comprehensive collocation of subjects and I think the book itself offers evidence of this. There is a strained artificiality to my mind in trying to associate in one concept the full range of bibliography and the processes of modern book production. Certain aspects of bibliography lead up to them well, but not all.

From which mild criticism I would proceed to say that part 2 of Mr. Freer's book, the part devoted to modern book production, I found extremely good and I thought very well suited to the purpose he had in mind. Especially with its adequate index it really does provide an excellent fund of immediate information on the subject and of comprehensive reference to further sources. I think he can well claim to have filled a real need.

I am not so sure about part 1, *Bibliography*. Here he seems not nearly as happy with his subject and quite undecided as to the extent to which he is in fact providing only a guide to sources. Chapter 2 comprises a very comprehensive and up to date bibliography of the two rather uneasy bedfellows which form the subject of the whole book. I do not think Mr. White will be pleased to see entry (713) "Australian Books 1949 +" as our only contribution to the field of national bibliography and there may be other errors of omission and commission.

As to format, I found the Replika production neat and readable with, however, the usual criticism of single face typescripts, the headings and particularly the headlines tend to merge too much with the text. A more fundamental point I think is that the soft covers will hardly stand up to the wear and

tear for which the book is designed, *i.e.*, continuous reference back and forth by students rather than continuous reading; that at any rate is how I will continue to use it, with profit.

Frankly, for SA £1 I would rather have part 2 only and that in a firmer binding. Even as it stands, however, it can be recommended as a *vade mecum* to the practising librarian as well as a brain prodder for any student coping with problems at the L.A. Final level.

I hope Mr. Freer does proceed as he suggests with an improved edition and certainly that he manages to absorb into the text a rather irritating if scrupulously honest list of errata and addenda. His "Notes" are true notes, some more so than others, but they are quite alive and even entertaining, the final proof of his humanity coming in his closing quotation from "Huckleberry Finn," which I insist on giving in full despite his careful section on copyright.

"... and so there ain't nothing more to write about, and I am rotten glad of it, because if I'd 'a' knowed what a trouble it was to make a book I wouldn't 'a' tackled it, and ain't a-going to no more."—H.B.

LIBRARIANSHIP AND EDUCATION

Georg Leyh's *Die Bildung Des Bibliothekars*

In 1952 there appeared in print (as Library research monographs, vol. 3) an address which the doyen of German university librarianship, Dr. Georg Leyh, delivered in Stockholm in 1950. The book also contains several long essays and notes which serve as a basis for the address and which contain the bibliographic and philosophic foundations on which the Stockholm theme has been built.

Leyh deals almost exclusively with German examples of librarianship, and discusses particularly the rise and fall of university libraries and their staff. But his observations are most pertinent to Australia and its very young library profession. It is given to few men to learn from history—mankind at large has consistently refused to do so (because of some innate disability, perhaps?)—but librarians more than any other profession should at least make the attempt to avoid committing the mistakes so clearly shown by history within their own field of activity.

The book deals with the "Bildung" of librarians. This term is notoriously hard to

translate into English since its connotation is much wider than that of any single English word that approximates its rendering. "Education" is at the bottom of it, undoubtedly, but education in its widest sense, including learnings, culture and civilisation.

In the beginning of his address Leyh discusses the general question of what constitutes the real task of the librarian. "The librarians who work in special libraries are perhaps already in the safe haven. But the professional workers in the general libraries are like heavily laden barques which rock restlessly on an ocean swell, and with visibility poor, keep a look out for guiding lights" (p. 9). There is, however, no doubt in Leyh's mind that the profession of librarianship requires a particular type of man with a particular type of training (p. 11).

Ex hypothesi there is, one might say, a trend towards polyhistory in the librarian's calling. It is just this which causes a good deal of personal dissatisfaction in the senior library staff, because it is held that satisfaction in intellectual work can only come within a limited field where one's goal can be reached. In addition there is the technical training which disappoints many who intended to become librarians, and at the same time fails to produce the good librarian it is supposed to create. Leyh complains bitterly that libraries are too often used as temporary homes for those waiting to be called to greater things, and he repeatedly emphasizes that librarianship is a task in its own right which can be satisfactory to the librarian and the library only if the "whole man" dedicates himself to it.

It is on the system of training that Leyh has a good few things to say. Having disposed of the extravagant ideas of Adolf von Harnack, of Ortega y Gasset, and of others who wanted to establish university chairs for a "Nationalökonomik des Buches" (*i.e.*, Economics of the book) by the simple statement that a librarian can be an expert in the field of his own narrow university studies only, he declares that the essential task is to recruit librarians—not for some vague cultural and political ideal—but for the libraries in which they have to serve. It is admittedly true, says Leyh, that neither the pure administration expert à la américaine nor the

abstruse scholar are capable of handling the administrative, scientific and scholarly problems inherent in a library, particularly a university library. What is wanted is a combination: a truly scholarly librarian who, having been trained successfully in the technical problems of library administration, can recognise and survey the whole range of scientific and scholarly research. This is not, Leyh emphasises, pandering to the dilettanti; it implies the ability to recognise unity in the manifold of knowledge (p. 17). Lessing's (1729-1781) words summarise Leyh's conclusion: "I am not a scholar, I have never had the intention of becoming a scholar—all I have tried to achieve is to be able to use a scholarly book in case of need."

So far the Stockholm address. In the long appendix of essays and notes two points seem to me to deserve particular attention. One deals with the problem of university library administration, the other with examinations in librarianship. These two points are, in Leyh's opinion, closely related (p. 30). The administration of university libraries in Germany developed in the eighteenth century on the model of the Göttingen University Library and it was natural that the question of staffing should follow a more or less uniform pattern in all German universities. Leyh takes care to point out that as soon as these libraries became too big to be administered on a part-time basis by some professor, the faculties and professorial boards should have relinquished all responsibility in library administration. Leyh himself has achieved a great reputation as librarian of the University of Tübingen. With glee, one feels, he is pointing to the article in the *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, v17: 191 (1900) [*sic.*] by the professor of law, Robert Mohl, who denied all rights of existence to university library committees. It is, however, pointed out that it was inefficiency and lack of education in the university librarians which caused the library committees to be re-formed and take the lead, and which barred the so-called independent library profession until to-day from finding proper recognition in the university administration. The lack of "Bildung" in the administration experts is repeatedly remarked upon in the book and the consequent need to have to rely entirely on the teaching staff for advice on book selection and related matters.

Readers may be interested in the following

paragraph regarding university library finance: "The church historian Th. Kolde, from Erlangen, recommended as late as 1910 that the book fund of the university library be distributed among the faculties in order to achieve its proper use, a recommendation which has been considered out of date for 100 or 150 years, but which nevertheless found a supporter also in one of the medical professors in Erlangen." To end the survey of this question of university library administration, I shall quote once more to show Leyh's unequivocal attitude: "When a few decades ago the problem arose of getting rid of a university library committee which constantly exceeded its competence, an economist stated in support of the committee that it signified an honour for librarians if all faculties took a very active part in the administration of the library. An unbiased jurist could reply that this type of co-administration was rather a *capitis diminutio*."

As regards the training of librarians and the testing of their ability, Leyh reviews the work done by Działtko and Milkau. The latter in particular made Herculean efforts to establish librarianship as a university subject. Milkau's *Handbuch der Bibliothekswissenschaft*, of which a second edition is about to appear, was the basis of the new school. Leyh, however, is very critical of the attempt and chafes at the detail that had to be crammed for the examination. However much Milkau may have tried to deepen the professional aspect of librarianship by giving it a scholarly dress, the aspirants had still "to pass the narrows of the professional examination, in which they were to give exact information about the establishments of libraries in ancient Assyria and Egypt, about Cassiodor and the abbots of the monastery of Fulda." The examinations were not designed to test the student's knowledge so that the presentation of such knowledge might be taken as a proof or otherwise of ability (p. 61).

Though the whole book comprises only 131 p. it is a mine of information, of wit and allegory, and of downright and fair criticism. Because of its specifically German background a translation of the whole text may not be justified, but all who can muster enough energy to read at least the Stockholm address (p. 9-23) will find themselves well rewarded.

D. H. BORCHARDT.

NEW BOOKS



PRIMITIVE HERITAGE —
Writings in Anthropology. Edited,
with an introduction by Margaret
Mead and Nicolas Calas. .. 29/9

**EVERYMAN'S DICTIONARY
OF DATES.** Revised and brought
up-to-date by C. Arnold-Baker and
Anthony Dent. .. 25/-

**THE ENGLISH EPIC AND ITS
BACKGROUND,** by E. M. W.
Tillyard. From the classical to the
neo-classic age in literature. .. 41/6

**THE PUBLIC LIBRARY IN
AMERICAN LIFE,** by Ernestine
Rose. .. 34/3

**THE FRENCH REVOLUTION,
1788 to 1792,** by Gaetano Salvemini.
29/9

**A LAYMAN'S LOVE OF
LETTERS,** by G. M. Trevelyan,
O.M. Being the Clark Lectures
delivered at Cambridge, October-
November, 1953. .. 19/-

THE LIMITS OF THE EARTH,
by Fairfield Osborn. A remarkable
survey of the world's food resources.
20/9

ESSAYS WITH A PURPOSE,
by Salvador de Madariaga. .. 24/3

THE VOICES OF SILENCE, by
Andre Malraux. A study of the
visual arts of the world and an
enquiry into the essence and value
of art. .. 172/9

ANARCHY AND ORDER, by
Herbert Read. Essays in politics.
26/3

CREATIVE INTUITION IN ART AND POETRY,
by Jacques Maritain. Based on the Mellon lectures given
by the author at the invitation of the National Gallery of
Art in Washington. With 68 plates. .. 62/-



GRAHAME BOOK COMPANY

39-49 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY, N.S.W.

BW 2261

ITALIANS and GERMANS IN AUSTRALIA

A STUDY OF ASSIMILATION

by

W. D. BORRIE

Head of the Department of Demography, Australian
National University.

This work is one of other similar studies recommended and approved by UNESCO. It provides a comparative study of the completed process of assimilation of Italians and Germans who settled in Australia and thus makes for the better understanding of the problems now arising from the absorption of almost 400,000 non-British settlers.

The text is fully supported by charts, maps and tables, and carries an extensive index and bibliography.

30s.

Published for the Australian National University

by

C H E S H I R E S

BOOKSELLERS AND PUBLISHERS

338 LITTLE COLLINS STREET, MELBOURNE, C.1

Phone MU 9532

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

CONTENTS

	PAGE
STREAMLINING ORDER AND ACCESSION ROUTINES, by <i>Harrison Bryan, M.A.</i>	121
THE LIBRARIES OF NEWTOWN AND CHILWELL, by <i>I. J. Meredith</i> ..	127
TOWNSVILLE MUNICIPAL CHILDREN'S LIBRARY, by <i>A. M. West, A.L.A.</i>	129
THE TECHNICAL LIBRARIES OF BRISBANE:	
A SYMPOSIUM BY MEMBERS OF THE QUEENSLAND BRANCH—	
THE QUEENSLAND INSTITUTE OF MEDICAL RESEARCH LIBRARY, by <i>M. MacGregor</i>	132
THE QUEENSLAND DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND STOCK LIBRARY, by <i>C. Schindler, B.Sc.</i>	134
THE COMMONWEALTH DEPARTMENT OF WORKS LIBRARY, by <i>K. O'Brien</i>	135
THE STATE HEALTH LIBRARY, by <i>J. Wensly</i>	137
NACO TECHNICAL LIBRARY, by <i>J. Sirows</i>	140
COURSE IN CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANSHIP	143
NOTICES AND NEWS	144
THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY SCENE	145
EXAMINATION RESULTS	149
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS	156

Vol. 3, No. 4

Quarterly

October, 1954

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

New Books - New Editions

SOWERS OF THE WIND

by T. A. G. Hungerford.

The latest novel by the author of *The Ridge and the River* and *Riverslake*. Equally compelling in its rich narrative power, it forcefully thrusts aside the cherry-blossom facade and reveals Occupied Japan as seen by a group of Australian soldiers. A prize-winner in the 1949 *Sydney Morning Herald* Literary Competition, it is now published for the first time. 16/- (post 7d.).

WHO WANDERS ALONE

by Peter Pinney.

A worthy successor to *Dust on My Shoes* and just as bright and entertaining. As usual, minus money, baggage or visas, Peter Pinney manages to explore, with luck, cheek and ingenuity, Trieste, Yugoslavia, Greece, Italy and Africa as far as Zanzibar, crossing the hot wastes of the Sahara, working occasionally, but mostly living on his wits. Illustrated. 21/- (post 9d.).

ANCIENT AUSTRALIA

by Charles F. Laseron.

With scientific accuracy and a lack of technical intricacy, the brilliant author of *The Face of Australia* tells the story of our continent, beginning in remote antiquity and tracing the changes in the shape of the continent and the development of animal life, through all geological periods to the present. 24 pages of photographs. 25/- (post 9d.).

THE EARLY AUSTRALIAN ARCHITECTS AND THEIR WORK, by Morton Herman.

Here is a book to delight and inform not only professional or amateur lovers of architecture, but also all those who are interested in the engrossing story of the period when the foundations of modern Australia were being laid. It outlines the triumphs, set-backs, methods of design and buildings of many notable and lesser-known men—and is admirably clear and non-technical in language. Illustrated with 127 drawings, many in colour. £4/4/- (post 1/5).

NO ROADS GO BY

by Myrtle Rose White.

A moving and vivid story of a woman's fight against loneliness, drought and monotony in the lonely back-blocks of South Australia. The author lived there for seven years and brought up her family there. This is a splendid record of latter-day pioneering. Illustrated by Elizabeth Durack. 16/- (post 7d.).

THE AUSTRALIAN ABORIGINE

by Professor A. P. Elkin.

Established results of new research have been incorporated in this new and revised edition of a work which has been hailed as one of the finest contributions to our knowledge of the Australian aborigine. New chapters on their religious and artistic life have been added, as well as one depicting the present-day aborigine. Illustrated. 30/- (post 9d.).

NORTHERN AUSTRALIA: Task for a Nation

The Australian Institute of Political Science.

Written by a number of experts, this book discusses the tremendous challenge of the vast empty spaces of the North and the necessity of developing its potential resources in the light of recent discoveries of oil and uranium. It considers, too, the political and administrative background and the problems arising from settlement by a small white population. Illustrated. 19/6 (post 9d.).

COAST TO COAST

Edited by C. B. Christesen.

A brand new collection of stories, selected from the best of contemporary Australian writing. The characters range from aborigines to New Australians and the mood varies from the comedy of Gavin Casey's "The Hairy Men from Hannigan's Halt" to the tragedy of Roland E. Robinson's "Mary Lindsay." Illustrated. 16/- (post 7d.).

These, and many other new books, are available now from . . .

ANGUS & ROBERTSON LTD.

Booksellers and Publishers

89-95 Castlereagh Street, Sydney.

66-68 Elizabeth Street, Melbourne, C.1.

Announcement

As a result of many
requests from our customers
we are again offering a
select stock
of general literature, fiction,
drama, poetry, etcetera.

CRAFTSMAN BOOKSHOP

HOSKING PLACE (off 86 Pitt Street), SYDNEY. BW 7318

E.F.G. ENGLISH AND FOREIGN BOOKSHOP

28 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY
BW 9807

AND AMP LANE, OFF EDWARD
STREET, BRISBANE
B 1382

The Latest in . . .

PHILOSOPHY,
HISTORY
ECONOMICS,
LITERATURE,
JUVENILE
ARTS and CRAFTS
FICTION

Also . . .

GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES,
FICTION
IN ALL LANGUAGES

**We will indent for you any books
that are not in stock.**

*Will you let us have your name for our
Mailing List ?*

The Bookshop of

Margareta Webber

McEWAN HOUSE
343 LITTLE COLLINS STREET
MELBOURNE

Specialising in

GENERAL LITERATURE
CHILD PSYCHOLOGY
BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

Telephone: MU 2418

FORWARD LIBRARY SUPPLY

WHOLESALE BOOKSELLERS

Room 1, First Floor

THE BLOCK, 98 ELIZABETH STREET

MELBOURNE, C.1.

C 1321 — FJ 3739

GENERAL LITERATURE

FICTION

JUVENILE BOOKS

Suppliers to Libraries and Schools

LIBRARY BINDING

SPECIALISTS

—
ALL WORK THOROUGHLY
SUPERVISED

Only Best Material Used



LES. BADDOCK Pty. Ltd.

(Established 35 years)

162 RILEY STREET, SYDNEY

Tel. FA 1174-5

AND REPRESENTATIVE WILL CALL

Tuition for
L.A.A. EXAMINATIONS

PRELIMINARY
Correspondence Course
Tutorials

QUALIFYING
Tutorials only for Q1 and/or Q2
(combined with work for Q3);
Q4 (a) or (b); Q5 (General).



Enquiries should be addressed to:

JOHN HIRST, A.L.A.,
82 Anzac Parade, Kensington,
SYDNEY, N.S.W.

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

Quarterly—Vol. 3, No. 4

October, 1954

EDITOR: HARRISON BRYAN, M.A.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
STREAMLINING ORDER AND ACCESSION ROUTINES, by <i>Harrison Bryan, M.A.</i> ..	121
THE LIBRARIES OF NEWTOWN AND CHILWELL, by <i>I. J. Meredith</i> ..	127
TOWNSVILLE MUNICIPAL CHILDREN'S LIBRARY, by <i>A. M. West, A.L.A.</i> ..	129
THE TECHNICAL LIBRARIES OF BRISBANE:	
A SYMPOSIUM BY MEMBERS OF THE QUEENSLAND BRANCH—	
THE QUEENSLAND INSTITUTE OF MEDICAL RESEARCH LIBRARY, by <i>M. MacGregor</i> ..	132
THE QUEENSLAND DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND STOCK LIBRARY, by <i>C. Schindler, B.Sc.</i> ..	134
THE COMMONWEALTH DEPARTMENT OF WORKS LIBRARY, by <i>K. O'Brien</i> ..	135
THE STATE HEALTH LIBRARY, by <i>J. Wensly</i> ..	137
NACO TECHNICAL LIBRARY, by <i>J. Sirows</i> ..	140
COURSE IN CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANSHIP ..	143
NOTICES AND NEWS ..	144
THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY SCENE ..	145
EXAMINATION RESULTS ..	149
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS ..	156

Published by

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Formerly

THE AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF LIBRARIANS

Founded 1937

Subscription as a member of the Association includes subscription to the Journal. For extra copies and to non-members the charges including postage are 5/- a copy and 20/- a year. Membership of the Association is open to persons and bodies engaged or interested in library service.

Contributions and letters for publication should be address to The Editor, *Australian Library Journal*, c/o The University Library, St. Lucia, Brisbane, Queensland. All business communications should be sent to the Honorary General Secretary, Library Association of Australia, c/o Public Library of N.S.W., Macquarie Street, Sydney.

Registered at G.P.O., Brisbane, for transmission by post as a periodical.

CONTINENTAL BOOKSHOP

300 LITTLE COLLINS STREET,
MELBOURNE

We specialise in . . .

BOOKS AND PERIODICALS
FROM ALL OVER THE
WORLD

*English, American, German,
French, Italian, Spanish, etc.*

Every enquiry and order is dealt
with the very day we receive it.

Daily dispatch interstate.

Free book-lists.

Phone Central 4225, 4226



Next Year is Conference Year in Sunny Queensland



**COME AND WINTER
IN SUMMER**



Librarian

A vacancy exists at The
Royal North Shore Hospital
of Sydney, St. Leonards, for
a Librarian for the Library
of the Institute of Medical
Research.

Applications are invited for
the position, for which a com-
mensurate salary would be
paid.

**SEND COPIES ONLY OF
TESTIMONIALS.**

**General Medical
Superintendent**

TECHNICAL LIBRARIAN

(Female)

As part of this Company's expansion
programme, a Technical Library is about
to be installed.

This has created a splendid opportunity
for a qualified librarian to take charge of
the library from its inception.

The position is extremely interesting
and the salary will be in accordance with
qualifications.

The administrative offices are modern,
set in very pleasant surroundings of lawns
and gardens.

Excellent Staff Restaurant, Social Club.
Location, 5 miles from G.P.O.

Hours: 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. No Saturdays.

Apply: Mr. G. L. HASSAN

**The British Motor Corporation
(Australia) Pty. Ltd.**

(Comprising Nuffield (Aust.) Pty. Ltd. and
The Austin Motor Co. Aust. Pty. Ltd.)

VICTORIA PARK

Joynton Avenue, Zetland

Phone: FF 0321

Streamlining Order and Accession Routines

By HARRISON BRYAN, M.A.

James Forsyth Librarian in the University of Queensland

SUMMARY

This article describes pre-cataloguing routine in the University of Queensland Library, based on the use of a file of duplicate invoices as an accession record. It also explains how a multi-purpose ledger is used to record, in one operation, not only payments and commitments against the library's budget, but also what items remain outstanding on which orders and the degree of delay in supply.

It is suggested that there is need to analyse library routine processes and modify them in terms of business efficiency.

In these days of increasing claims by librarians for professional recognition it is at least worth considering whether we do not endanger our own case by the extent to which we are prepared to perpetuate obsolete and time-consuming procedures in our routine processing. Let us be under no illusion as to the exclusively professional content of many of the jobs we do, many of them are simple matters of business administration and it would appear to be the height of folly for us to continue to follow traditional practice at the expense of business efficiency under the mistaken impression that in doing so we maintain intact the imposing mysteries of our profession.

Now it seems fairly clear that the area of our processing which is likely to react most satisfactorily to the application of business principles is that covering all routine operations at the pre-cataloguing level. It has already been suggested, perhaps somewhat iconoclastically, that it can be shown that even that most hallowed of all our mysteries, cataloguing, will respond to a certain amount of this treatment; how much more must this apply to the purely routine tasks which precede it?

I would exclude book selection from consideration on this occasion, though I fancy that even here there is room for a somewhat more rational approach than is normally made to this task. But, having selected our

book, what remains but the simple processes common to all business firms of:

- (a) ensuring that we have an accurate description of the merchandise we wish to purchase,
- (b) checking against the possibility of duplication of items already in stock or on order,
- (c) recording the arrival and cost of the correct item?

On this triple foundation has been erected an impressive but not necessarily efficient edifice of accession books and registers and a multiplicity of order files and records. How many librarians have really analysed the function of the many catalogues and files which they maintain? How many have really tried to reduce the time and money lavished on cumbersome ordering and accession routines?

Frankly, as a taxpayer I feel that there is too much good money, yours and mine, involved in subsidizing most Australian libraries for us to countenance this waste.

For the last five years we have been busily engaged in whittling away at the pre-cataloguing processes in the University of Queensland Library, abandoning some records because we were not convinced of their efficacy or importance and combining others. The test has been, in each case, to relate any process or record to our own particular circumstances, to preserve existing ones and to erect new ones only if they could withstand the most rigid criticism of their practicality. We have been quite conscienceless, for instance, in destroying records which, however theoretically satisfying, were only used at rare intervals and the information contained in which was available, even if less directly, in other, quite inescapable, files.

If then I proceed to explain the results to date of this ruthlessness, I do not suggest necessarily that the same process can be carried out to the same extent or necessarily in the same directions elsewhere. What I do suggest is that there must be many libraries that could at least take stock of their present

pleting of order-into-accession cards, no annotating of the file copy of the order, no writing up any cumbersome accession register. The process is neat, quick, complete and practically foolproof.

Now to return to a more detailed study of the scheme. Reference to the flow chart represented in Diagram 1 will show that the first major stage in our ordering scheme is occupied by ledger control. This involves a ledger which combines a number of interesting features. Some kind of continuing departmental financial record is necessitated by the basis on which our vote is decided; to this end it is necessary, firstly, to record the actual expenditure involved on any particular section of the vote. In addition, in order to avoid overspending, it is equally necessary to record commitments in the form of unsatisfied orders and anticipated annual periodical expenditure.

After some thought and experiment, a ledger sheet has been designed to reveal both these types of information and, in addition, to answer no less than two other fairly thorny

problems of the University Librarian. These are, firstly, that he is continually assailed by Heads of Departments about delay in supply of new books and, secondly, that Heads of Departments also often want to know which items on any particular order or even which items over a certain period of time have yet to be supplied. Previously, the first question could only be met by reminder systems based on using signals or coloured cards in the order catalogue, the second by actually turning up each Department order and annotating it as a particular item was supplied. Both are now automatically provided for when each order is entered in the commitment side of the ledger sheet. Reference to Diagram 2 may help to illustrate these points.

As each order is received by the library from a teaching Department the items on it are numbered and a unit (*i.e.*, average item) cost calculated for it. The number of the order, the number of items on it and the unit cost are entered in the appropriate column of the ledger, provided there are sufficient funds in the particular section of the vote to

COMMITMENT					CREDIT B/F £..... SPEC. VOTE £..... VOTE £..... TOTAL £.....					EXPENDITURE						
DEPARTMENT.....VOTE FOR 19.....																
Order No.	Order Allocation No.				No. of Items	Unit Cost	Progressive Balances Outstanding					Voucher No.	Books		Periods	
	1 2 3 4 5 .....30															
	31 32 33 34..... 57															
	127 128 145															
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 .....30					.										
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 .....30															
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 .....30															

Diagram 2—Layout of Ledger Control Sheet

cover the order. This can be seen roughly at a glance since, as will be seen later, there is also on the ledger sheet in each case the amount of the appropriate section of the current vote, the payments to date, including a recent total and a recent figure for total commitments. If necessary both these latter can be calculated accurately in a few seconds.

From this stage on, every item on every order has a unit number to distinguish it, *e.g.*, Philosophy 35/7 refers to item 7 on Philosophy order number 35.

Now it will be seen that if the appropriate unit number is struck off the printed series on the ledger sheet each time any item comes to hand and is paid for, then two things become apparent from the sheet itself—(a) the amount of commitment still remaining on any particular order (arrived at by multiplying by the unit cost the number of items less any struck off), and (b) which items have yet to arrive on any particular order or over the whole period covered by the ledger sheet.

In this way we have the answer to our second additional problem. The first added problem is also answered, as follows. There are a series of columns to the right of that headed Unit Cost on diagram 2. These are for the purpose of calculating the commitments outstanding at any particular time. In them is recorded against each order for each Department the answer to the calculation outlined in (a) above. Now the sum of these separate calculations as recorded at the foot of the sheet gives obviously the total outstanding at the time of the calculation and if these calculations are made monthly (as they are in order to advise Departments just where they stand) then the total is the reasonably up to date figure referred to above. Beyond this, however, it is possible to segregate overdue orders simply by observing in what monthly calculation a total for them was first recorded and an overdue reminder can take the form simply of a list to the University Press comprising Philosophy 37/5, 6, 7; Pol. Science 166/25, 86, 191, and so on. This does away with the need to employ any form of signal on order cards and so simplifies the task of the order clerk. Every such simplification, one need hardly add, reduces the chance of error.

Orders which have passed through ledger control in this way are now given the com-

pletest pre-catalogue checking before being passed to the supplier. Now this process is part of our normal stock in trade as librarians so it might be thought unnecessary to comment further on it. In fact, however, even here, we found that the application of even the crudest form of motion study yielded surprising results.

To particularise, there are a number of basic elements in the process: at some stage a record by book has to be created from each order; again, at some stage, the following three aids have to be used: *C.B.I.* and other tools to complete vital ordering information, particularly name of publisher; the library's catalogue to guard against duplication in holdings and, finally, the order catalogue to check against possible previous orders. Now in practice it works out that there is only one efficient sequence for consulting these elements: carding, alphabetisation, *C.B.I.*, etc., catalogue, order catalogue. Any variation of this order will be found to introduce delay and unreliability. The reasons for this are fairly obvious; in the first place, all the records to be checked are basically alphabetical so that a preliminary alphabetisation of order items is needed, the only disadvantage in initial carding is the wasted effort involved when an item is found to be already to hand or on order, but this is well compensated for by the additional certainty of the checking process. In the second place, *C.B.I.*, etc., should be checked before the catalogue in order to correct any errors of omission or commission on the original order and so to make the subsequent processes more certain. Incidentally, as these aids have to be consulted in this way it is pointless not to record on the order card additional information so discovered and thus save cataloguers' time later, I really must take issue with Mr. Van Pelt on this! Finally, although the reason for checking the order catalogue last is obvious, it nevertheless may not have occurred to all of us. It is, of course, simply that if you do not find a duplicate card in the drawer you drop in the card you are holding. A small point, a small economy of time and effort, but it is the cumulation of such small points that makes for economy and efficiency.

As a matter of fact, there is even more to it than this, a little thought will show that there is a right way and a wrong way of

checking "C.B.I., etc." If, for instance, you are presented with an order giving only publisher's name and no date, do you approach this logically or do you start resignedly working back from the latest paper-covered issue of *C.B.I.*? The technique we have evolved from sad experience is to check first in the latest issue of the *Reference Catalogue* and of *Books in Print*. It is surprising how often we find our quarry lurking here, nicely pinpointed as to date and hence as to the appropriate volume of *C.B.I.* If it is not so listed, the next move is to check *C.B.I.* from the most recent issue back as far as the *Ref. Cat.* If it still does not appear then it is either very new or O.P. and you order accordingly.

Another matter, too, a small point again but quite vital, is the amount of checking done at any one time. This involves establishing by experiment the number of cards that can be handled most economically. It is obviously absurdly time-consuming to follow each card right through the checking process. On the other hand, there is a limit to the number that can be handled at once. Too great a number has a frustrating effect psychologically as well as being too large a mass to have clearly in one's mind at one time. Our experience again leads us to treat batches of about 20 cards at a time.

The final process before the order is actually forwarded to the bookseller is of course amending it as a result of the information discovered during checking. This again is combined here with the process of checking and filing in the order catalogue.

Items discovered to be already on hand or on order are crossed off both copies of the order and the cards concerned pass back through ledger control to be struck off the commitments and thence to the teaching Department concerned to allow their records to be adjusted.

This then is the complete ordering process, the only extra record created in the library being the individual order cards, which must be maintained to check against future duplication and to identify books arriving with inadequate invoices.

Now to clean up the accessioning routine which has already been mentioned. Books and their accompanying invoices are matched on arrival with the appropriate order cards. The books, as mentioned before, have the

voucher number (which identifies a group of invoices from the same firm) stamped in them, together with the Department and order number, the invoices have the order allocation number (obtained from the order card) added beside the entry for each book. This is the total accessioning process. In the case of books from the University Press it comprises nothing more than one stamp in a book and one pencilled figure on a copy invoice. The order number and the voucher number are also reproduced on all catalogue entries for the book and so act as the vital link between catalogue and accession record.

It may be a matter of interest to complete the life history, so to speak, of the various elements we have been using in this processing. The book and its order card go now to the cataloguers and from them the book passes through the card duplication routine which has already been treated in previous articles. The order card is not used in any final record in our scheme. Ideally we would use it for our shelf list and so reduce card typing, but as we can duplicate a shelf list card at no extra cost, we merely file the order cards as a basis for the monthly accession list. This comprehensive duplicated list is widely circulated and in addition is analysed and counted as a stock acquisition record.

At present we are engaged in calculating the validity of a further economy which the perspicacious may have detected in the previous sentences. It will have been noted that our order cards are withdrawn and married with the books immediately on receipt. Obviously, then, if there is any cataloguing lag there is a danger of duplicating these items on later orders before the catalogue entries are filed. To meet this a current accessions file used to be maintained, but we have abandoned this on the calculated risk that possible duplication would be outweighed by the loss in time involved in rediscovering any card when the particular book concerned was about to be catalogued.

Invoices are collected into batches on vouchers and an analysis sheet is attached listing in summary the Departments to be charged, the amount for each and the allocation numbers of the items covered by the voucher which must be struck off the commitments side of the ledger.

You will have noted that two types of accession have not been covered by this

account, donations and periodicals. Donations are simply brought into the scheme at the cataloguing level, each is book plated and a duplicate of the form letter of acknowledgment is filed under donor. The donor's name takes the place of the voucher number as a link between the book and its various records. The current accession of periodical parts naturally falls outside this scheme but regular commitment and payment of subscriptions is brought within it. As can be seen in Diagram 2, a numbered series 1-145 appears at the head of the commitment side of the ledger and periodicals are committed at the beginning of each year by employing the same number of item, unit cost mechanism as for ordinary orders. As periodical bills are paid the accounts pass through ledger control in exactly the same way as payment for books. Incidentally they are recorded in a separate column on the expenditure side of the ledger for the purpose of statistical breakdown later. To control the annual commitment a master sheet of titles is maintained, arranged by ordering Departments. Any new title required is ordered in the same way as a book by any Department, is added to the appropriate list and is committed for that year in the body of the ledger under the order number in just the same way as a book. At the end of the year the master-sheets are re-alphabetised and new allocation numbers are allotted to include the new titles, so that they then move off the body of the ledger sheet.

We have also established a technique for annual overhaul of this order system. At the end of the year the ledger commitment is actually reconciled with the cards remaining in the order drawer and any anomalies due to the human factor ironed out.

In addition to checking overdue orders each month in the way rendered possible by the regular calculation of the commitment explained earlier, we also restrict our operations under this system to only two years' orders at a time. At the end of 1953, for instance, we withdrew all remaining cards for 1952 orders and referred them to the ordering Departments, at the same time circulating blanket cancellations to all our suppliers. The cards for items still required by Departments were sent off to a Bookseller to search for O.P. items. His instructions are to return the appropriate card with each book he supplies. In order to facilitate this annual

overhaul we distinguish, by colour of card, orders for successive years.

Incidentally, this two year cycle is linked again with the financial basis of the library, since in any one year we regard as legitimate commitment against the vote only items standing over from the previous year in addition to the current year's orders.

It may appear from this long recital of the intricacies of our routine that we are hardly in a position to sermonize on simplicity. Most of the complications are, however, due to the rather involved financial position. Our approach has been to accept this as a necessary evil and to gear our procedures to it. In doing so we feel we may claim to have developed the multi-purpose record to a significant degree and accordingly to have adhered to that canon of efficiency through simplicity which was urged at the beginning of this article.

The general position is simply that in spite of our unholy murder of the accessions register we can still tell you whence, when and for what we obtained any item of our stock, we can give you our total holdings to the nearest month, and we can do a number of other quite remarkable things with our skeleton records which could not be attempted by the fullest set of conventional order and accessions files.

To conclude on a fairly statistical basis, the orders and accessions staff comprises in terms of full working time the equivalent of $2\frac{1}{2}$ officers. This staff in 1953 ordered 8,040 items. Each of these items received full pre-cataloguing checking, as did also an indeterminate number which were cancelled in the course of checking. In addition they accessioned 5,266 items and paid in full accounts to the value of £17,036. It should be noted that their operations included the full measure of what clerical labour was involved, for instance the typing of the order cards, attending to all incidental correspondence and the actual analysis and writing up of vouchers as well as their posting in the ledger.

In 1954 the same staff faced undaunted a record vote of £21,895, and to the end of July the cataloguing output, which is directly geared to the rate of accession, had risen 25% on the corresponding figure for 1953, which year saw itself an increase of almost 50% on 1952. By this same date, the accessions staff had coped with an increase of almost exactly 100% on the same period for 1951.

The Libraries of Newtown and Chilwell

MISS I. J. MEREDITH, *Librarian*

The City of Newtown and Chilwell, situated in the Greater Geelong area, is a municipality with a population of 11,700. As its name suggests, it consists of two distinct areas, Chilwell being the older, more industrialized part, and Newtown being a residential area. There is no main shopping centre where

of fortune in its long life. At one time the librarian combined his duties with those of local blacksmith. When he was absent, people recorded their borrowings on a slate, usually rubbing off other names to make room. It was also part of the librarian's duty at one time to canvass the entire area for



people congregate so the problem of providing library service is rather different from that facing most municipalities.

The Chilwell library is on the fringe of the industrial area, and it is not connected by any direct transport with Newtown. It was erected by public subscription about 1881 and has provided library service ever since. It was administered by a committee of citizens. The library has seen many changes

donations so that his salary would be paid. However, books were available for the people who wanted to read, which, of course, was the main factor to be considered.

In 1938 the financial burden on the citizen's committee became too great, so the property was offered to the Newtown and Chilwell Council, who assumed the responsibilities of providing a service. It was in this year that a children's library was established.

It was not until the passing of the Free Library Service Board Act of 1946 that adequate finance was available for libraries. The Council was one of the first to apply for Government subsidy on a £1 for £1 basis. With the improvement of the bookstock, membership began to increase, and has continued to do so ever since. Last year it became evident that the existing building was inadequate, so the Council took over the

this building was under discussion, the Council had the opportunity to acquire a corner site of 100 ft. frontage either way at Newtown. The site was in the centre of the residential area, and no less than five schools were within half a mile of it. Within six weeks of the first suggestion of providing a new branch library the foundation stone was laid, and six months later the building was officially opened.



cottage next door and converted it into a new children's library and a flat for the librarian.

At the same time the Council became increasingly aware that on its present site the library was within easy reach of only a portion of the residents of the municipality. Under the leadership of the Mayor, Cr. W. T. Wiggs, they set about finding a suitable building to convert to a branch library. They looked at some old shops, but the only building available in a suitable position was a disused stable. While the conversion of

The Newtown Branch Library is cream brick with a sloping roof and high windows with a wide eave along the north side. It consists of a main room, a workroom, kitchenette and staff room. The front entrance comprises a clear glass screen with a glassed in pram park, surrounded by flower boxes. The colour scheme is grey and primrose, with natural wood fittings. The shelving consists of 6 ft. units with the bottom shelves sloping. There are three rectangular reading tables, a fitted charging desk covered with plate glass,

New Books—Rare Books

Early Australia and Pacific—Natural History—Horticulture—
Biographies — Art — Literature — Private Presses Limited
Editions.

WE RECOMMEND THE FOLLOWING:

THE LITERATURE OF AUSTRALIAN BIRDS (H. M. Whittell). A scholarly compilation of a history and a bibliography of Australian Ornithology from 1618 to 1950 by the distinguished ornithologist whose untimely death prevented him from seeing this work published. There is a frontispiece in full colour and 31 Black and White illustrations. Price, £3/10/- (post 2/-).

THE EARLY AUSTRALIAN ARCHITECTS AND THEIR WORK (Morton Herman). The story of early Australian architecture which delights and informs all those who are interested in the eventful period when the foundations of modern Australia were being laid. There are many colour plates and text figures. Price, £4/4/- (post 2/-).

THE KITCHEN ENCYCLOPAEDIA (Countess Morphy). Countess Morphy, the greatest woman authority on food and cookery, has now put her vast knowledge and experience at the disposal of the housewife. Every aspect of the art of cookery is fully dealt with in over 4,000 recipes. Price, £2/1/6 (post 2/9).

FLOWER SHOWS AND HOW TO STAGE THEM (A. S. Fisher). This book on Flower Shows is as concrete and practical as an architect's specifications and yet it is certainly very readable and informative. There are lucid and practical suggestions which will make a show a success and the many illustrations and charts add enormously to the book's beauty and usefulness. Price, £1/17/- (post 1/6).

N. H. SEWARD PTY. LTD.

457L Bourke Street, Melbourne, Australia PHONE MU6129

DYMOCK'S

Feature the pick of the Publications . .

You will find every kind, sort and condition of book at Dymock's . . . mystery, adventure, travel, biography, history, essays and new fiction from all the latest publishing lists. Our library is similarly equipped, and a moderate fee entitles you to the widest choice of literature.

Put your name down on the mailing list now for our free catalogue of new and recent books.

DYMOCK'S BOOK ARCADE LTD.

424 George Street, Sydney

Telephone BL 3611

L. J. Cullen

specialising in . . .



Library Stationery
Library Bookbinding
Special Printing
Dewey Shelf Guides etc.

Country Clients—

We welcome all
enquiries and
guarantee service.

All work manufactured and produced
on our own premises at—

75 CANTERBURY ROAD, BANKSTOWN,
SYDNEY, N.S.W.

Phone: UY 2256

MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions arranged to all overseas
and local magazines at lowest rates.

SPECIAL LIBRARY SERVICE

In 1950 we originated a Special Subscription Service for Municipal, Shire and Factory Libraries—designed to save time and unnecessary work.

The popularity of this service is proved by the numerous Libraries who have adopted it.

For complete details of this service

Write or phone

JOHN HINTON & Co.,

164 PITT ST., SYDNEY

- -

(Phone MA 4700 or MA 2915)

★ Quotations gladly given.

★ Special lists of magazines of interest to Librarians available.

and a catalogue cabinet. The workroom benches are in grey Laminex.

With the aid of a local architect, the Council carried out the building work and interior joinery and fittings were supplied by local firms. The book shelves and furniture are made from Australian ash stained and polished honey colour, while the flooring is made from Tasmanian kiln dried hardwood, surfaced and polished natural colour. The walls are lined with Masonite, with the reverse side exposed and painted a flat pale grey, windows and architraves are painted an off white, and the ceiling is sheeted with Canite painted flat buttercup yellow. The beams are in oregon, natural colouring, and varnished.

The exterior of the library is in Glen Iris cream brick with all the woodwork (except the beams, which are a natural colour, oiled)

painted an off white. The ceiling of the entry porch and under the eaves is painted a pale blue. The exterior of the building is lit by ordinary electric light, the interior by fluorescent.

The total cost of the building was £4,196 and the furniture £380. Total shelving capacity is 3,840 adult books, 960 junior books. The bookstock is to be changed every three months with the main library stock.

The popularity of the library soon became evident. In the first five months 704 adults and 747 children have been enrolled. The hours of opening are from 2-8 p.m. on Monday, Wednesday and Friday.

Our experience has proved once again that a library must be easily accessible to the homes of the people and that the branch type of library system is the one best fitted to provide this service.

Townsville Municipal Children's Library

By MRS. A. M. WEST, A.L.A., *Librarian*

Angus Smith, Mayor of Townsville, officially opened the Townsville Municipal Children's Library on December 5, 1953. The Library, the first of its kind in North Queensland, operates as a separate unit from the Townsville Municipal Library, which has been in existence for many years. The Townsville City Council had realized the necessity for a children's library, but for some time had refrained from embarking upon such an enterprise until suitable accommodation could be found. When a large photographic studio in the Town Hall buildings became vacant in 1951, the Queensland State Librarian advised that, with alterations, this space would comfortably accommodate a library. The room was sufficiently large, being approximately 1,800 sq. ft. and, by removing a wall to incorporate part of an existing passageway area, 2,100 sq. ft. was made available. The situation had the advantage of being on a mezzanine floor, near enough to street level for convenience but allowing the use of the foyer for queuing during rush periods. The adult library being on the first floor, it was ensured from any noise the children might make in the foyer

but was near enough to encourage family visits to both libraries. Window lighting in the studio was already adequate although a skylight which tended to let in too much sun and overheat the room was roofed in. The walls were re-plastered and painted pale green, the concrete floor was laid with a darker green asphalt tiling, fluorescent lighting and ceiling fans were installed, and in a specially contrived corner near the entrance is a wash basin for dirty hands! Maple book shelves, desks, tables and chairs were provided and honey coloured curtains hung. Pictures, wall plaques, ornaments, bowls and vases likely to appeal to children were chosen. The effect of these is harmonious and has been admired by many, but better pictures and ornaments might have been obtained had the library had the purchasing facilities of libraries in Southern States. There is a comfortably furnished staff-room, lined with book shelves which also serves as a stack room. A work room and Librarian's office—these two last are well equipped with shelves, desks, cupboards, fans, sinks, and two walls are enclosed with glass louvres which do a great deal to mitigate the tropical

conditions. A considerable delay in opening the library was due to shortages of materials and tradesmen, but while the actual room was being prepared a staff of four (librarian and three assistants) were preparing the book stock. It was unfortunate that the library had to change librarians in the mid-stream, but to Miss MacKenzie who left several

were too expensive to allow them to leave the library. A comprehensive selection of illustrated art books was a justified inclusion here as there is no Art Gallery in Townsville, also a collection of illustrated books on the ballet which is a subject of overwhelming interest amongst Townsville children); (4) non-fiction, which is arranged round the



One of the three registration queues on opening day

months before opening goes our grateful thanks for the initial training of assistants and for the laying of the foundations of an excellent book stock. The books are divided into four sections: (1) Picture books for the five to eight years group, which are displayed on special sloping stands near the registration desk; (2) fiction, which is arranged alphabetically round the walls of one half of the room; (3) reference, which is housed in one large book case which marks the break between fiction and non-fiction (this section consists of the usual encyclopedia, atlas and dictionary material with at least one reliable work on each subject and those books which

other half of the room according to the Dewey Decimal System (with perhaps too many alterations to suit our own needs). A pamphlet section is maintained of pamphlets, maps, etc., for reference use and a small cuttings file has been started. Magazines and newspapers are subscribed to, back numbers of which are borrowed. The book stock at present totals 6,000, but will be built to the 10,000 necessary to meet demand.

At opening the library had already registered 3,000 children and after two months of opening has reached 4,000. The children were initially registered by library assistants who visited each school two weeks prior to

opening. This system presented some difficulties but none as great as had registration taken place in the library during the first weeks of opening when the assistants were inundated by other work. To date the library has proved extremely popular—the largest daily issue experienced is 900, but the average is 550 and is creeping steadily upwards. Maximum publicity was gained by giving talks to each age group in schools and to youth organizations, in giving talks on the local radio, and through the local newspaper and by assistance, where it was called for, to school libraries. Useful also in attracting readers was a large show case in the foyer devoted to book displays and to an invitation to become a library user.

The demand for poor grade fiction (of which the library fortunately has few titles) which was high during the first week has now declined as the children are being introduced to better type literature. Non-fiction is equally popular with fiction and the first display stand of books on Australia had to be replenished daily. The standard of books has been maintained at a high level and the library was fortunate in securing a license to import \$200 of American juvenile fiction, incidentally striking a blow for the removal of restrictions in that direction. A large degree of co-operation with parents, schools and youth organizations has been aimed at and teachers have been invited to bring classes to the library during school hours. To date the children's response has been gratifying, offenders in returning late and damaged books have been few, and the children have been eager to discuss what they have read with the staff. Free use has been made of the suggestion book and of the catalogue (a simplified card indexed dictionary type), which is surprising considering that the majority of these children were untrained in library use. The Dewey classification system seems much more difficult for them to grasp,

but this would probably be the same with any classification system.

On Christmas Eve the library gave a puppet show which was attended by 600 children. In the near future it is proposed to establish story hours, lecture groups, bulletins, etc., to stimulate interest in the library. Already story hours are given to the Polio Children's Ward in the local hospital and a system of book exchange has been established for the patients affected.

The Browne system of charging has been adopted because of its simplicity and reservations are allowed for any book in stock.

The main difficulties in maintaining this library are caused by climatic conditions. The humidity of the atmosphere causes shelves, doors and catalogue drawers to warp, swell and stick. Steel furniture would have been a better answer to tropical conditions. Insects, especially cockroaches, create a great deal of havoc, eating even the paint from the library posters. Book shelves have to be sprayed with insecticide daily and the books protected by a coating of lacquer. The use of lacquer does prevent destruction by insects and to a great extent prevents book covers from soiling too rapidly, but it has the disadvantage that if books are placed together at all tightly on the shelves they stick firmly to each other. However by experimenting with better book lacquers and binding cloths we hope to overcome this difficulty.

Valuable instruction was given to the library staff by the binder to the State Public Library, Mr. R. Mullins, and now all binding and repair work is done by the staff which, incidentally, is to be increased to five next month.

The children assure us that *their* library is a "Good Thing," which enthusiasm we find inspiring.

CHARLES NOWELL

The death, on 9th August, of Mr. Charles Nowell, M.A., F.L.A., will have been recorded with regret by Australian librarians. As librarian of the Manchester Public Libraries he had extended his personal hospitality as well as that of his library and his council to many visiting librarians in recent years.

LIBRARY ASSISTANCE UNDER THE COLOMBO PLAN

The Deputy Librarian of the Commonwealth National Library, Mr. Key, left for Karachi on 18th October to conduct an initial survey into the possibilities of Australian assistance to libraries in Pakistan, India, Burma and Nepal.

The Technical Libraries of Brisbane

A Symposium by members of the Queensland Branch

The following articles are selected from a series presented to a meeting of the Queensland Branch on 30th March. They appear now not necessarily because they reveal any revolutionary developments in library science, but because it is thought that members may be interested in the development of special libraries in this city and in a representative

group of the institutions they serve; especially in view of next year's conference.

The material in each case has been supplied by the librarian concerned. The *Journal* is particularly pleased to print a contribution by yet another New Australian librarian, Mr. J. Sirovs of NACO Technical library.

The Queensland Institute of Medical Research Library

By MRS. M. MACGREGOR

The Queensland Institute of Medical Research was established by an Act of the Queensland Parliament in 1946 and it occupies temporarily an old U.S. Army hut in Victoria Park, close to both the Brisbane General Hospital and the University of Queensland Medical School. A permanent building is planned, but for when, and where, is hidden in obscurity. It is hoped, however, that if the University should one day obtain its University hospital at St. Lucia, the Institute will move to adjacent quarters.

In the past 6½ years a useful library has been gathered together, partly from gifts, but mainly from the expenditure each year of from £1,000 to £1,800. As a result of this expenditure, which has been necessary to found and continue an adequate and useful library for the many and varied interests of the Institute staff, the ugly problem of space has been rearing its head for some time and at last it can no longer be coped with, so we are at the moment looking around the building to see whose room can be taken over by the library. I might mention that nobody in the building seems anxious to give up any of the space for which each person has had to fight and protect against all invaders. However, the bulging of the library seems can no longer be treated as just afternoon tea conversation. Were the local and southern libraries not so very generous with their lending, so that we are not forced to purchase all the material we need, space would have become a problem almost immediately with the opening of the Institute.

We have done our best not to duplicate journals taken by other libraries, but even so

the Institute receives about 120 periodicals each year. Of course there are weekly scientific newspapers such as *Nature*, *Science*, the *Lancet*, the *British Medical Journal* and the *Medical Journal of Australia*, which every medical library must have to circulate for the information of the staff and there are also journals used as working tools for laboratory workers which must be housed in each research laboratory.

So far as the more specialised sections of the library are concerned, the Institute is interested primarily in infectious diseases and their vectors or carriers. Since we are geographically situated so near the tropics, the study of tropical diseases plays a large part in our work. A Field Station, with a Medical Officer in charge, has been opened in Innisfail to study the illnesses which are met in the Northern districts of Queensland, and the workers there require a regular service of books and journals. The Institute also works in close contact with the Department of Health and Home Affairs, the Animal Health Station, and the University of Queensland Medical School and also gives assistance to any medical men with cases of interest. The carriers of infectious diseases are often those small and apparently unimportant parasites, insects, ticks or mites, and quite a number of native animals may be reservoirs. Climate, rainfall and seasonal weather variations are often associated with the occurrence and spread of various illnesses.

Consequently the library of the Institute must cover a wide range, dealing not only with the medical sciences, but also with agriculture, botany, chemistry, climatology,

forestry, physics, veterinary science, sanitation, and zoology.

The Work of the Institute

It is doubtful whether I am a suitable person to talk on the work of the Institute, because research work is always carried out by individual workers and until published, and often after that, is quite incomprehensible to the average layman. However, I can give you some idea of the type of work carried out and, if I use words of which you know nothing, I can only ask that you accept them, as technical terms used in present day research are sometimes impossible to translate without delving back into history.

With the outbreak of gastro-enteritis in children in 1946, the Institute became interested in this problem, investigated its cause and its spread and assisted in bringing it under control. Since that time surveys are made regularly of all the Children's Homes in and surrounding Brisbane, with the object of learning more about the infection and preventing another such disaster. When this investigation first commenced cockroaches were blamed for being spreaders of filth diseases, and they were bred in the Institute insectary and their place as carriers of disease proven. All types procurable were studied, and to those of you who have trouble with the filthy creatures who crawl and fly around the house it would appear a queer study. However, their life history had not previously been described in Australia.

Then the Institute and the Animal Health Station staffs combined to investigate the possibility of "Scabby mouth" of sheep being transmitted to humans. The shearers were claiming high damages for this occupational disease, but the graziers did not think it possible for the men to catch it from the sheep. However, with the help of some of the Institute staff who acted as guinea pigs, the research workers were able to prove that not only is the infection transmissible from sheep to man, but that man can also pass it back to the sheep!

Some of the other problems being investigated are the incidence of lead nephritis in children, the intestinal worms being brought into the country by Europeans, and "Q" or abattoir fever, which was originally discovered and named some years ago by our

Deputy Director, and is an infection contracted mainly by abattoir workers from sheep and cattle. This last is a rickettsial disease, as is typhus and there are several more of the same family. Another kind of infection which is found a great deal in Northern Queensland, and which the Institute staff is investigating, are the leptospiral fevers. These tiny bacteria cause quite a number of strange illnesses and a Leptospiral centre has now been set up in Brisbane, with the Laboratory of Microbiology and Pathology as its headquarters. Virus and mycotic diseases are being dealt with and I think I might say that the Institute deals with anything strange and interesting which its staff can poke its nose into. The Torres Straits Islands have had helminthological and malarial surveys carried out, and when the outbreak of encephalitis occurred on Mornington Island in the Gulf of Carpentaria one of the members of Institute staff was immediately flown there to investigate and deal with the epidemic.

From this you will see that the work of the Institute covers an extremely wide field in the medical world, but that is not all. Such questions as the name of the nomad tribe from Israel who settled in Spain, a correct quotation from the Bible or from Shakespeare, the whereabouts of some obscure place name pinned on some mangled specimen of insect are liable to be flung at the heads of the library staff, and the answers are expected to be produced as easily as we produce brown paper and cardboard for the wrapping of parcels. You all know those simple little queries which take such a long time to find the one word answer—we get them along with our medical posers. To all of you who have helped us with our quest for rare knowledge, we are grateful.

If I have given you any idea of the work of the Institute and, from that, of the scope covered by our library, I am pleased; but research is such a heartbreaking job, although at times very rewarding, that it is difficult to describe the excitement over one small part of an experiment turning out as hoped, one worm or tick found where the investigator expected to find it, instead of, as often happens, a fortnight's work being poured down the drain, or a further search instigated for the elusive parasite.

The Queensland Department of Agriculture and Stock Library

By C. SCHINDLER, B.Sc.

The Department carries out research and extension work in all branches of agriculture and research in the processing and marketing of agricultural products. Its work does not include forestry and fisheries, and an independent organization (the Bureau of Sugar Experiment Stations) handles all matters relating to sugar cane growing and sugar manufacture.

On account of the wide range of climates and soils, a great variety of crops can be grown in this State and research work must be carried out in many different localities. Departmental officers are stationed at more than 80 centres. In addition to research work at Head Office, there are two veterinary research stations, five general agricultural research stations, three horticultural research stations, and three dairy research laboratories. A beef cattle research station is being established in co-operation with other bodies. A good deal of work is also done at the larger country centres, in co-operation with farmers.

Further information on the work of the Department can be found in its annual reports and in an article in the *Queensland Agricultural Journal* vol. 70 No. 1, p. 2-13.

The aim of the Department is to increase the efficiency of Queensland agriculture and it is difficult to assess the actual cash value of either its research or extension work in this respect. A few specific examples may be of interest. The inspection of bottled milk in Brisbane resulted in a great improvement in its quality between 1944 and 1949. Interest in soil conservation is growing rapidly and the staff of this branch has been increased in an attempt to cope with the demands. The cultivation of grain sorghum, ginger, canning peas and linseed has been developed and the possibilities of sunflower, rice and tea are being explored.

The Central Library holds mostly general books and periodicals, but branches have most of the specialised works. These branches are independent, but the Central Library has a catalogue of most of the books held in them. Larger country centres have good collections. The Central Library also has a large number of pamphlets, reports, reprints,

etc., from other countries; these and many periodicals are obtained by exchange with the publications of the Department.

Two journals are published. The *Queensland Agricultural Journal* is intended primarily for Queensland farmers, and contains articles on the crops, livestock, etc., commonly grown in the State and information on the work being done by the Department (e.g., herd testing records). It is available by subscription and by exchange with similar publications, but single numbers will be supplied free.

The *Queensland Journal of Agricultural Science* publishes most of the research work done by Departmental officers, and is not available for subscription. It is exchanged with other research publications all over the world.

Most of the articles in both journals are reprinted separately in various series. Copies of these are available free, and they are also exchanged with other similar material.

The Annual Report gives a full account of the Department's work and some agricultural statistics. It is also available for exchange.

The Department as a whole has a wide range of books and periodicals on all branches of agriculture, agricultural economics and sociology, and food processing. The entries in Pitt's Catalogue and those to appear in the first supplement are very incomplete, but it is hoped to revise these and check all holdings during the next twelve months. Publications are not usually lent to individuals, but are available as inter-library loan and to approved persons. Books are available for use on the premises.

A catalogue of main entries for recent books in the whole Department is kept, but no subject index to these. The books in the Central Library are classified by D.C., with a dictionary catalogue. Recent pamphlet material is arranged by subject.

The *Agricultural Index and Biological Abstracts* are held in the Central Library. All the Commonwealth Agricultural Bureaux abstracting journals (except *Forestry Abstracts*) are available, in either the Central Library or branches. There are also a number of special subject reference books and abstracting

publications other than the above covering most of the work of the Department.

A complete index to the *Queensland Agricultural Journal* is kept. This is useful for obtaining information for outside inquiries, as copies of the Journal and reprints from it can be supplied.

Although the library resources of the Department are primarily for the use of the staff, a number of inquiries are received from other organizations and from the general public. Requests for particular publications for the members of other government departments, research bodies, etc., are usually made through the librarian of the organization. Most general inquiries from the public are referred to other branches of the Department, where expert advice and pamphlets covering the subject are available. Some inquiries to the Country Extension Service of the Public Library can be answered most satisfactorily by supplying articles from the *Queensland Agricultural Journal*.

Some industrial firms have used the Central Library for obtaining information useful for new enterprises. Representatives of an engineering firm considering the production of bulk wheat handling equipment for farmers spent some time there, and found some useful plans for their purposes. Some time ago, Australian Paper Manufacturers Ltd. were experimenting with New Zealand flax growing near Petrie and the most useful information on this was found in publications in the departmental library by the use of the indexes available there. These examples show that it can be useful to industry directly as well as indirectly through the Department.

A number of loans to Department officers, and inquiries from them, are in reply to direct requests for information from individuals and companies rather than for general Departmental work. These can be considered as a less direct form of library service to the public rather than to the Department.

The Commonwealth Department of Works Library

By K. O'BRIEN.

The Department of Works is the major construction authority for the Commonwealth Government.

It has existed since Federation, though during most of the time that has elapsed since 1901 it has not been identified under its present title but has figured as a branch of some other Department.

With the entry of Japan into the war and the impending arrival of the United States armed forces into Australia, it was realised that the existing Departmental machinery would be unable to cope with the huge programme of works involved—which would include those of the armed services—so the Allied Works Council was created. The Council developed a full scale organisation covering all requirements of the works programme, both civil and defence. After the end of the war the Allied Works Council was wound up and the Department of Works was re-established.

Notwithstanding the many changes in title the function of being the main constructing

authority for the Commonwealth has remained constant. However, due to economic fluctuations the character and volume of works to be carried out has varied greatly.

None of the many State Government or semi-Governmental authorities operating today is required to carry out the wide range of activities for which the Commonwealth Department of Works is responsible, nor do they operate over so wide-flung a territory. Some examples of the complexity and diversity of these activities will illustrate this fact. Such works include the hydro-electric development scheme in New Guinea, the rebuilding of the town wharf in Darwin and the construction of the whaling station at Carnarvon, Western Australia. Initial investigations were also carried out into such projects as the Snowy Power and Irrigation Project, the Burdekin River Irrigation, Hydroelectric and Flood Mitigation Project and the re-siting of the Port of Derby at Point Torment.

In 1945 a conference was convened to determine precisely the function of the

Department. This conference provided, *inter alia*, for the following responsibilities:—

(1) The design, estimation of cost, supervision and execution of all architectural and engineering works (both capital and maintenance) for the Commonwealth Government and such other works as may be requested by a State or an authority of the Commonwealth or State.

(2) The inspection of all works and advice to the Departments concerned as to necessary maintenance and the cost of such maintenance.

(3) Collaboration in research carried out by Commonwealth and State departments in relation to works and the circulation of relevant data to interested departments and persons.

The Head Office of the Department is situated in Melbourne with major branches in all capital cities and Port Moresby, while there are divisions in the form of Divisional Works Offices created according to need throughout the Commonwealth. In Queensland, these Divisional Works Offices are situated at Rockhampton and Townsville, on account of the widespread area of works which are controlled by the branch office in Brisbane.

The Department is divided into three main groups—Technical, Administrative and Accounts. In the Technical Divisions there are architectural and engineering design sections and a construction section.

The architectural and engineering design sections are each responsible for the design and standard of construction of all architectural and engineering works, also for the preparation of plans, estimates and specifications for all such works, together with investigations and reports of a special technical nature as and when required.

The construction section is responsible for the execution and satisfactory completion of all works carried out by this Department in accordance with the plans, details, specifications and general requirements called for by the architectural and/or engineering design sections. In addition the Construction section includes plant and stores activities.

The functions of the Administrative and Accounts Divisions are conveyed by their respective designations.

The Department also conducts the Commonwealth Experimental Building Station at Ryde, N.S.W. This station is responsible for the conduct of research and investigation into selected subjects, notably the usage of building materials and methods of construction. The dissemination of technical information of importance to various educational, industrial, professional and other interested bodies is made through a section known as the Building Research Liaison Service, situated at Head Office, Melbourne. An indication of the type of information made available by the Station is given in the following titles of some of their pamphlets—"Climate and House Design"; "Recommendations for dimensions of kitchen fittings"; "Foundations for small buildings"; "Earth-wall construction of pise, adobe and stabilised earth"; "Selected Australian climatic data for use in building design"; "Loadings on garage floors."

Reference has already been made to the great variety of work carried out by the Department. One of the largest projects undertaken is the construction of hydro-electric plants in New Guinea, which involves the building of concrete fluming, penstocks, power houses, the installation of machinery and the erection of power transmission lines. The effects of such a scheme will be far reaching.

The wharf at Darwin destroyed during the war is being rebuilt and extended to provide greater accommodation. Wharves have also been built or are under construction at Port Moresby, Samarai, Kavieng and Rabaul.

A major work carried out is the design and construction of airports. As well as the runways this includes all airport buildings such as hangars, offices and control towers. Runways have been laid at all the major airports of Australia—at Essendon, Mascot, Pearce, Amberley and Townsville, to mention a few. The pavements for these runways have been constructed so as to accommodate the largest and most modern types of aircraft, thus keeping Australia in the forefront of international air transport.

Few Departments can claim to have been largely responsible for the building of a city, but this Department was to a large extent concerned with the design and construction of the buildings and the provision of essential services in the city of Canberra.

With the advent of National Service training, large camps had to be constructed throughout the Commonwealth. These camps were, in fact, small towns, many of them capable of accommodating several thousand men. They were built by the Department complete with roads, water supply, sewerage and electric light together with such amenities as picture theatres and gymnasia.

Hospitals for the Repatriation Department have been constructed in all States, notable examples being those at Heidelberg, Hollywood, Concord and, nearer home, at Greenslopes and the Kenmore Sanatorium. In this connection a senior officer of the Department was sent overseas in 1951 to investigate the latest methods of hospital planning and administration and many of his recommendations have since been incorporated in plans for this type of building.

Post Offices and Telephone exchanges for the Postmaster-General's Department are included in the programme of work carried out. In some western and northern towns where new Post Offices have been built, it has been possible to introduce new designs more suitable to the climate.

Houses are built for such client departments as the Army, Air Force and P.M.G. as and when required, and in recent years most of these have been prefabricated dwellings imported from abroad.

A special section has been created in the Sydney branch to handle all design and construction work connected with Commonwealth Bank buildings.

A small but rather unusual project just completed was the design of the decorations for Commonwealth buildings for the Royal Tour. The Queensland branch alone arranged for the decoration of over 80 buildings throughout the State and was also responsible

for the arrangement of the Coronation exhibits in the City Hall.

From this list—by no means complete—the diversity of the works programme can be judged: Whether plans are called for the construction of a power station, a multi-storied building or an airport, the Department has the facilities for dealing with each.

The Library must be able to supply the latest information in all fields covered by the Department and so keep its officers abreast of world advancement and ensure that the latest methods of design and construction are brought to their attention.

Many research organisations, by publishing the results of their investigations into modern problems, provide some of the Library's most valuable sources of information. Chief among these organisations are—in America—the Highway Research Board, Civil Aeronautics Administration and Waterways Experiment Station; in England—the Road Research Laboratory and the Ministry of Works; and—in Australia—the Commonwealth Experimental Building Station, and the various divisions of the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation.

The Library acts as a mirror reflecting in its literature the various projects undertaken by the Department. Whether the inquiry is for information on suitable designs for a native hospital or the best type of flooring to withstand the heavy wear of an army kitchen, or the means of combating the effect on runway pavements of the high temperature of jet aircraft engines, or the best method of dealing with the depredations of teredo in timber wharf piling in tropical waters, or the producing of plans for an abattoir, the Library should be able to provide the information either from its own resources or from those of other libraries or organisations.

State Health Library

By J. WENSLY.

When I was first appointed Librarian at the Health Department an officer of the Public Service Commissioner rang me and told me I was to report to the Department of Health and Home Affairs for an interview. He was flabbergasted when I asked him where it was. I feel that a lot of the public

are just as ignorant about its whereabouts and to a lesser extent its activities. The main divisions of the Department are situated in the Department of Health and Home Affairs building in William Street, down from the Public Library. There you find the offices of the Director-General of Health and Medical

Services, the Deputy Director-General, the Laboratory of Microbiology and Pathology, the Division of Industrial Medicine, the Chief Sanitary Inspector and the Chief Food Inspector, the health inspectors and the Section of Social Services. At the back of the building are the Female Clinic and the Tuberculosis Laboratory. The Tuberculosis Division occupies a separate building at the Chest Clinic in George Street. The School Health Division is in a building opposite the Department of Health and Home Affairs and the Maternal and Child Welfare Division headquarters are in St. Paul's Terrace. The Government Medical Officer has his office in Herschell Street and the Male Clinic is in Colchester Street, South Brisbane. The leprosarium is situated on Peel Island in Moreton Bay. The Government Chemical Laboratory is housed in the sub-basement of our building and the Division of Mental Hygiene has its headquarters in George Street.

From this scattering of the various divisions you will realise that it is not possible to have the library in one central place. So as well as the main library there are libraries in the laboratory, at the Chest Clinic, at the Male Clinic, at the Maternal and Child Welfare Department and at Peel Island. All periodicals and books are received in the main library and then distributed to the other departments. It is obviously more practical, for instance, for textbooks and periodicals dealing with leprosy to be housed at Peel Island rather than in the main library. On the other hand, of course, these are distributed to certain officers in the Health Department before being despatched to Peel Island and a few textbooks on leprosy are kept in the main library for reference.

The ground covered by the library is bound up of course with the work carried out by the Department. Some of the divisions of the Department have more contact with the library than others—for instance, the Government Chemical Laboratory has its own library although there is an interchange of reference books and periodicals on subjects such as poisons and forensic medicine.

The activities of the Department are fully set out in the Annual Report of the Director-General of Health and Medical Services. The 1952-53 report totalled 108 pages and obviously it is impossible for me to do more

than mention briefly the various divisions, but these will give you some idea of the subject matter of the literature used by each.

Division of Health Supervision: Sections of Communicable disease control, Hansen's Disease, Section of Enthetic Diseases, Sections of Food and Drugs, of Environmental Sanitation and of Hookworm Control.

Tuberculosis Division: Chest Clinic in George Street, Laboratory in William Street.

Division of Industrial Medicine: Supervises the health of men and women in industry and investigates people suffering from an industrial disease and their places of work.

Division of Maternal and Child Welfare: Child Welfare Centres, Toddlers' Centres, Training Schools, and so on.

School Health Division: Headquarters in William Street.

Section of Social Services: A full-time Welfare Officer is employed by the Department.

Laboratory of Microbiology and Pathology: Full range of laboratory investigations performed—bacteriology, serology, parasitology, haematology, etc.

Division of Mental Hygiene: Psychiatric Clinic, George Street.

The literature distributed to these Divisions covers an interesting range: General medicine and treatment, diseases, sanitation, regulations concerning food and drugs, epidemiology, drugs and drug addiction, alcoholism and drunken driving tests, urology, tropical medicine, social welfare, radiology, rehabilitation, nursing and nursing education, forensic medicine, medical photography, statistics, Industrial, Physical and Social Medicine, regulations concerning poisons and pesticides, clinical pathology, haematology, neuropathology, bacteriology, medical education, hospitals, accident prevention, and so on. These are subjects just chosen at random but the list will give you an idea of the range dealt with.

Our Library subscribes to 158 periodicals and it is the policy of the Department for the library to concentrate more on periodicals than on textbooks. Medical books, particularly in regard to treatment, are prone to be out of date almost as soon as they are published. "Popular" monthlies help to keep the public very much aware of any new treatment of diseases. You all know the type

of article with screaming headlines: "A new drug for polio" (or cancer, or tuberculosis, or whatever it is). We have a character in our Department who has an uncanny knack of sniffing out new treatments written up in these monthlies sometimes before they appear in the medical literature, and then posing questions very triumphantly to the librarian.

Literature is made available on loan to any library in Brisbane and elsewhere, although requests from Southern States are infrequent. Permission is obtained from the Deputy Director-General before matter is taken away from the library by, say, students or research workers. Quite a number of students use the library, especially during vacations when they are engaged on projects.

As the name of the Department—"Department of Public Health"—would indicate, every sphere of its activities has a tremendous influence on the public. From babyhood (child welfare clinics, toddlers' clinics), through school (the school health service) to adult life in industry, people come in direct contact with officers of the department. If a mother has feeding difficulties with a baby, she can obtain advice at a Baby Clinic. If she is worried that the paint on her fence might cause her child to get lead-poisoned, she can have the paint analysed in the Government Chemical Laboratory. If a man is worried about bad lighting or fumes or ventilation at his place of work, these are investigated. If a person has syphilis he can get free and confidential treatment. If a man suspects he has tuberculosis he can be thoroughly investigated at the Chest Clinic. If he is worried about an elderly neighbour who lives on her own and is sick and destitute, a Welfare Officer will investigate the case. If he goes to a doctor and finds that he has to have a number of laboratory investigations performed, these may be done free at the laboratory. All these investigations are performed as a routine matter and receive very little publicity. Occasionally, however, some investigation is carried out by the Department which receives a great deal of publicity—you probably remember the investigations into coconut and into the arsenic content of tobacco leaf.

Such investigations frequently entail a lot of work by the library in obtaining references in the literature. Some of these are the ordinary "run of the mill" queries and are

the obvious ones for a public health library—dealing with, for instance, diseases, hygiene, food poisoning, and so on. But quite a number are unusual and many of these are from medical officers in which occasionally there is a degree of urgency. These are, of course, made to a medical officer in the Department and the query might then be passed on to the library for references in the literature. I can recall two or three such queries which I thought you would be interested to hear. One concerned the two weeks' old baby of a lactating woman who had been bitten by a venomous snake. Another was a call in the early hours of the morning to a departmental medical officer from a country doctor regarding a poisoning by a home wave rinse. Yet another concerned a man who took seriously ill in the North after he had used an insecticide spray in his garden. Other queries concerned hypnosis in medicine, thallium, paternity tests, tape-worms, drug addiction, health action following flood disasters, etc.

I suppose every medical library has its own particular cranks. For some time a highly intelligent woman who was obviously slightly deranged used to bring in to one of the staff for analysis samples of flies and moths which she said "came out of" her skin. (She blamed the industry in which she worked). Once when she came in she handed her little box to me with the remark: "We all have them—you have some crawling across your face right now." Mr. Schindler will be surprised to learn that one of his departmental officers occasionally consults the medical literature about sundry ailments which beset him. This same man, a veterinary officer, once wanted to know if the technique for a Caesarean operation in a human would be the same as that for a sow.

In recent years there has been a marked trend in the public health literature to stress the importance of educating the public to be healthy. Many diseases, like the poor, are always with us, but a lot of sickness is preventable. The Queensland Health Education Council is a big factor in controlling disease in Queensland, and its work is known to you through the "Dr. Day" column and radio talks and press articles. These are written by a lay journalist and carefully "vetted" by a board of medical experts. The subjects cover a wide range and are often

topical, e.g., at Christmas time the subjects would include Sunburn, Swimming, Camp Hygiene, and so on. Our Library does quite a deal of reference work for the Council and the work is interesting and often amusing. One woman of 67 wanted a cure for snoring. Another asked for schools to give children an extra ten minutes during the morning for "smoko." After "Dr. Day" wrote an article on the fallacy of babies being "marked" as the result of a mother getting a fright during pregnancy, the Council received several very amusing letters, one of which stated that one mother had had a fright from a kangaroo, and the baby, half animal and half human, used to fly round the countryside at night "with long leaps." The writer suggested that in the interests of medical science her body should be dug up for investigation.

As I said before, more and more importance to preventive medicine is being given in medical literature, and in the last few years the annual reports of our Department have given prominence to the matter of health education. It is obviously stupid to have an extremely efficient Health Department and

health services if people are not going to be bothered adopting commonsense health precautions. In his last report the Director-General of Health and Medical Services had a deal to say on this subject and I have his permission to quote to you his remarks, which I think are an apt conclusion to my talk tonight. He said: "It is unrealistic and selfish to expect governments to prevent disease and death—the community has an even more important part to play in prevention. Every person who observes the fundamental rules of health and hygiene, now taught in nearly every school, makes a positive contribution to community well-being. Conversely, the person who spits, sneezes and coughs indiscriminately, the person who does not wash his hands after visiting the toilet, the reckless and careless road user, the teacher or parent who creates or fosters a personality defect in a child, the mother who will not give her children the benefits of immunization, and other persons who commit similar acts, are each performing a disservice to preventive medicine and to the community in which they live."

Naco Technical Library

By J. SIROVS.

Modern industry depends on technical knowledge published in printed material or technical reports. The job of an industrial librarian is to collect and to make available to the executives and to the technical staff when they want it, information—what the Americans call "know how." The library's service is not limited only to literature research and providing annotated bibliographies, but frequently takes the form of answering more or less specific factual requests.

Industry in Australia is particularly in need of research and technical libraries. Compared with the U.S., England and European countries, Australia does not and cannot afford to do very much research for industrial purposes. Australia does not in fact produce enough to enable her to keep her industries fully efficient and up-to-date.

However, every Australian manufacturer is, in fact, dependent on printed information included in books, trade catalogues, patents,

standards, trade statistics, surveys, etc. Reference to printed material can solve the problem of an engineer, chemist or executive, but the manufacturer often is handicapped by not having on hand information when he needs it most.

After long discussion the board of N. V. Appleton Pty. Ltd. agreed that an organised technical library would solve many of its departmental and research difficulties and problems. In making this decision the board endorsed the ideas expressed in the American Industrial Bulletin, *Progress Thru Research* (1948): "The technical library can be a profit-making institution. It won't bring streams of silver dollars into the till, it won't play a symphony on the cash register, it won't run up a direct surplus on the balance sheet. But it will cut precious hours, weeks, even years from research programs, and it may stimulate one idea that will put millions of dollars worth of black ink in the ledger."

I was appointed as librarian in 1951. What

I found was a steel cabinet and some 200 books deep in dust, partly missing. That was the start. To-day the library's importance is clearly shown by its relative position in the firm as a whole.

NACO technical library is a separate section—not working under any division. The library is a unit and, as such, is placed on an equal footing with other sections and departments because its purpose is to serve equally the needs of all departments. The library is designed to serve the company's requirements for information on production (appliances, steel buildings, plastics, louvers, steel window frames, etc.), sales, finance, law and engineering problems.

Our firm is very short of specialists and these men cost a lot of money. I think my duty is to fill this gap by sparing the specialists from taking time away from their work for the purpose of searching for the information they require.

I am constantly watching out for information related to development of NACO products through many channels: books, journals, patents, standards, trade catalogues, bulletins, advertisements, etc. In the last three years I sent more than 2,000 inquiries to U.S., England and Germany, asking for special trade literature.

The dictionary catalogue, indexes and the *Naco library bulletin* bring to their attention information which the executives and engineers would probably otherwise miss. All material that is kept in the library is recorded.

The library receives regularly 106 journals and 15 newspapers. Of these only a selected number are permanently preserved and fully indexed. Recommendations for book purchases are usually the combined suggestions of the staff members—heads of the different departments—and the librarian. Purchases are approved by the librarian within the limits of the company's budget. The number of new books purchased is about 100 to 140 every year. Because the library tended to become highly specialized, some general textbooks, dictionaries and reference books are included. These books have proved to be very useful.

Lists of new material added to the library (Accession Lists) are issued monthly, attached to the Library Bulletin.

The library lends books and periodicals and there is no intention of building small departmental collections and so destroying the technical library as a useful working unit.

It does not attempt to possess all the information which we use. Through mutual book interchange with other libraries in Australia and abroad, NACO Technical Library very often gets its knowledge from outside sources.

U.D.C. in abbreviated form is used in the library for every type of literature and information. My ideal is to have all information, whatever its physical form, brought together at one place. The library is divided in two parts—books and other types of literature and information. All types of non book literature are classified like the books on the shelves and are filed in cardboard boxes or folders.

The following are the main types of material and their disposition:—

Books.

Pamphlets—put in boxes and filed and recorded by subjects. They are not catalogued because I have found it is not necessary.

Patents—kept in folders and filed and recorded by subjects. A special record is kept by the names of inventors (patentees and patent numbers).

Standards—are kept by their numbers.

Trade Catalogues—one of our special features (we have thousands of them), kept in special folders, filed by subjects and subdivided alphabetically by firms.

Newspaper clippings — being items of interest, are circulated to executives and, in some cases, kept for reference. Then they are filed by subjects.

Reports — unpublished reports of the different departments are often confidential or for restricted publication only. The physical form of these reports, usually a few pages of foolscap, makes them flappy. They are kept in folders, arranged by subjects. If the sizes are different they are put into envelopes of uniform size.

Before new research work is undertaken to develop new products or to introduce new features or processes, research reports in the library are consulted from the standpoint of

work done in the past. Quite often, a literature search discloses some forgotten data which is of great value.

Current journals are a most valuable and a most used part of the library. I hold the view that to shelve journals without taking the trouble to index them is a waste of money and shelving space. The material for indexing is selected—not all of our bound periodicals are indexed. The indexed articles are a part of the dictionary catalogue and this index is published regularly as a supplement to the *Library Bulletin*. Articles in technical journals often contain valuable information for our research and development departments which are not evident from the titles. Therefore the subject headings used for analytical entry cards are very specific so that data can be obtained easily. As many added entries are made as are necessary to cover all the points of possible interest.

When looking through the journals to index the articles of value I usually make remarks to draw attention to articles that the readers would not otherwise see. Quite often I have to add to the circulation list the names of those who do not usually see the journal but who would be interested in that particular issue. If this article might be of general interest I ask the photographer to make photostat copies and these are then distributed.

Journals are returned after each loan, so I have a record of their whereabouts at all times—which is very important in everyday library practice. Circulation is recorded under the journal (and the borrower) on visible cards. Journals are allowed to accumulate until there are several for each reader (say, two days). They are kept in special cardboard boxes which are arranged alphabetically by readers. They are distributed by the office boy.

As I said, all literature in NACO Technical Library is divided and shelved in two groups: Books, and other informative material, such as trade catalogues, bulletins, cuttings, etc. This sort of informative material forms the file of Current Data. In practice, each folder or cardboard box holds material on one particular subject—for example, service manuals for washing machines or pamphlets on hot spray painting—and is one means of showing the development in a subject within recent years. The file of Current Data covers

the same subjects as the main library and is in the same order.

There are hundreds of trade catalogues classified by subject, so that competing firm catalogues from every part of the world stand side by side, arranged alphabetically by firms. This is a very important part of the library because often comparisons between the products of firms manufacturing similar products are to be made, or in cases when our technicians seek detailed descriptions and illustrations of special types of machinery, processes, etc., or a machine is broken down and the maintenance men can't repair it without its description being studied.

Our products are on the markets in Asia, Africa, America and Europe, and our development and research programme can't fall behind that of competing firms.

The file of Current Data is very helpful for everybody—whether in research, sales, machine shop, advertising or laboratory—and it tends to fulfil a dual function, being at the same time a "watch tower" of business and a "liaison officer" among the different technical developments. It helps to explore new markets and products at home and abroad, and renders valuable assistance to advertising and sales promotion departments.

To aid personnel in keeping abreast of their subject a library bulletin is published. I have found that marked copies of journals circulated to the individuals is not enough. The busy executive or technician thinks it is not his duty to read constantly and widely. Therefore the bulletin is published in which articles on new products or techniques are abstracted. The bulletin encourages employees to seek further information. Quite often many requests come in and new problems are raised and discussed. Some of the library bulletin abstracts have had to be furnished in original copies or in the form of photostat copies.

The bulletin not only gives references available in the library, but also takes them from publications available in other libraries in Brisbane. If someone is interested in seeing an article referred to he makes a request and the librarian obtains a photostat copy. I suggest cutting out references given in the bulletin and keeping them in a personnel file.

The library bulletin is published monthly.

All these services add up to getting information quickly, in a convenient and usable form, to the person who needs it. The library is doing its job if it takes the initiative in sending useful information to the right man at the right time.

Since the library contributes indirectly to the wealth created by research in the development of new and better products and in finding new markets, investment in the NACO (or any other) Technical Library is an essential expense in every modern factory.

Section for Library Work with Children and Young People

NEW SOUTH WALES BRANCH

Report on Course in Children's Librarianship at Mosman Municipal Library, 17th-21st May, 1954

In 1951 the need for a course of training in Children's Librarianship was urged in a report made jointly by the Public Library Committee and the School and Children's Library Committee to the New South Wales Branch Council. The organization of such a course presented a number of difficulties which at that time could not be surmounted.

Upon its formation in 1953 the N.S.W. Branch of the Section for Library Work with Children and Young People discussed the possibility of holding a course in Children's Librarianship, and eventually was enabled to conduct a day course from 17th to 21st May, 1954, through the generous offer of the N.S.W. Branch Council to guarantee the Section against loss for an amount up to £50, and the co-operation of the Mosman Municipal Council which permitted the course to be held at the Mosman Library.

Even with this support the course could not have been carried out without the zeal of Miss N. Booker, Mrs. M. Cotton, and Miss T. Thomas, who devoted a considerable amount of time and thought to planning an integrated course. Furthermore, these same people conducted all the lectures except a session on methods used by some teacher-librarians to introduce children to books, which was given by Mr. Maurice Saxby, formerly teacher-librarian at North Sydney Demonstration School, and an informal talk by Mrs. Allworth on the origin and development of children's library work in Mosman.

The syllabus for the course, which was along the lines of the one originally drawn up by the Municipal Libraries Group in 1951, was concerned with three aspects of children's

librarianship, viz.—Section A: The Children Themselves; Section B: Children's Books; Section C: The Library and the Child. The three sections were covered in 15 lectures, with an extra session devoted to Stories and Storytelling. In addition to the actual lectures the programme provided for discussion periods, practical work, visits to bookshops and to a children's library. The organizing committee found that for various reasons it could offer only a one week's course and not a two week's course, as recommended in the Joint Report of 1951; therefore, in order that the maximum benefit would be derived from the shorter course, each student was required to do some preliminary reading on the three topics of the syllabus, from a reading list drawn up by the lecturers.

The committee's task of organizing the course was made considerably lighter by the support it received from all those interested in children's library work. The *Australian Library Journal* and the Library Board of N.S.W. assisted with the publicity. Employing authorities granted leave to librarians wishing to attend and in some cases paid their fees. Members of library staffs undertook extra duties to free colleagues for the course. Canterbury Municipal Library provided an extensive variety of display material for use in conjunction with the lectures on this aspect of library organization. Miss J. Jopling lent a collection of American children's books and visited the class for informal talks and discussion with the students. Satisfactory arrangements for activities related to the lectures were made with the co-operation

of Mr. Butler, librarian at Bankstown; Miss Dunkerley, librarian at Burwood; and three Sydney booksellers.

The section was greatly indebted to Mosman Municipal Council for making such comfortable accommodation available, to the Mayor of Mosman, Alderman J. W. E. Warre, for officially opening the course and welcoming the students, and to the Mosman librarian, Miss B. Thomas, the staff and friends of the library for providing amenities and enabling the course to be carried out under very pleasant conditions. Miss Thomas's association with the course was particularly valuable in that it gave the students a chance to discuss their problems with one of the pioneers of children's library work in New South Wales. It was Miss Thomas in conjunction with Mrs. Allworth who, by holding an informal social function, afforded the students an opportunity to meet other librarians, and thus enabled interstate members of the class to arrange visits to several municipal libraries at the conclusion of the course. The cheque presented to the Mayor at the official opening as a token of appreciation was in no way a recompense for all that the Mosman Council and Library had done to ensure the success of the course.

One of the most rewarding aspects of the course was the contribution made by the students themselves, all of whom approached the work in an enthusiastic and intelligent manner, and showed by their effective participation in the discussions and the relevancy of their questions a serious interest in children's library work. The committee planned the course as an introductory one for the younger people working in children's libraries, hence the fee was kept reasonably low so as not to exclude any junior librarian. However an analysis of the enrolment showed that of the 36 students 13 were under 21 years, 18 between 21 and 30 years, and five over 30 years, a range from junior assistants to seniors with considerable library experience. Members of the course were drawn from 23 libraries, of which 17 are in N.S.W. (seven in country areas), four in Victoria, and two in Queensland. An interesting fact was that less than a quarter of the students had enrolled because they were preparing for the Qualifying Certificate. In the main they had come to renew their enthusiasm, to see more clearly the ideas and ideals underlying their work, to

find out what other librarians were doing, and to discuss common problems. For some it was their first opportunity to be with librarians since they had attended a library school, and their first contact with people who had experienced difficulties similar to their own and could offer solutions.

It was impossible in a short course of one week to cover every aspect of children's librarianship, but it is hoped that those who attended gained an insight into the meaning of library service for children and obtained some practical direction for the development of children's work in their libraries.

Notices and News

NEW MEMBERS

New South Wales

Affiliate Members: Patricia Mary Taylor, Joyce Marian Jopling.

Corporate Member: Australian Railway Historical Society.

Professional Members S4.5: Joyce Estelle Monro.

Student Members: Dorothy J. Hunt, Ailsa McPherson.

Tasmania

Student Members: Janet Bessell, Peter Ross Eldershaw.

Victoria

Affiliate Members: Frank William Campbell, Aubrey Hickee Lawson Gibson.

Student Members: Doris Margaret Booth, Winifred Mary Burrage, Joan Elizabeth King.

Queensland

Affiliate Members: Herbert William Trudgett, George Harrison Russell.

Corporate Members: R.S.S.A.I.L.A., Charleville.

Professional Members: Jane Stirling Oakeley.

South Australia

Affiliate Members: Frances Maud Nicholas, Gerald Lyn Fischer.

Corporate Members: Department of Mines, Adelaide; Department of Chemistry, Adelaide; Museum Board of South Australia; Myer Emporium (S.A.) Ltd.

Corresponding Members: Stanley Beck Carman, U.S.A., Corresponding Affiliate; University of Kansas Library, Lawrence, Kansas, U.S.A.—Corporate.

You are invited to inspect our carefully selected stocks of

BOOKS—Magazines, Maps, Atlases and Globes.

STATIONERY—including Card Indexes and Files.

FOUNTAIN PENS—Ball Points, Pencils and Refills.

ARTISTS' MATERIALS—Watercolours and Oils.

CARDS—for Birthdays, Anniversaries and all occasions.

PICTURES—Prints and Original Paintings—Mirrors.

Other Departments and Services include

PRINTING—Letterheads, Invitations, Return Thanks, etc.

FRAMING—Pictures, Photographs, Certificates, etc.

REPAIRS—Fountain Pens, Pencils, etc.

Swain's Bookshop

(SWAIN & CO. PTY. LTD.), EST. 1895

123 PITT STREET
SYDNEY — B W 1001

*Announcing
Special De Luxe Editions of*

Mrs. AENEAS GUNN'S CLASSICS

Specially prepared to be permanent library volumes. Well printed on good paper, liberally illustrated and handsomely bound.

Each copy numbered and autographed by the author.

WE OF THE NEVER-NEVER

Limited to 1,000 copies. **Price, 45/-**

THE LITTLE BLACK PRINCESS OF THE NEVER-NEVER

Limited to 500 copies. **Price, 30/-**

PUBLISHED BY

ROBERTSON & MULLENS Ltd.

Publishers, Booksellers, Stationers, Newsagents

107-113 ELIZABETH STREET, MELBOURNE

MOORE'S BOOKSHOP PTY. LTD.

**264 PITT STREET
SYDNEY**

Booksellers to Public, Municipal, Shire, Bank,
Institutional and Factory Libraries throughout
Australia.

Representatives for George Blunt & Sons Ltd.,
Library Bindings in Australia and New Zealand.

LISTS AVAILABLE

SPECIALISING IN BOOKS FOR CHILDREN OF ALL AGES

WHITCOMBE'S BOOK SERVICE

*Consult us for the latest in
fiction, biographies, juvenile,
travel, educational and text
books.*

**WHITCOMBE & TOMBS
Pty. Ltd.**

332 COLLINS STREET,
MELBOURNE

'Phones: MU 5566, MU 5454

Speagle's Bookshop

*The Children's Book
SPECIALIST*



FIFTH FLOOR
317 COLLINS ST., MELBOURNE, C.1
(Near cr. Elizabeth St.)
MU 3296

The Australian Library Scene

MELBOURNE UNIVERSITY

At the end of June, Mr. Leigh Scott retired after 28 years in office as University Librarian.

Mr. Scott joined the staff of the Public Library of Victoria in 1908 and subsequently graduated as Master of Arts in Philosophy at the Melbourne University. Under his direction and through his enlightened acquisition policies the Melbourne University Library has trebled in size since 1926, the amount spent on books alone having grown from £2,700 to £27,000 per annum.

Mr. Scott's qualities as librarian and book-lover have left their mark in the increased appreciation of books and their use in University study, teaching and research. By his introduction of effective library techniques and qualified reference service the Library has become a great deal more than a collection of books; its resources have been built up and organized to give a high standard of library service to the University, and also to many persons and organizations outside the University.

Mr. Scott's influence is also widely recognized in the larger world of books and libraries. His Library Association activities have included President of the Institute of Librarians, 1943-44, member of the Victorian Branch Council, the Federal Council, the Board of Examination, the Committee on Cataloguing and Bibliography, and President of the University Libraries Section. He has been Chairman of the Advisory Committee under which the second edition of Pitt's Catalogue was prepared, member of the Australian National Research Council Committee on Scientific Information and of the Australian UNESCO Committee for Libraries.

Mr. Scott's services to the Melbourne University Press as Secretary and later as member of the Press Board have been invaluable. No one in association with him has failed to gain in knowledge and understanding of books and book-production. In view of his intellectual gifts and genial personality it was inevitable that he should establish lasting contacts with overseas bookmen and librarians during his visit to Great Britain and the United States in 1947.

Mr. Scott will be succeeded in April, 1955, by Mr. H. Holdsworth, M.A., F.L.A., at present Librarian at the University College of the West Indies.

New Building.

The Architect has been instructed to proceed with working drawings and specifications for the new Melbourne University Library, which will consist of a basement and four floors. This scheme would enable the whole Library to move to the new site.

The cost of the complete building will be £440,000, and the University hopes to start the building by erecting a unit at a cost of approximately £175,000 in the hope that before this is completed money will become available to complete the task.

Extensive research on library buildings and equipment, particularly with regard to the planning and organization of new buildings overseas, has been carried out. The diverse requirements of the new Library, and their assessment in the light of future developments, have been enumerated and described in detail for the architect as required. The plans have also been appraised by the heads of other Australian libraries. The general plan, in view of its convenience and economy of layout, its inherent flexibility and possibility of extensions, should allow for the needs of the Library for many years to come.

Morgan Gift Collection.

The Melbourne University Library has acquired a representative collection of children's literature published between 1729 and 1900. This fine collection of over 1,000 items is probably quite unique in Australia and was presented by F. C. Morgan, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., F.L.A., antiquarian and former county librarian of Hereford, England, who devoted a lifelong interest to it. The collection offers a fund of source material for students, authors, radio broadcasters and publishers, and particularly for educationists and social workers.

LIBRARY BOARD OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

The indefatigable Mr. Sharr writes from Perth:—

"The Regulations for the Conduct of Public Libraries gazetted by His Excellency the Governor which apply to all libraries registered by this Board, provide that any reader who presents a current reader's ticket or like authority issued by any other public library in the Commonwealth of Australia may be permitted to borrow books from any registered library in Western Australia.

The Board hopes that readers from libraries in other States will take advantage of this provision if they should visit W.A., and that library authorities in other States will offer reciprocal facilities to registered readers from Western Australia.

I should be glad if you would allow me to bring this to the notice of other librarians through the Journal."

Second Annual Report

Many of us will also have seen and read with interest the second annual report of the Library Board of Western Australia. From its attractive cover to its frankly worded conclusion it is a tribute to the enthusiasm and working capacity of this youngest of the State Library Authorities, and particularly of course to its Executive Officer.

Apart from anything else the report is quite worth reading as a kind of *confessio amantis* by a capable librarian who is also a very competent writer, and if Mr. Sharr should mount the odd hobby horse on occasion, for instance in his censures of modern fiction, there is much in what he says.

The report is clearly a statement of policy and a major weapon in the West's library promotion arsenal rather than a record of achievement. As such it should prove its value.

Incidentally, does one detect a certain symbolism in the cover design? Shall free library services, like that beautiful if somewhat unfortunately named wildflower, transform the desert areas of the State? No member of this Association can but hope they will and not only in Western Australia.

VICTORIA

Mr. Ling, City Librarian, South Melbourne, has forwarded four splendid photographs of the new branch library at Newtown; two of these appear elsewhere in this issue. Writing in the *Australian Municipal Journal* in July, he outlines a three stage plan for the development of library services in his municipality,

designed to "provide an adult and children's library service within half-a-mile of every home in South Melbourne" as well as to modernise and refurbish existing facilities.

Among other features in the remodelling of the Public Lending Library at the Town Hall he gives details of some interesting open-access shelving. Incidentally, Mr. Ling has a new slant on library propaganda that may be of use to those whose main work is promotion. He concludes his article: "Every book issued from the library can be considered as an ambassador of goodwill from the Council to the people. In terms of goodwill from the people to the Council, a good library service is without rival. At a cost of only two shillings per head of population, more than two hundred thousand such ambassadors in the form of books are reaching the homes of citizens in this municipality each year. There is surely no other branch of municipal service which achieves so much at so little cost."

From Victoria, too, comes news of the opening, in August, of the new Kew Municipal Library, "the completion," as was said on that occasion, "of 94 years of library service." At the opening ceremony it was stated that 55,470 issues had been made over the previous three months from a bookstock of 24,651. Perhaps these figures are related to the further interesting fact that the municipality and its library service have been able to co-opt the services of a surprising number of librarian residents, including Mr. E. R. Pitt, Mr. Leigh Scott and Mr. E. L. Frazer. It must surely be a unique situation to have the former Librarian of the State Public Library, the former University Librarian and the Parliamentary Librarian all residing in the same suburb (my apologies in advance to the outraged pride of the citizens of Kew!)

COMMONWEALTH NATIONAL LIBRARY

From Canberra, the *Annual Catalogue of Australian Publications 1953 and Australian Books 1953*. One can only say how pleasant it is to see the *Annual Catalogue* appearing reasonably soon after its title date. As a mere neophyte editor and one who has so far been completely unsuccessful in meeting his self-imposed deadline, one can hardly criticise, but being human one will and ask

whether the publication date of this valuable tool cannot be rolled even further back?

Mr. White has this to say of the list:—"A good year from the point of view of serious writing on some aspects of Australian life and development, but a disappointing one from the point of view of the future of the publishing industry. The stimulus which the wartime shortage of books from overseas gave to publishing here has not been maintained, the number of titles published having fallen from the wartime peak of 1,288 to 516 in 1953. By contrast the number of books published in the United Kingdom has risen from 7,241 in 1942 to 18,257 in 1953, and in the United States from 9,525 in 1942 to 12,050 in 1953. These figures reflect the difficulties with which Australian publishers are still faced, and most of them still have to engage in bookselling to survive. Though Australians, along with New Zealanders, still buy more books per head than people in any other country they should be encouraged to support Australian publishing by buying more Australian books. There has been a noticeable improvement in the standard of Australian book production and many Australian books now compare favourably with overseas books both in scope and quality of their writing.

A detailed analysis reveals that 287 of the total of 516 titles were published by 40 firms, including six new firms, publishing two or more books each. Societies and institutions with which publishing is merely subsidiary to some other purpose were responsible for 132, firms producing a single volume for 52 and private individuals for the remainder, 45. Only nine publishers produced ten or more books totalling 174, only 12 produced between five and ten totalling 63, and 19 produced less than five totalling 50. New South Wales produced 165 titles; Victoria, 164; South Australia, 35; Western Australia, 12; Queensland, 21; Tasmania, 10; and the Australian Capital Territory, 9.

There were 106 works of imaginative literature, including poetry, drama, fiction, essays and criticism; 97 on the social sciences, including politics and economics; 81 on history, biography and travel; 74 on business and technology; 26 on religion; 20 on science; 19 on sports and amusements; 14 on music and the arts; 11 on libraries and bibliography; and 2 on philosophy.

Fifty-five titles were reprints, 42 of books first published overseas and 13 of books first published here.

The *Annual catalogue* includes also books published overseas by Australian authors or about Australia. Fifty-two such titles were published in 1953, nine of them in foreign languages. Well known writers translated into French, German, Dutch and Polish respectively included Jon Cleary: *You can't see round corners*; Nevil Shute: *Round the Bend*; Robert Close: *Love me Sailor*; Stanley Porteous: *Providence Ponds*; Katherine Susannah Prichard: *The Golden Mile*. Books reprinted overseas in English include Frank Davison: *Dusty*; Ruth Park: *Dark Roses and Witch's Thorn*; and Thomas Wood's *Cobbers*."

NEW SOUTH WALES

Information from this State is gleaned from *Library Staff News*, issued monthly by the staff of the Public Library of New South Wales and the libraries of the N.S.W. Government Departments and Institutions. A very interesting little journal, this, in case you have not seen it. Dr. and Mrs. Kunz manage to collect in each issue not only, as one might expect, details of appointments, resignations, intra and extra institutional activities of staff members and so on, but also a comprehensive account of the official doings of the Library Board and, in each issue I have seen, an account of the activities of one of the less well known of the associated libraries.

On the doings of the Board it would appear as if Mr. McGreal and his staff seem to earn their travelling expenses. I find that Mr. McGreal, during July and August, visited Katoomba, Maitland, Orange, Deniliquin, Mathoura, Moama and Echuca, while Miss Miller over the same period showed the flag in Kyogle, Grafton, Casino, Taree, Wingham, and Shires of Manning and Gloucester, in Paramatta and in Temora.

Altogether the situation in New South Wales would appear to be one of continuous progress. Again over the July-August period we find that in addition to the development in Orange in the Clarence area and in the Riverina, The Scone and District Public Library was opened, the Shire of Cudgegong adopted the Act, there were new developments at Kiama, a mobile library service was established on the Upper Murray and

Wollongong embarked on their second book-mobile.

TASMANIA

As an examiner as well as an editor, may one pass a bouquet to Tasmania for *Library Opinion*, and especially for the criticisms of the recent papers. I always find *L.O.* interesting; interesting too is the fact that such a relatively small branch should have had the initiative to start its own journal. As to the criticism of the papers, the official opinion of the Board may not be in accord with mine, but I think it quite valuable for such criticisms to be made openly by competent persons. As far as I can judge personally I would rate them as just, and I speak, remember, as a victim myself!

QUEENSLAND

Having provided for too large a proportion of this issue already it might be not unreasonable to preserve a discreet silence at this stage!

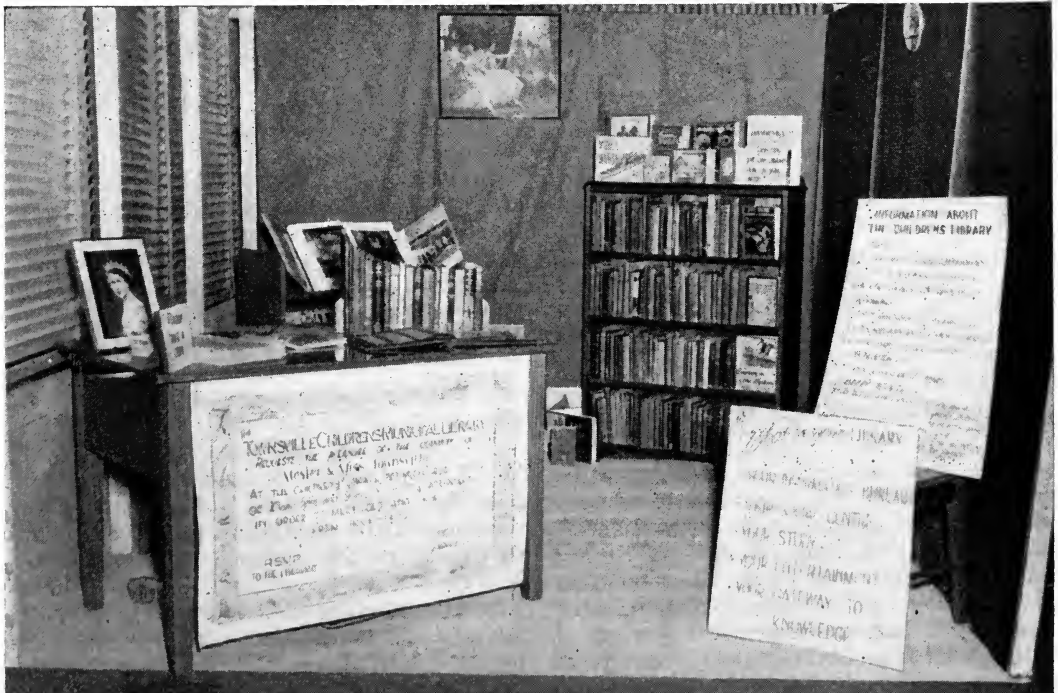
But, lest we be hung for a lamb whereas we are in reality a very healthy sheep, here in conclusion is an interesting progress report from Townsville. Mrs. West wrote as follows:

"Enclosed is a photograph of a display which the Children's Library arranged for the Townsville Annual Show this month. I thought it might be of interest to readers of the *Journal*.

An assistant was in attendance during the show and a record was kept which showed that just over 1,000 persons inspected and discussed the books on display. Fifty of these books were reserved for readers, there were 45 enquiries about extra library activities, 50 new readers joined the Library at the show, and over 200 parents discussed their children's reading problems with us. We considered the effort in arranging the display to have been well worth while. The cost of the display, approximately £5, was for floor space, rental and cartage of books and furniture from the library to the show ground. The posters were done in the Library with the help of council draughtsmen, and the walls were draped with pale green binding cloth in such a way that we were able to use the cloth for binding purposes later."

POSITIONS VACANT

Your attention is drawn to two vacancies appearing in the advertisement pages.



THE "CONTOURA"

PORTABLE PHOTO-COPIER

Now Available in Australia!



Plug Contoura into nearest electric light outlet. Place a sheet of paper over area to be copied. Place Contoura on top of paper and press switch for about five seconds. Copy is then ready for developing.

HERE is the ideal portable photo-copying machine for the librarian or research student. The Contoura photo-copier has already proved itself a great asset to students in England and America. Whenever you wish to make copies from books or documents Contoura will do the job in only a few minutes. The Contoura weighs only 8 pounds and can be carried about like an attache case. Contoura copies up to 13" x 8" page size—ample to cover all your copying needs.

For further information, contact . . .

Sole Australian Agents:

VIZ-ED EQUIPMENT PTY. LTD. 149 Castlereagh St., Sydney

Telephones: M 6657, MA 9516

BOOKS FROM CZECHOSLOVAKIA

"PRAGUE IN PHOTOGRAPHS"

A standard work revealing the beauties of ancient and modern Prague - the Queen of European cities.

208 full-page reproductions; text in English, French, German and Czech; cloth; 10 x 14 ins. Price: 37 sh. 6 d.

"SLOVAKIA"

The Slovak countryside and its folklore treasures seen through the eye of a leading European master of the camera.

224 full-page reproductions; text in English, French, German and Slovak; cloth; 10 x 14 ins. Price: 37 sh. 6 d.

"SLOVAK FOLK ART"

An outstanding work on Slovak folk art covering architecture, folk costumes and embroideries.

649 illustrations (50 in colour); text in English and Slovak; cloth; 8 x 11 ins. Price: 72 sh. 6 d.

"THE HIGH TATRAS"

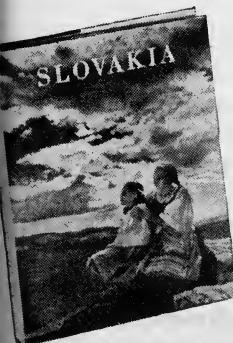
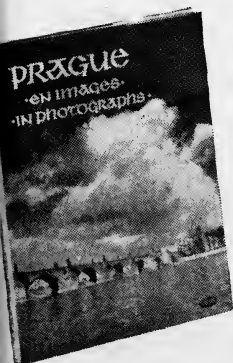
A selection of remarkable pictures of the wild beauty of the highest Czechoslovak mountain range and its flora.

170 full-page reproductions; text in English, French and Slovak; cloth; 9 1/2 x 12 1/2 ins. Price: 37 sh. 6 d.

AT ALL GOOD BOOKSHOPS

Sole Australian Distributor:

JOSEPH WATERS



Library Bookbinding

L. A. MALOUF

**Loose Parts are Lost Parts
Have Them Bound**

**Country Clients
Welcome**

**3 PENSHURST LANE, PENSHURST
Phone: LU 2745**

**UNIVERSITY OF NEW ENGLAND
Dixson Library**

Wanted to Purchase

One copy *Dewey Decimal Classification*, 14th ed. Must be in good condition and unmarked.

For Sale

Lea, H.C.—*A History of the Inquisition of the Middle Ages*. N.Y., Macmillan Co., 1906, 3 vols. Clean set and in good condition, £10.

Apply to The Librarian, Dixson Library, University of New England, Armidale, 5.N., N.S.W.

PERIODICAL PARTS WANTED

Metal Finishing, March, 1953.

Industrial Chemist, Feb., 1952.

Industrial Finishing (American), Feb., March, May, June, Nov., Dec., 1949; Jan., July, 1950; May, Dec., 1951.

Please write Technical Librarian, Australasian United Paint Company Limited, Port Adelaide, South Australia.

**A MYLDE BLASTE FROM THE
EDITOR**

It may be remembered that, on a previous occasion, I pointed with some hesitancy to one of the major disadvantages of locating the editorial offices of any journal in a non-central position. I made what I thought was the obvious point that it was in fact the responsibility of members in other States to see to it that the *Journal* did not become a Queensland periodical.

I would direct your attention to the contents of the present issue. Now I am nothing loth to print material originating in my home State. There are people here who have things to say on matters library and our journal is an appropriate medium for their expression. On the other hand, it seems likely that on a mere matter of proportion there must be at least some other persons in the more populous States who have had similar stirrings. Please have your contributions to the January issue in before Christmas.—EDITOR.

Board of Examination

EXAMINATION RESULTS, 1954

Australian Capital Territory

Preliminary Examination

Merit—

Barr, Heather Grace
Robinson, Judith Catherine
Schneider, Anne Theresa

Pass—

Burne, Bruce Thomas
Crofts, Ruth Carey
Menzies, Walter Neil
Salvador, Christine
Velins, Erika
Whittle, Edith Julia
Wilkinson, Margaret Ada

Australian Capital Territory

Qualifying Examination

Pass in Four Papers—

Cook, Norma Gertrude (with Merit Q9)

Pass in Three Papers—

Leaper, Dorothy May (with Merit Q8)
Nolan, Audrey Margaret Grahame

Pass in Two Papers—

Neilson, Nigel James Bruce
Van Pelt, Jan Daniel

Pass in One Paper—

Cox, Margaret Heather
Davies, Mary Grace Elizabeth
Freiberg, Michael
Heseltine, Ann Elizabeth

New South Wales

Preliminary Examination

Merit—

Laws, Ruth Rosemary
McPherson, Ailsa
Paterson, Helen Fairlie
Ramsay, Dorothy Stanbury
Spinks, Betty Rose
Taylor, Jill Annette

Pass—

Abbott, Leone Edith
Adamson, Patricia Ruby
Allen, Megan Constance
Bongers, Beverley Anne
Brolly, Elizabeth Helen
Brooker, Margaret Rosemary
Cable, Wendy Elizabeth Ross
Callaghan, Patricia Mary
Cambridge, Julia Gray

Chambers, Gwenneth Evelyn

Chester, Esther Lina
Clare, Margot Beverley
Clouston, Marie
Clout, Anita
Crane, Roslyn Ann
Culley, June Eleanor
Dawson, Judith Anne
Doniela, William Vyt
Duffy, Robin Moynie
English, Carole Louise
Evans, Joan Patricia
Everingham, Robyn Virginia
Ferrier, Mary
Fitzgerald, Helena Margareta
Fowler, Margaret Phyllis
Fullagar, Kathleen Beryl
Gatley, Merice Elaine
Gillam, Helen
Gilmour, Anthony Hugh
Goddard, Dorothy Elizabeth
Gordon, Elizabeth Helen
Green, Philippa Rodwell
Grooms, Janis Rosemary
Handscomb, Gladys Clare
Harvey, Brian Warwick
Hogan, Margaret
Holdom, Kathleen Mary
Hope, Cherry
Horner, Reginald
Humphries, Shirley Gladys
James, Nina Lorna
Kellett, Joyce
Kennedy, Margaret Joyce
Keys, Jasmine Churchill
Kirkness, Vera Joan
Llewellyn, Shirley Ivy
Lovering, Beatrice Maud
McAdam, Jill Douglas
McKinnon, Margaret
McMahon, Anne Monica
McPhee, Janice Mary
Marsden, Elizabeth Anne Gunson
Meletios, Janice Helen
Miller, Jeanine Genevieve
Mitchell, Judith Joy
Neville, Eileen Mary
Nicolson, William Peter Steele
Nielsen, Julie Marie
O'Farrell, Margaret Anne

O'Leary, Philippa Perpetua
 Palmer, Patricia Ann
 Pert, Mary
 Powrie, Audrey Ruth
 Quilter, Judith Anne
 Quodling, Helen Patricia
 Reading, Marina Elizabeth
 Rees, Alan Lloyd
 Rider-Jones, June
 Robb, Julie Rose
 Roe, Marjorie
 Rovkin, Ruth
 Ryan, Jeanette Ruth
 Saddington, Helen Menzies
 Sim, Helen Grant
 Stayner, Robina
 Stilwell, Geoffrey Thomas
 Sullivan, Marcia Mary
 Taunton, Julia Marjorie
 Teale, Valerie Claire
 Thompson, Olga Camillus
 Waine, Beverley Ann
 Walker, Anne Romaine
 Warnes, Mabel Gertrude
 Warwick, Patricia Joan
 Waterhouse, Evan Wilson
 Wilkie, Diana Edina
 Wilson, Barbara Isabel
 Wilson, Barbara Jean
 Wright, Judith Mary

New South Wales Qualifying Examination

Pass in Six Papers—

Giffin, Heather Mary Sinclair

Pass in Four Papers—

Charteris, Frances Joan
 Dowd, Marion Frances
 Dyce, Jean Bell (with Merit Q2)
 Geake, Joyce
 Lewis, Betty

Pass in Three Papers—

Bairstow, Isla
 Boyd, Benjamin John
 Collins, Anne Therese
 Drew, Ruth Irene
 Fardell, Gladys Joyce
 Fordyce, Gladys Patricia (with Merit Q6)
 Joynson, Shirley Ruth
 Kunz, Egon Francis
 Macallister, John Ferguson
 Miller, Margaret Mary (with Merit Q6 & Q7)
 O'Leary, Mary Elizabeth
 Scott, Joan Margaret

Pass in Two Papers—

Ashton, Thelma Elsie
 Beck, Frederick Arthur George (with Merit Q2)
 Beddie, Merle Kirkpatrick (with Merit Q2)
 Borchardt, Betty
 Burke, Mary Madeline
 Cope, Russell Leslie David
 Hatten, Judith Clare
 Hudson, Lindsay Grace Barrow
 Hunt, Leonard Douglas
 Kunz, Elsie St. Ledger
 Levett, Gwendolene
 Masterman, Leslie Charles
 Muller, Joan
 Murray, Heather Betty May
 Remington, Susan Mary Cochrane
 Rider, Marjorie Hope
 Robertson, Ruth Helen
 Steel, Judith Ellen
 Trask, Margaret (with Merit Q4B)
 Watkinson, Renate
 Woodward, Helen Chaseley

Pass in One Paper—

Barwell, Margaret Joan
 Bing See, Rosemary Dawn
 Bowen, Barbara Gladys
 Cottle, Cynthia Jane
 Ellis, Frederick John
 Hall, Noelene Maree
 Hicks, Jean Shirley
 Morton, Jack
 Parkes, Anne Stuart
 Perks, Gwendoline Joan
 Scott, Margaret Joan
 Simkin, John Edgar
 Smith, Hessie
 Stonehill, Shirley

Queensland

Preliminary Examination

Merit—

McLeod, Fiona Margaret

Pass—

Barry, Joan Evelyn
 Busteed, Jill Palmer
 Denmead, Rosemary Clare
 Doig, Anne Judith
 Donald, Mavis Lorraine
 Greenstreet, Judith Anne
 Harding, Claire Ann
 Manni, Florence Margaret
 Mansfield, Sally Patricia
 Mütze, Freda
 North, Jennepher Anne L.

Nussey, Edward Reid
 Pleak, Clifford Theo
 St. George, Judith Ann
 Smith, Jean Eunice Hackshall
 Thatcher, Alison Carson
 Weeks, Lynette Marjorie
 Windson, Shirley Ruth

Queensland Qualifying Examination

Pass in Four Papers—

Young, Lesley Ellen

Pass in Three Papers—

Cornelius, Herbert Francis

McDougall, Betty

McPhail, Isabel Jean

Melville, Corinna Edith

Pass in Two Papers—

Brown, Christine

Brown, Maureen Vera

Collocott, Felicity Clare

Power, Lola Winifred

Schindler, Charles

Pass in One Paper—

Cotton, Greta

Griffiths, Colleen Margaret

O'Brien, Kathleen Mary

Scott, Ellen

Shearer, Barbara Ray

South Australia Preliminary Examination

Pass—

Brice, Annette

Creaser, Helen Mary

Dawe, Peter Harold

Lawry, Shirley Joy

Mortimer, Arthur William B.

Price, Margaret Anne

Proudman, Dorothy Mena

Smith, Jennifer Ann

South Australia Qualifying Examination

Pass in Four Papers—

Zwillenberg, Hans Joachim

Pass in Three Papers—

Bettison, Margaret Selina

Owen, Gwenyth Winsome

Pass in Two Papers—

Batley, Josephine Mary

Correll, Shirley Edith

Olding, Raymond Knox

Wells, John Anthony

Pass in One Paper—

Hand, Elizabeth Joyce

Harslett, Gwenda Tancred

Russell, Peter

Tasmania Preliminary Examination

Merit—

Moody, Diane Shaw

Pass—

Clippingdale, Mary Margaret

Lovett, Phillipa Ann

Shone, Verna Jennifer

Willson, Robert Kingsley

Tasmania Qualifying Examination

Pass in Four Papers—

Britcliffe, Kay

Pass in Three Papers—

Pitt, Margaret Jessie

Tucker, Marjorie Clare

Pass in Two Papers—

Borchardt, Dietrich Hans

Buckie, Joan Margaret

Pickering, Tom Mansergh

Pass in One Paper—

Laskey, Mary Elaine

Victoria Preliminary Examination

Merit—

Donaldson, Jean Valerie

Gunner, Iris Marea

Pass—

Acton, Margaret Mary

Anderson, Hugh McDonald

Booth, Doris Margaret

Brett, Joan Frances

Britain, Ian Charles S.

Brown, Rhoda Grace

Burrage, Winifred Mary

Calder, Mary Elizabeth

Canavan, Eunice A. R.

Chesterfield, Isabell Ann

Cross, Helen

Cummins, Joyce Irene

Darling, Keith Selwyn

Davis, Kathleen Frances

Davy, Lesley Jane

Dawson, Diana Ruth

Dick, Emily

Engelman, Tamara

Evans, Janice Melva

Farnsworth, Mary Ann

Fuller, Deidre Ngaio

Gates, Barbara Violet

Gleeson, Winifred

Gribble, Dorothy Helen

Harris, Dorothy Estelle

Hansen, Lila Gertrude

Henderson, Joan Humphries

Hitchins, Barbara Anne
 Hoctor, Laura Anne
 Hughes, Elisabeth
 Hynam, Barbara Mavis
 Judkins, Lynette
 Kelly, Frances Mary
 King, Joan Elizabeth
 King, Vera Joy
 Krahner, Brian Eric
 Laxton, Helen Denise
 Lobb, Lillian Ernestine
 McCutcheon, Lesly
 McKenzie, Janet Elaine
 McPhee, Anne Philomena
 Mantel, Hannelore
 Maslen, Joan Winsome
 Masters, Joan Mary
 Miller, Janet Fergus
 Newton, Betty
 Palfy, Katherine
 Pescott, Gwynneth Ann
 Pethebridge, Dorothy Irene
 Porter, Hal
 Radvansky, Susan Catherine
 Ritchie, Anne Christine
 Sharp, Ronald Cecil
 Shillinglaw, Lynette Anne
 Southby, Rosemary
 Steele, Dorothy Margaret
 Stowell, Pamela La Mothe
 Tuxen, Mary Evelyn
 Ward, John Livingstone
 Webber, Alan Reid
 Wedge, Lois Thelma
 Whight, Jack Cecil
 White, Margaret Joy
 Wise, John Henry
 Wood, Lesley Elizabeth

Victoria

Qualifying Examination

Pass in Four Papers—

Dirkis, Patricia Claire
 Reynolds, Edna Patricia (with Merit Q4A)

Pass in Three Papers—

Boyd, Walter Henry
 Challenger, Beryl Ruth
 Doubleday, Betty Constance L. (with Merit Q5)
 Forbes, Annie
 Johns, Helen Wallace
 Kelly, Ian Melville
 Trier, Pamela Rosemary (with Merit Q8)
 Wright, Nonie

Pass in Two Papers—

Aitkenhead, Janet Margaret

Anthony, Margaret Helen
 Barber, Janet Clare
 Burns, Una Millicent
 Carroll, Gwenneth Marian
 Chapman, Elizabeth Noel
 McNamara, Irene Winifred
 Odgers, Ida Dorothy
 O'Keefe, Kathleen Mary
 Young, Jocelyn Lois

Pass in One Paper—

Andrews, Ruth
 Brown, Isabel Anne
 Covill, Keith Knapp
 Eastwood, Isabel Margaret
 Harnett, Mary Florence
 Holman, George Clavering
 McShane, Margaret Mary
 Prince, Pixie Patricia
 Shaw, Joan Hambly
 Stanley, Beatrice Lorraine
 Van Dantzich, Sigmond

Western Australia Preliminary Examination

Pass—

Roberts, Leila Shirley

Western Australia Qualifying Examination

Pass in Two Papers—

Tweedie, Ian Douglas
 White, Antoinette Elizabeth M. S.

Pass in One Paper—

Cromer, Charlestra Lillian
 Lewis, Valerie
 McConnell, Natalie Elaine

QUALIFYING EXAMINATION, 1954

The following completed the Qualifying Examination this year:

A.C.T.—

Cook, Norma Gertrude
 Heseltine, Ann Elizabeth
 Leaper, Dorothy May

N.S.W.—

Burke, Mary Madeline
 Charteris, Frances Joan
 Drew, Ruth Irene
 Dyce, Jean Bell
 Geake, Joyce
 Giffin, Heather Mary Sinclair
 Hicks, Jean Shirley
 Kunz, Egon Francis
 Lewis, Betty
 Macallister, John Ferguson
 Masterman, Leslie Charles
 Miller, Margaret Mary

Watkinson, Renate
Woodward, Helen Chaseley

Queensland—

Brown, Christine
Brown, Maureen Vera
Cornelius, Herbert Francis
Young, Lesley Ellen

South Australia—

Zwillenberg, Hans Joachim

Tasmania—

Borchardt, Dietrich Hans
Pitt, Margaret Jessie

Victoria—

Barber, Janet Clare
Doubleday, Betty Constance L.
Forbes, Annie
Kelly, Ian Melville
Reynolds, Edna Patricia

REPORTS ON RESULTS

Detailed comments on the papers by examiners will be published in the Handbook for 1955. Brief extracts are given here to show the examiners' general impressions, and it is evident from these that whilst there has been some improvement in some papers the general weaknesses of previous years have not been greatly reduced.

Too many candidates are still just having a shot, very much in the dark; they are ill prepared by themselves or their teachers and

are far more interested in getting through anyhow, than in getting a knowledge of librarianship. Some candidates have not the standard of general education, of assimilation and expression of knowledge, which is supposed; especially for the Qualifying Examination.

Even for the Preliminary Examination candidates are supposed by the matriculation requirements to be capable of work on the subjects of the examination at first year university level, and Qualifying Examination candidates may be expected to attain a university pass degree standard. Many candidates do not appear to appreciate what this standard requires, and other, including many university graduates, do not appear to think that librarianship is worth the effort required to attain it.

It is possible that many candidates, and some of those who advise or prepare them, simply do not realise that examinations which are not set by universities, but by their own professional body, are at the same tertiary level, and not that of an examination for letter sorters.

What the examiners of one paper said applies to most: the candidates show "lack of reading and too much reliance on knowledge and experience of the local library

QUALIFYING EXAMINATION Passes and Failures by Papers

	Pass	Fail	Total	Merit
Q1. Cataloguing, excluding classification and subject headings	38 (45%)	46 (55%)	84	—
Q2. Classification and subject headings	44 (58%)	32 (42%)	76	3
Q3. Cataloguing and classification: Practical	42 (47%)	47 (53%)	89	—
Q4. Provision, administration, processes and services of libraries:				
A. General reference libraries	12 (70%)	5 (30%)	17	1
B. General lending libraries	11 (52%)	10 (48%)	21	1
C. University and college libraries	7 (47%)	8 (53%)	15	—
Q5. Provision, administration, processes and services of special libraries and information services:				
A—H	18 (78%)	5 (22%)	23	1
I. Australiana	2 (100%)	—	2	—
Q6. History and purposes of libraries and related services	32 (71%)	13 (29%)	45	2
Q7. Production, acquisition and indexing of materials for research	22 (58%)	16 (42%)	38	1
Q8. Production, publication, history and care of books	23 (68%)	11 (32%)	34	2
Q9. Archives, with special reference to Australia	3 (100%)	—	3	1
Q10. Work with children	19 (45%)	23 (55%)	42	—

scene." Candidates often use the private language or slang which grows up in most libraries, apparently without any of the awareness that should come from reading that it is not standard and may be unknown to the examiners.

The following are the comparative statistics for the Preliminary Examination, 1953 and 1954:—

Preliminary Examination

		1953	1954
Passed	.. ..	198 (69%)	205 (67%)
Failed	.. ..	89 (31%)	99 (33%)
Total	.. ..	287	304
Merit	.. ..	6 (2%)	13 (4%)

The following are general statistics for the Qualifying Examination for 1954:—

Passes in Groups of Papers

- 1 who took 6 papers passed in 6
- 11 who took 4 papers passed in 4
- 11 who took 4 papers passed in 3
- 3 who took 4 papers passed in 2
- 5 who took 4 papers passed in 1
- 19 who took 3 papers passed in 3
- 19 who took 3 papers passed in 2
- 15 who took 3 papers passed in 1
- 25 who took 2 papers passed in 2
- 20 who took 2 papers passed in 1
- 1 who took 1 paper passed in 1

Total 130 who passed in one or more papers out of 174 who attempted one or more papers at the Examination
 . 29 candidates completed the Qualifying Examination in 1954.

The following are extracts from the examiners' general remarks on papers:

P.1. Books and Libraries: "Rightly or wrongly, the examiners took the view, as always, that this Preliminary paper must be regarded as just that, that it should not be unduly exacting and that it should be marked with reasonable liberality. The shocking thing is that even under these conditions a number of candidates could not achieve pass standard . . . It was discouraging to see the very small minority who regarded the examination as more than a chore to be disposed of by the minimum of unintelligent rote-learning."

P.2. Acquisition and Preparation of Books: "In keeping with the examiners' past experience, the two main causes of failure in the paper were lack of preparation and failure to read questions carefully. . . . In many cases,

too, it was apparent that the candidates' standard of education was barely adequate for the examination, resulting in answers such as '869.1 represents a book on Spanish in Anglo-Saxon times' and 'There is no such thing as ancient Greek drama.' But sheer lack of the knowledge required by the syllabus was the outstanding reason for the low average standard of answers."

Q.1. Cataloguing, Excluding Classification and Subject Headings: "Some candidates produced quite good papers, although few could keep up a standard for all six of the questions attempted. At the other end some papers were appallingly bad, indicative perhaps of the Australian attitude of 'have a go.' Unfortunately for these candidates, something more than willingness to try anything was needed for this paper.

With ten full minutes to read the paper before starting to write, it is surprising to note the number of candidates who misread or misunderstood questions. In some cases perfectly good answers were given to questions completely different from those asked. At times pages of irrelevant material were handed in despite the examiners' warnings of previous years that credit cannot be given to such meanderings. For example, a discussion on the need for comfortable chairs for cataloguers is not relevant to a question on the location of the cataloguing room."

Q.2. Classification and Subject Headings: "More candidates showed a grasp of the subject generally than in earlier years, but there is still plenty of room for improvement, not only in performance, but in average capacity for performance. Still, too, many candidates and/or their teachers do not realise that the Qualifying Examination is one at a tertiary level, and/or they are not qualified by innate ability or by experience or training to cope with an examination at that level. The examination is not just an advanced Preliminary for library assistants, it is one for the librarians of the future, who, before they attempt the Qualifying Examination, should be able to inform themselves and write about professional matters in a way which at least shows promise of full maturity. Many of the candidates would do better by acquiring some maturity of thought and expression through university studies than by rushing on to complete the Qualifying Examination as a supposed substitute for a tertiary education.

Some candidates who think for themselves well enough, fail through lack of information."

Q.3. Cataloguing and Classification—Practical: "With the exception of Question 4, the descriptive cataloguing was of fair standard and most of the candidates showed a working knowledge of the rules in their choice of heading. At least 50% of the candidates failed to recognise in Question 4 an example of a periodical with a distinctive title. . . .

The subject cataloguing showed a lack of knowledge of the principle of specific entry. . . .

Candidates who attempted classified cataloguing with U.D.C. showed much the same lack of appreciation of the necessity to be specific in subject entry as did many of those who attempted dictionary cataloguing."

Q.4A. General Reference Libraries: "The standard of papers submitted by candidates this year was more even and generally higher than previously and reflected better preparation for the subject than last year or the year before. This may indicate only that candidates, with two earlier papers to guide them, anticipated the type of paper likely to be set by the examiners in their third.

Three papers were awarded marks above 70% and the top mark of 83% was awarded to a candidate whose wide knowledge over the whole paper, clear thinking and well expressed answers particularly impressed the examiners. . . . Two candidates appeared to suffer from lack of a general educational background of the standard expected at this stage of the candidates' professional career."

Q.4B. General Lending Libraries: "Some idea of the general quality of the answers submitted by candidates may be gained from the fact that of the eleven successful candidates, four of them gained more than two-thirds of the full marks allotted, two of them had average passes, and the remaining five were actually borderline cases.

It was very obvious that more than half the candidates had not prepared themselves for the examination. It was also obvious that many of them had not ready widely enough or acquired sufficient real knowledge of the subjects of the syllabus to be examined thereon.

It depresses us to have to read such badly spelled and badly composed answers, and although the examination is primarily a test

of the candidates' knowledge of General Lending Library organization and procedure, we do not view with complacency such candidates as these representing themselves to their employing authorities as individuals qualified to take charge of a public library."

Q.4C. University and College Libraries: "The average standard of the candidates for examination in Q.4C showed some improvement on those for 1953.

A majority of the papers, however, still evidenced lack of reading and too much reliance on knowledge and experience of the local library scene.

Poor arrangement and disregard of what are the obvious and separate divisions of a question, repetition and irrelevant detail indicated a lack of systematic thinking in too many cases."

Q.5. Provision, Administration, Process and Services of Special Libraries and Information Services: "The papers generally were of a good pass standard and showed practical knowledge of special library work. Candidates lost marks in Part I of the paper because, in many cases, they gave the impression that they were confining their answers to a description of practices in their own libraries without giving a critical appreciation of possible alternative systems. On the other hand, in Part II many candidates failed to fit their answers to the subject field in which they had elected to be examined; this was specially evident in the question on the choice of a classified or dictionary catalogue. Also in questions involving the use of reference tools candidates tended to restrict their answers to aspects covered by their own library rather than the whole subject field which they had chosen."

Q.5I. Australiana: "Only two candidates sent in papers. One is fair, the other is a bare pass. The answers show that the candidates have read the literature available and have had some practical experience, but both candidates generalise too much, their answers miss essential points and lack logical construction."

Q.6. History and Purposes of Libraries and Related Services: "The weaknesses noted by examiners in previous years were again evident. Chief amongst these was failure to answer the questions asked, either because the question was not read carefully and properly understood before the answer was

begun, or because the candidate was simply not sufficiently prepared for it and was unable to write to the point.

With some exceptions, however, candidates generally appeared to have made a real attempt to prepare themselves within the range of the syllabus. But there was marked evidence of immaturity which suggests that many candidates attempted the paper too soon, and although they may have read fairly deeply their experience and background of knowledge was inadequate for them to answer questions at the standard of intelligence, understanding, and knowledge required in the Qualifying Examination. Many candidates in most questions supplied answers more appropriate for the Preliminary Examination."

Q.7. Production, Acquisition and Indexing of Materials for Research: "Answers to this paper showed the common failings even more than the fairly similar paper Q.6, that is, inadequate preparation and failure to read questions carefully or at least to keep to the point. For example, in question 8, which asked candidates to estimate the importance of various methods of reproducing writing 'for the dissemination of information and opinion,' many discussed the much more restricted topic of their use in libraries. While candidates mostly had a basic store of facts relating to each question they handled them badly and had few ideas about them, with the result that they tended to write all they knew about the general subject of the question without specifically answering it. Several candidates answered four questions only and some answered five only. The results showed that a majority of candidates were not adequately prepared to attempt this paper."

Q.8. Production, Publication, History and Care of Books: "The general standard of the papers was mediocre, few being really outstanding for either goodness or badness. In view of the very wide field covered by the syllabus and the requirement that six questions be answered in the time, as well as the 'non-professional' nature of the subject, the standard adopted for a pass required no more than a reasonable general, but not specialist, knowledge of the subject under discussion, and avoidance of gross inaccuracies and some clarity of thought and expression.

The choice of questions and the nature of the answers clearly indicated the reliance of candidates on the known and readily accessible literature which they had usually read. They tended to avoid questions which required other preparation or *ad hoc* solutions."

Q.9. Archives, with Special Reference to Australia: "It is difficult to generalize about the results of three candidates obviously differing widely in their preparation and their approach to the subject. However, it is quite clear that candidates, in this subject particularly, still lack adequate guidance or first-hand experience of the materials and methods they are required to discuss. This is inevitable as archival work develops only slowly here, and it must therefore be taken into account in assessing papers. In the circumstances, one merit paper is a matter for congratulation."

Q.10. Library Work with Children: "It is possible that the candidates who failed paper Q.10 did so because they had not undertaken real study in their field. They too often relied on general principles and their own practical experience. Consequently, many of their answers were vague and lacked the specific knowledge required by each particular question."

Branches and Sections

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

A branch meeting was held on the 19th July to receive a verbal report on the June General Council meeting in Melbourne by A.C.T. Representative, Councillor Mr. H. L. White. One matter which provoked lively discussion was the decision of the Board of Examination not to hold an examination for the Qualifying Certificate in June, 1955.

Miss Elizabeth Hall of the National Library sailed in the "Taiping" during August for a nine weeks tour of Japan.

Miss Coral Beikoff has joined the staff of the C.S.I.R.O. Library in Canberra, after five years with the National Library.

Mrs. C. Wood (formerly Jill Phillis) who was with C.S.I.R.O. Library, sailed for England in the "Largs Bay" in August with

her husband. Whilst abroad she hopes to undertake a library course at the University of London.

Branch members were happy to welcome back to Canberra Dr. Schellenberg of the U.S. National Archives, who first visited us during March this year. For three weeks during July, Dr. Schellenberg conducted two Seminars, one on Archives and the other on Records management, at the National Library Annexe at Parkes.

NEW SOUTH WALES

A most interesting meeting was held on 18th August when under the chairmanship of Mr. Butler, Messrs. Murray, Allison, Churm and Ryan discussed the problems associated with providing a bookmobile service and the design of a suitable vehicle.

Miss F. M. T. Thomas, B.A., LL.B., at present a Branch Councillor, and Mr. E. Seymour Shaw, M.B.E., President of the Branch and a Representative Councillor for 1954, were elected as Representative Councillors for 1955.

Mr. C. E. Smith, B.A., Assistant Secretary of the Branch, has been elected Vice-President, to replace Mr. F. W. Torrington, whose resignation was reported last month. Mr. T. B. Southwell, B.A., of Fisher Library, has been appointed to the Council as a member.

Members are reminded that as usual the Christmas meeting will be a Late Afternoon Party at the Union, Sydney University. The date—10th December.

QUEENSLAND

Dr. T. R. Schellenberg, the Director of Archival Management in the National Archives of the United States, gave a talk at a Branch meeting on the 24th August. This was illustrated by a series of colour slides and was much appreciated by members.

Dr. Schellenberg told how the National Archives fitted into the Administration and outlined its internal organisation. Dealing with the relations of the National Archives with government departments, Dr. Schellenberg spoke of the appreciation with which many such departments looked on the National Archives, particularly in the early stages, but this has now given place in most cases to confidence in the arrangement and ready accessibility of documents in the central institution. The speaker also dealt briefly with the organisation and storage of

documents together with the finding aids involved. In all of this there was a marked divergence from usual library organisation and in response to a question Dr. Schellenberg made the distinction, explicitly affirming that archives should not even be in the same building as a national library except perhaps in small States, and even there a rigid division should be maintained.

During the same meeting Mr. Bryan raised the matter of the conference in 1955 to be held in Brisbane and advised members of certain suggestions which the Branch Council had made to the Federal Executive. He also asked members if they would consider billeting interstate delegates as the availability of private accommodation either free or at a nominal fee might be the difference between some people being able to come or not. A circular would be distributed later to get details from those who would be willing to billet delegates.

At a recent meeting of the Discussion Group members received some first hand interesting information on book publishing from the author's point of view. This was given by Mr. R. S. Byrnes, the President of Queensland Authors and Artists' Association. Mr. Byrnes, who has been through the mill himself, was well able to speak of the procedure and practical difficulties encountered.

A short time ago, at a meeting convened by the Lord Mayor, a committee was formed to organise a Children's Book Week in an effort to make a positive contribution towards the promulgation of good literature for young people. Arrangements are well under way to hold this display at the City Hall and the Branch has been happy to give the Committee some financial support.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

Miss K. Andersen, of the Barr Smith Library, University of Adelaide, addressed the July meeting of the Branch on the subject of "Swedish libraries." Miss Andersen recently spent some months travelling around Sweden, and gave a vivid impression of the country and the people.

In August, Mr. C. Warren Smith gave a talk entitled "A librarian looks at libraries and librarians," which was thoroughly enjoyed by members. The talk was amusing and controversial, and obviously the result of years of observation in various libraries throughout the world.

During August the Branch farewelled two members. Mr. Cowan of the University Library, who received a Carnegie grant, has left for England and America on a six months study course, and Miss Paltridge of the Public Library has been appointed Lady Clark Memorial Librarian in Tasmania.

At the annual meeting of the Institutes Association of S.A., Mr. S. H. Skipper proposed the following motion: "This conference is of the opinion that the Government should legislate for State-wide free lending service of books of an informative nature and that the best practicable method is by means of libraries in appropriate centres staffed by trained librarians and maintained by local government rates and State subsidies." This motion was carried by the meeting.

TASMANIA

During the last three months the Branch continued its successful programme of meetings. In June the Branch received from Mr. D. H. Borchardt a verbal report of the General Council meeting held in May. Following a lively discussion the Branch agreed to the project to provide an index to *The Australian Library Journal*.

Dr. W. Bryden, Director of the Tasmanian Museum and Art Gallery, in his talk in July entitled "The Biology of Learning," gave the members of the Branch a new light on one of the facets of modern librarianship. His erudite lecture stimulated considerable thought on the problems of inheritance and aptitude, and the sobering thought that knowledge is not hereditary, and that in view of the complexity of modern knowledge how great a task there is for the library of to-day and in the future to help ensure that the right knowledge is available to be learnt by fresh generations.

In August, Miss Margery Ramsay, who has recently taken up the post of Officer in Charge of Training in the State Library, gave a detailed lecture on American Library School methods and vividly sketched her impressions of the American library scene.

An amendment has been made to the constitution of the Branch, which will bring the composition of the Branch Council into conformity with the Federal body's model constitution, and includes the editor of the Branch journal as a member of the Branch Council.

Special Libraries Section

The following Federal office bearers for 1955 have been elected. They are all members of the N.S.W. Branch:

President: Miss Barbara Johnstone (C.S.I.R.O. Food Preservation Laboratory).

Past President: Mr. H. J. D. Meares (Colonial Sugar).

Representative Councillor: Mrs. C. B. McKay (Commonwealth Industrial Gases).

Secretary: Mr. C. E. Smith (Sutherland Shire Library).

This committee once again extends an invitation to all special librarians and organizations who need assistance with their libraries. A letter to the Secretary will be passed on to technical experts, who will be able to suggest solutions for library problems in all industrial and scientific fields.

N.S.W. Syllabus Committee

A N.S.W. Branch Committee on the Syllabus for the Qualifying Certificate is compiling, in co-operation with a team of selectors, a short reading list for each of the special subject fields listed in Q5. It is hoped to place in the candidate's hand some guide to the basic reading required for different types of special libraries.

Each list will include:—

- (1) Textbooks and periodical articles on the special subject, e.g., Doe's Handbook of Medical Library Practice.
- (2) A basic list of special subject reference tools, such as encyclopaedias, bibliographies and periodicals.

The Committee requires suggestions of items to be included for each field from librarians working in the field. Any queries about the lists can be sent to J. Hirst, 82 Anzac Pde., Kensington, N.S.W.

Western Australian Group

Whilst special librarians over in the West have not yet sufficient qualified members to form a constitutional Section Branch, they are meeting one another in a series of gatherings at particular special libraries.

The Secretary of the Group is Miss M. White, Department of Agriculture, Perth.

GRAHAME BOOK COMPANY

A Selection From the New Books on Our Shelves

THE OXFORD JUNIOR COMPANION TO MUSIC, by. Percy A. Scholes.—Meant to be used by young people 8 to 16 years old, this first Dictionary of Music specifically designed for the young musician will undoubtedly be sought for every school library 55/3

A CRITICAL HISTORY OF CHILDREN'S LITERATURE, edited by Cornelia Meigs.—A book prepared by four experts in the field of children's books, for teachers, librarians, parents and for every student of literature. In this distinguished study, children's books receive their rightful heritage in the field of literature. 69/6

THE ARTS, PAINTING, DRAWING, SCULPTURE AND ARCHITECTURE.—A volume of the New Educational Library, this book contains 384 pages, over 250 illustrations and 16 pages in full colour. A carefully prepared survey giving a real understanding of the fine arts. The introduction is by Professor Thomas Bodkin. 21/6

THE CONCISE USAGE AND ABUSAGE, by Eric Partridge.—A taut, extremely helpful guide to good English. "Usage and Abusage," by Mr. Partridge, has been skilfully shortened, thus fitting it for an even wider public. 10/9

CHANGING MELANESIA, by Cyril S. Belshaw.—A study of the way in which contact with European society has brought about changes in the manner of living of the Melanesian peoples in New Caledonia, the New Hebrides and the British Solomons. The book provides functional concepts that the research worker and field officer can use. 17/6

GRAHAME BOOK COMPANY

39-49 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY, N.S.W.

BW 2261

COMMUNISM and DEMOCRACY IN AUSTRALIA

A SURVEY OF THE 1951 REFERENDUM

By LEICESTER WEBB

In 1951 the Australian Government sought by referendum power to suppress the Australian Communist Party and to remove Communists from office in trade unions.

Leicester Webb's brilliant survey of the referendum campaign is both a study of a democratic community grappling with the Communist problem and a lively picture of Australian democracy in action. It throws light on party politics in Australia, on the Australian parliamentary system, and on the relationship between the churches and politics.

Because the study is the first detailed analysis of a major political conflict in Australia it will have a lasting interest for students of Australian politics. But its wider interest lies in its discussion of problems which are common to all democracies—problems such as the handling of political issues by the press, the use of broadcasting for political ends, and limitations of the referendum process.

Leicester Webb is head of the Political Science Department of the Australian National University and was before that Director of Economic Stabilization in New Zealand. During the war he was responsible for organizing current affairs instruction in the New Zealand Army.

Published for the Australian National University

Illustrated, 25/-

C H E S H I R E S

BOOKSELLERS AND PUBLISHERS

338 LITTLE COLLINS STREET, MELBOURNE

Phone MU 9532

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

CONTENTS

	PAGE
OFFICERS AND COUNCILLORS FOR 1955	4
THE DIXSON LIBRARY AND GALLERIES, by <i>G. D. Richardson, M.A.</i> ..	5
COMPANY AND OTHER SPECIAL LIBRARIES, by <i>J. E. Fry, B.Sc., A.Inst.P.</i>	12
HOW BOOKISH SHOULD A LIBRARIAN BE, by <i>Chase Dane</i>	16
SPECIAL LIBRARIES SECTION:	
THE CENTRAL MEDICAL LIBRARY ORGANISATION (VICTORIA), by <i>Anne Harrison</i>	19
PUBLIC RELATIONS IN LIBRARIES IN THE UNITED STATES, by <i>Jean Hagger, B.A.</i>	22
THE ADVANTAGE OF A LINK BETWEEN RURAL SCHOOLS AND A MUNICIPAL LIBRARY, by <i>L. A. Allen</i>	25
AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, by <i>A. L. G. McDonald</i>	27
NOTICES AND NEWS	30
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS	34
THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY SCENE	36

Vol. 4, No. 1

Quarterly

January, 1955

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Registered at G.P.O., Brisbane, for transmission by post as a periodical.

New A. & R. Publications

THE KELLY HUNTERS

by *Frank Clune.*

A fascinating book dealing with Australia's most notorious and colourful outlaws. Mr. Clune traces Ned's ancestry, and tells of his boyhood and youth, stressing the influences that led him to the life he eventually adopted. It is the brilliant biography of a youth of great natural ability who challenged the law and inevitably lost the game, revealing many little-known facts about the men who broke the Kelly Gang. 25/- (post 9d.).

THE FURY

by *E. V. Timms.*

This seventh novel in the author's historical saga follows the life of a 17-year-old illiterate girl who survives the raging Victorian bushfires of 1851, and joins thousands of others flocking to the excitement of the Gold Rush. Courageously she participates in the fury of those incredible years, culminating in the slaughter of Eureka Stockade. 16/- (post 9d.).

THE NOR'-WESTERS

by *Ion L. Idriess.*

This is the book the author "has always wanted to write." Within its pages are harvested the rich and varied memories of a lifetime's wanderings over and around Australia. He has written of animals and birds, of the Coral Sea, the lonely deserts of the West, the humour, tragedy and adventures of its people. It is a fascinating record of a life-time of wandering in the rich nor'-west. 18/- (post 7d.).

THE CARELESS PEOPLE

by *Helen Fowler and Bernard Harris.*

The penetrating study of a man and a woman in love and too sensitive and honest not to realise their guilt and suffer from it. Their situation is vividly portrayed, their secret hours, the constant watchfulness and careful planning that their need for secrecy imposes—and the moment of realisation when the dreadful decision must be made. 16/- (post 5d.).

THE DECAMERON

by *Giovanni Boccaccio.*

This unabridged edition of the vivid vital masterpiece of Boccaccio is outstanding for the brilliant illustrations by Australian Francis Broadhurst. With vigorous draughtsmanship he captures the full flavour and spirit of the original work in a completely new manner, and in the 90 illustrations—including 13 full-page drawings—he has interpreted Boccaccio faithfully, but always with originality. 42/- (post 1/1).

22 FAMOUS STORIES

This new popular anthology includes stories that are all classics which won wide popularity immediately they were published and have retained it ever since, although the earliest one appeared in 1881. Each story is written with the literary craftsmanship and sincerity that know no time-limit—stories of adventure and nobility, humour and romance, by such men as John Galsworthy, James Barrie, and Carl Ewald. 22/6 (post 1/1).

A TREASURY OF SCIENCE

ed. by *Harlow Shapley.*

An over-all picture of modern science seen through the eyes of the greatest scientific writers, containing in its third edition up-to-date material on scientific progress in the Atomic Age. The whole literature of science has been combed to assemble this volume, and its contributors include Benjamin Franklin, Eve Curie, Albert Einstein, and Charles Darwin. 25/- (post 1/1).

SIX AND SILVER

by *Joan Phipson*

This is a charming story about six young people and their sheep dog, Silver, who share many exciting adventures in Australian mountain country and by the seaside. When calamity overtakes them high up on the tallest peak of a range they all play their part in averting disaster. Stimulating reading for all 10-to-teenagers, and delightfully illustrated. 12/7 (post 7d.).

These, and many other new books, are available now from . . .

ANGUS & ROBERTSON LTD.

Booksellers and Publishers

89-95 Castlereagh Street, Sydney.

66-68 Elizabeth Street, Melbourne, C.1.

Announcement

As a result of many
requests from our customers
we are again offering a
select stock
of general literature, fiction,
drama, poetry, etcetera.

CRAFTSMAN BOOKSHOP

HOSKING PLACE (off 86 Pitt Street), SYDNEY. BW 7318

E.F.G. ENGLISH AND FOREIGN BOOKSHOP

28 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY
BW 9807

AND 183 QUEEN STREET, BRISBANE
B 6739

The Latest in . . .

PHILOSOPHY,
HISTORY
ECONOMICS,
LITERATURE,
JUVENILE
ARTS and CRAFTS
FICTION

Also . . .

GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES,
FICTION
IN ALL LANGUAGES

**We will indent for you any books
that are not in stock.**

*Will you let us have your name for our
Mailing List?*

The Bookshop of
Margareta Webber

McEWAN HOUSE
343 LITTLE COLLINS STREET
MELBOURNE

Specialising in
GENERAL LITERATURE
CHILD PSYCHOLOGY
BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

Telephone: MU 2418

FORWARD LIBRARY SUPPLY

WHOLESALE BOOKSELLERS

Room 1, First Floor

THE BLOCK, 98 ELIZABETH STREET

MELBOURNE, C.1.

C 1321 — FJ 3739

GENERAL LITERATURE

FICTION

JUVENILE BOOKS

Suppliers to Libraries and Schools

LIBRARY BINDING

SPECIALISTS

—
ALL WORK THOROUGHLY
SUPERVISED

Only Best Material Used



LES. BADDOCK Pty. Ltd.

(Established 35 years)

162 RILEY STREET, SYDNEY

Tel. FA 1174-5

AND REPRESENTATIVE WILL CALL

Tuition for L.A.A. EXAMINATIONS

CORRESPONDENCE
COURSES

1. PRELIMINARY
P.1 and/or P.2.
2. REGISTRATION
R.1 and/or R.2.
Combined with work for R.3.



Enquiries should be addressed to:

**JOHN HIRST, A.L.A.,
82 Anzac Parade, Kensington,
SYDNEY, N.S.W.**

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

Quarterly—Vol. 4, No. 1

January, 1955

EDITOR: HARRISON BRYAN, M.A.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
OFFICERS AND COUNCILLORS FOR 1955	4
THE DIXSON LIBRARY AND GALLERIES, by <i>G. D. Richardson, M.A.</i> ..	5
COMPANY AND OTHER SPECIAL LIBRARIES, by <i>J. E. Fry, B.Sc., A.Inst.P.</i> ..	12
HOW BOOKISH SHOULD A LIBRARIAN BE, by <i>Chase Dane</i>	16
SPECIAL LIBRARIES SECTION:	
THE CENTRAL MEDICAL LIBRARY ORGANIZATION (VICTORIA), by <i>Anne Harrison</i>	19
PUBLIC RELATIONS IN LIBRARIES IN THE UNITED STATES, by <i>Jean Hagger, B.A.</i>	22
THE ADVANTAGE OF A LINK BETWEEN RURAL SCHOOLS AND A MUNICIPAL LIBRARY, by <i>L. A. Allen</i>	25
AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, by <i>A. L. G. McDonald</i> ..	27
NOTICES AND NEWS	30
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS	34
THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY SCENE	36

Published by

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Formerly

THE AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF LIBRARIANS

Founded 1937

Subscription as a member of the Association includes subscription to the Journal. For extra copies and to non-members the charges including postage are 5/- a copy and 20/- a year. Membership of the Association is open to persons and bodies engaged or interested in library service.

Contributions and letters for publication should be address to The Editor, *Australian Library Journal*, c/o The University Library, St. Lucia, Brisbane, Queensland. All business communications should be sent to the Honorary General Secretary, Library Association of Australia, c/o Public Library of N.S.W., Macquarie Street, Sydney.

Registered at G.P.O., Brisbane, for transmission by post as a periodical.

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS, REPRESENTATIVE COUNCILLORS BOARD OF EXAMINATION, AND REGISTRAR

PRESIDENT:

The Hon. Sir John Morris,
K.C.M.G., M.A., LL.B.

PAST PRESIDENTS:

M. Ellinor Archer, M.Sc.;
The Rt. Hon. Sir John Latham,
G.C.M.G., M.A., LL.M., Q.C.

VICE-PRESIDENT:

John Metcalfe, B.A., F.L.A.

HON. GENERAL TREASURER:

G. C. Remington, Esq.

HON. GENERAL SECRETARY:

G. D. Richardson, M.A.

REPRESENTATIVE COUNCILLORS:

Australian Capital Territory

T. D. Sprod, B.A.;
Maude J. Woolcock, B.A.

New South Wales

E. Seymour Shaw, M.B.E.;
F. M. Thurles Thomas, B.A., LL.B.

Queensland

Harrison Bryan, M.A.;
J. L. Stapleton, Esq.

South Australia

H. C. Brideson, B.A.;
W. G. Buick, A.U.A.

Tasmania

D. H. Borchardt, M.A.;
A. E. Browning, F.L.A.

Victoria

Rev. C. Irving Benson, O.B.E.,
D.D.; C. A. McCallum, B.A.

Western Australia

F. A. Sharr, B.A., F.L.A.;
M. Evalyn Wood, M.A., A.L.A.

ARCHIVES SECTION:

Phyllis Mander Jones, B.A.

LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE:

Nancy Booker,
B.A., Dip. Ed., A.L.A.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES SECTION:

H. A. Gregory, M.A.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES SECTION:

Mrs. Constance B. McKay, B.A.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES SECTION:

Marjorie M. Thompson, B.Ec.

BOARD OF EXAMINATION:

John Metcalfe, B.A., F.L.A.,
Chairman.

H. L. White, M.A., Deputy
Chairman.

M. Ellinor Archer, M.Sc.;
W. A. Cowan, M.A., A.B.L.S.;
Leigh Scott, M.A.;

F. L. S. Bell, M.A., F.R.A.I.;
Wilma Radford, B.A., B.S.

SECRETARY:

Margaret M. Miller, B.A.

REGISTRAR:

F. Seymour Millington.

ARCHIVIST:

F. L. S. Bell, Esq., M.A., F.R.A.I.

BRANCH PRESIDENTS, SECRETARIES AND TREASURERS, 1955

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

President:

F. W. Torrington, B.A.,
c/- National Library, Canberra.

Hon. Secretary:

J. O. Van Pelt, Esq.,
c/- National Library, Canberra.

Hon. Treasurer:

Dorothy M. Leaper, B.A.,
c/- Canberra University College.

NEW SOUTH WALES

President:

Charles E. Smith, B.A.,
Sutherland Shire Public Library.

Hon. Secretary:

T. B. Southwell, B.A., Fisher
Library, University of Sydney.

Hon. Treasurer:

H. Peake, Esq.,
46 The Boulevard, Sans Souci.

QUEENSLAND

President:

H. Bryan, M.A., University of
Queensland, St. Lucia, Brisbane.

Hon. Secretary:

D. B. Scott, Esq., University of
Queensland, St. Lucia, Brisbane.

Hon. Treasurer:

C. Schindler, B.Sc.Agr., Dept. of
Agriculture and Stock Library,
William Street, Brisbane.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

President:

Joan Holland, B.A., L.R.W.E.,
Box 142 H, G.P.O., Adelaide.

Hon. Secretary and Treasurer:

R. K. Olding, B.A., c/- Public
Library of Sth. Australia, Adelaide.

TASMANIA

President:

L. J. Dunn, B.Com., c/- Library,
University of Tasmania, Hobart.

Hon. Secretary:

A. L. Rennison, Esq.,
16 Loinah St., Newtown, Hobart.

Hon. Treasurer:

Helen M. Kirby, c/- State Library
of Tasmania, Hobart.

VICTORIA

President:

Dr. A. Fabinyi, c/- F. W. Cheshire
Pty. Ltd., Melb., C.1.

Hon. Secretary:

F. J. Perry, B.A.,
c/- Public Library of Victoria.

Hon. Treasurer:

Dorothea Garrett, B.A.,
State Electricity Commission
Library, 22 William St., Melbourne,
C.1.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

President:

M. Evalyn Wood, M.A., A.L.A.,
University of Western Australia,
Perth.

Hon. Secretary:

J. Hammond, F.L.A.,
Library Board of W.A.,
11 Havelock St., West Perth.

Hon. Treasurer:

E. R. Price, Esq., c/- Public Library
of Western Australia, James Street
Perth.

SECTION CORRESPONDING SECRETARIES, 1954

Archives:

Ian McLean, B.A., c/- National
Library, Canberra, A.C.T.

Library Work with Children and Young People:

Mrs. Marjorie H. Warner, Flat 5,
18 Furber Rd., Centennial Park,
Sydney.

Public Libraries:

K. J. Ling, F.L.A., Town Hall,
South Melbourne, S.C.5.

Special Libraries:

Charles E. Smith, B.A.,
Sutherland Shire Public Library.

University Libraries:

Beatrice P. Wines, B.A., c/- Fisher
Library, University of Sydney.

The Dixson Library and Galleries*

By G. D. RICHARDSON, M.A.

Deputy Principal Librarian and Dixson Librarian, Public Library of New South Wales.

In discussing the Dixson Library and Galleries, I propose to say rather more about the Library, whose contents are not yet so well known, than about the Galleries, whose main riches are displayed for all to see. The division is to some extent artificial since both were collected by the one man as part of the one collection and there is no clear cut distinction between, for example, the pictures in the Galleries and those which technically form part of the Library.

What I have to say will necessarily be incomplete and the weight of emphasis must be largely tentative and subject to amendment because we do not yet know the whole resources of the Library. Further information on Sir William Dixson as a collector can also be expected to come to light and we shall learn more of the provenance of the material that he acquired as the work of cataloguing and organizing it proceeds. There is a difficulty, too, in treating shortly a subject of this kind because one either tends to produce an abbreviated catalogue *raisonne*, or to discuss at length one's own special interests.

Either way, however, it is fitting that something should first be said of the background against which these two collections were built up and of the man himself who alone was responsible for creating both; because when he died on 17th August, 1952, at the age of 82, he completed by his will a gift to the people of this nation of a documentary and pictorial record of its past, excelled only by that of David Scott Mitchell 45 years earlier. It was a gift that he had spent 60 years in building up and its value cannot be measured in money.

The Public Library of New South Wales has as you know been unique in Australia and comparable to the most fortunate libraries abroad in the gifts and endowments it has received, and the great bulk of these have come directly from the two men, Mitchell and Dixson, whose names are perpetuated in the great collections named after them. Other

gifts and bequests have been indirectly due to Mitchell and Dixson because the fame of their collections, particularly up to now Mitchell's, have attracted donors and it has become more and more accepted that the proper place for a rare bit of Australian is the Mitchell, which, with the Dixson, now forms one of the great national collections of the world.

But what is not so well known is that this is not mere coincidence, that collecting the evidences of the nation's history did not begin with Mitchell, that neither Mitchell nor Dixson became collectors by a sort of spontaneous generation and that neither collected as it were *in vacuo*. Dixson owed something to Mitchell in the way of stimulus and perhaps even inspiration, but both owed something to the fact that long before Mitchell first offered his collection to the nation in 1898, the collection of Australian, not only of printed books and pamphlets but of manuscripts in what was then known as the Free Public Library, Sydney, was already pre-eminent amongst libraries of Australian throughout the world. Enough of the printed material remains in its old classification to indicate just how fine it was.

Mitchell was born in 1836, but it was not until after the death in 1869 of his father, Dr. James Mitchell, for 37 years on the Committee and for 13 of them President of the old Australian Subscription Library, that he settled down to devoting almost all his time, energy and resources to collecting Australian. In that year, 1869, the Australian Subscription Library became a State institution and in the following year, six months later, William Dixson was born.

The Australian Subscription Library at the end of its career had nearly half a century of history behind it, reaching back in its origins to the last year of Macquarie's reign, but it had been essentially a gentleman's library "founded and maintained" as F. M. Bladen, a former Principal Librarian put it, "ostensibly, and almost exclusively, for the purchase of high-class English books and periodicals, which but few individuals could

*A paper read to the New South Wales Branch, 12th October, 1954.

afford to buy, or otherwise have access to. The productions of the local press, on the other hand, were neither extensive, expensive, nor difficult to obtain."¹

A crisis had, however, now been reached. With the gaol long gone, with the increase in the numbers of the native born, and with the influx of a population that came and stayed, especially after the gold rushes, the colony was beginning to be conscious of its history and to inquire into its origins, now more than a long lifetime away. This interest was stimulated further by the centenary in 1888 which led to the publication of the *Historical Records of New South Wales* and the *History of New South Wales from the Records*, two official attempts to preserve and promulgate the colony's history. At the same time it was realised that as well as the official records the other materials of historical record were not easily accessible. As Dr. Norton, President of the Library's Trustees, wrote in 1893: "The importance of having a complete collection of all books published either in or on Australia was not fully recognised until after the oldest and the less prominent publications had become either so expensive or so difficult to procure that students and compilers of history were much hampered in proceeding with their work."²

One factor which probably influenced Sir John Robertson and his Government in buying the Australian Subscription Library was the bequest to the colony in 1865 by Mr. Justice Edward Wise of his collection of some hundreds of Australian books, pamphlets and newspapers to be placed in a free public library when one was established. This material formed the nucleus of its Australian collection and Wise must thus rank as the first of the great benefactors in this field. His importance lay not so much in the value of his gift as such but in the fact that it was the starting point and the base upon which the Library built; but it did remedy immediately the very noticeable weakness in Australian material. To quote Bladen again: "So entirely had this very essential branch of a Public Reference Library been neglected, that it had been one of the most difficult tasks of later day librarians to make good the deficiency."³

Making good the deficiency was the deliberate policy of the Library for the next 30 years. It bought Australian material,

especially books and manuscripts, within the limit of its resources as the material became available, whether as single items or whole libraries; it acquired sets of official publications from government offices; and as its collection grew so it attracted gifts and bequests, the most notable of which was probably Bligh's log of the *Bounty*, with numerous other Bligh papers.

The job was fairly well done; by 1881 the Trustees of the Library were featuring a separate list of books on Australasia in their annual report and by 1893 when the Library published its *Australasian bibliography . . . catalogue of books in the Free Public Library, Sydney. Relating to, or published in, Australasia*, it could and did justly claim that its 8,000 books and pamphlets down to the centenary year—the figure had grown to nearly 13,000 five years later—formed "a collection immensely larger than that of any other Library in the world except possibly that of the British Museum."⁴ The collection had already been segregated as the Australasian part of the library.

Now all this had been going on, initially at any rate, independently of Mitchell, but it is difficult now to discern clearly the interplay of influences and relations between the Library on the one hand and Mitchell on the other. It is certain, however, that in the later years Mitchell was encouraged and assisted by the Library in his work⁵ and of course once he had made his offer in 1898 the liaison became much closer and the rest of that story is well known.

Now the point I am trying to bring out is that by the turn of the century the Public Library of New South Wales, as it had then become, had already acquired a large and valuable collection of Australiana and in doing so had given encouragement to David Scott Mitchell to go on collecting in the knowledge that there was an organized public library competent and willing to handle the type of material which he had made it his life's work to collect. This fact, more than any other probably brought his collection to the nation and saved the nation the fortune it would have had to spend to acquire it on its own account. In our time this applies with redoubled force to the collections of Sir William Dixon.

While all this was developing, the young William Dixon was growing up. He was

born in Sydney on 18th April, 1870, a younger son of a family in which for at least five generations there has been a son named Hugh. His father was Hugh, later to be knighted for public benefactions, and his grandfather, also Hugh, who had learnt the business of tobacco manufacture in Edinburgh, where he was born, came to Australia in 1839 to try his luck and avoid the severe excise laws in Scotland. He suffered the ups and downs of business in the forties and fifties with depression and the gold rushes and it was not until the sixties with a reduction in the duty on imported leaf that his tobacco business really flourished.

The firm of Dixon & Sons Ltd. became the source of the family fortunes and made the Dixon Library possible as Dr. Mitchell's pastoral and mining holdings had made the Mitchell Library possible. William was educated at All Saints', Bathurst, and in 1889 he went to Scotland where he qualified as an engineer; and it was in Scotland that he appears to have most nearly found the romance that might have led to marriage and possibly away from collecting, but both he and Mitchell lived and died as bachelors. In the event he came back to Australia in 1896 and from about that time and even earlier, we find him buying occasional items of Australian interest; but it does not seem to have been until some years later when Dixon & Sons Ltd. merged into the British-Australasian Tobacco Co. Ltd., that while still holding various business interest, he began to devote most of his time to collecting. I do not know that any one thing other than his own inclination led him to this course or that there was any one point in time at which he decided to become a collector; but there are various circumstances essential to one who collects the type of material which Sir William Dixon and David Scott Mitchell collected, on the scale on which they operated.

I do not propose going into the psychology of the collector, but wealth is one material factor, leisure is another, and intellect, temperament and taste are at least equally important. Thanks to the industry and capacity of his forebears, Sir William Dixon had wealth and could make leisure, and the qualities of intellect, patience, and taste which were native to him ripened into scholarship as he developed his life's work.

A year or two before his death, I had the duty of conveying to him a resolution under the seal of the Trustees of the Public Library on the occasion of one of his munificent gifts and, frankly, I was doubtful of my reception. Sir William could be short and outspoken and the acknowledgment seems a small thing by comparison with the gift; but courteous as I always found him, he took the formal document, read it carefully and thanked me with genuine sincerity. He told me then with what was to me an unexpected humility that he had been fortunate enough to inherit wealth from his father and that he had tried to make best use of it for the benefit of others. In similar vein he said at the opening of the Dixon Gallery: "It will be a satisfaction to me to know that in making this collection, and in adding to it, I shall have performed a service to the people of this State and of this Commonwealth."⁶ That in doing so he enjoyed himself cannot be doubted, any more than one can doubt the common motive of the search for immortality, but equally, I think, a genuine desire to be of use to his fellow men became the mainspring of his life; which is not to deny that he boasted a little that he was a true collector with a collector's ethics or that he guarded his treasures with all the jealousy of a collector and an expert, denying the use of them to contemporaries if the humour took him or if he thought the suppliant unworthy.

A story told by M. H. Ellis in *The Bulletin*⁷ is illustrative of the man and indication of an experience that many of us had at one time or another. Ellis went to see him on a matter concerning Bathurst, the Colonial Secretary. "Good man, Bathurst," said Sir William, "but an old woman—under the thumb of the missionaries." "I agree with you," said Ellis. As Ellis recounts it: "At that stage in such discussions the opener of it normally smiles his self-satisfaction at being agreed with. Instead, I found myself looking across two expectant hands, palm-flat on the table, into a pair of watchful eyes above a surgical mouth which clipped out the word: 'Why?'"

The story illustrates his bluntness and forthright character; he could explode upon occasion as he had a capacity for effective use of short Anglo-Saxon words that would excite the admiration of the well known trooper. But if his friends were perhaps select he

enjoyed their society as they enjoyed his and he had a certain bonhomie and gift for informed conversation that made him a charming host. He was blunt and detested humbug, but those who served him closely loved him. He had a fondness for children, too, and kept a ready stock of children's books for Christmas gifts, and he would pick a flower from his garden to hand through his fence to a little child passing by. We know of the gifts to the nation that led in 1939 to a well-merited knighthood, but his unfailing generosity to local charities, to children's organizations, and to those in need, were much less publicised.

Inevitably there is a comparison, or perhaps more correctly a contrast, to be drawn with Mitchell, but I do not propose to make it in detail. Both were bachelors, both were trained to a profession that they did not practice, both inherited a fortune that enabled them to amass unsurpassed private collections of Australiana, both brought knowledge to the task, both gave the fruits of their labours to the nation. There, for the most part, the similarity ends. Mitchell was virtually a recluse whose longest journey was hardly more than from Darlinghurst Road to Angus & Robertson's, but Dixon was a shrewd business man who loved life and who travelled quite extensively, especially in the East, preserving a photographic record of much of his journeying. These and other differences are reflected to some extent in their collections.

Mitchell's aim was to collect everything; he never allowed a rare thing to escape him but, on the other hand, all Australiana, rare or common, was fish to his capacious net. "I must have the damned thing," he declared, "in order to show that it is worthless." Dixon more often named a price, take it or leave it, and after the early years rarely made a mistake, though he acknowledged the help of such men as George Robertson and Frederick Wymark of Angus & Robertson and A. H. Spencer of Melbourne. But by the time the Mitchell Library was founded there was scarcely any longer the need for such an all embracing design as Mitchell's. Mitchell was first in the field by 30 years and many of the bigger fish inevitably came to his net; but notable amongst those still in the sea were historical pictures of Australasian interest. Mitchell of course had pictures in

plenty, but he was concerned more with other material and whether by oversight or not he made no specific provision for the acquisition of pictures as such with his endowment. William Dixon made Australian historical pictures his own province, not only in their acquisition but in expert and scholarly knowledge of them.

At the opening of the Dixon Wing in 1929, Sir William Dixon acknowledged his debt to Mitchell and explained his motive for concentrating on pictures.⁸ "I was much impressed," he said, "by the great value of the Mitchell collection to the people of this State, and, indeed, to the whole of Australia. For some years I had been gathering rare books and manuscripts for use in my own historical researches, and when I learned that the terms of Mr. Mitchell's will did not permit of the Trustees spending any part of the endowment's income on pictures, I decided to give special attention to them. Apart from a wealth of printed material and original manuscripts the Mitchell Library also contained a fine collection of pictures of historical and topographical importance. So far as my means have permitted, I have done what I could to add to these."

The pictures then placed in the Galleries numbered about 300 and their value was estimated at the time at about £25,000. They have since been added to both by further gifts and by purchases by the Trustees, the latest acquisition of the first importance being the first fully authenticated portrait of Lord Sydney to be acquired, one by Gilbert Stuart, who painted the celebrities of his day. A reproduction of it appeared in the *Sydney Morning Herald* a few months ago.⁹ It is paired in the Galleries with another portrait believed to be of Sydney by the same artist, but the provenance of the later acquisition is fully known and the earlier one is not.

In general the policy of the founder was to acquire pictures and portraits because of the historical significance of their subjects, and because they were an historical record, and not primarily because they were works of art. Many of them are of course that, but that is incidental; it is the record of people, places, and things as they were that is of first significance, whether it be Watling's picture of Sydney Cove in 1794 or the great portrait of Banks by Tom Phillips, or a Martens sketch

of the North Shore in the forties, or Rowe's paintings of the gold fields in the fifties.

The Galleries contain portraits of almost all the early notables in Australian history: Cook, Phillip, Macquarie, the Macarthurs, Paterson, Bourke, Wentworth, Lang, and dozens of others. But they are also very strong in collections of less spectacular paintings. They contain perhaps the finest collection of Conrad Marten's works in the world, and many paintings by Lycett and by Peacock; and there are examples of work by such men as John Webber, the Swiss painter, who was the official artist on Cook's last voyage, and who painted the scene of Cook's death. There is Francis Holman's painting of H.M.Ss. Resolution and Adventure in 1772, and paintings by William Hodges, Cook's artist on the second voyage, who with his classical background dressed up his Polynesians in flowing robes like Greeks and Romans. There is Eyre's famous panorama of Sydney and Captain Wallis's picture of a corroboree at Newcastle, works by Prout and S. T. Gill, and Samuel Elyard's comprehensive series of landscapes of the sixties, and pictures of the earlier years of all the colonies.

Almost every historical writer wishing to illustrate his book on an Australian subject of any consequence is drawn to the Dixon Galleries for his originals whether it be for major works like M. H. Ellis's *Lachlan Macquarie* or Dr. Mackaness's *Bligh*, for a magazine article in a daily newspaper, or for a paper read to a local historical society. William Dixon has brought together the pictorial record of Australia par excellence.

Sir William Dixon himself added to the pictures in the Galleries during his lifetime and others were added by the Trustees. A year or two before his death he gave to the Trustees a sum of £15,000, the income from which has been put to the same purpose, and at about that time too he decided to begin transferring the rest of his collection, not only of pictures but of other material to the Public Library. In his will he bequeathed to the Trustees all his books, manuscripts, pictures, etchings, maps, charts, stamps, coins, and other specified material, to be permanently arranged and kept for use in a special place and to be subject to the same rules and regulations as those in use in the Mitchell Library. This forms the Dixon Library and the Trustees issued revised

By-laws in September, 1953, to take account of the new collection. In his will also he bequeathed to the Trustees investments then valued at about £115,000 to constitute a permanent fund to be known as the "William Dixon Foundation." The income of the Foundation is to be applied to the painting or photographic reproduction, and the translation, of historical manuscripts relating to Australasia and the Pacific, and to the reprinting of books and documents relating to Australasia and the Pacific which have become so scarce that they are not available to students or the handling of the originals of which is deemed to be inadvisable. He expressly declares that the reproduction is to be made in order that the documents may be made available to students and others and this bequest alone would have made his service to the nation of the utmost value. He was himself quite a competent translator from the French and a number of his translations and transliterations, some of them in his own neat handwriting are in the Dixon Library, one of them being a complete translation of Freycinet's Journal. His object was not merely to collect but to make the fruits of his collecting readily available to those who had most need of them. In this connection, too, it might be mentioned that he employed people at times to prepare indexes and sometimes his humanity to friends out of luck seems to have been greater than his normal love of scholarly work. Not all the indexes are good.

The Library, as one would expect, is not entirely Australian. Mitchell, it will be remembered, began by collecting poetry and drama, especially of the Elizabethan period. I do not know that Sir William Dixon ever systematically collected other material, but his library included books that any educated man might acquire and reflected his individual tastes. Apart from a good set of standard reference books, he had interesting collections of Dickens, Lewis Carroll, and Kipling, for example, including some first editions. Amongst them is a set of *Pickwick* in the original parts, and a copy of the rare pirated edition of *Pickwick* published in Launceston in 1838.

In addition to these, however, Sir William bought occasional items that appealed to him, although they were not related to his main interest. He was interested in Chaucer

and he gave to the Public Library the fine Chaucer windows on the east wall of the main reading room; he had a fine copy of the folio first collected edition of Chaucer's works, published in London in 1532; he acquired several excellent examples of mediaeval illuminated manuscripts, including a psalter, a book of hours, and a missal, and he also had a few incunabula as well as occasional items such as a 1586 edition of Holinshed's *Chronicles*, whilst the Library includes a bibliopolical curiosity like the *Galileo a Madama Cristine de Lorenza* which was reprinted in Padua in 1896 and measures approximately $\frac{3}{4}$ in. x $\frac{1}{2}$ in., considerably less than a postage stamp.

But these are no more than incidental jewels in the diadem. His great interests, apart from historical pictures of Australasia, seem to have lain in the Pacific voyages and in what may be called collector's items whatever their nature, so long as they were in the main field. All the early maritime explorers and their accounts are represented, mostly in first or in rare editions, as are almost all the writers on the Pacific, whether themselves voyagers or mere armchair geographers like Alexander Dalrymple, who wanted to command the *Endeavour* and whose works Sir William collected eagerly and in quantity. His interest extended of course to manuscripts and, where the originals were not available, to translations and transliterations of them. The accounts of Magellan, Cortes, Pelsaert, Vespucci, Freycinet, Vancouver and all the rest are there along with Peter Martyn's *History of Travayle in the West and East Indies* and eight volumes of Commodore Goodenough's manuscript correspondence and eleven splendid volumes of the missionary, Cotton's, illuminated journal, volume 2 of which is unfortunately still in private hands in New Zealand.

But the greatest strength in material on the Pacific voyages lies probably in the manuscripts and books on Cook and on De Quiros which form a very valuable small library on their own. The book material includes several copies of Hawkesworth's edition of his *Voyages*, amongst them those that belonged to Mrs. Cook, to Lord Sydney, and to Captain Walker, Cook's employer at Whitby before he enlisted in the Navy as a seaman at the age of 27. Walker's copy was a presentation copy from Cook himself.

This multiplicity of copies of Cook's *Voyages* illustrates one feature of the Dixon Library; that is the number of what is known as "association" copies. We have for example Mrs. King's copy of the *New South Wales Almanack* for 1806, in itself sufficiently rare, and John Pascoe Fawcner's copy of Kerr's *Melbourne Almanac* for 1842. To that extent it is a collector's collection where the bibliographical interest in the item may be as great as the historical information that the item contains; numerous books in the library have been the property and contain the autograph or book plate of famous men, mostly connected with Australia's history. Similarly, the Library is rich in rare and variant editions that are of bibliographical rather than of historical importance, and for many of them Sir William Dixon wrote notes, either as annotations to one of his copies of Mr. Justice Ferguson's *Bibliography of Australia*, or separately. There is an apparently unique copy of the *Rules of the Melbourne Club* which may have been the first book printed in Victoria, in 1838, and there are first editions, some in mint condition, of almost all the well known early Australian writers: the chronicles of Phillip, White, Trench, Hunter and Collins; Barron Field's *First Fruits of Australian Poetry*; the *Rules and Regulations for the Conduct and Management of the Bank of New South Wales, 1817*, in its original wrappers; eight copies of Fowles's *Sydney in 1848*, mostly with individual differences; and the rare issue of Lycett's *View in Australia* in 1824 with the plates plain. There are also three splendidly bound collector's items, two copies of Kippis's *Life of Captain James Cook*, and a copy of Bligh's *Voyage to the South Sea*, each of the three with a fine miniature of its hero let in to the front cover and each with additional original material bound in. The Library is rich in the early printings of the colonial presses, not only of New South Wales, but of the other Australian colonies as well, and most of them are very fine copies indeed. William Dixon was rarely satisfied with an inferior copy of anything.

As well as the important material published in English about Cook, the Library has at least one Russian translation of the *Voyages*, and manuscripts ranging from Cook's own chart of New Zealand and autograph letters signed by him respecting the victualling of

You are invited to inspect our carefully selected stocks of

BOOKS—Magazines, Maps, Atlases and Globes.

STATIONERY—including Card Indexes and Files.

FOUNTAIN PENS—Ball Points, Pencils and Refills.

ARTISTS' MATERIALS—Watercolours and Oils.

CARDS—for Birthdays, Anniversaries and all occasions.

PICTURES—Prints and Original Paintings—Mirrors.

Other Departments and Services include

PRINTING—Letterheads, Invitations, Return Thanks, etc.

FRAMING—Pictures, Photographs, Certificates, etc.

REPAIRS—Fountain Pens, Pencils, etc.

SWAIN'S

123 PITT ST.
SYDNEY

Phone - BW 1001

(SWAIN & CO. PTY. LTD.), EST. 1895

USEFUL NEW AUSTRALIAN PUBLICATIONS

THE BRIDE'S BOOK

Grace Hunter and Margaret Rutherford

The outstanding features of this book are: (1) The large selection of bridal gowns and bridesmaids' dresses, designed by leading Australian costumiers, shown in large, clear photographs and fully described. (2) Full details of engagement and wedding etiquette and procedure; plus advice on accessories, gift parties, reception management, etc.

Demy 4to., 36 pages. Price, 8/6.

FARM BOOKKEEPING

L. W. Shears, B.Com., B.Ed.

A clear, simple and concise method of keeping farm accounts, illustrated by practical examples and applicable to all types of farming. The system, based on double entry, gives the farmer the knowledge to keep his own books, to obtain therefrom a clear picture of those sections which are profitable or otherwise, and to compile his income tax return with full benefit from farming concessions. An hour a fortnight is sufficient to make the necessary entries

Demy 8vo., 114 pages. Price, 21/-

ROBERTSON & MULLENS Ltd.

107-113 ELIZABETH STREET, MELBOURNE

Phone MY 1711

MOORE'S BOOKSHOP PTY. LTD.

**264 PITT STREET
SYDNEY**

Booksellers to Public, Municipal, Shire, Bank,
Institutional and Factory Libraries throughout
Australia.

Representatives for George Blunt & Sons Ltd.,
Library Bindings in Australia and New Zealand.

LISTS AVAILABLE

SPECIALISING IN BOOKS FOR CHILDREN OF ALL AGES

WHITCOMBE'S BOOK SERVICE

*Consult us for the latest in
fiction, biographies, juvenile,
travel, educational and text
books.*

**WHITCOMBE & TOMBS
Pty. Ltd.**

**332 COLLINS STREET,
MELBOURNE**

'Phones: MU 5566, MU 5454

Speagle's Bookshop

*The Children's Book
SPECIALIST*



**FIFTH FLOOR
317 COLLINS ST., MELBOURNE, C.1
(Near cr. Elizabeth St.)**

MU 3296

the Endeavour to journals of men who accompanied him on his voyages.

De Quiros is relatively almost as well represented. It will be remembered that after he reached Madrid in 1607 he began at once to write memorials mostly soliciting further support. He wrote at least 50 and some of these are especially valuable for information on conditions at the time. Only eight were known to the Spanish historian, Zaragoza, in 1882, and two more have since come to light, one of them being in the Mitchell Library. We think that we may have found in the Dixon Library three or four more, one of them in manuscript. Besides these there is a wealth of printed and some other manuscript material relating to De Quiros.

Also relating to the Pacific is a collection of some hundreds of volumes in the Pacific languages, many of them not otherwise in the Public Library's collections; and a large collection of Pamphlets on New Zealand. It is doubtful whether the South Pacific material in general is excelled elsewhere, other than perhaps in the Mitchell or in the Alexander Turnbull Library in Wellington, although it is too early yet to make any accurate comparison.

In all there are ten or twelve thousand volumes, possibly more. All of them with hardly an exception are good items, and although I have mentioned mainly the rarer material, it should be realised that the Library is an excellent working collection as well and that the works of contemporary writers, and examples of contemporary Australian publishing and fine printing, are abundant.

It is true, of course, that the Dixon Library duplicates a good deal of what is already in the Mitchell and in the older part of the General Reference Department. This was inevitable; but there is sufficient material which does not duplicate that in the older collections to make it a very remarkable library indeed. The manuscripts, for example, include three diaries, one which the Hon. T. D. Mutch identified as that of Sergeant James Scott, a sergeant of Marines with the First Fleet, one by John Easty, a private of Marines, also in the First Fleet, and one by a convict, William Noah, who came out on the Hillsborough in 1798. These gave a rare contemporary picture of the life of the little man and the underdog in early New South Wales. There are manuscripts concerning

Van Diemen's Land and Batman and Fawcner and more recent manuscripts include a big collection of Henry Lawson's prose and poetry and the manuscript of Geoffrey Ingleton's recent publication, *True Patriots All*.

One other phase of the Dixon Library should be mentioned and that is the non-literary material, much of which is as rare as it is valuable. It contains a large collection of Australasian coins and medals, including the rare Drake medal, gold and silver medals of Cook, a great number of sovereigns, scissel pieces and the coining dies and coining press from the old Sydney Mint, Australian paper money, postage stamps, and a multiplicity of tokens, trophies, and curios which are tangible survivals of Australasian customs of the past. Any one facet of the Dixon Library and Galleries is notable; together it seems incredible that any one man, starting relatively so late, could have acquired so much.

The question is often asked, who will succeed to Sir William Dixon's mantle; can there be another Mitchell or Dixon? I do not want to drain to its dregs the urn of bitter prophecy, but it seems doubtful, to say the least. Important and rare Australiana still comes on the market, though not in the same quantity as before, but the great Libraries, amongst them the Public Library of New South Wales, are, thanks to the benefactors, the main buyers, and the private collector would not have the scope enjoyed by his predecessors, whilst so much of what he might otherwise have bought would already be in the libraries. His field is, necessarily, more limited now; and in addition, death duties, taxation, and inflation have played their part. Society has changed and is changing, and the day of the wealthy and cultivated man of leisure that could produce great amateurs like Darwin and great collectors like Cotton and our own two has probably gone. But even the Marxist must concede that Australia owes some debt to its capitalists, and not least in that debt is the subject that gave rise to this paper.

Some years ago a writer had this to say about Sir William Dixon. The words are trite enough, but they embody a notable truth:

"Patriotism has been defined as love of country and zeal for the country's freedom

and rights. True patriotism may express itself in many ways. Some men by their patriotism bring great honour to their country and much glory and profit to themselves. Others serve their day and generation in the quieter walks of life. They avoid publicity. They do their work unobtrusively, and they do it while the unthinking world is unconscious that the work is being done. When the public wakes to consciousness it does not even then fully realise the value or the importance of what has been done. The bibliophile, for example, is one whose work is rarely valued at its proper worth. Few know its value and few appreciate it. As a rule young nations have few collectors of books or art treasures. Fortunately Australia has some men whose patriotism finds expression in gathering those treasures which

in years to come will be priceless value to the historian, enabling him to trace in detail the story of a nation's growth."¹⁰

1. Bladen, F. M.—Public Library of New South Wales, Historical notes, p. 39, 2nd ed., Syd., 1911.
2. Public Library of New South Wales—Australasian bibliography, p. V., Syd., 1893.
3. Bladen, *op. cit.*, p. 40.
4. Australasian bibliography, p. VI.
5. N.S.W. Parl.—Rept. from the Select Committee on working of the Free Public Library. Min. of evidence, p. 12, Syd., 1900.
6. Public Library of N.S.W.—Proceedings at the opening of the William Dixon Gallery, p. 4, Syd., 1929.
7. *Bulletin*, Syd., 11th Mar., 1953, p. 25.
8. *Proc.*, William Dixon Gallery, p. 2.
9. *Sydney Morning Herald*, 29th May, 1954.
10. Colwell, J.—Story of Australia, 6 : 89, Syd., 1925.

Company and other Special Libraries^{*}

By J. E. FRY, B.Sc., A.Inst.P.

Chief Librarian, Australian Paper Manufacturers Limited

The latest edition of *The World List of Scientific Periodicals* covers the years 1900 to 1950, and records some 50,000 titles. During 1952, *Chemical Abstracts*, which of course is limited to a group of sciences, printed approximately 64,000 abstracts of articles and patents. These and many other similar instances provide clear evidence of a phenomenon that has arisen only in comparatively recent years and yet is of vital concern to each one of us whether he be scientist, engineer, architect or librarian.

We all are aware that the rate of publication of technical information is now so great that no single person can hope to read more than a fraction of the articles, reviews and abstracts in any one field of science and technology. Concurrently, we are aware that economic, social and legislative changes have increased immeasurably the importance of ready accessibility to information. The highly competitive nature of business, the trend towards government intervention in many activities, threats of war, war itself, all have strengthened this realization. Ditmas

has put it thus:—"The command of information . . . was now one of the keys to power and wealth; the lack of it might be disastrous to a wide range of interests."¹ Professor T. U. Matthew has stressed the point in another way. ²I quote his words:—"We have, in fact, in our present day scientific and industrial society, achieved a new type of chain-reaction in which new knowledge and ideas travelling, not with the speed of nuclear fission products, but at a speed governed by the effectiveness of our information services and means of publication and communication, give rise to an endless succession of transmutations and further ideas in an ever-widening range of specialized fields of research and development."

Recognition of the need to organize and utilize new knowledge led to attempts to satisfy the need. Progressive government departments and companies set up small libraries. I suspect that in many an instance it was more a question of finding a central location for assorted publications rather than the establishment of a carefully planned library service. For one thing, the potential value of such a service was not clearly seen and the nature of the work involved was not generally understood. Selection of staff was

^{*} A paper read to Section B of A.N.Z.A.A.S., January, 1954.

casual in many instances, and, as a consequence, standards of service varied greatly in quality. General collections of material such as could be found in large public and reference libraries were not attempted. Each library tended to a fairly close specialisation in subjects peculiar to the interests of its parent body. So-called "special" libraries had made their appearance.

The primary functions of a special library might usefully be described as the acquiring, organizing and exploiting of all forms of recorded thought that are of potential value to its clientele. This involves as a minimum—and the operative word is minimum—the setting up of machinery for locating, acquiring, cataloguing, indexing and storing many forms of material.

The building-up of a special library collection is continuous, and to include what is most relevant to its needs demands a good knowledge of the bibliography of the subjects concerned. Professor E. Bright Wilson brought out this feature in his book, "An Introduction to Scientific Research."³ He wrote "wise selection rather than all-inclusiveness is the key to library work." Changes in major interests of the parent body should be anticipated, if possible, by appropriate shifts of emphasis in the subject matter of material acquired by the library. In particular, the existing collection of more ephemeral publications should never become static but should be revitalized constantly by the addition of new material and the elimination of redundant or out-of-date items.

In general, cataloguing, classifying and indexing procedures should be founded upon recognized conventional principles and methods. It should be emphasized, however, that efficient operation of a special library is dependent to a large degree upon the skill and ingenuity shown in the devising of adaptations that are the most appropriate to both the nature of the material to be handled and the general circumstances under which the library has to function.

It appears to be fairly generally recognized now that special library work demands certain training and characteristics in library staff. A knowledge and appreciation of fundamental library techniques must be accompanied by qualities of intelligence, orderliness, adaptability, perseverance and readiness to serve.

To come to a practical plane, allow me to describe briefly a few features of the technical library of my employers, Australian Paper Manufacturers Ltd.

We have a central library at Head Office in Melbourne and branches established at our Research Laboratory and each of three of the larger Mills. Semi-organized collections are maintained at two smaller Mills. The needs of field staff of three subsidiary companies concerned with the development of forests, the procurement of wood, and the mining of brown coal, are met by specially-organized services operated through the Company library that is nearest the various scenes of their activities.

A committee, upon which every department of the Company has representation, has been set up. It meets at intervals to discuss library activities and make recommendations concerning library policy. Individual members of the committee are available as "consultants" to the librarians in respect to such matters as the purchase of specialist reference books.

Our library holdings include books, periodicals, pamphlets, trade publications, standards, patents, maps, press cuttings, photographs, lantern slides, microfilms and cine films. The acquisition of all but a few minor items is arranged through Head Office Library so that a unified and rational collection might be built up.

The library operates as a co-ordinated unit throughout the Company. A classified union catalogue is maintained at Head Office Library, and the branches have classified catalogues of their own holdings. The Universal Decimal Classification was selected some years ago as the scheme likely to be most useful.

Periodicals, of which some 300 are received, are circulated regularly and subsequently filed. Each circulation list is divided into two sections—the so-called Primary Readers and Secondary Readers groups. The Primary Readers sections list names of Departmental nominees who have special responsibilities in regard to detecting information relevant to current or projected work programmes. The Secondary Readers groups list names of other members of staff who wish to receive the periodicals. Regular interchange of some periodicals takes place between various branches of the library.

A valuable supplement to the group of abstracting and indexing publications that are received regularly is an extensive card index to periodical literature. This index consists of a classified collection of abstracts of articles, news notes, trade announcements which would not find mention in published indexes. It is available at all branches of the library.

Another important library index is that relating to internal reports which have been compiled by our Company's research and technical staff. Such reports are classified when completed. Appropriate author and subject cards are then prepared and filed in all branches of the library.

In referring to the third function of special libraries, namely, the exploitation of information, there is little need to say that the degree to which any individual unit can develop is dependent upon several factors. These include the training, experience and ability of the library staff, the nature and extent of the holdings and the attitude of the users of the library towards the services it offers. W. J. Granfield has described a special library as a "catalyst" that "must provide reactions that aid, stimulate and generate new developments."⁴ In other words, special librarians must be prepared to provide factual answers to questions, and, concurrently, take effective steps to bring information to the attention of potential users.

Even in the case of "one-man" libraries certain simple yet useful actions can be taken by the librarian. For example—

- (a) directing information of immediate interest to appropriate staff;
- (b) circulating bulletins received from other libraries of related interests;
- (c) disseminating as wide a knowledge as possible of outside sources of specialist information;
- (d) explaining simple search techniques to users of the library, thus encouraging self-help.

In the case of larger groups one might add—

- (e) publishing a bulletin containing selected abstracts of current periodical matter;
- (f) preparing lists of references, summary bibliographies and even literature surveys on specified topics.

The latter activities are on the margin of specialist information work as such.

I do not propose to discuss the functional relationship between special librarian and information officer except to say that a recent conception visualises the latter as a researcher who is a specialist in finding and assimilating information, and in making it available in terms that are appropriate to the needs and understanding of potential users. From this viewpoint Information Officers are seen as specialist users of libraries.

Let us now turn to the scene in Australia. Special library services have only relatively recently grown to significant proportions. Prior to 1939, only the largest firms and some government departments had organized library services. The outbreak of war and the subsequent pressure of events forced many firms and government bodies to exploit every potential source of information. A great impetus was given to the establishment of special libraries. There has been steady development since, and recently-acquired statistics reveal the existence of approximately 350 collections of publications of specialized interest.

It is unfortunately the case that many special librarians now in employment have been only partly trained. This has resulted in varying standards of service in special libraries. To the forefront of special libraries of high standing that are noteworthy for both techniques and collections there is the C.S.I.R.O. group. Special librarians as a body owe a debt of gratitude to many individual members of the C.S.I.R.O. Library staff for their purposeful interest in and assistance to newcomers to special library work.

Recognition of the growing importance of special libraries was forthcoming from the Australian Institute of Librarians when reconstitution as the Library Association of Australia took place in 1949. Provision was made for the formation of Commonwealth-wide Sections, the members of which were to be recruited from among persons engaged or interested in distinctive fields of library work. The Special Libraries Section is one such group. Direct representation on the General Council of the Association is provided for, and the formation of State Branches of the Section is given official sanction. The Association has a system of examination and

certification. Although the syllabus gives emphasis to work of the nature found in large public libraries, the Preliminary course, which is approximately of matriculation standard, requires a knowledge of fundamentals of library techniques and certain aspects of special librarianship. Investigations into the possibility of introducing specific training for special librarians have been recently commenced.

Branches of the Special Libraries Section have been active in both N.S.W. and Victoria for a little over two years. Activities include the holding of regular meetings for the reading of papers and inspection of different libraries. Work has been started on the compilation of a Commonwealth directory of special libraries which is to be published later. The directory will include an index to the subject specialties of libraries. Other useful work by members includes the preparation of union lists of periodicals. One such in course of preparation now covers the fields of education and psychology.

Initial difficulties in establishing sectional activities within the Association appear to have been largely overcome, and it now remains to the members to promote the aims of the Association to the greatest possible extent.

One such important aim is the improvement of library services—and this aspect of the subject provides me with a fitting topic upon which to close. How can special library services be improved?

One very important and practical step is the improvement of inter-library co-operation. Not merely between special libraries, but also between special and public libraries. Of course, inter-library borrowing is already well established among special libraries and has great value in extending the resources available to any one centre. At Australian Paper Manufacturers, for instance, we have an average rate of borrowing from outside libraries of 60 items per month.

Broader developments remain to be instigated and we have an excellent pointer in such a scheme as "The Organization for the Interchange of Technical Periodicals in Sheffield" which has been in operation since 1933. A detailed account of the scheme has been given by its originator, J. P. Lamb,

Sheffield City Librarian.⁵ In essence the purposes of the scheme were—

- (a) the formation of a central union list of books and periodicals belonging to member firms, societies and public institutions;
- (b) the interchange, upon request, of specialist publications between such members.

Certain principles were adopted, such as agreement by member bodies to inform the City Library (where the Union List was to be held) of changes in their holdings; a similar agreement not to ask for the lending of current periodicals and quick-reference books; and so on. The Public Library agreed to suspend its non-loan rule in favour of members of the group. The scheme developed favourably and is now recognized as a valuable asset in the industrial and business life of the city.

Other broad schemes of co-operation have been described by J. G. Scurfield⁶ and L. W. Sharpe.⁷

These, and other developments overseas, provide a challenge to all who are interested in improving the availability of information within Australia. Special librarians and the organizations they serve must accept this challenge and seek to devise and promote practical solutions that meet local conditions.

REFERENCES

1. E. M. R. DITMAS. "Co-ordination of Information: A Survey of Schemes Put Forward in the Last Fifty Years." *J. Documentation*, **3**, no. 4, 209-221 (3, 1948).
2. PROF. T. U. MATTHEW. "The Significance of Information in Present Day Industrial Society." *ASLIB Proc.*, **4**, no. 4, 195-203, Disc. 203-211 (11, 1952).
3. PROF. E. BRIGHT WILSON. "An Introduction to Scientific Research." McGraw-Hill, 1952.
4. W. J. GRANFIELD. "Libraries—An Industrial Catalyst." *Spec. Libraries*, **43**, no. 4, 131-4 (4, 1952).
5. J. P. LAMB. "The Interchange of Technical Publications in Sheffield." *ASLIB Proc.*, **2**, no. 1, 41-48 (2, 1950).
6. J. G. SCURFIELD. "Inter-library Co-operation: The Regional Library Bureau." *ASLIB Proc.*, **2**, no. 2, 77-80 (5, 1950).
7. L. W. SHARPE. "Library Co-operation in Scotland." *ASLIB Proc.*, **2**, no. 2, 81-5 (5, 1950).

How Bookish Should A Librarian Be?

By CHASE DANE

Assistant to the Chief Publishing Department, American Library Association

For some reason we usually assume that a chief librarian cannot be both a good bookman and a good administrator. We assume that there is some kind of conflict between the two, that they are mutually exclusive. When we refer to a chief librarian as a good bookman we often imply that he is therefore not a good administrator, and when we praise a chief librarian as a good administrator we frequently suggest by innuendo that he is not much of a bookman. When viewed objectively, it is a little strange that we should assume almost automatically that there is a conflict between the two. Why indeed do we believe that one man cannot be both a good administrator and a good bookman?

The reasons for this implied conflict are more complicated and more significant than would at first appear. In reality there is much more at stake than merely the bookman versus the administrator—there is also at stake one philosophy of librarianship versus another. And before attempting to decide whether it is better for a chief librarian to be a bookman or an administrator, or why it is impossible, if it is, for him to be both, it may be well to examine the broader aspects or implications of this dispute.

Our concept of the bookman arises out of our background in the humanities. We treat objects in proportion to their rarity and costliness. The more rare and costly an object is the more reverently we handle it. In the Middle Ages, therefore, when books existed only in manuscript form and were both scarce and expensive, they were regarded with a great deal of veneration. In many libraries they were chained to the shelves to prevent theft and mutilation, and even to-day we keep our rare books in a special collection, usually behind lock and key. Indeed, such precautions were and are necessary to protect rare items which cannot be replaced.

To-day the proportion of rare books in a library to books which are expendable on open shelves is so small as not to affect seriously our attitude toward books in general. We think of them in terms of use

rather than in terms of preservation. But during the Middle Ages when all books were rare there could be only one attitude toward books in general—an attitude of respect and veneration. In view of such an attitude it is only natural that books were admired as precious objects in themselves, regardless of their contents. And as a corollary of this attitude the preservation function of libraries was deemed most important.

Moreover, the humanitarian loved knowledge for its own sake. He was not particularly interested in its use. This point of view becomes evident when we contrast the antiquarian with the historian—the antiquarian is interested in the past for its own sake whereas the historian is interested in the past for what it can teach him about the present and the future. This love of knowledge for its own sake probably grew in part out of the general attitude toward books and the love of books which characterized the Middle Ages; and the humanitarian probably developed to some extent as a result of this attitude toward knowledge. The end result in any event was the veneration of both books and knowledge.

With this attitude toward books and knowledge it was only natural that the librarian should be a keeper of the books and of the knowledge contained in them. Librarianship therefore appealed to and demanded men who knew and loved books. Indeed, any other attitude on the part of the librarian would have been illogical. We should not be surprised, therefore, when we learn that Bodley's librarian was held strictly and personally accountable for the books placed in his care—that was his job: to take care of them. Nor should we be amused when we read the much quoted anecdote about John Sibley, librarian of Harvard College from 1856 to 1877, who beamed with pleasure upon completing an inventory of the books in the library because, he said, "all the books are in excepting two. Agassiz has those and I am going after them now." Sibley was simply a man of his times and

it would have been strange had he felt or acted otherwise.

Viewed against his background the librarian of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries was bound to be a bookman. Indeed, not until the end of the nineteenth century and then only in the largest libraries was there any real need for him to be an administrator. The pure and efficient administrator would have been out of his element if placed in the typical nineteenth century library. He would have been a misfit without a career. Libraries needed then, and obtained, bookmen, men who knew and loved books.

It is not at all surprising that we have not been able to escape completely from such a background and from such a tradition. Furthermore, it is only natural that this tradition should be projected into the twentieth century. In librarianship as in anything else we cannot escape from history; we cannot deny suddenly and completely our historical background.

Thus we have a carry over into the twentieth century of certain bookish attitudes which once dominated earlier centuries. For this reason we still have some librarians who are more interested in books than in people, who are, that is, bookmen instead of administrators. We have librarians who believe that the preservation of materials is more important than their use; and we have librarians who regard the book as the only suitable vehicle for transferring culture from one generation to another.

This, however, is only half of our bibliographic background, for we, as librarians, have a background in science as well as in the humanities. Our scientific background is more recent but no less important than our humanitarian background. We live in an age of science and we cannot avoid the influence of scientific attitudes and beliefs.

The scientist's attitude toward books and knowledge, the two ingredients of our culture with which the librarian is naturally most concerned, is quite different from that of the humanitarian. The scientist emphasizes the utilitarian rather than the preservative aspects of books and knowledge. He does not overlook the importance of preservation but to him it is not as great as that of utilization.

This difference in attitude between the scientist and the humanitarian has a number

of interesting consequences. The humanitarian, partly because he is interested primarily in the preservation of books and knowledge, and partly because he loves knowledge for its own sake, is interested in fine printing and costly bindings and good paper. He finds these things not only a pleasure in themselves but necessary for the preservation of his materials. He has learned by bitter experience that poor paper and cheap bindings do not endure. Furthermore, he has developed an aesthetic appreciation of fine workmanship, partly no doubt because he has learned that good workmanship lasts longer than bad. In such a case it is difficult after a time to distinguish clearly between cause and effect. With the passage of time they become inextricably intermingled.

This humanitarian background undoubtedly explains the resistance of some librarians to the adoption of cheap materials in book manufacture. It also explains their reluctance to use audio-visual materials, which are too new yet to have a part in the library tradition. It explains too their dislike of most of the near print processes—the mimeograph, the multilith, and the hektograph.

The scientist, on the other hand, has no such prejudice against any of these materials. Because he is more interested in using than in saving books and knowledge he is not too much concerned with the form adopted—except of course that he wants it to be cheap and legible and readily available. Thus he is usually satisfied with almost any printing process so long as it enables him to put his hands on the material he wants when he needs it. His point of view is quite different from that of the humanitarian. To him the extension of knowledge is more important than its preservation, and so he is willing to put up with any medium so long as it puts him in touch with the information he desires.

As a result of his utilitarian point of view the scientist has no great regard for the book as an object. To him a luxurious binding and hand-made paper and excellent presswork are unimportant, for they do not directly serve his purpose: locating the latest information on a subject. He wants the most up-to-date information and does not particularly care how it is packaged. As a further result of this utilitarian point of view the scientist is more interested in present knowledge than

in past knowledge. He wants the latest information on the atom and not the information which was available 50 years ago. That information, indeed, is of no use to him except historically, for what we knew then has been superseded by what we know now. This consideration simply emphasizes the importance, from a scientific point of view, of utilization over preservation of knowledge.

For a number of reasons therefore the scientist looks at books and knowledge and materials quite differently from the humanitarian. And the success of science and technology in the twentieth century has resulted in the growing importance of the scientific attitude—at the expense of the humanitarian. Their success has unquestionably also had something to do with the shift of emphasis in libraries from the preservation to the use of materials. And this change in emphasis has accentuated the need for administrators over bookmen. When the chief function of a library becomes the encouragement of the use of its materials rather than their preservation, the great need is for someone who knows how to foster that use. Utilization is a much more active process than preservation and requires a man of action rather than a man of thought. This is not to imply that a bookman can't act or that an administrator can't read; rather, it is to point up a fundamental difference in attitude and objectives between the two.

Thus in an age of science the need seems to be greater for an administrator, as the chief librarian, than for a bookman—for a scholar. To answer the question posed at the beginning, then, there does appear to be a conflict between the two. The difference exists not only between two types of men, but between two types of library service; not only between two individuals, but between two philosophies—the humanitarian and the scientific.

There is one more consideration which must not be overlooked in an evaluation of the administrator or the bookman as chief librarian. This is the affect of the growing size and importance of libraries. During the last half century many libraries have grown

in size and complexity at an almost unbelievable rate. And this growth has been in favour of the administrator rather than the bookman. The administrative problems of large libraries are now too manifold to allow for much time for bookishness on the part of the chief librarian. The job of running a large library is too complicated for the old fashioned scholar and booklover.

Furthermore, as the library has gained increased importance in the community, as it has taken on many of the characteristics of a community centre, the librarian has been forced to become something of a community leader. This of course has left him even less time for the pursuit of books and knowledge. He is expected to be a leader, a man of action, rather than a scholar. This development has intensified the need for an administrator as chief librarian.

In view of the ever increasing size and importance of libraries, and in view of the fact that we are living in an age of science which emphasizes the use of knowledge, is it possible for a chief librarian to be both scholar and administrator? The answer is not easy to give. Libraries are still houses for books and the executives of libraries should know those books. When we examine the situation realistically, however, we realize that more and more the scholar must give way to the administrator. In the future libraries will be used increasingly for their reference service, a use which calls for a high level of administrative ability. The growing use of mechanical aids in the library probably also favours the administrator. The outlook for the bookman as chief librarian is not very bright.

Undoubtedly we need both—men who are scholars as well as administrators. As librarianship becomes more and more professional and specialized, however, it will be increasingly difficult to find both of these qualities in one man. In that case we must make a choice. And if we have to decide between the two we would be wiser, it seems, to choose the administrator instead of the scholar. The administrator can hire a scholar, but the scholar cannot hire an administrator—without giving up his job.

New Books—Rare Books

Early Australia and Pacific—Natural History—Horticulture—
Biographies — Art — Literature — Private Presses Limited
Editions.

WE RECOMMEND THE FOLLOWING:

ALBUM DE REDOUTE—with Twenty-five Facsimile colour Plates, from the Editions of 1824. There is a new Redoute Bibliography by Roger Madol, assisted by W. T. Stearn—Pictures of Redoute by Sacheverell Sitwell and a Life of Redoute by Roger Madol. Price, £16/18/6 (post 10/-).

THE FRIENDSHIPS AND FOLLIES OF OSCAR WILDE (Lewis Broad). The year 1954 marks the centenary of the birth of Oscar Wilde, poet, playwright and wit, and this book tells the story of his rise and fall. Wilde's work is surveyed as poet, essayist and dramatist, but throughout the book the emphasis is on the human aspects of the man. There are numerous illustrations. Price, 18/9 (post 1/-).

THE KELLY HUNTERS (Frank Clune). In this book, the answers to many questions will be found concerning the Kelly outlaws. It is the most fully documented and impartial history yet published. The illustrations are by R. Malcolm Warner. Price, £1/5/- (post 1/-).

A HISTORY OF COURTING (E. S. Turner). This is a delightful book about the infinite variety of human courtship, written with scholarship and wit. Price, 18/9 (post 10d.).

ENGLISH BOOKS WITH COLOURED PLATES 1790 to 1860 (R. V. Tooley). A bibliographical account of the books illustrated by coloured plates and published in England between 1790 and 1860. These are among the most beautiful of their kind that the world has seen. To collectors of coloured plate books, and to all dealers in old and rare books this work will be a necessary standard work. Price, £7/11/3 (post 3/6).

TEN NOVELS AND THEIR AUTHORS (W. Somerset Maugham). A guide to readers on how to extract the maximum enjoyment from literary masterpieces and an invaluable guide for young novelists who are so often confused by false values and facile practice. Price, £1/6/- (post 1/3).

THE CANON—Special December Issue of this Australian Musical Monthly Magazine is now available at 2/- (post 3d.). A yearly subscription is an ideal gift for musical friends—£1/7/- per annum (posted).

N. H. SEWARD PTY. LTD.

457L Bourke Street, Melbourne, Australia PHONE MU6129

DYMOCK'S

Feature the pick of the Publications . .

You will find every kind, sort and condition of book at Dymock's . . . mystery, adventure, travel, biography, history, essays and new fiction from all the latest publishing lists. Our library is similarly equipped, and a moderate fee entitles you to the widest choice of literature.

Put your name down on the mailing list now for our free catalogue of new and recent books.

DYMOCK'S BOOK ARCADE LTD.

424 George Street, Sydney

Telephone BL 3611

L. J. Cullen

specialising in . . .



Library Stationery
Library Bookbinding
Special Printing
Dewey Shelf Guides etc.

Country Clients—

We welcome all
enquiries and
guarantee service.

All work manufactured and produced
on our own premises at—

75 CANTERBURY ROAD, BANKSTOWN,
SYDNEY, N.S.W. Phone: UY 2256

MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions arranged to all overseas
and local magazines at lowest rates.

SPECIAL LIBRARY SERVICE

In 1950 we originated a Special Subscription Service for Municipal, Shire and Factory Libraries—designed to save time and unnecessary work.

The popularity of this service is proved by the numerous Libraries who have adopted it.

For complete details of this service

Write or phone

JOHN HINTON & Co.,

164 PITT ST., SYDNEY - - (Phone MA 4700 or MA 2915)

★ Quotations gladly given.

★ Special lists of magazines of interest to Librarians available.

Special Libraries Section

The Central Medical Library Organization (Victoria)

An Experiment in Regional Library Development in a Special Subject Field

By ANNE HARRISON, *Librarian, Medical School Library, University of Melbourne*

The Central Medical Library Organization was founded in mid-1953 for the experimental period 1953-54, and has now survived to be formed into an autonomous and self-supporting body representing 14 institutions. As it has succeeded in attracting this measure of financial and moral support, an account of its growth, hopes and problems may be of interest to librarians in other fields.

History

The first steps were taken in 1950, when the then Librarian of the Walter and Eliza Hall Institute (Miss Jean Scott) and I called a meeting of six or eight Melbourne medical librarians to consider a joint attack on our problems. We formed a highly interdependent group, in almost daily contact by phone. The second edition of Pitt's Catalogue had not yet appeared, and we relied on a 1943 union list of local medical library holdings, with amendments written in as discovered. New medical periodicals appeared every few weeks. Holdings of new medical libraries were not recorded in any union list. War-time dislocation had left many gaps in holdings, and depression-time subscription cancellations had broken the backs of some files.

The programme agreed upon at these first meetings required each member to list amendments to the 1943 union list for her own holdings, and circulate copies to all other members. Members also listed their wants and duplicates, which were collated in a master-list at the Medical School Library for the circulation of exchange lists interstate and overseas. Two members who had no library training agreed to study for the Preliminary Certificate.

As the group grew, and exchange activities yielded valuable results, it was decided to lay the groundwork for a new union list, envisaged also as a tool for improving and rationalizing holdings. The pages of the union list were divided by the number of

librarians, and each member was allotted a section of the list to transfer to cards. In addition, each member was to receive revised entries for her own section from all other members, and supply her own revisions to the member holding each other section.

During this period the group received a number of new members, and it soon became obvious that the programme would bog down under the cumulative pressure of enlarged membership, increased routine work, unforeseen illness, and all the hazards of voluntary spare-time effort. In addition, it was felt that the group needed the improved status to be gained by official recognition from the institutions represented.

The group had always had the sympathetic support of members of the Faculty of Medicine and the Librarian of the University of Melbourne, and senior members of some other institutions. In May, 1953, the Vice-Chancellor of the University convened a meeting of representatives of institutions having an interest in medical Library services. Members were asked to subscribe £25 and pledge support for a programme of activities for the period 1953-54. The University undertook to provide a paid part-time assistant for the work of the Organization, as well as assistance in kind. Fortunately the Medical School Library had just obtained a share of a sub-basement in the University grounds, and this was offered as a Central Medical Exchange, where for the first time duplicates could be shelved and listed in one series.

The Organization was formed in June, 1953, with 17 members, later joined by three others, with a promise of co-operation from some other institutions whose constitutions precluded full membership. A Committee was appointed to carry out the work of the Organization and report back to a full meeting at the end of 1954, when the scheme would be reviewed. The Librarians' Group was accepted as the Working Committee of

the Organization for the practical programme. This programme was essentially a continuation and extension of the programme already under way. Member-libraries were relieved of housing and listing of duplicates, and these were centralized in the Exchange after local requirements had been met. Incomplete cards for the union list were collected and typed at the Medical School Library, and in the process were scanned for scattered and broken files. A table of suggested transfers was circulated, and a considerable tidying-up of some titles ensued, surplus volumes being transferred to the Exchange.

We had believed the supply of duplicate material in Melbourne depleted, if not exhausted, but the Organization in its new form received a flow of duplicate material astonishing in quantity and quality, much of which was immediately put into service in other member-libraries. Perhaps the most valuable acquisition was a run of *Quarterly cumulative index medicus* v. 1-22, with several shorter runs and some odd volumes, and the complete set v. 1-12 of its predecessor, *Quarterly cumulative index to current medical literature*. We had not hoped for any duplicates of this work. During the trial period the Organization became known, and the Exchange in its own right received several valuable files from individuals and non-member libraries, apart from gifts offered direct to member-libraries. In all, the duplicate stock after satisfaction of local needs amounted to 600 ft. of shelving. Exchange operations yielded 800 complete volumes and nearly 3,000 unbound parts. Many of the unbound parts completed volumes long held back from the binder. New libraries were able to fill gaps in their files and augment new subscriptions with considerable back files in many titles.

In the interests of improved library service, the Committee drew up a statement on library standards for the guidance of new libraries, and encouraged development of definite library policy in members, and adequate regional coverage of literature. Towards the end of 1954, plans were laid for a book exchange, and for the extension of assistance to country base hospital libraries in co-operation with the Hospitals and Charities Commission.

At the end of 1954 the Committee's report was circulated to the full Organization, together with a series of recommendations. It was proposed that the Organization continue as a properly-constituted, financially self-supporting body, for which a subscription of £50 per member was proposed, to pay for a full-time assistant and incidental expenses. In addition, the University pledged continuance of paid half-time assistance and assistance in kind. These terms were accepted by 13 members, exclusive of the University, and these subscriptions, together with cash in hand, should enable the Organization to survive and develop as a permanent regional organization.

Problems

"The problems of growth are qualitative as well as quantitative." The Medical Librarians' Group now numbers 20, and the Central Medical Library Organization numbers 14. This expansion has raised many new problems of administration.

1. Development of the Central Medical Library Organization poses the problem of the role of the medical librarians' group, and its relationship to the Organization. It is quite possible for a medical librarian to belong to the group even though her institution does not belong to the Organization, but benefits of exchange work can scarcely be made available equally to paying members and non-members. The Organization has always been hospitable to suggestions from the group, but certainly some of the initiative has passed from the group.

2. Increase in size has made informal meetings of the group unwieldy. With six or eight members, the group could meet almost casually, without minutes, agenda or office-bearers, but with 20 members this amiable system becomes unwieldy. The probable solution is the formation of the group into an association with its own office-bearers. Some of the intimacy and ease of operation may be retained by forming sub-groups for specific purposes. For example, it is possible that the librarians of teaching hospitals will have some common problems not shared by other members.

3. Loss of homogeneity. The range of qualification and experience in the group is now much wider, and the size and type of library represented is more varied.

4. Loss of scope for voluntary practical co-operation consequent upon employment of paid staff by the Organization. Such activities are the best cement for any group, and new scope for its energies will have to be found.

5. Lack of progress in defining proper pre-requisites and training for medical librarians, or setting standard of salary recognition of training. This very obdurate question was raised at meetings of the Central Medical Library Committee, which took the view that training was the responsibility of the librarians themselves, but that the Committee's influence should be exerted to secure recognition of such training when acquired. It was pointed out that the problem is shared by a large number of medical ancillaries which are attempting to set standards of training, certification and registration, and that the problem is complicated by the small annual intake in some cases, which is inadequate to sustain regular classes. As no paper is set by the Library Association of Australia specifically for medical librarians, it has been suggested that the group form a correspondence study group for the Medical Library paper of the Library Association, and that it should seek recognition of this paper by our own Association as a unit of the Qualifying Certificate.

The vexed question of the role of subject knowledge in the training of special librarians is still unsolved, but I think the Association would be unwise to ignore the considerable body of opinion in favour of including such knowledge in the training of special librarians. In fact it would be a valuable corrective of the imbalance in education and training to insist that the general librarian should cover the field of science and technology and their library apparatus in proportion as the special librarian is asked to cover the general library field. It is not possible for a special librarian to qualify without covering a great deal of territory peculiar to public libraries, but it is entirely possible for the general librarian to qualify while remaining almost entirely ignorant of the whole field of science and technology, this ignorance merely confirming the unhealthy bias of school education.

It is possible that the medical librarian would be able to gain necessary subject knowledge if the common core of subject knowledge required by a number of medical

ancillaries were supplied by an institute specially designed to provide the level of training necessary to the medical professional second string. What is required is an imaginative projection of the University's educational function comparable to the great Extension and Adult Education movements of an earlier generation, but at a level commensurate with the improved level of general education, and with a scientific bias designed to extend opportunities for actual training in science at a sub-University level, in place of the lecturing "about" science which is usually the fate of the Arts student in search of scientific education.

6. Several member-institutions are planning new buildings, and their libraries are involved in these plans, but sooner or later we shall have to tackle the problem of a new general medical library, with complex questions of policy and finance.

7. The Organization has not yet formulated a constitution acceptable to its members. This is a most urgent task, as the Organization cannot survive on the enthusiasm of individuals.

Requirements of an Inter-Library Scheme

Attempts to form and maintain a working organization are notoriously difficult and disappointing, and some evaluation of the factors responsible for survival in this case may be of interest.

1. Genuine scope for co-operative effort. A co-operative group can only thrive when each member stands to gain desired benefits by joint action which could not be achieved independently, and when such benefits begin to appear fairly early in the joint effort. This seems almost too obvious to mention, but we have all experienced the sickly futility of associations which seem to have no real *raison d'être*, and one often sees statements which seem to assign a moral or therapeutic value to co-operativeness as such.

2. A programme of work capable of producing measurable benefits without financial levies on members. When voluntary part-time effort has shown a profit (in the opinion of the powers-that-be, not of the librarian) money may be forthcoming, but initial activities must be "for free."

3. Someone to hold the baby. There are very few schemes that can be run entirely without expenditure of office time, stationery,

postage, etc. Someone must be persuaded to allow the group the use of these facilities gratis.

4. Facilities for meeting. A very small group can meet in a private flat or house, but a larger group must have a settled meeting place. It is very desirable that these facilities should include provision of supper. A group can meet without these amenities, but they do play a very important part in providing natural opportunities for informal talk and discussion.

5. The understanding and support of senior staff of at least some of the member-institutions. Library literature sometimes exhibits a messianic complex. It is as well to remember that librarians are in no sense the leaders of their institutions, and certainly have not sufficient seniority to speak for their institutions on matters of finance and policy. It would have been quite impossible for medical librarians to form the Central Medical

Library Organization, although it certainly would not have been formed without their efforts.

6. A member-institution of sufficient standing and impartiality to command the support of other institutions in the same field. In this respect, a University is a tower of strength. It can command the support of institutions which probably would not support one another, and its name is a credential in dealing with outside bodies.

7. A favourable opportunity. Librarians did not create the expansion of medical training, research and documentation of recent years, or the readier finance for these purposes. These phenomena are world-wide and may not last for ever, but while they exist proposals involving some expenditure may receive a hearing, and the results achieved may survive any future financial axe, even if they receive a severe pruning.

Public Relations in Libraries in the United States*

By JEAN HAGGER, B.A., *Melbourne University Library*

In the statement of the Public Library Inquiry of the Social Science Research Council, one of the current objectives is expressed in these words: "Libraries should have a positive program of stimulation in the use of library materials." During my recent visit to the United States, as a participant in the Exchange Visitor Program of the Department of State, it was my good fortune to be working at the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, a library that has an excellent public relations programme, and to observe some of this work in other libraries that I visited, and to-day I should like to discuss with you some aspects of this vital part of library work as I saw it in operation.

Public relations have been defined as "good performance, publicly appreciated." Let us make the assumption that our libraries are giving good performances. Then, if appreciation follows, it may take several forms. There may be increased use of the library, as shown by attendance or circulation

figures. Some favourable action may be made by the controlling body, perhaps as a response to public pressure, either from the general public, or from some influential group, with whom good relations have been established. Perhaps some of the library's users will show their appreciation in the form of gifts of money or books. Such results would be most gratifying to any library, and would be no less than the due of those who are giving the "good performance."

I feel quite sure that most of this group could point to examples of such appreciation being enjoyed by their libraries now, but it is my opinion that, in Australia, such expressions are usually the result of good luck, whereas in the United States they occur more frequently and are more often the result of good management. By the way, it seems as if management techniques are looming large on the public library horizon these days! At the last meeting of this group we heard from a management engineer on the subject of time and motion studies in relation to the library, and to-day we are considering another tool of management, a well-planned public

* An address given to the Victorian Branch, Public Libraries Section L.A.A., on 10th November, 1954.

relations programme, and I hope to show you that the libraries in the United States have made good use of it.

The first requirement of an effective programme is the appointment of a qualified staff member, and many of the large library systems have a full-time public relations officer. The head of the work at Pittsburgh is Miss Marie Davis, a graduate in Social Science and in Library Science, and she has artist Charles Hall as her assistant. Such public relations officers are encouraged to attend workshops in this field, conducted by schools of social research of various universities, or by firms of public relations advisers. Now, many library systems cannot afford such appointments, but the library associations are alert to their needs, and guidance is given to them at library conferences. It was my good fortune to attend the 1953 Middle Atlantic Regional Library Conference at Atlantic City, the theme of which was "Business advises librarians." One meeting was addressed by a representative of a firm of public relations advisers, who outlined the general issues and made suggestions as to how these could be treated in libraries.

One such issue is the need for the allocation of a definite part of the budget for this work, and the speaker showed that he knew something of the library field as well as being an expert in his own, for he said that we should use whatever is available, even a small amount being better than none at all! There are many articles in library journals showing how American librarians are trying to carry out their programme on a "shoe-string" budget, which should be helpful to many librarians in Australia.

Having appointed staff capable of drawing up a programme, and allocated part of the budget for the work, the next step is to put the plan into operation. First, the public must be told about the "good performance" and, to do this, the libraries have used publicity. In Australia there is an aura of undesirability about this term—most of us associate the word "stunt" with the word "publicity," and I feel that some of the ideas put forth in journal articles by American librarians would be classed as "stunts" by some of our more staid communities! In our scene, then, this would be bad publicity. A far greater part of the publicity programme

of the American libraries would be good publicity in any scene, and it is about such aspects that I should like to give you some details.

As we know from the findings of the Public Library Inquiry, librarians in the United States recognize the fact that there are sections of the public who do not use the library, and who are not potential users, and publicity directed at such groups would not be a good investment. They recognize also that the rest of the public will use the library in varying degrees, and so this section is divided into target groups, arranged according to their degree of importance to the library, and publicity is directed at them on this basis.

It is generally conceded that the most important group is the library staff, who must work with the conviction that the sum total of the work should be a "good performance," and that the contribution of each member is needed to make this so. In Pittsburgh there are regular meetings, in library time, of all sections of the staff, and total policy as well as special aspects are discussed, demonstrations of techniques are given by senior staff members, films applicable to library situations shown. The staff is encouraged to submit suggestions to the Staff Association about any matters concerning the library, such as a catchy slogan to be used for the library's television programme.

Of almost equal importance is the controlling body of the library. At the Atlantic City conference an officer of a branch of the Special Libraries Association showed a set of slides that her branch had prepared, to be used as a means of presenting, in visual form, the performances and needs of the library. This set was made available for borrowing and adaptation by any libraries who were interested to use this sort of publicity with their controlling boards.

Next the library's users are considered in the light of their actual or potential use of the library. Important groups are juveniles, students, housewives, public officials, and many others, and special plans are made for each one. The staff of the Boys and Girls Room at Pittsburgh make regular visits to the local schools, visiting the children on their home ground, and extending the invitation to them to return the visit. In New Orleans the library takes part in a television

programme, in conjunction with groups from the local high schools, and so reaches a teenage audience. A readers' consultant works with clubs and societies, preparing reading lists for them on topics they wish to consider. Some of her work is publicity directed at random, too, as she prepares lists on topics of general interest, which are then printed in attractive format and left in strategic places for the public to collect. In such ways, then, the libraries aim to increase their activities with groups using the library and to reach out to make contact with potential users.

As it is obvious from the examples that I have used so far, all well known means of communication are used in the publicity programme. The one most widely used is the newspaper, which is still the best way to reach the greatest number. All important events connected with the library are fully reported, even as they are here. Then, apart from such reports, there is a constant stream of little news items, not necessarily about happenings in the library, but with the library playing some part. Sometimes these come as a lucky break, as was the case with the winner of a popular newspaper competition, who acknowledged the help he had received from the library! Most often, the library makes the news not by accident, but by the design of the public relations officer, for all is grist to the mill of the alert Miss Davis and her counterparts.

Radio and television are used widely and many types of programme are presented. It is to be hoped that Australian librarians get in early with requests for "free time" spots in television programmes. Perhaps it would make their case stronger if they could point to successful radio programmes as examples of the sort of contributions that libraries can make to such media. From my observations in the United States I should say that there is no doubt about the worth to the libraries of the use made of these media.

Another means of communication that is widely used is the public platform, and the success of the publicity directed at the staff, that important target group, can be measured to a large extent by the willingness of the members to engage in public speaking. It was my experience that every encouragement is given, both in the way of help with preparation and presentation of material, and, more important, in the way of recognition for

efforts made. Such efforts may be the result of a request from the Public Relations Department, or they may have stemmed from the private interests of the staff member. In all cases the work is noted in the staff magazine and in the annual report of the department of the officer concerned, whether the audience is an influential women's club or an old folks home. Because of such recognition, we felt it not only an obligation, but a pleasure, to tie in the library with the subject about which we were speaking.

So in these and many other ways which are already used in Australia, publicity is used to tell the public that the library is doing a good job. But the work of public relations does not stop there for, having brought the public to the library, the next task is to persuade it to stay. An obvious way of doing this is to make the library physically attractive, with displays and tasteful furnishings. It is not my intention to go into details about such matters as I know, from libraries that I have visited in Melbourne, that our librarians are well aware of this, and some lovely results have been achieved.

Another obvious way is to make the people feel glad that they have met the staff, and much is written about the virtue of politeness, to say nothing of lending a sympathetic ear to tales of woe! But the work of the public relations department has not stopped at appeals to the staff to be nice to people. There is a great antipathy to librarians to be overcome. So often, in literature and more particularly in cartoon humour, the librarian is portrayed as a queer being, sometimes downright nasty, sometimes just quaint! The aim of the programme at this point is to convince the public that librarians are human and are no more difficult to approach than any other section of the community. Once again the newspaper and radio are used. In jottings about the library, vacation plans of staff members are mentioned. Another example of this technique that impressed me concerned Mr. Ralph Munn. To all of us he is the man who wrote that rather fearsome report. To the people of Pittsburgh, last Christmas, he was the man whose wife had given him a cute Christmas gift! By such means the public is encouraged to become interested in the personnel of the library and to enjoy their professional services.

Many libraries follow the example of business and give service in ways not connected with the main aim of the establishment, but in ways which will make the visit of those using the place a more pleasurable one. The business section of the New York Public Library has installed a dictaphone, the records for which can be obtained from a slot machine. This eases the work of the busy executive, who does not have the time to copy laboriously the material which he has found. On a more humble plane, the Circulation Department at Pittsburgh has a rack of paper carry-alls at the charging desk, on sale for a nominal sum, and much appreciated by those who have borrowed awkward bundles of books. Such services entail extra work for the library, and the returns are not tangible, but it is hoped that the returns will come in the form of goodwill.

These, then, are the two aspects that make up the public relations programmes of the public libraries in the United States. The one seeks to publicize the library, to attract the public, the other seeks to personalize it, to please the public. Now, you may ask, does such a programme measure up to the definition I have given—"good performance, publicly appreciated." Annual reports from various libraries give the picture of the ups-and-downs of circulation and attendance, and some of you may be interested to check on these. Many of the libraries have received magnificent gifts of buildings and collections from appreciative users, and I do know that the staff at Pittsburgh had a raise in pay while I was there!

A more important consideration is to what extent does such a programme achieve the objective, as stated by the Public Library Inquiry, of stimulating the use of library materials. From my experience, I should like to state that I think that a programme such as I have outlined does achieve this objective and, as evidence of this, I offer, not statistics, but a comment on the attitude of the people using the libraries. First, they have a proprietary air as they move about the buildings. No doubt they are just as aware as the people in some of our Melbourne suburbs that they are paying for the library with their taxes but, in contrast to the Australian scene, this results in their feelings towards the library being akin to those which the average Australian has towards his home and garden, but not towards his local library. Then it appears that all classes of users feel complete assurance as they make use of the library's facilities, whether it is the small boy selecting a favourite record and listening to it on the library's player, the housewife asking for the ratings from consumer research publications on brands of steam irons, or the business man using the facilities of the business branch to check on current trends.

My conclusion is that such behaviour is evidence of the stimulation of the use of library materials, and that it is the result, to a large extent, of the public relations programme. If this is so, then such a programme must be one of the chief factors in the achievement of another of the expressed aims of the public libraries, the aim to promote, "through guidance and stimulation, an enlightened citizenship and enriched personal lives."

The Advantage of a Link between Rural Schools and a Municipal Library*

By L. A. ALLEN, *Head Teacher, Great Western State School, Victoria*

As each reader is an undoubted enthusiast, there is little need to elaborate to you the educational and recreational value derived from good literature, whilst at the same time

you must appreciate already the many difficulties arising from the financial and maintenance aspects of a library.

The number of small country schools which can find finance to establish and maintain a library suitable for children whose ages range from 5 years to 12 or 14 years is a very small percentage of the rural schools

* A Paper prepared for the Annual General Meeting of the Stawell Municipal Junior Library.

of Victoria. With revised courses of study to meet modern trends in education, the establishment of an extensive reference library is becoming more and more essential. Courses in Social Studies, English, Health and Nature Study are not now confined as formerly to the teaching or learning of definite facts. Rather are these courses arranged so that the modern child can receive a broader outlook on life generally—with stress on the appreciation of beauty in all its forms and an understanding and possibly a sympathetic appreciation of the life and problems of our fellow man in other regions of the world.

Until recent times the greatest influence on the lives of school children has been the individual personality and the outlook of the teacher. Young minds were moulded on the pattern, often a biased one, designed by a master. To-day the teacher is no longer a master—he has become the guide and counsellor whose task is to direct his pupils in their studies and investigations. His task is no longer to impart his knowledge and principles, but to direct and lead his charges to acquire their own knowledge and to form their own principles after thoroughly investigating all aspects of the particular matter concerned.

This investigating calls for a much more extensive reference library than a set of encyclopedias which a few years ago was regarded as sufficient for all the needs of the school. The scope of the desirable reference library is boundless and despite the assistance of departmental subsidies the establishment of even a reasonable one is beyond the resources of at least 80 per cent. of the Victorian rural schools. And why should not the country child have the same facilities as the town child? He certainly requires the same qualifications in his future trade or profession. It follows that the fiction section, so very necessary for the cultural development of every child, must be sacrificed if even a reasonable reference section is to be established in the smaller schools. As a result the recreational aspect of the library will be entirely lost. If a child believes that every time he reads a book he is expected to obtain information for future use in his studies, his attitude towards reading will be completely changed. Every page of every book will be to him an assignment of work from which all

pleasure is removed. Alternately, should a child derive pleasure and enjoyment from a good fictional library he will automatically develop an ability to assimilate important facts just as he automatically develops appreciation of beauty, humor or pathos in good fiction. Thus the establishment of a high class central library becomes a present day necessity.

Many of our country schools possess hundreds of so-called library books purchased or presented within a few years of the erection of the school. Possibly they were regarded as treasures during the last century. To-day they are useless. They cannot be called antiques but they occupy space more precious to a child's education than any antique could be. We had a wonderful collection of these books at Great Western, but in February last year there was not a child in the school who had ever taken a library book to his home to read. The establishment of a branch of the Stawell Junior Library brought a new phase into the lives of these children. Literally the modern well-printed books were "rushed." Instead of the proposed tri-weekly library period I found that practically every day I was asked by some child for another book. In the 18 months since, some children, who had never read a book before, have borrowed over 100 books each.

During the first few months "fiction" was almost 100 per cent. in demand, but a check on books borrowed now shows that non-fiction, particularly dealing with industries and products of various countries, is in demand to a very great extent even by pupils in grade III. I make no extravagant claims that the use of these library books has made "Rhodes scholars" or "Quiz Kids" of my pupils, but I do attribute a marked improvement in written and oral expression, spelling and general knowledge to the use of the books. I base this claim not only on personal observation, but on comparison of the progress shown by borrowers and non-borrowers. Fortunately the latter form a very small group comprised of children whose parents generally have no higher plans for their children's future than they had for their own.

Not only has the library assisted greatly in advancing the academic and cultural knowledge of the children; to me one of its main aspects is the manner in which it has

developed a sense of responsibility in the children. This year monitors from grades V and VI have had full control of the library. All borrowing and returning of books with the necessary recording is left to these monitors. Not once has a book been lost or noticeably damaged, and this care is being reflected in various ways. Respect for public property and the private property of other people is being developed to such a degree that I really believe that in the years ahead at least a little of the inevitable and costly vandalism, so prevalent to-day, will have disappeared.

There are many types and systems of education but all are based on books. Even for the so-called self-educated man a library is essential equipment. To-day, somewhere in our schools, both large and small, are the

future leaders of our nation. Possibly in this district to-day is a school boy who, given the opportunity, could become the Prime Minister of Australia. Should that boy be denied that destiny? It is the duty of every Government—Commonwealth, State and Municipal—to foster and develop in every child the attributes it expects in the one who does become Prime Minister. Municipal governments are limited to a great degree in this duty but the establishment and maintenance of a good municipal library serving every child in the municipality is one method by which it can do its share.

It is surprising to me that some of our country schools are not using the present municipal junior library facilities to the greatest advantage, and it is regrettable to hear that because of financial difficulties the service cannot be extended.

Australian National University Library

By A. L. G. McDONALD, *Librarian*

The Library of the Australian National University now comprises approximately 100,000 volumes, the majority of which are housed in temporary quarters in what was the original hospital building serving the Canberra area.

In 1946 assent was given to an Act establishing and incorporating an Australian National University in the A.C.T., the major function of which was "to encourage and provide facilities for post-graduate research and study, both generally and in relation to subjects of national importance to Australia." In pursuance of the Act the University has established four Research Schools in the fields of Medical Research, Physical Sciences, Social Sciences and Pacific Studies. The Interim Council, charged with the responsibility of implementing the Act, realised the importance of taking early steps to establish a library to serve these Schools, and the University's first Librarian took up duty in May, 1948. In Easter of the same year, a conference between the Interim Council and an Academic Advisory Committee laid down the general lines upon which the University was to be developed. The Librarian-elect was

present by invitation at some of the sessions and it was largely in the light of the discussions that then took place that he returned from the conference convinced that he should aim to have a working collecting by the beginning of 1951, when the first academic members might be expected to assemble in Canberra, and equally certain that, for the first two years at least, book selection would be largely a matter for his own judgment and that of the senior members of a library staff yet to be appointed. For a number of reasons the Interim Council readily acceded to a recommendation that the preliminary work in assembling a library should be done in Melbourne.

Between May, 1948, and August, 1948, the library office was a room less than 10 ft. square provided by courtesy of the University of Melbourne, and in this space the Librarian, with the help of one assistant and one typist, set about the task of compiling bibliographies for a future order programme. It is pleasing to acknowledge the bibliographical help received in this early period from persons who, having little direct connection with the University, were nevertheless prepared to

give time and labour as a mark of their goodwill. Time was also spent in endeavouring to obtain a two or three years' lease of a building in which to house a small staff and the acquisitions which might be expected within that period. At a time when accommodation was at a premium, the good offices of the Master of Ormond College in persuading his Council to grant the University a lease of Wyselaskie Hall, which was in the College grounds, came as a great relief. Into this building, 60 ft. x 30 ft., we were to pack 12 officers and about 20,000 to 25,000 volumes. The University is grateful for offers of accommodation made by the Warden of Trinity College, adjacent to Ormond College, and by the Public Library of Victoria through its Chief Librarian. The former offered the library the use of a basement area free of charge, and in it we were able to store many bulky periodical sets. It was not found necessary to accept the offer made by the Public Library of Victoria, but it says much that, at a time when it was faced with severe space problems of its own, it was ready to help the University in one of its early major difficulties. The next problem was that of shelving. In 1948 steel shelving and timber alike were practically unobtainable, but by good fortune the Librarian was able to interest the proprietor of a large joinery firm in the aims of the University and, within a few weeks of taking possession of Wyselaskie Hall, the firm constructed and installed timber shelving sufficient to last two years. This shelving is now in use in Canberra.

The taking over of Wyselaskie Hall in late August, 1948, marks the real birth of the library. At intervals during the next few weeks staff commenced duty and the first orders were placed. The Melbourne period ended in December, 1950, and the visible results on the last day of that year were nearly 40,000 recorded volumes. During 1950 it became evident that early in the following year sufficient academic staff would be in Canberra to make it necessary for the collection to be transferred from Melbourne. The present Deputy Librarian assumed responsibility for the move and the adaptation for library purposes of the Old Hospital Buildings within the University grounds. As a result of his organisation, the co-operation of the library staff, and the careful attention to

detail given by the Department of Supply, the whole operation of moving the books by road was completed without a hitch by the end of January, 1951.

The library exists primarily to serve the needs of the academic staff and students, and the acquisition programme has closely followed the establishment and development of the various departments within the four research schools. It is a working library and for this reason no attempt has been made to acquire material which is outside the scope of the University's research work and, in consequence, whole fields of knowledge are entirely unrepresented in the stock. If the scientific departments were to do the work for which they were established, it was imperative that early steps be taken to provide the essential published material and the library has now built up strong serial and book collections in the non-clinical medical, physical, geophysical and chemical sciences, and in the associated fields of mathematics and mathematical statistics. In these fields it has very largely filled the gap in library resources which formerly existed in Canberra. To pursue their studies satisfactorily in certain branches of the social sciences, particularly Australasian history, government and politics, students must frequently have access to original documents and manuscript material which, by the nature of things, is generally to be found in one or other of the major national or historical collections, among which may be mentioned the Commonwealth National Library in Canberra and the Mitchell Library in Sydney. The former also aims at completeness in printed material in certain fields, particularly in Australian history, government and politics. In selecting material in the social sciences the library staff had one definite guide—the University was intended to provide for post-graduate research and study—but for the rest it had to exercise imagination combined with a considerable measure of reserve in the expectation that the authorities controlling other libraries in Canberra and elsewhere would make their resources freely available to the University. Such indeed has proved to be the case and it is pleasing to record that relationships with other libraries have been most cordial and co-operative. The University library has therefore not attempted to purchase rare items and unique material, but

has sought rather to acquire in the social sciences a good collection of secondary material of high standard which would be of maximum service to members of the University. It is endeavouring, however, to establish a first class collection of geographical material in both its physical and human aspects, and to provide a good coverage of books in the related studies of sociology, anthropology and ethnology. The library possesses about 20,000 volumes in Chinese and Japanese designed to serve the Department of Far Eastern History and the Department of International Relations. It comprises material of classical and historical interest, including most of the dynastic histories and modern works in history, literature and political science.

From its inception the library has endeavoured to make its stock freely available to the reader. As far as possible all books are on open access. Every effort is made to catalogue expeditiously so that there may be little delay between the receipt of books and their placing on the shelves, while borrowing restrictions have been reduced to a minimum. Because of its youth the library contains little dead stock and the demands on it are now heavy and continually increasing. Its future development will of necessity be guided by that of University departments but there is a considerable measure of agreement that the University will best be served by a library of moderate size which will make it possible to continue the intimate relationship between academic staff, library staff, and books which has proved successful in the early years.

The construction of a permanent building to house the general collection will enable the library to provide a number of desirable services at present not possible, and above all will eliminate the fire hazard associated with a timber structure. Plans for the lay-out of the library to be incorporated in the permanent Medical School building, at present under construction, provide for the storage of 30,000 volumes and comfortable reading areas.

The forthcoming second supplement to the second edition of the "Union Catalogue of the Scientific and Technical Periodicals in the Libraries of Australia" will undoubtedly

make more widely known the library's resources in the scientific fields. In the meantime copies of a check list of scientific periodicals held at 31st December, 1953, which was distributed among State, university and C.S.I.R.O. libraries, have proved of value. Details of holdings in social science periodicals are being supplied to the National Library Union Catalogue.

In conclusion, the librarian extends a hearty invitation to his colleagues to use the library whenever they feel that it can be of assistance to them. The inter-library loan system has functioned well and the University library borrows freely from and lends freely to other libraries in Canberra and elsewhere.

COMMONWEALTH NATIONAL LIBRARY

Among the recent accessions to the Library reported in this issue were three notable gifts. The first of these was the presentation which, during his visit, Dr. Schellenberg made on behalf of the United States National Archives. This was a copy on microfilm of *Despatches from United States Consuls in Sydney, 1836-1906*, now in the United States Archives and, until their microfilming, an untapped source of Australian historical research. The second was the arrival of 1,200 items, the gift of Sir Edward Hallstrom, formerly housed in the School of Pacific Administration in Sydney. The collection covers history, comparative religion and sociology, with particular reference to the Pacific Area, and includes a number of rare items and valuable sets. The third was a gift from the Library of the House of Commons, comprising approximately 750 volumes of early law and legislative material relating to British Colonies and filling in gaps prior to the series received by the Library under its arrangements for inter-governmental exchange of official publications. Another gap in the Library's collection was reduced also by the acquisition of two further series of Martens' *Recueil-général de traités*: the *Nouveau supplément, 1817-42*, and the *Nouveau recueil-général, 1843-56*. Earlier volumes of the *Rolls Series* and Public Record Office publications unsuccessfully sought over some years were acquired from a collection formerly in the Royal Institution in London.

NOTICES AND NEWS

CONFERENCE, 1955

Federal Council has now approved dates and a rough outline programme for the Conference. This programme is printed herewith in order to give members as much notice as possible to facilitate arrangements for leave and so forth.

The Queensland Branch will undertake to book accommodation if such a service is desired and in this connection "Book Early" appears to be the watchword. A certain amount of billeting in private homes will be available for those who prefer it.

Members are reminded that Council has approved the principle of subsidy to Branches to enable the largest number of delegates to attend the Conference. The subsidy, allotted on a basis of forty delegates from New South Wales and two from Western Australia, with other Branches in proportion to size and distance, will have the effect of reducing the return air fare for each delegate to about £17. Delegates will still have to pay for their own accommodation.

DRAFT PROGRAMME

Tuesday, 23rd August—

Morning—University of Queensland

10.00 a.m. General Council meets.

12.45 p.m. Luncheon.

Afternoon

2.00 p.m. Council resumes.

4.30 p.m. Adjournment.

Evening

7.30 p.m. Board of Examination meets.

Conference

Wednesday, 24th August—

Morning—University of Queensland

Plenary Session

11.00 a.m. Introduction by President.

11.10 a.m. Official Opening.

11.30 a.m. Presidential Address.

12.45 p.m. Luncheon.

Afternoon—University of Queensland

Committees

2.00 p.m. Sections meeting in Committees of the whole.

5.00 p.m. Adjournment.

6.30 p.m. Buffet Dinner for distinguished guests.

Evening—Brisbane City Hall (or elsewhere in City)

Plenary Session

8.00 p.m. Address (by Dr. Luther Evans ?)

9.15 p.m. Conversazione/Sherry Party.

Thursday, 25th August—

Morning—University of Queensland

Plenary Session and Committees

9.30 a.m. Annual General Meeting.

10.00 a.m. Resolutions from Committees to Conference.

11.30 a.m. Resumption of Committees.

12.45 p.m. Luncheon.

Afternoon—University of Queensland

Committees and Plenary Session

2.00 p.m. Resumption of Committees.

3.30 p.m. Resolutions from Committees to Conference.

4.45 p.m. Votes of thanks.

4.55 p.m. Closing address by President.

5.00 p.m. Conference concludes.

Council

Friday, 26th August—

Morning—University of Queensland

9.30 a.m. Council resumes.

12.45 p.m. Luncheon.

Afternoon

2.00 p.m. Council resumes if necessary and continues to finish of business.

FULBRIGHT TRAVEL GRANTS

The United States Educational Foundation in Australia announces that, under the provision of the Fulbright Programme, travel grants are available to Australian citizens to go to America for an academic or educational purpose, such as study, research, lecturing or the pursuance of further educational activities. All awards are competitive.

The basic criteria for awarding travel grants are:—

- (a) Applicants must hold a University degree or recognised professional qualification prior to actual departure.
- (b) Applicants must possess a guarantee of financial support in dollars for the proposed period of the visit to America.
- (c) All applicants, whatever their programme in America, must be definitely affiliated with an American institution of higher learning. In the case of medical internships, the hospital to which the applicant hopes to go must be acceptable to the registration body.
- (d) The minimum period of study in the United States for graduate students is

Library Bookbinding

L. A. MALOUF

**Loose Parts are Lost Parts
Have Them Bound**

**Country Clients
Welcome**

**3 PENSHURST LANE, PENSHURST
Phone: LU 2745**

**LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
OF AUSTRALIA**

1955 Handbook

NOW AVAILABLE

8/6

including postage

from the office of the
ASSOCIATION
c/o. Public Library of N.S.W.
Macquarie Street, SYDNEY

The Hour Strikes!

BOOK EARLY FOR

The AUGUST CONFERENCE

•

For information and assistance,
write to the

**Queensland Branch L.A.A.
c/o. The Library
UNIVERSITY of QUEENSLAND
St. Lucia, S.W. 6, BRISBANE**

Directory of Special Libraries in Australia

Compiled by

The Special Libraries Section of
**THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
OF AUSTRALIA**

This is a Directory of the Special Libraries
of Australia and of Special Collections in
the large Reference Libraries, with
a Subject Index



Publication Date February 1955

Price £1 - 0 - 0



Pre-Publication Orders accepted now at the office of the
Association, c/o Public Library of N.S.W.,
Macquarie Street, Sydney

nine months. Lecturers and senior research workers must intend to spend at least three months in the United States (exclusive of travel time) of which about two-thirds should be spent at one university or recognised research institution. Grants cannot be given for attendance at conferences alone. All candidates are expected to return to reside permanently in Australia.

- (c) All applicants must be Australian citizens.

These travel grants are available for travel to America for or during the American academic year, September to June. All travel grants cover the cost of direct travel between the candidate's home in Australia and the Institution he wishes to attend in America. No allowances are made for dependents' travel.

Since the funds of the Foundation are in non-convertable Australian currency, it is not possible to offer grants for maintenance, tuition or incidental expenses whilst in the United States.

There are offering two types of awards:

- (a) *For advanced research scholars and visiting lecturers* (usually scholars at the doctorate level). The closing date for receipt of applications is 15th March.

- (b) *For postgraduate students*. The closing date for the receipt of applications is 15th February.

Note.—No applications can be considered after the closing dates.

Further information and application forms may be obtained from the United States Educational Foundation, c/- American Embassy, Canberra.

FOR SALE

Bliss—The organization of knowledge and the system of the science.

JOHN HIRST, 82 Anzac Parade, Kensington, Sydney.

FOR SALE

Proc. of the Physical Society of London (Series A), from Jan., 1948-Aug., 1953 (incl.).

Journal of Scientific Instruments, Jan., 1945-Dec., 1952 (incl.).

Physics Abstracts, Jan., 1947-Dec., 1952 (incl.).

Apply Librarian, C.S.I.R.O., University Grounds, City Rd., Chippendale, N.S.W.

COMMONWEALTH LIBRARIANSHIP

The Linderman Library of Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, U.S.A., has instituted the plan of employing always one qualified librarian on the staff from the British Commonwealth. Miss Margaret M. Kennelly, a graduate of the Library School of the Public Library of New South Wales, and until her departure for the U.S., Assistant Librarian of the United States Information Service Library, Melbourne, is the first incumbent.

The purpose of the plan is to provide a means for in-service professional experience and for the interchange of ideas and outlook.

Specific provisions include the following:

1. The applicant shall hold proper certification as to professional qualifications in the country of residence: and shall be between 25 and 35 years of age; either male or female.

2. The employee becomes a regular member of the library staff who works under the same conditions of employment, including salary, as American members of similar qualifications.

3. Employment is to endure for one year, renewable for a second year upon the recommendation of the librarian of Lehigh University, and with the approval of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

4. The employee is to perform his or her work during the first year in the Cataloguing Department of the Technical Processes Division. The time during the second year (if any) is to be divided at the ratio of 3 to 1 between the Cataloguing Department and Reference, respectively.

It is recognized that, apart from these specific duties the Commonwealth Librarian should gain by an understanding of the general method of library operation. Therefore, a certain amount of training in both acquisitions work and administration may be expected.

5. The employee will be required to file with the librarian of Lehigh University, and with his immediate superior in the country of origin (if on leave), a detailed report of each year's work.

6. The applicant must provide his or her transportation to and from Bethlehem, Pennsylvania.

Note.—All applications from Australian librarians should be made in the first instance, to the Honorary General Secretary of the Library Association of Australia.—Ed.

NEW MEMBERS

A.C.T.

Barr, Heather Grace
 Burne, Bruce Thomas
 Crofts, Ruth Carey
 Menzies, Walter Neil
 Robinson, Judith Catherine
 Salvador, Mrs. Christine
 Schneider, Anne Theresa
 Velins, Mrs. Erika
 Whittle, Edith Julia
 Wilkinson, Margaret Ada

N.S.W.

Corporate—

The Children's Library, Newport.
 Current Book Distributors.
 Electrolytic Zinc Co. of Australia.
 The Liberal Party of Australia (N.S.W. Division).
 Newcastle University College, Tighe's Hill.
 Sutherland Shire Library.
 The University of New England, Armidale.

Others—

Allen, Mrs. Megan Constance
 Allen, Mrs. Yvonne Cresswell
 Bampton, Mrs. Gladys Olga
 Bongers, Beverley Ann
 Brolly, Elizabeth Helen
 Brooker, Margaret Rosemary
 Cabb, Wendy Elizabeth R.
 Callaghan, Patricia Mary
 Cambridge, Julia Gray
 Chambers, Gwenneth Evelyn
 Chester, Esther Lina
 Clare, Margot Beverley
 Clouston, Mrs. Marie
 Clout, Anita H.
 Crane, Roslyn Ann
 Cully, June Eleanor
 Dawson, Judith Anne
 Doniela, William Vyt
 Duffy, Robin Moynie
 English, Carole Louise
 Erdos, Renee Fauvette
 Evans, Joan Patricia
 Everingham, Robyn Virginia
 Ferrier, Mary
 Fitzgerald, Helena Margareta
 Fowler, Mrs. Margaret Phyllis
 Fallagher, Kathleen Beryl
 Gatley, Merice Elaine
 Gillam, Helen
 Gilmour, Anthony Hugh
 Goddard, Mrs. Dorothy
 Gordon, Elizabeth Helen

Green, Philippe Rodwell
 Grooms, Janie Rosemary
 Handscomb, Gladys Claire
 Harvey, Brian Warwick
 Hogan, Margaret
 Hope, Cherry
 Horner, Reginald
 Houghton, Keith Ernest
 Humphries, Shirley Gladys
 James, Nina Lorna
 Kennedy, Margaret Joyce
 Keys, Jasmine Churchill
 Kirkness, Vera Joan
 Laws, Ruth Rosemary
 Llewellyn, Shirley Ivy
 Louis, Mrs. Phyllis Nena
 Lovering, Mrs. Beatrice Maud
 McAdam, Jill Douglas
 McCracken, Eileen
 McKinnon, Margaret
 McMahon, Anne Monica
 McPhee, Janice Mary
 Marsden, Elizabeth Anne
 Meletios, Janice Helen
 Miller, Jeanine Genevieve
 Mitchell, Judith Joy
 Nariznyj, Symon
 Neville, Eileen Mary
 Nicolson, William Peter Steele
 Nielson, Julie Marie
 O'Farrell, Margaret Anne
 O'Leary, Philippa Perpetua
 Palmer, Patricia Ann
 Paterson, Helen Fairlie
 Pert, Mary
 Powrie, Audrey Ruth
 Purser, Mrs. Anne Clarke
 Quiller, Judith Anro
 Quodling, Helen Patricia
 Raine, Jocelyn Mary
 Ramsay, Dorothy Stanbury
 Reading, Marina Elizabeth
 Rees, Alan Lloyd
 Rider-Jones, June
 Robb, Julia Rose
 Rovkin, Ruth
 Ryan, Jeannette Ruth
 Sim, Helen Grant
 Spints, Betty Rose
 Stayner, Robina
 Stilwell, Geoffrey Thomas
 Sullivan, Marcia Mary
 Taunton, Julia Marjorie
 Taylor, Jill Annette
 Teate, Valerie Claire
 Thompson, Olga Camillus

Waine, Beverley Ann
 Walker, Anne Romaine
 Warnes, Mabel Gertrude
 Warwick, Patricia Joan
 Waterhouse, Evan Wilson
 Wilkie, Diana Edina
 Wilson, Barbara Isabel
 Wilson, Barbara Jean
 Wright, Judith Mary

Queensland

Barry, Joan Evelyn
 Basteed, Jill Palmer
 Denmead, Rosemary Claire
 Doig, Anne Judith
 Donald, Mavis Lorraine
 Greenstreel, Judith Anne
 Harding, Claire Ann
 McLeod, Fiona Margaret
 Nanni, Mrs. Florence Margaret
 Mansfield, Sally Patricia
 Mutze, Freda
 North, Jennepher Anne Landsborough
 Nussey, Edward Reid
 Pleak, Clifford Theo
 St. George, Judith Ann
 Smith, Jeane Eunice Hackshall
 Thatcher, Ailison Carson
 Weeks, Lynette Marjorie
 Windon, Shirley Ruth

South Australia

Corporate—

Chrysler Australia Ltd.
 Perry Engineering Co. Ltd.

Others—

Aylmore, Neville Charles
 Brice, Annette
 Brough, Mrs. Linda
 Cocks, Gillam Anne de Bohun
 Creaser, Helen Mary
 Dawe, Peter Harold
 Devitt, Helen Levaun
 Gray, Joan Elizabeth
 Hill, Helene Mary
 Jenkins, Jennifer Marjorie
 Mason, Billie Claudette
 Mildren, Margaret Anne
 Mortimer, Arthur William Blake
 Price, Margaret Anne
 Proudman, Dorothy Mena
 Shephard, Vivienne Elizabeth
 Shepherd, Jillian Lloyd
 Smith, Jennifer Ann

Tasmania

Others—

Clippingdeale, Mary Margaret

Hellewell, Vida Mary
 Jackson, Judith Ann
 Lovett, Phillipa Ann
 Mollross, Kathleen Madge
 Reynolds, Jennifer Mary

Victoria

Corporate—

State Rivers and Water Supply Commission.

Others—

Acton, Margaret May
 Anderson, Hugh McDonald
 Brett, Mrs. Joan Frances
 Britain, Ian Charles
 Brown, Mrs. Rhoda Grace
 Burchett, Winston Harold
 Calder, Mary Elizabeth
 Canavan, Eunice Aimee Ronget
 Chesterfield, Isabell Ann
 Cross, Helen
 Cummins, Joyce Irene
 Darling, Keith Selwyn
 Davis, Kathleen Frances
 Davy, Lesley June
 Dawson, Diana Ruth
 Dick, Emily
 Donaldson, Jean Valerie
 Engelman, Mrs. Tamara
 Evans, Janice Melva
 Fainsworth, Mary Ann
 Fuller, Deidre Ngao
 Gates, Barbara Violet
 Gleeson, Winifred
 Gribble, Dorothy Helen
 Gunner, Iris Marela
 Harris, Dorothy Estelle
 Hansen, Lila Gertrude
 Henderson, Mrs. Joan Humphries
 Hitchins, Barbara Anne
 Hoctor, Laura Anne
 Hughes, Elizabeth
 Hynam, Barbara Mavis
 Judkins, Lynette
 Kelly, Frances Mary
 King, Vera Joy
 Krahnert, Brian Eric
 Laxton, Helen Denise
 Lobb, Lillian Ernestine
 McCutcheon, Mrs. Lesly
 McKenzie, Janet Elaine
 McPhee, Anne Philomena
 Mantel, Hannelore
 Maslen, Joan Winsome
 Masters, Joan Mary
 Miller, Janet Fergus

Newtown, Betty
 Palfy, Mrs. Katherine
 Pescott, Gwynneth Ann
 Pethebridge, Mrs. Dorothy Irene
 Porter, Hal
 Radvansky, Mrs. Susan Catherine
 Ritchie, Anne Christine
 Sharp, Ronald Cecil
 Shillinglaw, Lynette Anne
 Southby, Rosemary
 Steele, Dorothy Margaret
 Stowell, Pamela La Mothe
 Tuxen, Mary Evelyn
 Ward, John Livingstone
 Webber, Alan Reid
 Wedge, Lois Thelma
 Wright, Jack Cecil
 White, Margaret Joy
 Wise, John Henry
 Wood, Lesly Elizabeth

Western Australia

Corporate—

Moora District Public Library

Others—

Roberts, Leila Shirley

Sweden

Corresponding Corporate—

Sveriges Allmänna Biblioteksforening

U.S.A.

Corresponding Corporate—

Indiana State Library.

Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory, University of California.

WHAT ARE WE WAITING FOR?

Practical Aspects of Photographic Charging is the title of the June, 1954, issue of the University of Illinois Library School's *Occasional Papers*. It is Number 39 in the series and was written by Marianna Andres, Chief of the Circulation Department of the Evansville, Indiana, Public Library. Miss Andres discusses the selection of a Photo-charger for the Circulation Department of the Evansville Public Library and the changes this entailed in furniture, equipment and personnel. She describes the use of the Photocharger in various routines, such as charging and discharging of materials, handling of reserves and overdues, and the registration of new patrons, and points out the advantages and disadvantages of the new system from the viewpoint of both patrons and staff.

A copy of this paper will be sent to any individual or institution without charge.

BRANCHES AND SECTIONS

N.S.W.

Mr. E. Seymour Shaw, M.B.E., a member of the Library Board and President of the N.S.W. Branch, spoke on Free Public Libraries to a well attended meeting at Grenfell on Wednesday, 13th October. On 12th November he opened a new Public Library at Crookwell.

An enjoyable Christmas Party in the Holme and Sutherland Room of the Sydney University Union was held on Friday, 10th December, from 5.30-7.30 p.m., and was attended by about 110 members and their friends.

The Branch Council for 1955 consists of the following members:

President: Mr. C. E. Smith, B.A.

Past President: Mr. E. S. Shaw, M.B.E.

Vice-President: Miss M. McKechnie, B.A.

Hon. Secretary: Mr. T. B. Southwell, B.A.

Hon. Treasurer: Mr. H. Peake, B.A.

Other members are: Mrs. M. Cotton, Miss W.

Radford, B.A., B.S., Mr. C. C. Linz, Mr.

R. J. O'Brien.

Representative on the Library Board: Mr.

E. V. Steel, B.A.

Representative Councillors: Miss F. M. T.

Thomas, B.A., LL.B., Mr. E. S. Shaw,

M.B.E.

QUEENSLAND

Since the last issue of the *Journal* appeared two Branch meetings have been held. On the 23rd September members heard an address by Mr. L. Pring of the Oxley Memorial Library, within the Public Library of Queensland. He outlined the history of this Library, giving brief accounts of many of the people who had contributed to its development, and also mentioned some interesting items in the collection. The Library, he said, had been for a number of years very short of space, but recently more room had been allotted to it and half a floor of the Public Library building was now being rebuilt and furnished for it.

On the 9th December, Mr. C. J. Austin, Honorary Librarian of the Historical Society of Queensland, gave an interesting and informative paper on the history, scope and organisation of the Welsby Memorial Library. Mr. Austin spoke of the life of Thomas Welsby and of the collection which he presented to the Historical Society. He also dealt with many of the problems which he

THE "CONTOURA"

PORTABLE PHOTO-COPIER

Now Available in Australia !



Plug Contoura into nearest electric light outlet. Place a sheet of paper over area to be copied. Place Contoura on top of paper and press switch for about five seconds. Copy is then ready for developing.

HERE is the ideal portable photo-copying machine for the librarian or research student. The Contoura photo-copier has already proved itself a great asset to students in England and America. Whenever you wish to make copies from books or documents Contoura will do the job in only a few minutes. The Contoura weighs only 8 pounds and can be carried about like an attache case. Contoura copies up to 13" x 8" page size—ample to cover all your copying needs.

For further information, contact . . .

Sole Australian Agents:

VIZ-ED EQUIPMENT PTY. LTD. 149 Castlereagh St., Sydney

Telephones: M 6657, MA 9516

BOOKS FROM CZECHOSLOVAKIA

"PRAGUE IN PHOTOGRAPHS"

A standard work revealing the beauties of ancient and modern Prague - the Queen of European cities.

208 full-page reproductions; text in English, French, German and Czech; cloth; 10 x 14 ins. Price: 37 sh. 6 d.

"SLOVAKIA"

The Slovak countryside and its folklore treasures seen through the eye of a leading European master of the camera.

224 full-page reproductions; text in English, French, German and Slovak; cloth; 10 x 14 ins. Price: 37 sh. 6 d.

"SLOVAK FOLK ART"

An outstanding work on Slovak folk art covering architecture, folk costumes and embroideries.

649 illustrations (50 in colour); text in English and Slovak; cloth; 8 x 11 ins. Price: 72 sh. 6 d.

"THE HIGH TATRAS"

A selection of remarkable pictures of the wild beauty of the highest Czechoslovak mountain range and its flora.

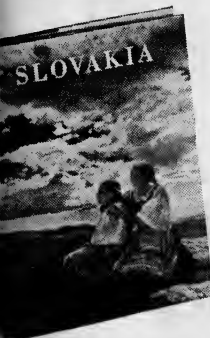
170 full-page reproductions; text in English, French and Slovak; cloth; 9 1/2 x 12 1/2 ins. Price: 37 sh. 6 d.

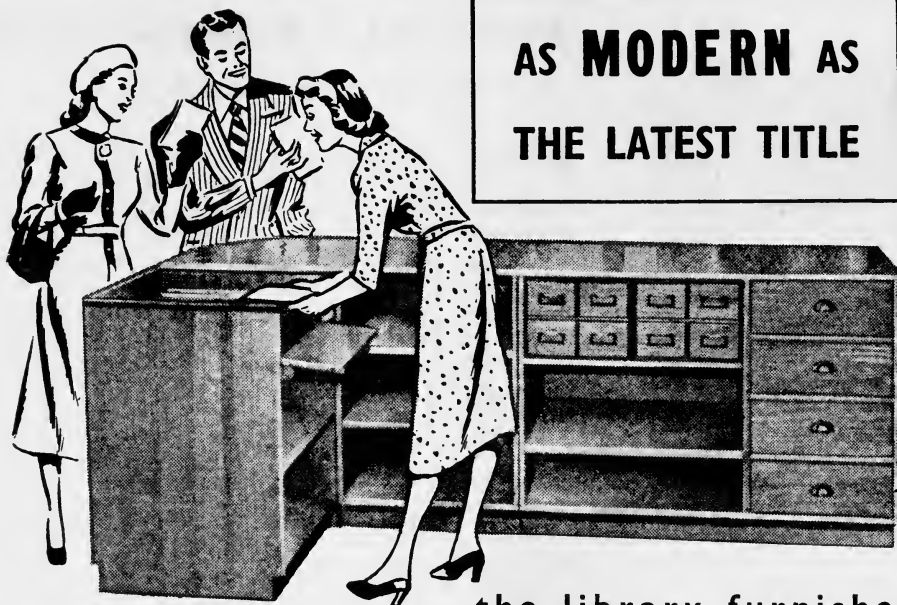
AT ALL GOOD BOOKSHOPS

Sole Australian Distributor:

JOSEPH WATERS

360, Collins Street, MELBOURNE





ABOVE

Charging Desk of 5 units... available separately... for a desk of any desired shape or size. All units of uniform width — 2 ft. Polished in natural colour.

RIGHT

Unit Shelving... straight and corner units... ranging from 7 ft. high x 3 ft. wide to 7 ft. x 6 ft. Polished in natural colour.

Also available

A wide range of catalogue, card filing cabinets, etc. In all sizes.



G & G furnished the following Victorian municipal libraries: Camberwell, Heidelberg, Castlemaine, Kerang, Bendigo, Redcliffs, Violet Town... and many, many others.

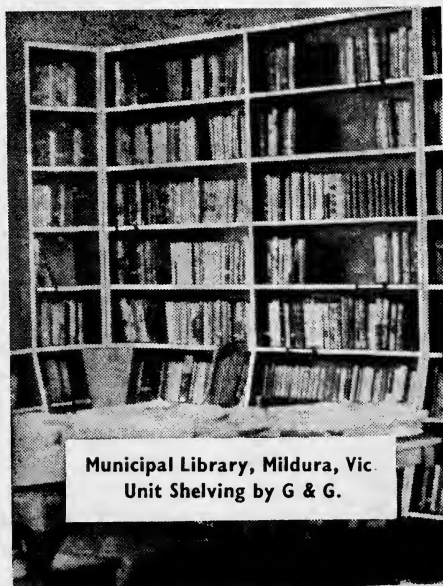
Quotations gladly given for completely furnishing new libraries or making additions.



**SHOP & OFFICE
FITTERS**

111 BOURKE STREET, MELBOURNE, C.I. Phone MF 5800

the library furnished
by **G & G** ... with smart, adaptable units designed to meet its particular requirements.



**Municipal Library, Mildura, Vic.
Unit Shelving by G & G.**

and his colleagues had faced in arranging and cataloguing the material.

After Mr. Austin's address an informal Christmas party took place. Members appreciated Mr. W. Thomson's gesture in making his premises available for this gathering.

Following the success of the Queensland Childrens' Book Week held in November, the Lord Mayor, Alderman Frank Roberts, convened a meeting to which a representative of the Branch was invited to consider the establishment of some permanent body to carry on the work in future years. A temporary committee of four was elected at this, this body being charged to call for representatives of various interested organisations who will form a permanent Childrens' Book Council.

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN SPECIAL LIBRARIES GROUP

From 10th to 20th October last year Miss Archer was in Perth. The main purpose of her visit was to establish a library for the C.S.I.R.O. Western Australian Regional Laboratory, but she also came on a mission of goodwill and encouragement to all the Special Libraries of Perth.

In the very short time at her disposal she visited as many Special Libraries as possible. She not only met the librarians and listened patiently to their many problems, giving most valuable suggestions and advice, but also, wherever possible, met the Directors or Officers-in-charge of the institutions concerned and spoke briefly but most effectively of the importance of their libraries to these establishments.

Many of our Special Libraries have been reorganized under the control of full-time librarians only in the last five or six years and most of us are new librarians still battling with library examinations as well as with the problems of our library work. In Perth also we are very isolated and far removed from the well-established Special Libraries of other States, from which we could learn so much were they more accessible to us. Miss Archer, with her wide experience of special library work, was therefore a most welcome visitor and she spared no efforts to do as much as possible for us. We very greatly appreciate the interest she showed in us, her kindness

and willingness to help us, and are very much indebted to her for the valuable assistance she gave us. Her visit was short but she was so friendly and not formal that we found we knew her very well. We all hope that some time she will return to Perth, and for the present we desire to thank her very much and to wish her well.

SOCIETAS BIBLIOGRAPHICA

Theodore Besterman has established at Geneva the Societas Bibliographica, for the production of important works of reference which cannot be handled on a commercial basis. The first publications to be issued over the imprint of the Societas Bibliographica are a third edition of Mr. Besterman's own *World Bibliography of Bibliographies*, and a second edition of Alfred Loewenberg's *Annals of Opera*. The first volume of the new *World Bibliography* will appear in December, 1954, the new *Annals* in February, 1955. The editorial address of the *Societas Bibliographica* is 25 rue des Delices, Geneva, Switzerland, the business address 8 rue Verdaine, Geneva.

EXAMINATIONS

The decision of the Board of Examination of the Library Association of Australia to hold the next sessions of its Qualifying Examination in December, 1955, may be rather discouraging to some candidates who have attempted to complete this examination in June, 1954.

This now means that a candidate who has completed all but one section of the requirements must wait until the end of March, 1956, before qualification may be gained.

An examining body is of course entitled to hold its examinations when it sees fit, but its failure, when changing from one system to another, to provide for those who will be penalised by the change, may be open to criticism.

Could it not be arranged that deferred or supplementary examinations be allowed, if not to all unsuccessful candidates at the June, 1954, sessions, then at least to those who have no more than two sections of the Qualifying Examination to complete?

Yours faithfully,

JEAN DYCE.

The Australian Library Scene

This issue sees a rough round-up of library promotion achievement in 1954. Does the situation arouse any comment?

NEW SOUTH WALES

Adoptions of the Act:

During the year 15 Councils have adopted the Act. They are the two Metropolitan Municipalities of Hurstville and Rockdale, the four Country Municipalities of Temora, Maclean, South Grafton and Mullumbimby, and the nine Country Shires of Narraburra, Coolamon, Murray, Cudgegong, Bingara, Wyong, Nymboida, Orara, and Copmanhurst.

Library Services begun:

Mullumbimby Municipal Council opened its Public Library Service on 23rd March.

Scone Municipal Council and Upper Hunter Shire Council opened the Scone and District Public Library on 30th July. This Library was officially opened by the State Governor.

Temora Municipal Council and Narraburra Shire Council jointly opened the Temora and District Public Library on 17th September. This Library was officially opened by the Executive Member, Mr. John Metcalfe.

Cudgegong Shire Council puts its adoption of the Act into effect by entering into an arrangement for a joint library service with Mudgee Municipal Council, which was already operating a public library.

Murray Shire Council has entered into an arrangement for a joint library service with the Borough Council of Echuca (Victoria). This service was begun in November.

Regional Developments:

Clarence Regional Library: This Regional Library Service came into operation in January. The Councils concerned are the Municipalities of Grafton, South Grafton and Maclean, and the Shires of Orara, Nymboida and Copmanhurst. This service has opened two Branch Libraries, one at Meaclean and the other at South Grafton, and during next year it will open a number of Deposit Stations.

Proposed Murrumbidgee Regional Library: Following the conference held at Wagga Wagga, the Library Board has made a survey of the areas of Wagga Wagga City Council and the Shire Councils of Coolamon, Lockhart, Mitchell and Kyeamba, and has pre-

pared a report for submission to a further conference.

Proposed Manning Regional Library Service: During the year the Board made a survey of the areas of the Municipalities of Taree and Wingham, and the Shires of Manning and Gloucester, and a report has been prepared and submitted to these Councils.

Proposed Lachlan Regional Library Service: Following a conference at Parkes, the Board has made a survey of the areas of the Municipalities of Parkes, Forbes, Peak Hill, Condoblin and Narromine, and the Shires of Jemalong, Goobang, Boree, Molong, Lachlan and Timbregongie, and a report has been completed and submitted to the Councils concerned. The report will be discussed at a further conference early in the New Year.

Naomi Regional Library: Bingara Shire Council and Liverpool Plains Shire Council will join Namoi Regional Library in January of next year.

Mobile Library Services:

Randwick's Mobile Library, which is a large semi-trailer type of vehicle, has met with very considerable success. At some stopping places, loans have exceeded 1,000 per day.

The Council of the City of Greater Wollongong has a second Bookmobile under construction, and Bankstown Municipal Council, Ku-ring-Gai Municipal Council, and Gosford Shire Council have Bookmobiles under construction. The Upper Murray Regional Library began a mobile service this year with a panel van.

New Library Buildings:

Bankstown Municipal Council opened its new library building on 5th June. This is a very fine building, erected at a cost of over £30,000.

Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council opened a new library building at Lindfield on 19th June.

Lithgow City Council opened a new Children's Department in October, and also a completely re-decorated and renovated Adults' Department.

Windsor Municipal Council opened a new library building on Thursday, 9th December.

Cootamundra Municipal Council expects to open before the end of the year, a new library building, erected at a cost of £12,000.

Armidale City Council has under construction a new library building expected to cost £10,000.

Orange City Council has begun construction of a new library building estimated to cost about £20,000.

General:

141 Councils have adopted the Library Act, 1939-52.

116 Councils have public library services in operation.

1,769,810 people now live in areas served by public libraries.

In 1954, Councils are spending £463,791 on public library services.

Government subsidy to Councils for 1954 amounts to £135,266.

236,973 adults and 151,394 children are registered borrowers from public libraries.

There are 1,007,400 books in public libraries in N.S.W.

5,939,162 books were lent by public libraries from July, 1953, to June, 1954.

QUEENSLAND

During 1953-54 the number of local bodies subsidised was 98, compared with 93 for the previous financial year; 36 libraries are now being conducted by Councils as a function of local government, being an increase of two on 1952-53. A further 18 Councils intend to establish library services at an early date. A total of £26,477 was paid as subsidy on expenditure for the purchase of books, library accommodation and equipment, compared with an amount of £22,574 for the previous year.

The difficulties of establishing small independent library services in areas of low population have been pointed out to Local Authorities, and emphasis is being placed on the importance of regional schemes. Probably the largest in areas to be undertaken in Australia is the South-Western Regional Library Scheme, involving the Shires of Bulloo, Quilpie, Tambo, Murweh, Paroo and Booringa and the Town of Charleville. These shires, stretching across the south-west of Queensland to the South Australian border, cover an area of 105,000 square miles and have a population of 16,000. This is one of the most sparsely populated areas of the State. To date these seven Councils have signified

their willingness to participate, and the scheme is expected to be put into operation at an early date.

It is expected that, when the South-Western Regional Library Scheme is properly established and publicised, other Councils will follow the lead and co-operate with their neighbours for the sake of providing adequate services.

Mount Isa Mines Limited has expressed its intention of erecting at Mount Isa, at a cost of £8,000, a building to be used solely for library purposes. This is in keeping with the Company's policy of providing amenities for the townspeople and its own employees. Mount Isa may be described as a second Broken Hill, a thriving town situated 600 miles from the coast and 100 miles from the Northern Territory border. The library is to be provided with trained staff and will be conducted by the Cloncurry Shire Council.

This year on behalf of the Library Board a senior officer visited municipal libraries, with the consent of the Councils concerned, with the object of reporting on methods being followed by local librarians and of assisting in techniques when necessary. Libraries in the far north at Ingham, Halifax, Innisfail, Gordonvale and Atherton were inspected.

The Oxley Memorial Library, which has been remodelled and enlarged, will be officially opened in April or May, 1955. Full use has been made of the variety of colours now available for interior decorating, with the result that the rest of the Public Library building looks drab by comparison. The wall panels are a pastel grey and yellow, the pillars pampas green, the floor covering is primrose, while the ends of the presses are painted cherry red, primrose, orange, azure blue, lettuce green, and the egg-crate type ceiling is in shades of pale blue and white. The chairs are attractively modern and yet comfortable, metal-framed with seats and backs in light coloured wood to match the rest of the furniture and fittings. Other features are neon and fluorescent lighting, and a modernised entrance with plate-glass doors.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

The well organised and effective exhibition of the benefits of free library service, put on last year at Nuriootpa by the Library Promotion Committee of the S.A. Branch of the Library Association, has so far yielded no

tangible results. This committee has prepared a draft of a pamphlet setting out the advantages of free libraries, and it has submitted the draft to the various Australian Free Library Boards and to all the branches of the Library Association for criticism before issuing the pamphlet for propanganda purposes.

In its latest annual report the Libraries Board of South Australia (which despite its title merely administers the Public Library of South Australia) has strongly recommended to the Government the establishment of a free library system similar to those in operation in the other States. The Board deplores the completely centralised system under which it is attempting to serve the entire population of South Australia. "There will be more readers," says the report, "when there are more free lending libraries."

One of the members of the Board, Mr. S. H. Skipper, has taken an active interest in the Free Library Movement and has repeatedly written and spoken in its favour. At the last annual meeting of the Institutes Association he succeeded in persuading the delegates to pass a practically unanimous resolution in favour of free libraries supported by local rates and a Government subsidy.

TASMANIA

Conditions for library development in Tasmania are probably unique. Two centres of population are situated at the north and south of the Island with large tracts of country sparsely inhabited in the Midlands, giving way to the yet undeveloped highlands of the west.

It is doubtful if the south-west region will ever offer useful productive land and may continue to be inaccessible, apart from the few excellent roads made for the Hydro-Electric engineers.

A chain of flourishing towns along the north coast and the expansion of industries in that area will undoubtedly lead to greater library activity. There are signs of an awakened interest in the Huon and Dover municipalities and, with the opening of a ferry service to Bruny Island in the mouth of the Derwent, more people will make their homes there.

Thirteen municipalities are still without a free library service, the most notable being Kingborough, Port Cygnet and Huon. These

three municipalities form a unified area immediately south of Hobart, linked by a good surfaced highway along the coast. Proposals are in hand for the provision of a mobile library service during 1955, which will give a fortnightly supply of books to 20,000 inhabitants in this important region.

The Municipal Library Service distributed over 50,000 books during 1953-54, representing an increase of 81 per cent. over the 1950-51 figures.

A new service was started in Ringarooma municipality, and a new building in Derby will serve both as a local library and as an administrative centre for adult and children's libraries throughout the municipality.

Many municipal councils have been concerned with new library building projects or improvements to existing premises. At Penguin on the north-west coast, a War Memorial has been opened which includes a library for both children and adults, whilst other new buildings are planned for King Island and Spring Bay. Additional accommodation has been made available at Glenorchy Public Library and at Clarence Public Library, Bellerive. Improvements have also been effected at Georgetown, Fingal and Westbury Public Libraries. A new building is being erected at Latrobe adjoining the council offices, and improvements are in hand at Evandale.

The postal service to readers living in areas of the State not necessarily served by the Municipal Library Service continue to perform its much-needed and well-appreciated work. Over 20,000 items were issued from this section during the year.

VICTORIA

Library subsidy paid to Councils by the Free Library Board since its inception in 1947-48 amounts to £461,000. For the year 1953-54, £117,000 was paid as subsidy and a total amount of £214,000, including Council's own expenditure, was expended on Municipal Libraries for the year. The average total expenditure per person (including Government Grant) in the Municipalities concerned was 3/10. During the year 1953-54, 60 Councils in Victoria representing a population of 1,106,813 received library subsidy. Of these, six Councils are establishing libraries, whilst 54 maintain excellent services for their combined population of 932,233. These

libraries, of which 14 are in the Metropolitan area and 44 in the Country, are under the supervision of trained librarians except in three instances, where the librarian's position is vacant. Book collections total 540,000.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Chronology of Development, 1954

April 5th—Library Board established Headquarters at 11 Havelock Street, Perth.

August 27th—York Public Library opened.

September 13th—Preston District Public Library opened at Donnybrook.

September 24th—Moora District Public Library opened.

December 17th—Wongan-Ballidu District Public Library opened.

PUBLIC LIBRARY OF VICTORIA

The Annual Report, which is now being compiled, will show that the total of books and bound periodicals in the Reference Library at 30th June, 1954, was 617,675 volumes, including 34,810 bound volumes of newspapers. This was an increase of 8,615 books and 430 bound volumes of newspapers over the previous year. The addition of 1,017 pamphlets brought the Library's total of these to 98,793. The amount spent on books, periodicals and newspapers for the Reference Library was £12,468, and the total value of accessions by purchase, gift and legal "deposit" was £16,021.

The Reference Library's Research Section was active, and handled 2,222 enquiries during the year; an increase of 38 per cent. on the previous total. Of these enquiries, 424 were received by letter, 1,067 by telephone, and 731 by personal application.

The Photographic Section made 10,700 prints and an additional 1,760 negatives during the twelve months.

In the Lending Library, 7,434 volumes were added at a cost of £5,774. These books were made available to the Library's 14,500 metropolitan borrowers and 3,100 country borrowers who made use of 316,598 volumes for home reading. In addition, 10,320 volumes were lent in 172 boxes through the Travelling Libraries system to country free libraries, Mechanic's Institutes and literary groups. Cases were lent to the lighthouse vessel "Cape York" for the use of the crew on their long absences from their home port.

COMMONWEALTH NATIONAL LIBRARY

Accessions:

Among the more interesting recent accessions were *Belgique judiciaire*, v. 1, 1843-v. 71, 1913; *Psychological Abstracts*, v. 1-25; *Scientific Expedition to Manchoukuo*, 1st, 1933. Report, Sections 1-6, Tokyo, 1934-40; *A statistical account or parochial survey of Ireland*, Dublin, 1801-1819, 20 v.; Sparks, Jared, ed., *Diplomatic correspondence of the American revolution*, Boston, 1829, 12 v.; Labbe, Phillipe, *Sacrosancta concilia ad regiam editionem exacta quae nunc quarta parte prodit auctior studio*, Paris, 1671-72, 17 v. in 18.

An order has been placed for the Micro-print edition of House of Commons *Sessional Papers 1731-1800*, none of the four existing sets of the original papers for that period being available in Australia.

Other recent sets acquired during the period which may be of interest to Australian scholars are a collection of the "*Livres jaunes*" of the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the *Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden*, 1813-1889, 1894-1904, and *Bulletin de la Société de Géographie* (Paris), 1900-1939. Of reference books two of the more notable among those received were *Dansk biografisk lexikon*, and the Thieme-Becker *Allgemeines Lexikon der Bildenden Künstler*.

An exchange of official publications has recently been arranged with Viet Nam.

Exhibitions:

Two exhibitions of materials from its collections have recently been held by the National Library. One of these, arranged in conjunction with the Canberra Art Club, was an exhibition in October of 42 of W. Hardy Wilson's Kurrajong Drawings which now form part of the Library's collections. These crayon drawings illustrate the artist's conception of an ideal city, which he sites at Kurrajong, N.S.W., and are inspired by his conviction that elements of the Chinese culture must be absorbed into our own. The second was a display of 62 paintings from the Gayer-Anderson collection of Indian paintings whose acquisition was reported in an earlier issue of the Journal. The exhibition was opened on 11th November by His Excellency the High Commissioner for India, and will remain on display until January, after which it is proposed to make arrangements for display in other cities.

POSITIONS VACANT.

CITY OF ARMIDALE. POSITION: LIBRARIAN

Fresh applications are invited for this position. Closing date, 31st March, 1955. Salary, £750 per annum. Applicants to state whether they have the Qualifying Certificate as Librarian. A new and modern Library Building will be ready for occupancy early in May, 1955.

Further information can be obtained from Town Clerk.

W. H. QUIN, Town Clerk.

CITY OF CAMBERWELL, VICTORIA: LIBRARY ASSISTANT

Applications are invited for the position of Library Assistant at the Camberwell Free Library. Applicants must hold the Qualifying Certificate of the Library Association of Australia or its equivalent. Experience in cataloguing and classification are necessary.

This attractive position offers scope for advancement with the expansion of the service.

Salary at the rate of £802 (Male) or £602 (Female) per annum. Applicants to state qualifications, age and previous experience. Applications to be accompanied by copies only of testimonials and forwarded to the Town Clerk, Town Hall, Camberwell.

R. M. C. AITCHISON, Town Clerk.

UNIVERSITY OF QUEENSLAND LIBRARY

There is a vacancy for a Senior Library Assistant to take charge of the Veterinary Science Library. Applicants must possess a University degree, preferably in Science, and preference will be given to holders of the L.A.A. Preliminary Certificate.

Salary, £715 to £815 (plus c.o.l. £23). Full details from the University Registrar.

COMMONWEALTH NATIONAL LIBRARY

Position, Standard Salary Scale and Division	Locality	Present Actual Salary (inclusive of Cost of Living, etc.)	Forward Application to
Librarian, Grade I (£620-£908), Third Division, Australian Branch	Canberra	£818 to £1,106	Librarian, Commonwealth National Library, Canberra.
Qualifications—University Degree in Arts, Law, Economics and Commerce, preferably of Honours standard.			
Duties—Involve the collection and preservation of source material in manuscript, printed or photo copy form and the processes which render it accessible to users of the Library. It is desirable that applicants should have already shown some inclination towards Australian studies, mainly in the Social Sciences.			
Archives Officer, Grade I (£620-£908) Third Division, Archives Division.	Canberra	£818 to £1,106	Librarian, Commonwealth National Library, Canberra.
Qualifications—University Degree in Arts, Law, Economics and Commerce preferably of Honours standard.			
Duties—To undertake under direction the appraisal, transfer to Archival control, and the subsequent reference used of the records of Commonwealth Government Departments.			

NOTE.—Female rate in both cases Actual salary £664-£952.

Of Interest to the Librarian . . .

MAJOR PROBLEMS' IN THE EDUCATION OF LIBRARIANS

Edited by Robert D. Leigh

33/6

This book is the product of the reports and discussions of the 1952-53 seminar in Education for Librarianship at the School of Library Service, Columbia University. Contributors include Laurretta G. McCusker, Kathlyn J. Moses and Frances M. Pollard.

INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY, by John Lewis.

26/-

The story of philosophy from the gropings of the early Greeks down to such modern schools as Logical Positivism and Dialectical Materialism is told with crystal clarity. The author shows what is permanent and valuable in the battle of ideas and why philosophy is important to-day. Seldom has so much learning been so skilfully and enjoyable presented.

ESSAYS IN ECONOMIC HISTORY

Edited by E. M. Carus-Wilson

55/3

Twenty-two studies by well-known authors have been chosen from the files of the "Economic History Review" and of "Economic History" by a committee of the Council of the Economic History Society. These are in demand for consultation by students, but difficult of access in the separate numbers of journals, some of which are now very scarce. This book is therefore a valuable addition to any library.

COMMUNISM AND DEMOCRACY IN AUSTRALIA—

A Survey of the 1951 Referendum by Leicester Webb.

25/-

This brilliant survey of the referendum campaign is both a study of a democratic community grappling with the Communist problem and a lively picture of Australian democracy in action. It throws light on party politics in Australia and on the Australian parliamentary system, and on the relationship between the churches and politics. Leicester Webb is head of the Political Science Department of the Australian National University.

For these and all your book requirements, consult

GRAHAME BOOK COMPANY

PTY. LTD.

39-49 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY, N.S.W.

BW 2261

Beneath the Southern Cross

— *A Story of Eureka*

by
HELEN PALMER

Illustrations by
EVELYN WALTERS

A splendid book of Australian history
for young readers. The story of a boy
on the Ballarat goldfield during the
stirring year of 1854. With many
black and white illustrations. 8/6



C H E S H I R E S

BOOKSELLERS AND PUBLISHERS

338 LITTLE COLLINS STREET, MELBOURNE, C1

Phone MU 9532

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

CONTENTS

	PAGE
ANNUAL REPORT, 1954	43
STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS, 1954	47
UNIVERSITY OF TASMANIA LIBRARY IN A STATE OF BLISS, by <i>D. H. Borchardt, M.A., and others</i>	48
THE ROLE OF THE L.A.A. IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF LIBRARIES IN NEW SOUTH WALES, by <i>C. E. Smith, B.A.</i>	53
MELBOURNE UNIVERSITY. REPORT ON LIBRARY BUILDING PLANS, by <i>K. A. Lodewycks, B.A.</i>	57
NOTES ON INDONESIA, by <i>J. D. Van Pelt, LL.M.</i>	62
RED CROSS HOSPITAL LIBRARIES IN QUEENSLAND, by <i>J. Sirows</i>	66
SECTION FOR LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE—	
ANNUAL REPORT, 1954	71
EDUCATION BOOK WEEK DISPLAY, by <i>A. C. Purser</i>	74
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS	75
THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY SCENE	78

Vol. 4, No. 2

Quarterly

April, 1955

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Latest A. & R. Publications

ADAM IN PLUMES

by Colin Simpson.

"*Adam in Plumes* is a gripping narrative of high adventure and a popular introduction to the ethnology of the Wahgi Valley natives. . . ." (*Melbourne Advocate*). "... one of the most vivid and entertaining books ever written about native peoples. His reporting is lively, forceful and full of a bubbling enthusiasm. . . ." (*Sun-Herald*). 28 pages of photographs, 12 in colour. 25/- (post 9d.).

INNS AND OUTS

by Gwen Meredith and Ainsworth Harrison.

That well-known radio writer, Gwen Meredith, has just spent a year with her husband "poking about" Great Britain, Europe, Turkey, the Lebanon, Syria, Iraq and the Persian Gulf. The result is a gay account of their adventures, which were as wide and varied as their places of abode and means of travel. And it's all recounted with a warm sense of fun and vitality that is irresistible. Illust. 18/9 (post 7d.).

MAN IN THE SILO

by E. O. Schlunke.

This is a collection of stories—all authentic—written during and after the war, which reflect conditions in the N.S.W. Riverina during that period. Some illustrate the absurdities of war time official red-tape when applied to a small country centre, others tell about the problems of employing Italian P.O.W's on Australian farms, and a few deal with the post-war boom in rural prosperity and the sharp-witted estate agents who greedily sought their share of it. 16/- (post 7d.).

LET THE BIRDS FLY

by Vance Palmer.

A new collection of short stories by a prominent Australian writer. Serious, compassionate and humorous, the tales, with two exceptions, are set on the Australian mainland, but the landscape ranges from North Queensland with its sugar-cane farms to the devastation of a southern bushfire. All sorts and conditions of Australian people are presented here—sensitively rendered with a maturity of vision and style. 16/- (post 5d.).

CHILD WITH A COCKATOO AND OTHER POEMS

by Rosemary Dobson.

Paintings, legends, books, tapestries, the theatre—form the dominant theme of this collection of poems. The sparkle of wit, imagination and sensitive touch that we saw in Miss Dobson's earlier work, *The Ship of Ice* and *In a Convex Mirror*, are here too, but there is an added technical mastery and emotional depth that all poetry lovers will welcome. 15/- (post 5d.).

SELECT DOCUMENTS IN AUSTRALIAN HISTORY (1851-1900)

Selected and Edited by C. M. H. Clark

As in his earlier volume, Professor Clark produces significant documents of the period—or extracts from them—and succeeds in presenting a balanced survey of the economic, political or social life. *Melbourne Age* says: "It brings the student as near to the actual events and situations described as history can ever manage." 70/- (post 1/3).

OUR YESTERDAYS

by Irma and Cyril Pearl.

Here is a book that will delight and enchant its readers. For the first time we see our social history in a new and fascinating form, told in witty text and hundreds of magnificent old photographs. Every aspect of Australian life since 1853 is recorded . . . what people wore, the way they lived, the things that amused them. "... undoubtedly the most fascinating book of its kind so far published." (*Sun*). 30/- (post 1/7).

ESQUIRE ETIQUETTE

by the Editors of Esquire.

How can we retain the cultured taste and mellowed manners that distinguish a Gentleman under all circumstances, while enjoying life to the last jigger? Esquire tells ALL in this sparkling guide to business, sports and social conduct. It tells you everything you need to know—from the care and cultivation of secretaries, to such items as cocktails and courting. 25/- (post 1/1).

These, and many other new books, are available now from . . .

ANGUS & ROBERTSON LTD.

Booksellers and Publishers

89-95 Castlereagh Street, Sydney.

66-68 Elizabeth Street, Melbourne, C.1.

Library Bookbinding

L. A. MALOUF

**Loose Parts are Lost Parts
Have Them Bound**

**Country Clients
Welcome**

**3 PENSHURST LANE, PENSHURST
Phone: LU 2745**

E.F.G. ENGLISH AND FOREIGN BOOKSHOP

**28 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY
BW 9807**

The Latest in . . .

**PHILOSOPHY,
HISTORY
ECONOMICS,
LITERATURE,
JUVENILE
ARTS and CRAFTS
FICTION**

Also . . .

**GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES,
FICTION
IN ALL LANGUAGES**

**We will indent for you any books
that are not in stock.**

*Will you let us have your name for our
Mailing List?*

The Bookshop of

Margareta Webber

**McEWAN HOUSE
343 LITTLE COLLINS STREET
MELBOURNE**

Specialising in

**GENERAL LITERATURE
CHILD PSYCHOLOGY
BOOKS FOR CHILDREN**

Telephone: MU 2418

FORWARD LIBRARY SUPPLY

WHOLESALE BOOKSELLERS

Room 1, First Floor

THE BLOCK, 98 ELIZABETH STREET

MELBOURNE, C.1.

C 1321 — FJ 3739

GENERAL LITERATURE

FICTION

JUVENILE BOOKS

Suppliers to Libraries and Schools

LIBRARY BINDING

SPECIALISTS

ALL WORK THOROUGHLY

SUPERVISED

Only Best Material Used

•
LES. BADDOCK Pty. Ltd.

(Established 35 years)

162 RILEY STREET, SYDNEY

Tel. FA 1174-5

AND REPRESENTATIVE WILL CALL

Tuition for L.A.A. EXAMINATIONS

CORRESPONDENCE
COURSES

1. PRELIMINARY

P.1 and/or P.2.

2. REGISTRATION

R.1 and/or R.2, combined
with work for R.3.

Enquiries should be addressed to:

JOHN HIRST, A.L.A.,
82 Anzac Parade, Kensington,
SYDNEY, N.S.W.

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

Quarterly—Vol. 4, No. 2

April, 1955

EDITOR: HARRISON BRYAN, M.A.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
ANNUAL REPORT, 1954	43
STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS, 1954	47
UNIVERSITY OF TASMANIA LIBRARY IN A STATE OF BLISS, by <i>D. H. Borchardt, M.A., and others</i>	48
THE ROLE OF THE L.A.A. IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF LIBRARIES IN NEW SOUTH WALES, by <i>C. E. Smith, B.A.</i>	53
MELBOURNE UNIVERSITY. REPORT ON LIBRARY BUILDING PLANS, by <i>K. A. Lodewycks, B.A.</i>	57
NOTES ON INDONESIA, by <i>J. D. Van Pelt, LL.M.</i>	62
RED CROSS HOSPITAL LIBRARIES IN QUEENSLAND, by <i>J. Sirovs</i>	66
SECTION FOR LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE—	
ANNUAL REPORT, 1954	71
EDUCATION BOOK WEEK DISPLAY, by <i>A. C. Purser</i>	74
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS	75
THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY SCENE	78

Published by

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Formerly

THE AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF LIBRARIANS

Founded 1937

Subscription as a member of the Association includes subscription to the Journal. For extra copies and to non-members the charges including postage are 5/- a copy and 20/- a year. Membership of the Association is open to persons and bodies engaged or interested in library service.

Contributions and letters for publication should be addressed to The Editor, *Australian Library Journal*, c/o The University Library, St. Lucia, Brisbane, Queensland. All business communications should be sent to the Honorary General Secretary, Library Association of Australia, c/o Public Library of N.S.W., Macquarie Street, Sydney.

Registered at G.P.O., Brisbane, for transmission by post as a periodical.

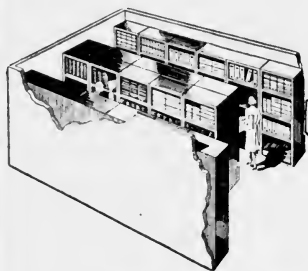
2÷2=4

Another Logical Answer is **STORMOR**

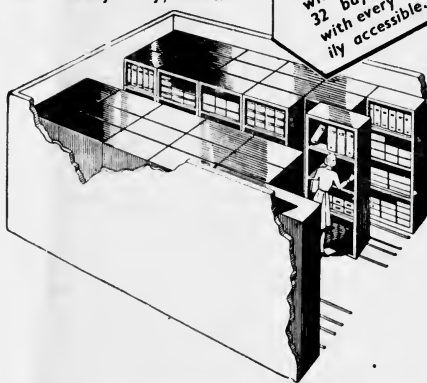
Mobile Storage Units for **LIBRARY SHELVING**



Steel shelving that glides easily on wheels at the touch of your hand . . . shelving that adds 50% to your present shelving capacity without your having to add a single square foot to your premises . . . that's STORMOR, the revolutionary MOBILE Steel Shelving that makes space-wasting passage-ways obsolete yet places every book or storage item at your finger tips! And yet STORMOR is only one of the wide range of Brownbuilt Steel Shelving products. This range includes Angle and Rolled Upright types, light, medium and heavy duty, screw-less, etc.



In this room there are
22 bays of shelving.



The same room fitted
with STORMOR gives
32 bays of shelving
with every item read-
ily accessible.

You will see by the illustrations that STORMOR Mobile Units (right) glide smoothly aside to give immediate access to similar shelving units placed immediately behind them. STORMOR Mobile Shelving is also adjustable to different heights and widths in accordance to the sizes of the various books or articles to which quick access is always ensured. Without the slightest obligation, a Brownbuilt representative will be pleased to

give you expert advice on your own particular shelving problems.

STORMOR—A British invention—
is made under licence in Australia
by E. T. Brown Ltd., makers of
Brownbuilt Steel Office Equipment.



STEEL EQUIPMENT

BROWNUILT (N.S.W.) LTD.

Sales & Showroom: 383 Bulwara Rd., Ultimo
Phone: BA 4247 (3 Lines)

City Office: 17 Castlereagh St., Sydney. BW 5236.

Please Quote Key No. 0100

And At MELBOURNE, BRISBANE, ADELAIDE

The Library Association of Australia

Formerly

The Australian Institute of Librarians

Founded 1937

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1954

PREPARED BY THE GENERAL COUNCIL FOR SUBMISSION TO THE
17th ANNUAL MEETING

With a

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS FOR 1954

ANNUAL REPORT, 1954

An amendment to the Constitution made in October, 1954, provides:—

16.1 "The General Council shall prepare a report on the work of the Association during the preceding twelve months of office and shall publish it for the information of members not less than one month before the Annual Meeting to which it shall be submitted."

Accordingly, the Council has decided to publish this report in the *Australian Library Journal*, for the information of members.

MEETINGS

The 16th Annual Meeting was held in Melbourne at the Public Library of Victoria on Thursday, 10th June, 1954. A meeting of the General Council was held on Thursday and Friday, 10th and 11th June, 1954, also at the Public Library of Victoria. As in most previous years it was not found practicable for the General Council to meet more than once for reasons of time and distance but correspondence has been sufficient to deal with most matters. It is clear, however, that business requiring the close consideration of Council must at times be delayed until Council can meet.

MEMBERSHIP

During the year 140 members were deemed by the General Council to have resigned as unfinancial. These were mostly junior librarians who had left the profession and whose whereabouts were unknown. Nevertheless the overall increase in membership during the year was 40; although this, however, is not nearly enough to make the Association self-supporting. A consti-

tutional amendment adopted at a general meeting in October abolished the designations of "Affiliate Member" for those not engaged in librarianship and of "Student Member" for those engaged in librarianship who had not reached the status of Professional Members. At the same time voting restrictions on Student Members were abolished and voting is now open to all adult members of the Association.

Membership as at 31st December, 1954, was as follows:—

Branch	Pro- fessional Members	Cor- porate Members	Members	Total
A.C.T.	25	1	54	80
New South Wales	136	144	590	870
Queensland	18	22	114	154
South Australia	25	16	97	138
Tasmania	21	13	51	85
Victoria	57	54	414	525
Western Australia	14	4	26	44
Corresponding ...	9	47	12	68
Total	305	301	1358	1964

The Value of Membership

The value of belonging to the Association is not always clear to members, or potential members, yet as pointed out in the last annual report many libraries came into existence and many members have had their conditions improved only because of the Free Library Movement and the Australian Institute of Librarians whose lineal successor the Association has become. Merely by belonging to the Association members are supporting an organization whose whole object is the development of

libraries and librarians; through its meetings and its *Journal* it informs members about libraries and librarianship and facilitates the flow of ideas; librarians mostly get some of their professional training or experience through the Association and receive their certificates of professional competence from it; free advisory services in the establishment and improvement of libraries are offered by some of the Sections of the Association; and members through voting and through service on the General Council, Branch Councils and the councils of Sections and Section Divisions, have a voice in these matters. Members not engaged in librarianship may learn how to set about establishing a library or more about its administration or even how to use one more effectively, and corporate members profit at least by the improved library services available to them through the activities of the Association and its predecessors and through the improved technical qualifications of their own librarians. There is room for a much more active part in the Association's affairs by many members and need for a wider and clearer understanding of the Association, its objects, organization, and methods.

BRANCHES AND SECTIONS

Notwithstanding the formation and growth of the five Sections there seems no evidence of a decline in the vigour of the Branches whose activities have been regularly reported in brief in the *Australian Library Journal*. Amongst outstanding events was the visit of Dr. T. R. Schellenberg, Archivist of the United States, who came to Australia as a Fulbright lecturer, on the initiative of the Commonwealth National Library, and who visited and addressed Branches. The General Council received a report from its committee on relations between Branches, Sections, and Branch Sections, and endorsed the principle of close co-operation between the various formations of the Association within each Branch area. To this end the by-laws were amended to provide that Branch Councils should include a representative of each Section Division found within the Branch's area and that the council of each Section Division should include a representative of the Branch Council.

The method of financing Sections was changed with effect from 1955. In future Sections will furnish a certified roll of their members and will receive one fifth of the paid-up subscriptions of their members in lieu of the irregular grants in aid formerly made. Grants made to Sections during 1954 were as follows:—

Special Libraries Section	£80	0	0
Public Libraries Section	£50	0	0
Library Work with Children and Young People	£21	17	4
	<hr/> £151 17 4 <hr/>		

COMMITTEES

The committee appointed last year on book postage has been asked to prepare a case in support of special concessional postage rates on books travelling to or from non-profit making libraries depending for support on public funds and circulating information and educational books. A new committee has been appointed to report upon the methods of control and conditions pertaining thereto of publications of Branches and Sections which are to be sold or circulated beyond the Association. The Cataloguing, Classification and Bibliography Committee has been re-appointed and the National Library Services Committee has also been re-appointed, but as in 1953 has not been convened pending the completion of investigations elsewhere.

STANDARDS, STATUS AND QUALIFICATIONS

The Association is not and cannot become a trade union but it has been active in matters affecting the standards and status of librarians, short of industrial advocacy, and has striven successfully to maintain, for example, the status of its Qualifying Certificate in relation to other certificates in librarianship that have been awarded in Australia; in a smaller way it has taken up with the Commonwealth Statistician his classification of librarians as clerical and semi-clerical workers, and it has advised employers on appropriate qualifications and salaries. The possibility and desirability of seeking the grant of a royal charter for the Association is at present under consideration.

PUBLICATIONS

The *Australian Library Journal* since the issue for January, 1954, has been published in Brisbane with Mr. Harrison Bryan, M.A., as Honorary Editor. There have been some difficulties following upon the change in location which resulted in a delay in publication, but it is hoped that these will be overcome in 1955. The *Journal* remains the most substantial link with members far removed from the main population centres and it has also been the source of an increase in membership from overseas organizations.

The *Handbook* 1955, was published at the end of 1954 on the same pattern as in the previous year. Substantial changes in the constitution and the addition of a third year's examination papers, with some other alterations, made it necessary to increase the price a little, but these are for the most part not recurring causes of increase.

A *Directory of Special Libraries in Australia* prepared by members of the Special Libraries Section and sponsored by that Section is now in the press and will be published by the Association early in 1955.

EXAMINATION AND CERTIFICATION

The results of the June Examinations were again published in the *Journal* for October with brief reports by the examiners which are published in full in the *Handbook*. Representations were made to the Board of Examination by various organizations and individuals on the application of the Board's regulation restricting admission to its examinations to persons qualified for matriculation at a university. The Board with the concurrence of the General Council is not prepared to alter this regulation but has stated that it will give favourable consideration for the admission of unmatriculated persons with a secondary school leaving certificate. The General Council and the Board, however, wish to impress on all Branches, Sections, library school authorities, employing authorities, and members, the desirability of recruiting graduates or persons qualified to proceed to a university degree as professional library workers of any grade.

As already announced, the Qualifying Examination and Qualifying Certificate will

henceforth be known as the Registration Examination and Registration Certificate, without prejudice to the status of members who have already passed this examination. The Preliminary Examination will continue to be held in June of each year, but from 1955 the Registration Examination will be held in November or December.

NATIONAL LIBRARY SERVICES

The working party on the development of national bibliographical services which was appointed in November, 1953, by the conference of State and Commonwealth National Libraries has met in Melbourne and Sydney under the chairmanship of the President of the Association, the Hon. Sir John Morris. Its report is now being prepared and the result of its work will be closely watched by the Association which was officially represented in the working party and which is deeply concerned in the whole subject of national bibliographical services. It is believed that from this working party and the conference which appointed it may come, with the support of the Association, a programme that will set the pattern of development for many years ahead.

CONFERENCE

It has been decided to hold the next conference of the Association in Brisbane on 24th and 25th August, 1955, with the general theme, "Libraries in Modern Democracy", and it is hoped that Dr. Luther H. Evans, formerly Librarian of Congress and now Director-General of UNESCO, will be present and take part in it. A small subsidy will be available towards the expenses of delegates, and Branches and Sections are asked to ensure that their representation include not only librarians but also as many members as possible who are not engaged in librarianship.

FINANCE

Income from subscriptions in 1954 was £1,760, compared with £1,420 in 1953 and £1,306 in 1952, and some economies have been made, notably in salaries which declined from £1,405 in 1952 to £1,336 in 1954. Nevertheless the increase in membership has increased other expenses such as postage and stationery and the cost of publishing the *Journal* rose sharply for a time,

partly because of a decline in advertising revenue and partly because of a change in the place of publication. Expenses for the General Council meeting were also greater because more councillors had to leave their own headquarters than in the previous year. £1000 face value of the invested Carnegie grant was realised, and £453 interest was transferred to the Current Account. More will be realised in 1955, particularly because of conference expenses. A report on progress was made to the Carnegie Corporation by the President.

THE EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The Executive Officers for 1954 have been re-elected unopposed for 1955. The General Council is glad to be able to report that the Association's two immediate Past Presidents, the Rt. Hon. Sir John Latham and Miss M. Ellinor Archer, have both been able to continue as Past Presidents on the Council for the ensuing year.

JOHN D. MORRIS,
President.

G. D. RICHARDSON,
Hon. Gen. Secretary.

JAMES THOMSON SHOTWELL LIBRARY

The library of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace has been named the James Thomson Shotwell Library in honour of Dr. James T. Shotwell, historian, educator, author and President Emeritus of the organisation.

In making the announcement on behalf of the Trustees of the Carnegie Endowment, Joseph E. Johnson, President of the Endowment said that "to all who know him Dr. Shotwell represents knowledge and wisdom—never on display—but always on call. Since his role has been based on knowledge the Trustees wished to honour him in some permanent way. It was felt, therefore, that the James Thomson Shotwell Library will be reminder to all who come in future years of the debt they, as well as we, owe to Dr. Shotwell."

Dr. Shotwell, who has edited and authored over 500 volumes on world affairs, has for more than half a century dedicated his life to the cause of peace.

Specializing in basic books and bibliographical guides in the field of international relations as well as issuing a Select List of Recent Acquisitions, the James Thomson Shotwell Library will gradually be increased from its present number of 3,000 volumes to about 10,000 volumes. At present, it serves the Carnegie Endowment staff, scholars, United Nations and government officials.

The Library is located in the Carnegie Endowment International Centre, United Nations Plaza at 46th Street, and is staffed by Lee Ash, Librarian, and Grant Dean, Cataloguer.

THE NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB

The New York Library Club, composed of public, college, university, school, and special librarians in the Greater New York area, sends greetings to conferees in other countries. The Club realizes a unique opportunity in its location at a port of entry of the United States and at the seat of the United Nations, and hopes that librarians planning to visit the area will make themselves known.

The Hospitality Committee of the New York Library Club will make it possible to plan a profitable use of time for librarians when in New York and will be helpful in making arrangements for visiting librarians, archivists, documentalists, and bibliographers to meet their colleagues.

On behalf of the Hospitality Committee, I will greatly appreciate your co-operation in notifying me of the approximate dates when any librarians from your country will be visiting New York City. In turn, the Club will be happy to inform your local library association should New York librarians visit your shores during the coming months.

Cordially yours,

LEE ASH,

Chairman, Hospitality Committee, New York Library Club.

Mr. Ash's address is: Lee Ash, Librarian, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, United Nations Plaza at 46th Street, New York City 17. Tel.: Oxford 7-3131.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

(Excluding payments and receipts by branches and sections)

STATEMENT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS for year ended 31st DECEMBER, 1954

GENERAL BANK ACCOUNT

RECEIPTS		PAYMENTS	
	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
Balance, 31st December, 1953	383 19 2	Salaries and wages	1,336 2 6
Transfer from Carnegie Grant account	1,336 0 0	Bank charges	1 0 0
Subscriptions	1,700 8 0	Postages and miscellaneous expenses—general	172 5 2
Examination fees	867 1 11	Printing and stationery—general	263 9 9
Journal advertising	543 7 5	Printing and postage—journal	923 3 5
Handbook advertising	45 0 0	Printing—handbook	208 0 0
Sale of handbooks	166 5 2	Printing—National Bibliographical Committee	10 9 9
Sale of publications	18 12 6	Travelling expenses	542 11 6
Sale of typewriter	30 0 0	Contributions to branches in respect of subscriptions received	513 18 8
Sundry receipts	2 18 10	Grants to sections	151 17 4
		Subscriptions to I.F.L.A. and F.I.D.	116 0 0
		Board of Examination fees and expenses	568 19 3
		Honoraria	250 0 0
		Telephone rental	6 8 9
		Typewriter maintenance	2 5 0
		Legal expenses	5 12 6
		Insurance	1 7 3
		Audit fee	1 1 0
		Sundry expenses	1 17 7
		Balance, 31st December, 1954—Cash at Bank	92 3 7
	£5,173 13 0		£5,173 13 0

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

CARNEGIE GRANT BANK ACCOUNT

	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
Balance, 31st December, 1953	11 3 0	Bank charges	1 0 0
Commonwealth loan interest	453 2 6	Transfer to general bank account	1,356 0 0
Sale of Commonwealth bonds—£1,000 3½%, 1964	893 2 6	Balance, 31st December, 1954—Cash at Bank	0 8 0
	£1,357 8 0		£1,357 8 0

STATEMENT OF FUNDS INVESTED

	Cost		Cost
31st December, 1953	£14,500	Commonwealth Bonds 3½% 1964	£14,440 13 5
Less Sales	1,000	" " 3½% 1964 (Proceeds of sale £893/2/6)	995 18 2
31st December, 1954	£13,500	" " 3½% 1964 (Approximate market value £12,163)	£13,444 15 3

therewith. We have examined the foregoing statement of receipts and payments with the books and vouchers and certify it to be in accordance with Cash at bank and Commonwealth bonds have been verified by us.

Sydney, April, 1955.

(Signed) COOPER BROTHERS, WAY AND HARDIE,

Chartered Accountants (Australia)

University of Tasmania Library in a State of Bliss

By D. H. BORCHARDT, *M.A., Dip. N.Z. Lib.Sch., Librarian*,
M. J. MARSHALL, *B.A., A.L.A., Deputy Librarian*, and
L. J. DUNN, *B.Com., A.A.S.A., Chief of Acquisitions*.

The Library of the University of Tasmania was provided for in the original Tasmanian University Act 53 Vict. No. 41, 1889. Expenditure on the Library appears for the first time in the University accounts for the year 1904, and by 1912 it had risen from about £17 to £84. Expenditure on laboratories for various departments had at the same time reached the total of £334. In 1913 we find for the first time a separate heading "Library" in the University accounts. The sum debited in that year amounted to £300. For many years it was nothing more than a small collection of books divided and cared for according to subject fields by the various University teachers of the day. Not until 1913 did the Library get even a mention in the Chancellor's annual report, and only as late as 1919—i.e., about 30 years after the establishment of this University—was a member of the teaching staff appointed to act as librarian. The incumbent was Emeritus Professor E. Morris Miller. Until 1946 the Library was administered on this basis but unfortunately the part-time librarian was laden with a large number of other jobs so that the time he could devote to the Library became of necessity less and less. His assistants were on the whole willing but untrained, excepting at the end of the war when some partly trained library assistants were employed. During all this time the part-time librarian was the only member of the establishment trained in library science. His duties outside the library were enormous and the young men of to-day must take their hats off to the seemingly inexhaustible energy of earlier generations.

By 1946 the Library had grown to about 55,000 volumes. In that year the first full-time librarian was appointed. On assuming duty he surveyed the field before him and reported: "About 30,000 books are not catalogued, and some 10,000 . . . are not even

classified in any sort of order at all . . . The catalogue requires a good deal of attention—staff difficulties and changes in the past have led to many inconsistencies and omissions and the constant necessity of having to rectify past errors and make major alterations will slow down considerably the process of cataloguing . . ." Since then the library stock has increased by about another 27,000 volumes. In retrospect, the difficulties outlined in 1946 seem, perhaps, to have been underestimated. The librarian of the day was forced to devote most of his time to the housing of books and to general problems of space for staff and readers. In 1948 the first full-time librarian resigned to accept a better position elsewhere and the former part-time librarian once more took charge—now very much on a part-time basis. In 1950 the services of a fully qualified librarian and deputy-librarian were secured. Only at this late stage (end of 1950) a policy regarding full cataloguing was laid down. All books currently received had been more or less fully catalogued since about 1947, but owing to continuous changes in staff and also the absence of an adequate number of fully trained librarians many inconsistencies had continued to creep in.

It is difficult to estimate the proportion of books to bound volumes of periodicals, but a conservative estimate suggests that in this library the ratio is about 5:4. Of the books some 20,000 to 25,000 have entries acceptable by international standards of cataloguing. The remainder of the Library book stock—a small section of which has only a main author entry—has still to be fully catalogued. This applies particularly to some departmental collections which—as is so often the case—do not receive the same care and attention as the central and properly staffed branch libraries do. The problem of cataloguing serials has already been

tackled between 1950 and 1954 and the complete holdings of the Central Library and of most Branch and departmental libraries have been catalogued in accordance with entries in Gregory's *Union list of serials*.

The task before us is therefore to bring into line with modern international cataloguing practice the entries for about one half of our present book stock. In the face of this we were justified in enquiring into the most suitable system of classification before beginning the job of recataloguing. It should be added, at this point, that subject headings and their references are out of date in those books which were fully catalogued some twenty or more years ago; this, however, is a problem facing all libraries all the time: it is inherent in the progress and expansion of knowledge. The choice of a particular classification depends on a large number of considerations. Among these are the knowledge of more than one system of classification, present size of library and future expectations, clientele and its demands, the type of staff that may be expected to handle the classification, etc., but we will limit ourselves to a brief indication of those which, more than others, have led us to choose the Bibliographic classification of Henry Bliss.

Librarianship not being a "Science" in the common sense of the term, i.e., a system of measurables with a set of axioms and correlated propositions, applicable within one and one only set of laws, but rather an "art" with internationally accepted standards of practice (that is to say, with standards which represent a norm but which are not designed to represent a *sine qua non*), there is no such thing as a fixed axiom on which it may be based, but merely recommended uses. In this 20th century we have developed those practices which appear to be best suited to the tasks our libraries have to perform to-day. The lack of uniformity in classification is much greater than that in cataloguing, not because one is more scientific—we use this term for want of a better—but because the varying needs of different libraries and library clienteles demand varying approaches to the order of the books on the shelves. It is therefore the task of each librarian to decide which system of classifi-

cation he wishes to use, and how he wishes to interpret the large number of cataloguing rules.

At present two systems of classification are used in the University of Tasmania libraries: the D.C. 14th ed. in the Central Library and in most Branch and Departmental Libraries; the U.D.C. in the Electrical Engineering Departmental Library. The D.C. 14th ed. is considered out-of-date even by the staunchest supporters of this scheme. In the introduction to the Standard (15th) edition the Chairman of the Lake Placid Club writes of the need for drastic revision. In view of what we have said above, we could therefore have chosen D.C. 15th ed. as a basis for our recataloguing and classification programme. The differences between the two last editions of D.C. are sufficient to imply virtually a reclassification by those who wish to change from one to the other. Furthermore, the Standard (15th) edition is specially designed for a "medium-size general library". A university library—however small—differs from a general library in many ways; the arrangement of its books must reflect this difference. Another alternative would perhaps have been to adapt the 14th ed. of D.C. to the developments of modern knowledge. But this was a task to which we did not feel equal. The obvious way out of our dilemma was to look for another classification altogether and to ascertain its possible usefulness to this library. The fact that D.C. 14th ed. is still widely used is not an important criterion. Had this Library been fully classified and catalogued as it grew to its present size so that the catalogue would be in a respectable state, we would not consider its reclassification justified. There are enough other tasks awaiting the librarian anxious to increase the usefulness of his library. As things are, we have to try to straighten out the catalogue once and for many years to come, and create many long overdue library services at the same time. The decision to change to B.C. has found the enthusiastic support of the Professorial Board of the University as well as of the Library staff. A great deal of thought and work goes into the project outside the normal working hours and though the progress is at times slow, it is steady and continuous.

Before commencing any actual reclassification much thought was given to the methods of procedure which would be adopted so that all unnecessary labour might be avoided and the work done as speedily and efficiently as possible. As no extra staff could be employed for the task of reclassification, and all the normal library work had to be carried on at the same time, it was essential that some method be followed whereby work could be left, in some cases for as long as forty-eight hours, and taken up again at short notice without undue confusion and repetition of work. It was therefore decided that the best way of keeping a check on procedure, and following a more or less set schedule was to have a work-sheet for each group of books put through, so that all steps could be marked off as they were completed. In this way staff has only to glance at the work-sheet to know exactly how far processing has progressed; this is particularly necessary as regards checking, where no visible progress has been made. As each step is completed the sheet is ticked by the staff member responsible, and initialled. The statement of date of commencement and completion, and the number of volumes processed are important details which have been noted at the top of the sheet.

The following procedure is followed for each batch of books:—

- (a) Shelf list cards are extracted.
- (b) All main cards, added entries and references related to each shelf list card are withdrawn from the main catalogue.
- (c) Cards and books are matched, and cards for missing books are held over for further search.
- (d) The classifier pencils the new classification on the existing main entry.
- (e) The cataloguer checks the cards and recatalogues as required. In the case of cards which need no alteration the old classification number is erased and the new one pencilled in. Classification number is altered in book.
- (f) Checker checks classification number and cataloguing.

- (g) Typist retypes or alters cards where indicated by cataloguer.
- (h) Cards are rechecked and removed from books.
- (i) Labeller removes old labels and re-labels books.

Each group of books is approached through the shelf list, which means that by the time reclassification is completed a comprehensive stock check of the library will have been taken, in the process of which much unnecessary and out-of-date material will have been weeded out and disposed of. As the space shortage in the library is a serious problem this will be of great value. At the same time, since *all* catalogue cards are checked, the catalogue itself will be completely revised, superfluous subject headings eliminated and hitherto non-existent uniformity with international standards in cataloguing introduced. In view of this, and of the reclassification as a whole, it was decided to adopt a new form of card for all books dealt with, with the result that all cards for "Blissed" books have the two top corners rounded. On the completion of the project, when the whole existing shelflist has been worked through, any cards in the main catalogue without rounded corners will be easily picked out, and can be investigated.

Parallel with the reclassification and re-cataloguing, two minor projects are being carried out. (1) A statistical study of the structure of the catalogue, i.e., main entries, subject entries and added entries and references, and (2) re-accession of a proportion of the stock. The first project is not sufficiently advanced to enable any generalization to be made, but it is hoped that the data collected will provide the basis for examination of the pros and cons of dictionary versus divided catalogues, and ultimately of catalogue use. Project (2) has been made necessary by the number of accession series that have been used since the establishment of the library. In the first years of its existence the collections were departmental in character, and a parallel series of accession numbers were used, which make calculation of stock figures unnecessarily difficult. In addition, an excessively large pamphlet collection was built up which also had a separate series of

numbers marked "P". This collection is being culled and the worthwhile material incorporated into the main collection. Also, several large collections have been taken over from institutions, such as the now defunct Teachers' Training College, without incorporating the accession record in the Library's own series.

The method used to check accessions is as follows:—

- (1) A set of numbers from 1–100,000 printed in sheets and bound in book form, has been acquired.
- (2) During the process of recataloguing accession numbers are inspected, and where they are recognized as belonging to an abandoned series they are replaced from the current series. Before the shelf list is filed, the numbers used are struck off the list of numbers in series noted in (1). By this means, duplication of use is revealed, and eventually a complete record of numbers used in one series only will be available. Any numbers not used will readily stand out.

After some experimentation with varying sizes of the groups of books, it has been found that the best number to handle at one time is 70–80. If the group is too large it becomes difficult to complete each process at a sitting, owing to interruptions and pressure of daily work. To avoid confusion a special table has been set aside at which all processing is done, and this table is reserved for Bliss books only. This has eliminated the danger of books being temporarily inaccessible or misplaced. Again, owing to shortage of staff and the impossibility of detailing persons for purely reclassifying work, several of the processes listed above may be combined and completed by one person. This is frequently the case when staff members work at night and can devote more time to reclassifying. Thus (c) and (d) are often done together, and where only a small amount of typing is to be done it is completed at the same time.

So far all erasing work on cards has been done with ball-point ink erasers, but as this has proved tedious and time consuming, a mechanical eraser at the approximate cost of £9 is now on order and will undoubtedly

speed up the work considerably. Moreover, as some cards have unsatisfactory surfaces for ink erasers the result is often unsightly and the cards have to be retyped.

As regards relabelling some suitable and inexpensive method was sought which would successfully replace the old labels without destroying the appearance of the book. After some experimentation a rubber based black paint was found to be an entirely satisfactory background. Lettering is marked in white with an electric stylus. A vice has been set up on a lower-than-table-height stand to hold the books firmly while labelling, and the position of labels is marked exactly by means of a metal stencil.

With the completion of the first batch of books arrangement on shelves became a major problem, as there was not enough space in the library to set aside a separate section. This, however, has been solved by the fact that in working from the shelf list, and starting at 000, space was provided at the beginning of the existing Dewey arrangement. Here all "Blissed" books are shelved in their correct Bliss order, and as the classification proceeds the reclassified books follow hot on the heels of the re-treating Dewey. This will involve a considerable amount of book moving at a later date but it is unavoidable if confusion is to be reduced to a minimum.

The changing over to a new classification in this library is further complicated by the fact that all the library's holdings are not housed in the main building. In addition to the Central Library, there are several departmental libraries, and two branch libraries—the Science Library and the Hobart Technical College Library*—situated in different parts of the city. There is a union catalogue in the Central Library for the holdings of these, and the change of classification therefore means that two sets of cards have to be altered. Whilst reclassification was going on in the Central Library, the Science Librarian began the reclassification and recataloguing of the Geology Library. The new departmental catalogue cards were sent to the Central Library for the necessary changes to be made in the central catalogue. This, however, was

* This library has been newly established from the departmental collections in Chemistry, Mechanical and Civil Engineering.

found to be an unsatisfactory method in that the vast quantity of cards to be altered all at once in the Main Catalogue produced some confusion and considerable delay, and for reclassification of other branch libraries small batches of cards are being sent to the Main Library every two days, enabling the changeover to be made in a more orderly fashion.

In the application of the Bibliographic Classification to the library's holdings, careful consideration had to be given to the various alternatives provided for in the schedules, and before commencing work on any section the tables had to be annotated

to show which alternative would be used. This necessitates a survey of the books in each section in the light of their use for this library and their relation to one another. Even so, it has been found that several alterations had to be made when classification of a section was already in progress.

Consultation with Faculty members and other subject experts has revealed an overwhelming amount of satisfaction with the Bliss schedules, and still more enthusiasm for the reclassification of the collection as it has been realized that the project will bring together many of the subjects now scattered through the library by the application of the Dewey Classification.

The Role of the Library Association of Australia in the Development of Libraries in New South Wales*

By C. E. SMITH, B.A., *Librarian, Sutherland Municipal Library.*

There has been a remarkable development of libraries in New South Wales in recent years. Although it was only twenty years ago that the Munn-Pitt Report was published with the finding that there were very few libraries of an acceptable standard in Australia, Mr. Shaw was able to say last year that 116 Municipal and Shire Councils in New South Wales were providing library services under the Library Act of 1939, together serving over half the population of New South Wales, and another 98 special libraries were maintained by industrial undertakings, learned societies, associations, and Government Departments. In the year since Mr. Shaw spoke, another six public library services have been established by Municipal and Shire Councils, at least one more special library has been established, more libraries have been opened in the schools, and general development in library matters has occurred.

The Library Association of Australia has played a very important part in this development. Perhaps the best way to prove this assertion is to recapitulate briefly the events of the last twenty years: the relationship of the Association to library development should become apparent in this way.

The Munn-Pitt Report, with such scathing comments as "there (was) not an acceptable children's lending library in all of Australia" and the Schools of Arts libraries were mostly "cemeteries of old and forgotten books", had a profound effect on the life of Australia. Two bodies concerned with library development were set up in consequence of it—the Free Library Movement and the Australian Institute of Libraries.

FREE LIBRARY MOVEMENT

It is of special interest to us to remember that the Free Library Movement began in 1935 as the work of one man—Mr. G. C. Remington, our Honorary General Treasurer. Having read the Munn-Pitt Report, he caused the Middle Harbour Progress Association to become interested in it, with the result that a public meeting of representative bodies in the Chatswood-Willoughby district was called and the Free Library Movement came into being. The objects of the Movement were: (a) To advocate and work for the establishment of free libraries, (b) to create and foster public opinion on the value of free libraries". So successful was the Movement that a Libraries Advisory Committee was appointed by the Minister for Education in 1938, and consequently the Library Act of 1939 was passed. As I have already mentioned, Mr. Shaw in

* Presidential address to the N.S.W. Branch, 7th February, 1955.

his address last year described the developments that have occurred under this Act.

The Free Library Movement, having achieved its objects, died about the beginning of the War. Fortunately for us, however, the members of the Movement did not die with the Movement itself. Many of them remained active in seeking the establishment of libraries, and at least Mr. Remington is with us in the Association to-day.

AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF LIBRARIANS

The second body established in consequence of the Munn-Pitt Report was the Australian Institute of Librarians, the objects of which were "to unite persons engaged in library work and to improve the standards of librarianship and the status of the library profession in Australia". Again it is of interest to note that one man was primarily responsible for the establishment of this library body, this time Mr. J. W. Metcalfe, B.A., F.L.A., now the Vice-President of the Association. A meeting in Canberra in 1937 was the scene of the Institute's establishment.

The Institute also was very busy over the years achieving its objects. One step was the setting up of a Board of Examination, Certification and Registration which began to examine and issue certificates in 1944. The Board, which was continued when the Institute became the Library Association of Australia, has now issued 1,111 Preliminary Certificates and 188 Qualifying Certificates. The name Qualifying has just been changed to Registration.) A higher qualification, the Diploma, is also offered by the Board, but no one has been awarded that yet.

Much of the work of the Institute in New South Wales was done by committees appointed by the New South Wales Branch Council. There were committees for School and Children's Libraries, Public Libraries, and Special Libraries. These committees helped fulfil the objects of the Institute by uniting persons in their particular kind of librarianship, improving the standard of librarianship in that field, and raising the status of librarianship. At the same time they helped the development of libraries by interesting people who were not members of the Institute, people who later undertook training in librarianship, established libra-

ries in institutions under their influence or control, or agitated for the establishment of libraries. In this way the Institute kept alive the spirit of the Free Library Movement and extended it to refer to all kinds of libraries, not just to public libraries. The committees that did this work are now constituted as State Divisions of the Section for Library Work with Children and Young People, the Public Libraries Section, and the Special Libraries Section, though their activities are much the same as before. It is a source of satisfaction to the various committees and the Branch Council that close liaison and co-operation between them are maintained deliberately despite the constitutional separation of the committees from one another and the Branch Council, brought about when the Institute became the Association.

Another achievement of the Branch occurred during the War, under the presidency of Mr. E. V. Steel, B.A. The Branch sponsored the work of the Camp Library Services, which collected donations of books and periodicals for use by the Australian Armed Services.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

After the War it became apparent that a larger body than the Australian Institute of Librarians was needed. The Library Act of 1939 became effective in 1944 and Municipal and Shire Councils began to adopt the Act. The inevitable agitation that occurred in Councils and the general post-war social unrest combined to necessitate provision being made for laymen to voice their demands for libraries, and so consideration was given to widening the membership of the Institute. Lionel McColvin summed up the situation when he visited Australia in 1947. He saw a need for promotion even after some libraries had been established, promotion on a wider scale than was possible through the activities of the New South Wales Branch Council committees already referred to. More co-operation between libraries was needed. Forms of co-operation such as inter-library loans had improved through membership of the Institute, but librarians were often restricted in this regard because they do not always have complete charge of their libraries, and are

bound by the decisions of a governing board, committee or person. It was necessary, therefore, to convince the governing authorities of the advantages of library co-operation, and a way of doing this was by having an association including the governing authorities as members. Then, too, the Institute, by being limited to professional membership, was to some minds akin to a trade union and, by being a very small body, was comparatively insignificant. A body strong enough to speak authoritatively on library matters in Australia was needed.

So, by vote of the members, the Australian Institute of Librarians became the Library Association of Australia in November, 1949, with the objects:—

1. To promote, establish, and improve libraries and library services,
2. To improve the standard of librarianship and the status of the library profession,
3. To promote the association for the foregoing objects of persons, societies, institutions and corporate bodies engaged or interested in libraries and library services.

These objects, and the inclusion of non-professional members, brought about a larger and more powerful body which soon gained recognition as the body concerned with general library matters in Australia. The Carnegie Corporation of New York recognised the Association by giving it the sum of \$30,000 to help it become established. The Association provided for the interests of professional members as had the Australian Institute of Librarians, for the interests of non-professional members concerned with public libraries as in the Free Library Movement, and extended the spirit and opportunities of the Free Library Movement to provide for the interests of other non-professional members concerned with other kinds of libraries. In effect, the constitution of the Association combined the two library bodies formed after the publication of the Munn-Pitt Report, and added to them other groups with similar interests.

By admitting non-professional members the Association has derived considerable benefit. For instance, Mr. G. H. Robin, B.Ec., who has represented a Municipal Council, has contributed a lot to the Association through his work on the Branch

Council and Promotions Committee. Mr. G. C. Remington, associated with the administration of libraries as Deputy Chairman of the Library Board of New South Wales and as a Trustee of the Public Library of New South Wales, has been Honorary General Treasurer of the Association since its formation, a member of the New South Wales Promotions Committee for two years, and active in everything of advantage to the Association. Actually, Mr. Remington is an Honorary Member, having been admitted to the Institute as such in recognition of his work. Another non-professional member of note is our Past President, Mr. Shaw, also a member of the Library Board of New South Wales. Mr. Shaw has had the distinction of being the first non-professional member to serve as Branch President, and the further distinction of holding office as President for two consecutive years. Men such as these, and women, who play a prominent part in public life, not only bring a valuable breadth of view into the Association, but help achieve the objects of the Association by passing on information about libraries in other quarters.

I started out to show that our Association is vitally concerned with the development of libraries. I have, I hope, shown this in a general way, but to be more specific will mention what appear to me to be some of the values of membership.

VALUES OF MEMBERSHIP

1. Merely by subscribing to membership members are supporting an association whose objects state clearly it is concerned with the development of libraries.

While it is true that much of the work of the Association is done voluntarily and in an honorary capacity, funds are still necessary to pay for such things as stationery, postage, the publications of the Association, and employment of a small office staff. Expenditure, I might say, is kept to a minimum, but the Association must have funds to continue to function.

It is a regrettable fact that some members have recently been struck off the rolls because they have not paid their dues.

2. The Association, through its publications and meetings, informs members about libraries and librarianship.

The non-professional member may learn how to go about establishing a library, or how to administer one, or even how to use one more effectively. The student member receives part of his professional training through the Association, as well as being examined and certificated as proficient in librarianship by it. Courses of training are offered periodically. Professional members are enabled to keep up-to-date with developments in librarianship and in libraries. The exchange of ideas flowing from the association of members is very valuable.

3. The establishment and improvement of libraries are given direct assistance at least by the New South Wales Division of the Special Libraries Section, which offers a free advisory service as far as special libraries are concerned. Most members of the Association are willing to assist the established bodies such as the Library Board of New South Wales and the School Library Service with other kinds of libraries.

4. Membership, through voting and possibility of service on the Branch Council or other committees, gives a say in library development.

This opportunity for members to express themselves more directly is not used nearly as well as it might be. Too few members attend meetings where they could participate in the discussion and passing of resolutions, and even when postal voting is arranged, relatively few bother to vote.

Every financial adult member is eligible to hold office in the Branch Council and other committees, but too few nominations are received whenever elections are held. Because so few nominations are received it usually happens that Council and committee members feel obliged to remain in office year after year, and often, for the same reason, they hold several offices at the one time. It is a good thing for us, of course, that we manage to retain some of the experienced members in office to guide and advise us, but I think most of them would be glad of the opportunity to give up some of their work for a while, either to rest or to concentrate on one office at a time.

To emphasise this point that a large part of the Association's work has been borne by a few stalwarts for many years I shall mention a few examples.

Mr. J. W. Metcalfe, B.A. F.L.A., of course, immediately comes to mind. His record began even before the work of the Free Library Movement, with which he was closely associated through his friendship with Mr. Remington. He has played a major part in the Institute and Association and has served on innumerable committees. I can mention only a few of the offices he has held. He has been President of this Branch in the days when the Association was the Institute. He has been Chairman of the Board of Examination since its inception in 1944, an examiner in many subjects, transitional President when the Institute became the Association, the first Honorary General Secretary of the Association, from 1950 to 1953, Acting Editor of the *Australian Library Journal* during the same period, Vice-President of the Association since 1953, and a member of the New South Wales Promotions Committee for the past two years. When I say these are only a few of the positions he has held in the Association, you will have some idea of the incredible amount of work he has done in the interest of libraries, not only in New South Wales, but throughout Australia.

Miss N. G. Booker, B.A., Dip.Ed., A.L.A., also has given a great deal of her life to the Association. She has been a member of the New South Wales Branch Council for many years and is a Past President of the Branch, she has been an examiner each year, a member of innumerable committees, and particularly has given great service to the Section for Library Work with Children and Young People, of which she is currently the Representative Councillor.

Mrs. C. B. McKay, B.A., has done a similar job for the Special Libraries Section, and is currently the Representative Councillor for that Section. She also has served on the Branch Council many times and has been Branch President.

Similar tributes could be paid to other members, but time will not permit them. I have mentioned only three as examples, and could as easily mention others, but my purpose at the moment is to emphasise how much the Association owes to a relatively few people. The inference I wish you to draw is that new talent is needed to undertake some of the work done by the Association. Too often members sit back and

ask what the Association does for them. I would like to see more members come forward and do some of the work themselves. The Association is active, even if some members do not appreciate that fact. There is one way of seeing that the Association engages in the activities that the individual is interested in, and that is for the individual to be active in that field himself.

5. Library co-operation, which is a means to better library service, is facilitated through a better understanding of the resources and requirements of other libraries, getting to know members, and definite plans for co-operation formed by the Association, e.g., the inter-library loan code and the directory of special libraries about to be published.

6. Technical aspects of librarianship are considered with regard to effecting improvements.

For instance, the New South Wales Division of the Public Libraries Section and the Special Libraries Section have both embarked on projects of compiling manuals of library techniques, with a view to effecting improvements and some degree of standardisation. The New South Wales Division of the Section for Library Work with Children and Young People is considering the publication of book reviews for children's books. The *Australian Library Journal*, Proceedings of the Association, and meetings, all offer further examples.

7. The status of the library profession is also watched carefully. Last year, union membership became compulsory in New South Wales. The Association investigated the position of its members in New South Wales, found that only staffs of some special libraries might be adversely affected because they had no union to join, and took action towards forming an appropriate union. Also during the year, the Branch Council called for and received a report on matters affecting the staffs of public libraries. Information was submitted to the Library Board of New South Wales and Branch members were informed that they could report specific grievances to the Branch Council for investigation.

I hope that sufficient has been said to show that the Library Association of Australia is not just a name, and that membership of the Association is of benefit to librarians, library assistants, and all who are

interested in libraries or associated with their administration.

I shall close with this point.

In 1937, when the famous educationalist, E. L. Kandel, visited Australia, he was so impressed with the need for libraries that he wrote a pamphlet for the Free Library Movement. In it he said: :

"It was at one time thought that the world would be saved by imparting literacy in the schools, and that between the ages of six and fourteen children would accumulate sufficient intellectual capital to last them for the rest of their lives. This view never worked, except in those countries where governments were definitely intended to remain static . . . Education is, therefore, recognised as a lifelong process, and cannot, or should not, be brought to a close by examinations and the conferment of certificates".

More recently the same observation has been made by U.N.E.S.C.O. Since the war they have introduced a programme of fundamental education in several primitive countries. They have found it is useless teaching people to read unless a supply of reading matter is available afterwards. Without libraries the people have lapsed into illiteracy. So U.N.E.S.C.O. is now just as much concerned with providing libraries as in providing basic education. There is a lesson for New South Wales in this observation. We have a good educational system, yet nearly half the population of the State are still without local public libraries and a great many more people are still without adequate service even in areas provided with some sort of library service. We are not faced with a return to illiteracy, but we are faced with a great need for more and better information of a scientific, technical and sociological nature, than is available at present. The project of the Library Board of New South Wales, in collaboration with the C.S.I.R.O. and Agriculture Department, of supplying agricultural information to men on the land by means of test collections in public libraries, is indicative of this. There is need for more and better special libraries and school libraries, and work with archives is only just beginning. We have made a lot of progress in twenty years but we still have a long way to go. All members of the Association can help to achieve the objects of the Association, which mean briefly the development of libraries.

Melbourne University Report on Library Building Plans

By K. A. LODEWYCKS, B.A., *Acting Librarian*

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The new Melbourne University Library building, as now planned, will be T-shaped in general outline and situated on a site south-west of the Arts Building. The site faces east across an open expanse to the new Wilson Hall, and extends 150 feet westwards to a roadway at the rear. The ground slopes downwards in a south-westerly direction so that a great part of the basement will be above ground level.

The present building scheme envisages a basement and four floors on a ground area of 18,000 square feet to accommodate 1,000 readers and 200,000 books, with adequate working space and facilities for the library staff. This structure is planned to allow for the future addition, by stages, of horizontal extensions and three more floors to provide for another 1,000 readers and 400,000 books. The vacant portions of the site could provide for further extensions embracing the whole perimeter.

Use of the Library will mainly be by open access; readers will have unrestricted access to the catalogue and to the main book collection. The catalogue and the reference services will be centrally situated in relation to use by both readers and staff. Bookstacks and reading areas will be placed in adjacent locations throughout the building; in other words, storage and use of books will be, as far as possible, in the same place to ensure accessibility and easy reshelving. The layout of each floor has been carefully designed for convenience, economy of space, efficient working and minimum traffic disturbance. Adequate vertical communications will ensure the easy movement of readers, staff and books to all levels. The modular plan will ensure flexibility and the "T" outline will ensure adequate natural light by day in most reading and working areas.

The building will be of contemporary design in steel, concrete and glass construction, with cream-coloured brick veneer facings. It will be mechanically ventilated and

air-conditioned. It is probable that fluorescent lighting will be used wherever general illumination is needed and that rubber will be extensively used for floor coverings. Standard type steel shelving will be used in all stack areas.

PROVISION FOR READERS

Accommodation for readers will allow an average of 25 square feet of floor space per reader, which will be adequate to prevent overcrowding.

In the larger reading rooms seating will be at tables for six or eight readers, smaller tables and a more informal arrangement of furniture will be found in the smaller rooms. Provision for individual reading will be available throughout the building.

Use of the bookstock will be simplified by its reorganization into two classified arrangements instead of four as at present. One arrangement will comprise the main working collections on open access throughout the building, and the other the less active bookstock, the long runs of periodicals and the more valuable books which are better organized for use in controlled access areas.

The catalogue, floor directories at lifts and stairways, and the signposting of stack areas will guide the reader to the book. On each floor the reader will enter a traffic aisle running down the centre with open bookshelves ranged at right angles on both sides. He will usually enter the adjacent reading area through the bookshelves and at the place where the required book is located. Thus, by dispersing entry to reading rooms at many points along the central aisles traffic and disturbance in these rooms should be reduced to a minimum.

The general aim has been to provide facilities for most methods of study, and to achieve this, as far as possible, in convenient proximity to the bookstacks on every floor. For instance, there will be carrels on every floor and the map room will be near to the geography sections of the bookstock.

The ground floor will accommodate the

General Reading Room, mainly for prescribed undergraduate reading and the use of reference books and books delivered from controlled access areas. It will also accommodate the catalogue, the reference, lending and book delivery services, as well as the Library administration and staff work rooms. On it will be situated the focal point for the distribution of traffic and communications throughout the building. The Periodicals Room, also on the ground floor, will be adjacent to the General Reading Room and will take the overflow of readers from it.

The other floors will provide, in reading rooms of various sizes, for the accommodation and use of the open access collections, suitably divided into seven subject groups. There will also be rooms for the accommodation and use of special collections, rare books, micro-film or micro-card readers, typewriters, computing machines, aids for blind readers, maps and audio-visual aids. There will be at least one area on each floor where smoking and discussion will be permitted. A lounge-cum-lecture room, a newspaper room and an outdoor reading area are envisaged. Washroom facilities will be provided and it is hoped that lockers and racks for readers' property will be installed under supervised conditions at the entrance.

The advanced student or member of the University staff who is working with a specific collection of books will be able to keep this collection together and to work undisturbed in a study or carrel for the period required. Larger study rooms will be provided for the use of seminar collections by classes or groups of students. Readers who will need to work with long runs of periodicals, official publications or other collections in controlled access areas will have the use of specially designed tables near the books.

THE MODULAR PLAN

In adhering to the principles of modular planning, the building will be essentially a steel framework of columns, uniformly spaced at 23 foot square intervals or modules joined by floor beams at the appropriate ceiling height. The square module has been chosen for its adaptability to horizontal extensions of the building in any direc-

tion. The 23 foot dimension has been chosen so that the columns will offer no obstruction to the proper arrangement of bookshelves, tables, and many other types of equipment which will be used in the Library. It will allow four feet between ranges of open access shelving and three feet between ranges of controlled access shelving. Space between reading tables will nowhere be less than six feet.

Apart from this framework of modules the only features of the building which could be regarded as permanent will be the staircases, lifts, air-ducts and plumbing "stacks". No other area in the building need be permanently set apart exclusively for book storage, reading or any other purpose, but every square foot of floor space will be capable of carrying bookstacks if required. All bookcases, which will be of the self-illuminating, "freestanding" type, and partitions will be easily removable. All large furniture will be constructed in sections for flexibility and easy removal, and very little built-in furniture will be installed. Any section of an outside wall will be removable without affecting the structure.

Thus, while the zoning of activities will always be related to the horizontal and vertical communications of the Library, the building will also be completely adaptable to changes in any of its requirements. Adjustments to provide for the expansion or reduction of any one of these requirements within the building itself will be possible practically overnight by removing partitions or furniture. Within the limits of the site area and the strength of the foundations, extensions are possible horizontally and vertically simply by adding the required number of extra modules.

Obviously one of the advantages of flexibility is the facility it offers for maintaining open access collections in a suitable proportion to their "reader potential". The size of an open access collection is governed by what is determined from time to time to be a working collection, and in a flexible building the necessary adjustments can easily be made. It is also probable that an increasing proportion of the Library's bookstock will become relatively inactive and greater provision will have to be made, as time goes on, for controlled access storage. Even

should a radical departure from the principle of open access be decided on in favour of controlled access, then the flexibility of the modular plan will still permit the necessary large-scale redistribution of readers in relation to bookstock.

PLANNING PROCEDURE

Since "functionalism" is nowadays recognized as a leading principle of architectural design, a library, as much as any other type of building, is planned as an efficient working unit. This means that the needs of the occupier predominate in the planning. Only the staff, who have had experience of working in a particular library, can be fully conversant with its operational requirements, and a library consultant is, therefore, appointed to advise the architect on how the library's activities can be most effectively arranged and co-ordinated in the new building. The library consultant must prepare, as required by the architect, a series of statements, diagrams and calculations on the library's requirements for layout, areas, capacities, structural strengths, communications, furniture, equipment, lighting, heating, ventilation, sound-proofing, fire precautions, weather-proofing, floor coverings, colour treatment, and so on. The architect also needs to know precisely the purpose for which every portion of the building is intended, and, therefore, complete descriptions are given him of the services and routines, the staffing, accommodation and equipment required by every separate activity however small or intermittent, and the relationship of every activity to all the others. The assembled data is assessed with regard not only to present conditions, but also in the light of probable future developments in the library.

A great deal of research on existing buildings, and the lessons which have been learnt from them, and on current trends in the organization and planning of library buildings and equipment at home and abroad is, of course, an essential preliminary to any work of planning by both architect and library consultant. These researches should not be confined to library buildings alone, since valuable lessons can be learnt from the latest methods of providing for similar requirements in almost any other type of functional building.

On his own researches, on his consultations with the architect, and with members of the library staff, faculties, governing bodies and student representatives of the University, and on his detailed assessment of the library's actual and future requirements, the library consultant bases his decisions. In this he bears the main responsibility for the ultimate success of the library as a working unit, and for the avoidance of costly mistakes and alterations. His job is an exacting and time-consuming one and, in order to properly discharge its responsibilities, he should be freed sufficiently from his normal duties and responsibilities in the library. Often, when a large building is in prospect, the work is shared by several people, otherwise it may amount to practically a full-time job for one person.

From these preliminary labours should result a basically sound, if undeveloped, layout plan, which the present-day architect, no longer wedded to traditional forms and conventional materials, is prepared to implement in all essentials.

Throughout the progress of the scheme and to the end of the maintenance period after completion of the building, collaboration between the architect and the library consultant is a continuous process. The architect brings to his task wide experience in providing for the working requirements of many types of buildings, and is bound to improve on, and give shape to, the original layout plan. In the course of extensive consultations also with construction engineers and experts in air-conditioning, lighting and the other building trades, he produces a succession of tentative schemes. He passes each of these to the library consultant for thorough checking to ensure that no detail of the library's working requirements has been overlooked or misinterpreted. On the basis of further consultations with all concerned, each scheme is revised and improved.

Finally, the architect plans a building, which by virtue of its design, construction, materials and equipment will not only provide an efficient working unit for the library, but will express in architectural forms, externally and internally, the spirit and purpose of the library and its various activities.

Planning for the new Melbourne University Library has reached this stage and the production of working drawings and builder's specifications is in hand.

PLANNING THE LAYOUT

Any architect who has planned a large library will probably agree that its layout has more ramifications than that of any other type of building. This is so because the many activities to be provided for in a library must be planned as an integrated whole and with regard to economy and centrality of operation, particularly by reduced staffs in the evenings and at week-ends.

In planning the layout of the new Melbourne University Library and in zoning its many separate activities, account has had to be taken, not only of the area required for each activity, but also of its relationship to all the others. The zoning of its administration and work-flow could be said to approximate that of a factory, but the co-ordination of these with its many other activities has produced a much more intricate pattern. To complicate the matter further, a preference for natural light by day in most reading and working areas has had to be provided for.

The main activity groups of book, storage and reading, catalogues and reader assistance, administration and book processing have all been co-ordinated in the layout, but the many subsidiary activities within each group are just as vitally related to the whole arrangement. To take but two examples—the activity called “reading” embraces at least 28 different methods of study in the University Library, and for each of these special accommodation and facilities, suitably located and equipped in relation to other activities, have been planned. Within one department of book processing, the accessions department, at least fourteen separate activities have been provided for in the allocation of accommodation and equipment. These activities have been arranged to conform with two distinct channels of the work-flow, and floor space in excess of 100 square feet per person has been allotted to the probable staffing requirement.

The bookstock and the catalogue are the main working tools of the Library. They will be conveniently accessible to both

readers and staff and will be suitably placed in relation to the main vertical and horizontal communications. Staff workrooms will be situated in such a way that their communications to the catalogue will be by the shortest possible routes with regard to the frequency with which the members of staff concerned will use the catalogue. Thus, the reference staff will be in the catalogue room itself and the cataloguers will be in a room aligned alongside it with inter-communication at two points along the dividing wall. Reciprocally, the reference staff require, and will have, ready access to the cataloguing aids.

The accessions and the loan departments will also be conveniently located near the catalogue. Requirements of work-flow dictate that the accessions department will be situated between the shipping room and the cataloguing department, and it will also adjoin the Periodicals Reading Room which it controls. The Periodicals Reading Room in turn will be directly above the bound periodicals stack and will be situated to serve additionally as over-flow space for the General Reading Room. Furthermore, the periodicals inquiry desk will be within view of another service point from which it will be supervised at times when the periodicals staff is not on duty.

The reference and loan departments previously mentioned are closely related and will be placed in adjoining locations to enable supervision of both by one person at slack periods. The Chief Librarian and his administrative staff will be located off the main passage between the entrance to the Library and the staff block. The staff amenities will be in the basement directly below the largest concentration of staff in the working quarters on the ground floor. The ground floor extensions planned to provide for the future expansion of these working quarters will thus automatically provide for any required expansion of basement space for staff amenities.

The ground floor layout thus achieves the co-ordination on one level of all the above activities and requirements.

The provision of book storage and reading space on several floors, under conditions of open access, requires the bookstock to be organized in appropriately

arranged subject divisions. The size, content and situation of each division have been determined in relation to probable use and "reader potential", which in turn have been related to the amount of adjacent reading space required. These aspects of zoning and layout are closely interwoven and have had to be planned in detail.

The larger the building, the more essential it becomes to eliminate unnecessary walking. One of the aims of effective layout, particularly in a library where conditions of quiet are desirable in all reading and most working areas, is the arrangement of traffic, not only to take the shortest route, but also to avoid congestion and disturbance. By limiting the size of the ground area and placing reading areas one above the other, much unnecessary walking and disturbance will be avoided, and traffic will largely move vertically and quickly by suitably placed lifts and staircases.

No part of the building will be more than 50 feet from a staircase or lift, or more than 100 feet from the central communications system. Reader traffic to all divisions of the building will be distributed immediately beyond the entrance on the ground floor. On each floor this traffic will be further distributed radially from the central vertical communications to the various service points, bookstacks, reading rooms, special collections, etc. Staff traffic will also be distributed from a central point on each floor.

Thus, traffic will be confined to its own zones, and will cover the shortest and most convenient route without affecting other zoning arrangements in the building. This has been achieved mainly by layout, but also by the use of essential fittings such as bookshelves as partitions. Ordinary partitions are avoided where fittings primarily useful for other purposes can be substituted. The most conspicuous example of this device will be in the direction and dispersal of traffic to reading areas from between two rows of book-ranges down the centre of each floor.

Efficient layout achieves economy of space, motion and time, and thus automatically reduces both the capital outlay for the building and the running cost of the completed Library.

In a growing University, Library requirements cannot remain static. The probable growth of the Library's various activities and requirements and the possibility of new activities have been estimated and provided for by planned extensions which, by virtue of the plan's flexibility, will not prejudice the existing layout in any way. Furthermore, the basement stack will be capable of conversion to compact storage shelving should this measure of space economy ever be warranted. It would appear, however, that any section of the bookstock which is so little in demand that it can be housed under the somewhat laborious conditions of involves, is, in the last resort, better removed to less valuable space outside the University.

Nearly every section and corner of the building has presented some problem in layout, co-ordination and equipment, and the above account indicates only the broader aspects which have been provided for. The many more detailed aspects of planning which cannot be dealt with here, but on which data has been prepared, include the requirements for additional maintenance staff and for equipment, ranging from many tables, chairs, desks, counters, work-use and re-shelving that compact storage types of shelving and cabinet furniture, benches, book-lifts, office appliances, typewriters, duplicators, card-printing machines, clocks, audio-visual aids equipment, telephones, message conveyors, signal apparatus, lighting and lighting control apparatus, blinds and shutters, fire fighting equipment, plumbing, floor coverings, exhibition cases, trolleys, cleaning equipment, lockers, notice boards and innumerable signs, to such every-day articles as wastepaper containers. In the matter of cabinets alone there will be an array of types the specifications for which must detail the construction and capacity of practically every compartment and drawer.

CONCLUSION

It is hardly necessary to point out that library materials are a basic requirement at all levels of study, teaching and research, and that many students spend more time in the Library than in any other University building. But it is with regard to these facts that the planning of the new Melbourne

University Library has aimed to combine every possible provision for efficient service with attractive and well-appointed premises, where readers, for thirteen hours of the day, can have Library books, for curricular or extra curricular reading, under the most accessible conditions; and where also the many, who merely wish to work on their own books and notes, will find ample room to do so.

Nor will the staff who organize the

Library's collections and provide the service be overlooked. They will have amply designed working quarters and adequate amenities.

It is again stressed that every detail of the building as ultimately completed may not conform to the above outline, since, as already indicated, the modular plan will allow for changes in ideas of organisation or layout at any stage before or after completion of the building.

Notes on Indonesia

By J. D. VAN PELT, LL.M., *Commonwealth National Library, Canberra.*

December 29, 1949, was an important date in Australian history as on that date the "white" (controlled) country between Australia and Asia, the former Netherlands East Indies, ceased to exist and Australia found itself bordering on Asia. The question can be raised whether the importance of this change has been sufficiently noted.

There is no doubt that the "geographical change" has roused sufficient attention at the political and diplomatic level; the establishment of diplomatic relations with Djakarta being but one of the proofs of this. The change has been noted in the field of learning, too; universities are paying more attention to matters Indonesian. At the Australian National University, for one example, one of the research fellows has taken up a special ethnological study of the island of Sumatra.

It is an open question, however, whether the new situation regarding Indonesia has been adequately assessed by the average Australian, the doctor, the plumber, the exporter; in short, by the man in the street whose interests go beyond horse racing and detective stories (or should I say: beyond comic strips?). One means to sound out the answer to this question is to find the answer to this other question: whether an increased demand for reading matter on Indonesia was discernible in the past years and, the corollary to this, whether the libraries here in Australia had to provide more material on Indonesia than before.

We touch here upon the Janus aspect of Australian libraries.

Janus, as is known, was the Roman god of gates and doors, depicted with two opposite faces. The Australian libraries have, similarly, a white and a non-white face. The white face represents their European origin and tradition and explains their interest in Western literature in the widest sense of the word. The non-white face is the realisation of the fact that Australia, by its place on the globe and its geographical destination, occupies a peculiar white-man's position in the non-white Pacific. Every library in Australia has, deliberately or subconsciously, to solve the problem of balancing the two of Janus' faces and to decide how much attention it should pay to each of them, i.e., to establish a balance between the holdings on Western and on Eastern subjects and interests.

If we limit ourselves now to the non-white face of Australian libraries and try to figure out more specific features which it has, or should have, we touch upon a rather thorny problem. I refer here to the emphasis Australia should give to her attention to certain parts of Asia.

It is *communis opinio*, I suppose, that Australia should pay attention primarily to the densely populated areas of Asia such as India and China because these countries in their potential and actual overflow of manpower form world-wide problems of first magnitude.

I would be the last person to minimise the importance of these problems. I venture, however, to bring these problems into perspective as other problems require our

attention, too, and maybe even more urgently or specifically.

I refer here to the Philippines and, more specially, to Indonesia. They form two sovereign states lying between Australia and the Asian mainland; they constitute geo-physically two island barriers between Australia and Asia proper; they are the (Asian) buffer-states between the two continents of Australia and Asia; they are, literally and figuratively, "closer" to us than (the problems of) the Asian mainland.

Furthermore, in studying the world-wide problems of Asia we do not stand alone, as other countries will and do carry their share; but in the study of close-by Indonesia we might well find ourselves alone some day as other nations could say: no specific interest to us.

To return now to the non-white face of Australian libraries and to sum up the last paragraphs, I would like to say that I would prefer to see more Indonesian and Philippine features in that face.

We may well ask here and now what the position is as to the holdings of Australian libraries in regard to Indonesia and the Philippines.

A definite answer is, without further investigation, difficult to provide. In general, however, it might be expected that the holdings on the Philippines should be satisfactory as most of the publications, certainly during the last half of the century, are available in the English language.

Indonesia offers a different picture.

There is no need to hide one's head in the sand and not express the expectation that the holdings on Indonesia would, at closer examination, turn out to be somewhere between rather poor and very poor. We are not concerned here with the past, with reasons which caused this situation (there might well have been very good reasons indeed), but we are concerned now with the future: is something to be done about it and, if so, how?

It is beyond the competence of a single librarian to provide an answer to this question, but that librarian may well humbly ask whether a sort of Farmington Plan would not be the answer to the problem; a plan to be sponsored either by the Library Association and/or by a combination of the main

libraries in Australia; a plan that might begin with Indonesia and the Philippines and perhaps cover the whole Pacific at a later stage.

There are certainly many difficulties inherent in the scheme, of which the language difficulty is but one. We have, however, to face the facts; either to solve these problems and provide a useful reservoir of information to the nation in the organized resources of the combined Australian libraries, or to take pot luck (a dangerous policy in times of international emergency) on the adequacy of the un-organised sum of individual libraries.

To the above, more or less contemplative, notes may be added some of a more practical nature, regarding publishing, the library world, the illiteracy campaign, and book-buying in Indonesia.

To start with the illiteracy campaign, this is certainly one of the most interesting social events in Indonesia. This campaign aims at the reduction and, ultimately, the elimination of the 90 per cent. illiteracy that was found in Indonesia when the war in the Pacific started. To fight the illiteracy a Mass Education Service (Pendidikan Masyarakat) has been established, coming under the Ministry of Education. This Mass Education Service, with head office at Djakarta, is decentralized over inspectorates in each of the provinces, while each province is again split up in branch offices for each district. In the various sub-districts people are encouraged to form mass education committees which actually lead the fight against illiteracy under central guidance of the district's branch office.

The task of the Mass Education Service is not only to teach the elementary principles of ABC, arithmetical calculations and some other basic knowledge, but also to pay attention to "after-care" of former pupils so as to get the greatest possible profit from what the people have learned. To this end elementary periodicals are issued and courses on general knowledge (graded A for the villagers, B for the more advanced courses, and C for the highest advanced stages) are organized. And it is especially in this after-care stage that the libraries come into the picture, for it is obvious that a library is a tool *par excellence* to widen

knowledge as soon as the doorsteps of illiteracy are passed.

The achievements of the Mass Education Service were highly commended by Dr. Luther H. Evans, director-general of Unesco, when he visited Indonesia in March, 1954.

The Mass Education Library system is marked by a similar gradation to the courses for general knowledge. There are Preliminary Libraries, specially intended for the village population with a large number of books in the local vernacular and only a few books in the official Indonesian language (there are over 200 different languages and dialects spoken in Indonesia). The other types of libraries are the Primary Public Libraries, with books in the Indonesian language and corresponding more or less to the standard of the grade A course for general knowledge; the Secondary Public Libraries (of which there are fewer) corresponding to the grade B course, and the Advanced Public Libraries (still fewer in number) corresponding to the grade C course. In other words, the Library system is closely related to the various degrees of the people's development, from the elementary *kampung* (native village) standard up to nearly university standard.

From the Mass Education library system to libraries in general *il n'y a que d'un pas*.

I hope, however, that it is understood that I do not intend to give a general survey of libraries in Indonesia. I would not be able to as it would require an intensive on the spot study. All I intend to do is to give a few comments on events which could be noticed from here in Australia by an interested observer. Furthermore, an intensive study would have been superfluous as it has been done, and more authoritatively, by Mr. A. G. W. Dunningham, city librarian from Dunedin, New Zealand, who went to Indonesia in 1953 (or 1952?) under the auspices of Unesco to assist the Indonesian government in developing its library services.

It is to be hoped that Mr. Dunningham will have the opportunity some time in the future to commit his experiences in Indonesia to print, as happenings in the Indonesian library world are certainly of great interest to many librarians outside Indonesia.

One of Mr. Dunningham's activities was the promotion of a library association, the Djakarta branch of which was established on 4th July, 1953, with Mr. Rustam St. Palindih as president. The first annual conference of the Perhimpunan Perpustakaan Indonesia (Indonesian Library Association) was held in Djakarta on 25th-27th March, 1954. One of the decisions of the conference was the promotion of the establishment of a National Library Council, to which end a committee was installed.

It is not difficult to imagine that Mr. Dunningham in his activities must have relied for a good deal on the Indonesian librarians who studied library services abroad, and in this connection it might be mentioned that four Indonesians came to Australia; three as Colombo Plan students and one under Unesco sponsorship. One librarian went recently (October, 1954) to Paris to follow an advanced six month course in bibliography on a French government scholarship.

A major problem on which I am most interested to hear Mr. Dunningham's opinion is a language problem. All pre-war publications of any importance were in the Dutch language. As tuition at the high schools and the universities was given in the Dutch language only, all Indonesian intellectuals spoke this language fluently. Today the Dutch language is no longer taught in schools, the second language to Indonesian being English. Consequently, the present generation (born 1935 and later) does not understand Dutch. Whether this is a wise policy or not I do not venture to investigate (I think it is in the long run). It appeals to my librarian heart, however, that a generation is growing up which is not able to profit from the mass of scholarly publications which were published in the Dutch language and in the Dutch language only.

A two years' library course, open to holders of a secondary school diploma, was planned to start in Djakarta in the second half of 1954.

A few words about publishing.

Pre-war publishing was predominantly Dutch. Present-day publishing is Indonesian; only a few of the pre-war Dutch publishing houses remain.

An Indonesian Publishers' Association (Ikatan Penerbit Indonesia) was formed in

early 1954 with Mr. Notosutardjo as president. It held its first general conference in March of the same year.

The standards of book production are not high. The paper used is often of poor quality (import difficulties and lack of foreign exchange?). The printing reveals in a great number of cases either lack of skill or low quality equipment. The lay-out is generally unimaginative and leaves the impression of contentedness with mere readability. Most books are paper bound and lack the daring "you *must* buy" covers we are so used to. Only a few of the better publishers rise above the average and produce attractive results.

The intellectual standard of the publishing output is not impressive. Pamphlet sized material and school text books occupy an unusual proportion of the total production. This is partly caused by the educational reforms mentioned before and partly by the fact that the relatively few intellectuals Indonesia possesses are urgently needed for practical purposes.

By far the greater part of books are printed in the Indonesian language, books in the local languages and in the European languages being the exception.

Mention should be made of the *Berita Bulanan* (Monthly News) published by the Kantor Bibliografie National (National Bibliographic Bureau) listing all new publications of the month (vol. 1 No. 1 started Jan. 1953; subscription Rp. 20,—per year; address: Djalan Salundjana 18 pav., Bandung). This national bibliographic enterprise is under the direction of that ardent bibliophile, Mr. Ockeloen, who started this business (on a private footing?) back in 1940 when he published his *Catalogus van boeken en tijdschriften uitgegeven in Ned. Oost Indie van 1870/1937* (Catalogue of books and periodicals published in the Netherlands East Indies, 1870-1937; Batavia, Kolff, 1940?).

As far as book buying in Indonesia is concerned the just mentioned *Berita Bulanan* and its yearly accumulation offer, of course, a good guide for selection.

Interesting notes on book buying in Indonesia are to be found in "An account of an acquisition trip in the countries of South-east Asia", February, 1952, by Cecil Hobbs

in the *Information Bulletin* of the Library of Congress, vol. 12, No. 26; reprinted in *Data paper No. 3* of Cornell University—Department of Far Eastern Studies—South-east Asia Program. A report of a second trip by the same author (December, 1953) is printed as *Data paper No. 11* in the same series.

Mention should also be made of second-hand book shops. I know only one of any importance, viz., Van Soest, in Djakarta (address: Djalan Kuantan No. 12). There are certainly more, also in other places than Djakarta, but I do not know whether they issue catalogues as Von Soest does.

Indonesia has a population of about 80 million (Australia 9 million). Measured from east to west it is nearly as wide as Australia (36 degrees against Australia 41 degrees), and from north to south it is half the size of Australia (14 degrees against Australia 28 degrees). It is an immensely rich country; petroleum, tin, bauxite, cinchona, rubber, tea, coffee, sugar, copra, are but a few of its products. In the field of international relations it is going to play an ever increasing part (was the Africo-Asian conference to be held soon in Indonesia instigated by Indonesia?). In the field of botanical, meteorological and vulcanological studies it has inherited a solid scientific tradition. In the study of tropical medicine it is far from being a new-comer. Two universities (Djakarta and Djokdjakarta) are well established and some others (Surabaya, Macassar, Padang, and the Islamic University in Djakarta) are in different stages of preparation.

In short, Indonesia, that "Belt of Emeralds" at the equator, as a Dutch classic once called it, is a potent factor in South-east Asia and cannot be overlooked nor underestimated by anybody whose true interest lies in this part of the globe.

SITUATION WANTED

A.L.A., at present employed in cataloguing duties in large reference library in Great Britain, with experience in all departments of public library work, would like permanent post in Australia. Further particulars from the Editor.

Red Cross Hospital Libraries in Queensland

By J. SIROVS, *Superintendent, Red Cross Library Section, Queensland*

In the United States of America and England there has been lately an increased recognition of the therapeutic value of reading and of the higher standard of education of the patients in Hospitals, enabling them to appreciate a wider range of literature, including books of real cultural and educational value. Hospitals not only care for patients' diseases, but also comfort their minds and give some amusement and pleasure. This therapeutic value of books has now been fully recognized. Over the entrance to the Library at Thebes, centuries before the Christian era, was the inscription, "Medicine for the Soul". Bibliotherapy means the scientific treatment of diseases by the use of literature. R. Browning makes Rabbi Ben Ezra declare, "Nor soul helps flesh more now than flesh helps soul". Modern therapeutics and psychology are built upon this principle. What a patient reads acts quickly upon his mind for good or ill.

Patients in hospitals have unlimited time for leisure, and this gives a great opportunity for Red Cross library workers. Our librarians have found that patients who read are more contented, and amenable to hospitalization than are those who do not read. All types of readers are grateful for being able, through reading, to keep in touch with the world outside the hospital. This contributes to their self respect.

To consider that the prescription of a book may either benefit or retard the patient in his sickness is to emphasize the importance of the work we have to do. As soon as the hospital librarian begins to have contact with the sick, the need is felt for some knowledge of psychology and the right approach to the patient.

Generally speaking, patients may be divided into four main groups:—

- (1) Those who enjoy the benefits of a library, and who welcome the library service.
- (2) Those who read "to pass the time".
- (3) Those who describe themselves as not being readers of books, and

- (4) Those who are too ill to be able to read.

The first group of patients may be divided into those who neither need nor welcome suggestions and who want merely to choose for themselves; and those who are eager to discuss their favourite books and authors, and to learn of anything new or interesting which the librarian may have available.

Group two, who read "to pass the time" tend to be suspicious that the librarian is there to educate or improve their minds. It is essential that these patients should be supplied with as many of the sorts of books they like as possible. If they have learned from their own experience that the librarian will give them what they want, they will trust the librarian's judgment in a new book.

The third group of patients needs more tact, more patience and understanding. Such patients look forward to the visit of the librarian as a friend, and usually they confide their difficulties and ask for help in reading.

If I were asked what makes a good Red Cross Librarian I would say that one may have all the love for and knowledge of books in the world, and yet fail to be a good librarian, if one has not a sympathetic understanding of the needs of the patients. One of the most important things is to try to realize the patient's interest and his point of view, and to see things as he or she sees them, not only in sickness but also in ordinary life. Only then can our librarians be that perfect combination of literary guide and friend whose visits mean so much to the suffering and convalescent. Librarians should be able to listen as well as to advise, approach to the patients should be simple and sincere. Reading suggestions come in the casual, day by day suggestions given to individuals. Tact is needed to know when and when not to come to the aid of patients.

The Red Cross Library Section in Queensland is made up as follows:—

- (1) Library Section's Headquarters and Magazine Section, Chelmer.

- (2) Greenslopes Repatriation Hospital, T.B. and T.B. Base Libraries.
- (3) Libraries in State Government, Army, Repatriation, T.B., and Mental Hospitals, Red Cross Homes, and Ex-servicemen's Institutions.

The Library Section serves 97 Libraries and maintains a collection of 37,179 books—1954. The annual circulation is about 11,011 volumes. The figures for 1954 were as follows:—

Libraries Served	Book Quota No.	Books			Libraries Served
		Sent Out	Re-turned	Lost	
97	29,696	6,361	4,650	253	153

All books are accessioned as the stock of the Library Section, and in effect become loan collections from the Headquarters, thus giving the hospitals a much wider choice of books than they would otherwise have. In practice, a reserve stock has been built up and regular consignments of books are sent to each Hospital Library every six months. An equal number of books is returned.

Most of our book accessions are acquired through frequent and generous gifts, and there is also a small budget which we use for supplementary books and latest editions.

	1953	1954
Donated Books	3,987	4,761
Bought Books	—	410

Hospital books should be light in weight and printed with large or medium clear type. New, clean, and attractively bound books are much more interesting than are dark and dirty books. The percentage of fiction is about 90 per cent.

The choice of books includes, in the case of non-fiction, books devoted to travel and biography and, in the case of fiction, a high proportion of mysteries, romances and adventure stories. Books of travel stand at the top with all types of patients, and are proof of the desire to be up and away from the hospitals. Second to travel comes biography as a subject of interest with all groups of patients, but from here the path diverges, branching in three directions: History coming next in the T.B. groups, useful

arts in the medical and surgical, and literature in the neuropsychiatric wards. Surgical patients very often turn to western and mystery stories for partial and temporary forgetfulness of pain, even though their former taste in reading has been quite different.

The order of popularity of types of fiction is as follows:—

1. Fiction. 2. Mystery. 3. Western. 4. Romance. 5. Humour. 6. Hist. Fiction. 7. Short Stories.

A very important field to note is literature relating to hobbies. Everybody has a hobby. Because we have many New Australians I would like to expand this field to include books in foreign languages, and books in English about foreign countries and their history and people.

The continued acquisition of books and magazines produces an acute housing problem. Even when our collection is weeded systematically, it is necessary to increase the shelving space. All the material in the Library Section is arranged on the shelves according to the subject on which it is written so that all the books on any one subject or type of literature are at one place on the shelves.

The following classification system for fiction (Literature) is adopted by Red Cross:

Fiction: Light blue stripe

Mystery: Green stripe

Western: Orange stripe

Hist. Fiction: Dark blue stripe

Short Stories: Cream stripe

Humour: Grey stripe

Romance: Plain cover

Non-Fiction: Dark blue cover (Dewey Catalogue Number)

The classification of Non-Fiction books is recorded in the form of a number in the top right hand corner of the catalogue card. The number refers to the Dewey Decimal classification. An author, title, and a simplified dictionary catalogue with subject headings are kept. Selective book lists of non-fiction have been made. A bare list of titles will not convey much to an inexperienced reader, therefore annotations are added and an attractive physical appearance sought. These book lists intend to give some indication of the vast potential resources of our base Library.

COSTS OF SERVICING A LIBRARY OF 100 BOOKS

Two Services a year, in each consignment 30 Books	20% Replacement New Books at 10/-			Donated Books			Minor Repairs for 30 Bound Books each 5 minutes	To Bind 10 Books taken out of the stock
	No.	Value	Binding	Binding				
				No.	Material	Wages		
60 books ..	10	£ 5 0 0	15/10	10	9/3	18/4	11/10	£ 1 7 6
Packing			1% Missing Books		Total Expenditure			
£1 0 0			2/9		£10 5 5			

To provide maximum service and to protect our property the following records are kept—

- (1) Borrower's Record combined with lists of outgoing books.
- (2) Time Record ("Date Due" file), which shows when the Library should be served and number of books required, and when and how many books are to be returned. This record is of great use, because our book demand exceeds the supply.
- (3) Book record serves to show who has a particular book.

All our books are covered with the distinguishing Red Cross covers, red and blue fabrex for general libraries, green and brown for T.B. Libraries. Books are lacquered to make them stronger and to give an attractive appearance.

One of the decisions which needs to be made day by day involves the determination of what to discard, what to rebind, and what to repair. Out-dated books and books with missing pages and worn or soiled books which can be replaced are frequently discarded. On the other hand, books which receive hard, continuous use and have established value and popularity, are usually selected for rebinding. Mending is called for when pages are loose, torn, or rumped, or when the back is breaking.

Book repairs and binding for the period October-December, 1954:

Minor repairs, 1,637.

Major repairs, 576 (bound books).

Average time spent on minor repairs, 15 minutes.

Average time spent on major repairs, 58 minutes (to bind one book).

Average cost of minor repairs (wages), 1/3.

Average cost of major repairs (wages), 4/9 (binding).

VOLUNTARY WORKERS

The Library Section requires a considerable library staff, different workers being required for different branches of the library work, as—

1. Ward Visiting. 2. Repairs and binding. 3. Sorting, accessioning, cataloguing, and classifying of books and magazines. 4. Filing. 5. Keeping the records, and 6. Packing and despatching.

Although a voluntary worker should as far as practicable, be allowed to undertake that section of the work which most interests her, however, in the interests of the Library Section as a whole I allocate the duties between the available helpers according to the needs of the Section. Helpers are placed where they are likely to be most suitable. Helpers are encouraged by showing trust in them and making them shoulder responsibilities. By so doing the voluntary workers contribute greatly to the smooth running of library services, and provide a happy atmosphere.

Red Cross Library volunteers work also as goodwill messengers in the community in publicity work.

1954—

October:	375	hours	worked	by	helpers
November:	492	"	"	"	"
December:	401	"	"	"	"

These figures include work done in the Library Section (Brisbane).

MAGAZINE SECTION

Large number of magazines are sent to Hospital Libraries. These periodicals should be of general interest. Magazines dealing with hobbies are exceptionally popular. Many patients find it easier to pick up a magazine with short stories than a book calling for consecutive reading. Others enjoy pictures, and illustrated magazines fill this need. For patients under observation for the possibility of a contagious disease, magazines are substituted for books and destroyed after the patient is through with them.

Our Magazine Section is run by four voluntary workers who visit the Section every Monday to sort, list, stamp, record, and pack magazines for despatch. Monthly bundles of magazines go to all Hospitals with libraries, and fortnightly bundles are sent to all Metropolitan Hospitals and Institutions.

Period	Magazines			
	Donated No.	Bought No.	Hospitals Serviced	No. Sent Out
July-Dec. 1954	35,876	2,076	61	20,923

HOSPITAL LIBRARIES

All libraries supplied by Red Cross are convened, where possible, by local Red Cross Branch members. However, where this is not practicable, the Hospital Boards undertake the care of our libraries.

Number of Libraries Convened by

Red Cross	Hospital Boards
65	15

Local Library services are often affected by shortage of good Hon. Librarians, since the work is physically strenuous and often mentally and emotionally exhausting, as you

can see from the time and motion study made in Greenslopes Repatriation Hospital.

Librarians	Beds Served	Time Allowed for each Bed Patient	
		Gen. Wards	T.B. Wards
2	146	1.4 min.	1.7 min.

All Hospital Libraries are serviced with twice yearly book exchanges or from 30 to 100 books. The largest Hospital Libraries are:—

Greenslopes	.....	6,701 books
Townsville	.....	1,000 "
Mackay	.....	902 "
Toowoomba	.....	834 "
Bundaberg	.....	806 "
Maryborough	.....	800 "
Cairns	.....	693 "

All Hospital Libraries in State controlled Hospitals are subsidized by the Department of Health and Home Affairs on a basis of £6 per 100 books per annum.

Greenslopes Repatriation Hospital.—Library service consists of:—

- (1) Book distribution to bed patients provided by means of two book trolleys, and
- (2) The Library, to which walking patients can go to select the books, browse, read, and digest of what they are reading.

When possible wards are visited twice a week. The afternoon is usually the best time for those visits. The visiting hours are fixed by the librarian in agreement with the hospital authority concerned. Books are selected with reference to patients in the particular ward to be visited. The book knowledge of the hospital librarian should be strong enough to enable them to discuss books with patients. In the librarian's approach to the patient one of the most important things is to try to realize the patient's point of view.

We have found that the patients represent a normal cross section of reading community. The golden rule for book selection is that all books should tend to leave pleasant impressions in the minds of sick

persons. The type of literature chosen by the patient depends upon the stage of convalescence, and the amount of concentration necessary to enjoy a book. It is a rule not to buy books that must be restricted. Psychological novels always present difficulties in book selection. With regard to non-fiction, it is obvious that books on the psychology of mental and physical diseases, psychiatry and medicine generally should not be placed in the hospital libraries for patients.

T.B. LIBRARIES

455 patients in five T.B. Hospitals and Institutions are condemned to a long period of inactivity. Instructional reading assists in alleviating depression, and it also has a therapeutic effect. Although recreational and extensional facilities are provided, patients like some reading. Illustrated magazines are most helpful. The books are selected which stimulate so-called constructive emotions, such as hope and confidence. Stories of outdoor adventure and sports are supplied generously.

Greenslopes T.B. Wards are visited weekly. All T.B. books are fumigated immediately they return from the wards. There are three wards (97 beds) to be visited.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS

Our aim is to make children's books as varied, colourful, and comprehensive as possible. Small books with coloured pictures have especial appeal to a hospitalized child. The wear and tear is a little greater than in public children's libraries. We are anxious to keep the children entertained during a period in which they are bound to be tedious. When a Red Cross Librarian finds a child weeping bitterly, she is only too happy to give him a brightly coloured book.

The span of attention of a sick child is less than his normal span of attention, and so we defer more to his tastes in reading than if he were well. Our rule is to let the child make his own selection. As a rule, the children don't pick the books because of their covers; the younger ones make their choice because of the illustrations, the older ones nearly always make up their minds after reading the table of contents.

CHARGING SYSTEM

A book pocket pasted in the back of the book, a book card bearing author and title (if non-fiction, the class number, too), a box with date index cards, and a dating stamp are all the necessary tools. The book card is kept in the pocket when the book is on the shelf, when the book is borrowed the name of the borrower and his ward and bed number, are written on the book card, the book is stamped with the date taken out or the date due as preferred, and the card is filed behind the date index. When the book is returned the card is found by the date and replaced in the pocket, and the book returned to the shelf. Some Hospital Librarians prefer to file by wards rather than by dates.

THE MERIT OF OUR SERVICES

Hospitals have a quickly moving population. This affects book selection and library services, which are always subject to alteration, depending on the size and type of hospital, on the nature and severity of the sickness, and on the local interests of the population served. Just as occupational therapy has been used to advantage, so can bibliotherapy be used to assist the patient in regaining good health.

If we are to merit the good opinion of the public, Red Cross Library services we provide must be good, and up to the standards of public and doctors' expectations. We are responsible for providing literature with therapeutic value to benefit patients in their sickness and trouble. No service can be good unless it is improving and up-to-date.

"Nor soul helps flesh more than flesh helps soul".

ERROR TO A MARKED DEGREE

Mr. R. K. Olding, Hon. Secretary and Treasurer of the South Australian Branch, points out that the letters B.A. have been incorrectly suffixed to his name in the Handbook and elsewhere. Would members please regard this as an official erratum notice?

You are invited to inspect our carefully selected stocks of

BOOKS—Magazines, Maps, Atlases and Globes.

STATIONERY—including Card Indexes and Files.

FOUNTAIN PENS—Ball Points, Pencils and Refills.

ARTISTS' MATERIALS—Watercolours and Oils.

CARDS—for Birthdays, Anniversaries and all occasions.

PICTURES—Prints and Original Paintings—Mirrors.

Other Departments and Services include

PRINTING—Letterheads, Invitations, Return Thanks, etc.

FRAMING—Pictures, Photographs, Certificates, etc.

REPAIRS—Fountain Pens, Pencils, etc.

SWAIN'S

**123 PITT ST.
SYDNEY**

Phone - BW 1001

(SWAIN & CO. PTY. LTD.), EST. 1895

“FARM BOOKKEEPING”

By L. W. SHEARS, B.Com., B.Ed., etc.

This Book gives—

A clear, simple and concise method of keeping farm accounts, illustrated by practical examples, and applicable to *all types of farming*.

The System is—

Complete and reliable: based on double entry; covers all sections of the farm.

Easy to learn: the method is simple and the book clearly written and with numerous examples and exercises.

Time saving: not more than an hour a fortnight of actual bookkeeping is required.

The System gives—

A complete picture of the financial results and value of the farm. The results and value of each section of the farm.

How to obtain maximum benefit from farming concessions in Income Tax Returns.

PRICE, 21/-

ROBERTSON & MULLENS Ltd.

107-113 ELIZABETH STREET, MELBOURNE

Phone MY 1711

MOORE'S BOOKSHOP PTY. LTD.

**264 PITT STREET
SYDNEY**

Booksellers to Public, Municipal, Shire, Bank,
Institutional and Factory Libraries throughout
Australia.

Representatives for George Blunt & Sons Ltd.,
Library Bindings in Australia and New Zealand.

LISTS AVAILABLE

SPECIALISING IN BOOKS FOR CHILDREN OF ALL AGES

WHITCOMBE'S BOOK SERVICE

*Consult us for the latest in
fiction, biographies, juvenile,
travel, educational and text
books.*

**WHITCOMBE & TOMBS
Pty. Ltd.**

332 COLLINS STREET,
MELBOURNE

'Phones: MU 5566, MU 5454

Speagle's Bookshop

*The Children's Book
SPECIALIST*



FIFTH FLOOR
317 COLLINS ST., MELBOURNE, C.1
(Near cr. Elizabeth St.)
MU 3296

Section for Library Work with Children and Young People

ANNUAL REPORT—DECEMBER, 1954

Representative Councillor: Miss N. BOOKER, Sydney Teachers' College.
Corresponding Secretary: Mrs. G. WARNER, Lugarno Avenue, Lugarno.

While this Section has been formally constituted for more than twelve months, it is still in the process of working out a satisfactory internal organisation. In New South Wales, Victoria and South Australia there are strong groups interested in school and children's libraries. These are the groups which, until the constitution of the Section, conducted their activities within the State Branches and, in general, they are continuing their activities. In these three States, and in Western Australia, Divisions of the Section have been formally established. The New South Wales Division was formed at a meeting held on 24th July, 1953, with Mrs. M. Cotton, Randwick Municipal Library, as President, and Miss D. Ryan, School Library Service, as Secretary-Treasurer. The Council of this Division is assisted by an advisory committee representing librarians from all types of schools and from public children's libraries. The South Australian Division was inaugurated at a meeting held on 1st December, 1953, with Miss G. Fulton, Librarian, Teachers' College, Adelaide, as Chairman, and Mrs. W. C. Buick, Carey Gulley Road, via Uraidla, as Secretary. The Victorian Division was formed at a meeting on 12th November, 1954, with Mr. C. A. Housden, Education Department, as President, Miss K. O'Keefe, 7 Maylands Avenue, North Balwyn, as Secretary, and Mr. G. Holman, Librarian, Teachers' College, Toorak, as Treasurer. The Western Australian Division was formed at a meeting on 20th December, 1954. In Queensland steps have been taken to discover those members interested in participating in the Section's activities. When the position is clarified it is likely that there will be further developments in this State.

CONSTITUTION

A tentative council consisting of one member nominated from each State, together with the Representative Councillor

and the Corresponding Secretary was set up for the purpose of conducting the affairs of the Section until a constitution had been adopted. The Representative Councillor and Corresponding Secretary were appointed to act as executives. The State representatives on the tentative council are as follows:

New South Wales: Miss E. Hill, School Library Service.

Victoria: Mr. C. A. Housden, Library Services Officer, Education Dept.

Queensland: Miss C. Melville, Teachers' College, Brisbane.

South Australia: Miss M. Godfrey, Public Library of S.A.

Western Australia: Miss D. Wood, Education Dept., Perth.

Tasmania: Miss J. Mackenzie, Public Library, Launceston.

A draft constitution was drawn up by a small committee under the chairmanship of Miss Thurles Thomas, Librarian, Canterbury Municipal Library. This has been sent to all State representatives for discussion, comment and variation by members. It is hoped that early in the new year this draft will be in a form in which it can be submitted for adoption by members. On the adoption of a Constitution the Section can proceed to elect committee and officers for the permanent conduct of its affairs.

STATE ACTIVITIES

State representatives are not yet in the habit of reporting regularly the activities in their States, consequently news of the various meetings which are held is difficult to come by.

New South Wales Division reports:

One-Day Conference. The one-day conference at Sydney Teachers' College is becoming an annual event and is attracting more and more inter-state visiting librarians. It was held on 26th January, 1954, the subject being "Co-operation between

School and Children's Libraries". Speakers were:

Mr. N. W. Drummond, Deputy Director-General of Education.

Mr. R. McGreal, Secretary, Library Board of N.S.W.

Mrs. M. Cotton, Children's Librarian, Randwick Municipal Library.

Mr. F. Webb, Librarian, Canterbury Boys' Junior High School.

Course in Children's Librarianship. This year the Section realised a cherished dream in being able to hold a course in Children's Librarianship. Thirty-six (36) attended. It was held at Mosman Municipal Library from 17th to 21st May, 1954. Those who planned the course look upon it as an exploratory course which, they hope, will prepare the way for a regular course of training in this special branch of librarianship.

The syllabus centred around three topics:

The Children Themselves: A study of children, their mental and physical development, their needs and interests as related to, and served by, the Library.

Children's Books and Reading: A study of children's stories, including story telling, and of children's books, leading to their evaluation.

The Library and the Child: The librarian, qualities and qualifications; organising the library to meet the needs of the child; teaching the child to use the library tools; reference work.

The programme consisted of lectures, practical work and observation of children's libraries.

South Australian Division reports:

1953. *Inaugural Meeting.* This meeting was held on 1st December, 1953, and it was decided to form a division of the Section in South Australia. Miss Gwen Fulton, Librarian, Teachers' College, Adelaide, was elected Chairman, and Mrs. W. C. Buick, Carey Gully Road, via Uraidla, was made Secretary.

Membership. Twenty-nine (29) have declared themselves interested in becoming members of the Section, or following its activities.

1954. *January-June:*

Meetings—4th March. Subject: Report by Mrs. D. L. Riddle on the Conference on Co-operation between School and Children's Libraries, N.S.W.

5th April. Subject: Mrs. M. Cotton repeated the paper she presented to the Conference on Co-operation between School and Children's Libraries.

Children's Book Week: Held in South Australia from 24th-29th May, 1954. As most members of the South Australian Book Council are members of the Section, and many members of the Section either on the Children's Book Council, or active helpers in its work and objects, we were all concerned with the success of this year's exhibition, which was held at the Elder Hall, North Terrace. The display was visited by over 5,000 parents and children. Exhibits included a selection of the best books for children in print for all ages and tastes, special displays by the Kindergarten Union, the Good Neighbour Council of children's books in other languages, from the United States Information Library of American children's books, a browsing corner displaying school library furniture and housing a display of Oxford University Press books, original illustrations from John Sands, Ltd., the making of the book by The Advertiser Ltd., entrants for the book plate competition, free libraries for South Australia by the Library Association of Australia. Talks to parents and organised groups were given, also many radio talks, interviews and features.

Proposed Activities:

1. Discussion of the New Education Fellowship's report on comics.

2. Production of a regular list of reviews of children's books by the Section as a whole, to be a means of recruiting new members to the Association.

3. Talk by Miss Anne Milne, Lecturer, Teachers' College, on "Child Psychology and Reading".

Victorian Division reports:

1954. *Inaugural Meeting.* At a meeting held on 12th November, the Victorian Division of the Section was formed with approximately 30 members.

Mr. C. A. Housden was elected President, Miss K. O'Keefe, secretary, and Mr. C. Holman, Treasurer.

The group is an enthusiastic one. Two meetings have been held this year very successfully and a syllabus arranged for 1955.

Western Australian Division reports:

1954. *Inaugural Meeting.* At a meeting

held on 20th December, the Western Australian Division of the Section was formed with a total of eight members.

Though a small group, this is an active one, and a further meeting is planned for early in the new year with a view to attracting as large and useful a membership as possible.

Queensland reports:

The most encouraging feature of the year is the increased co-operation between school and children's libraries. South Brisbane Municipal Library, for instance, has an active programme of visits by the Children's Librarian to schools and visits by school children to the Library, in addition to a regular story-telling time on Saturday mornings. Bulk loans are made to several schools on the fringe of the Greater Brisbane area. Displays have been held at both Christmas and Easter time, when the young borrowers and staff joined forces in preparing posters and other materials for the display. A display is being prepared for a proposed Children's Book Week later in this year.

The Library has also established a Children's Puppet Theatre, in which children and staff have co-operated to produce three puppet shows this year. The cast of each show consisted entirely of children. This project has stimulated interest in puppets in schools. The Children's Librarian has been appointed to represent the Library on the English for Schools Selection Committee of the A.B.C. in Queensland.

MEMBERSHIP

Before steps were taken to constitute this Section, a survey of possible members was made with the object of having members declare themselves and be accepted by General Council in terms of the Constitution of the Library Association (Section 23.1) as engaged or interested in the work of school and children's libraries. From this survey and from similar declarations received since that date a membership roll is being compiled by the Corresponding Secretary. It is on the basis of this roll that allocation of funds to the Section will be made by the Library Association. By a decision of General Council it is now necessary to have a signed statement from members indicating their desire to have a pro-

portion of their subscription up to one-fifth allocated to this Section.*

The present records show the following distribution of members who have declared themselves interested in the work of this Section

New South Wales	.....	60
Victoria	.....	28
South Australia	.....	11
Queensland	.....	12
Western Australia	.....	8
Tasmania	.....	5

ELECTION OF REPRESENTATIVE COUNCILLOR

Miss Nancy Booker, Librarian, Sydney Teachers' College, has been re-elected Representative Councillor of the Section for 1955, her nomination being endorsed by all States.

REVIEWING OF CHILDREN'S BOOKS

Proposals for the reviewing of children's books have received attention by both the New South Wales and the South Australian Divisions.

In New South Wales a panel of reviewers from amongst teachers and municipal librarians has been set up, and under the direction of Miss Thurles Thomas, a bulletin has been produced which is now before members in all States for consideration and comment.

The reviewing of children's books and the regular publication of reviews is of considerable interest to this Section as a possible means of developing not only among librarians but among the public generally a body of informed opinion on the kind and quality of children's books to-day. At the moment it seems best for members in each State to explore the local situation and to take advantage of any opportunities which may occur for the publication in their own State of reviews of children's books. Out of their experience it may eventually be possible to establish a scheme of reviewing on an Australia wide basis.

FUNDS

General Council made an initial grant of £50 to the Section in July, 1953, and a further grant of £20 in December, 1954, to meet expenses.

* Membership in March, 1955, 154.

EDUCATION WEEK BOOK DISPLAY

By MRS. A. C. PURSER, *Belmont Public Library.*

After attending the School for Library Work with Children at Mosman in May, 1954, I felt impelled towards a better child borrower-librarian relationship, and upon being asked by the local headmaster if it would be possible to hold an "Open Day" at the library during Education Week—August 15th-21st—I felt I was being given the opportunity I was seeking.

As our library is merely one, very old, large room, approximately 25 feet square, of which one-third is devoted to the Children's section, we realised that the physical aspects of our library were not calculated to attract children, and I decided that there would have to be some other drawcard than just a collection of new books which I had begged, borrowed, and almost been driven to stealing for the occasion.

After a great deal of extremely fruitless thought I suddenly realised that I had the solution staring me in the face—the dust jackets of these precious new books. Choosing what I thought would most appeal to the various age groups we set out to duplicate the scenes on the dust jackets. We cleared one set of shelving and used the shelves as shadow boxes.

Those of you who are interested in children's books will be able to visualise most of the settings.

The scenes were:—

"The Borrowers"—Mary Norton

"Cinderella"

"Jemima Puddleduck"

"Peter Rabbit"

"Jet Planes"

"Biggles"

"The Dolls House"

"Adventures in Space"

As I am married and have three children, I was able to borrow my settings and stage props quite easily, the only penalty being a continual reminder of "how lucky you are to be able to borrow all these things from us".

I think perhaps the piece de resistance was quite a large dolls house with five dolls all dressed differently, standing on the patio and each holding a ribbon leading to "Five dolls in a house"—by Helen Claire.

In the fixture holding the display of Peter Rabbit, Jemima Puddleduck, the Borrowers, Cinderella, Biggles and Jet Planes we used three compartments of shelving to display Cinderella.

(a) In her kitchen.

(b) At the ball.

(c) As a bride.

We fashioned the little figures out of pipe cleaners and clothed them in bright scraps of material. A small model of the coronation coach was the transformed pumpkin and Prince Charming was a very fine fellow indeed in his red velvet coat and breeches and cotton wool wig.

For the "Borrowers" we duplicated the scene on the dust jacket and again we used pipe cleaners for the little figures and lots of plastic doll's furniture as props.

For Biggles and Jet Planes we used small plastic figures of airmen and model planes, our only difficulty in this display being that most planes looked alike to us and we had to enlist the advice of sundry small boys to ensure that we didn't illustrate jet propulsion with some antiquated propeller driven craft.

Our final display "Adventure in Space" attracted not only lads but a great many of our adult male borrowers as well, and vaguely reminded me of fathers who will insist on buying electric trains for junior's first Xmas.

For this display we were much indebted to our roll of cello tape for obtaining the effect of the various rockets and space men really appearing to be suspended in space. The various small figures and models were fixed to a poster titled "Adventure in Space", and our book trolley was used to display all the books we had found with the word "space" in the title. Some of these, of course, were wholly unrelated to the subject but the children loved the effect of it all.

After a very happy week during which we were visited by over 1,200 children we felt that the time (our own) and work had been more than rewarded by the oohs and ah's and the cries of "Look at this one" and, of course, the highest praise of all, from Young Australia, "Gee, Miss, it's beaut".

New Books—Rare Books

Early Australia and Pacific—Natural History—Horticulture—
Biographies — Art — Literature — Private Presses — Limited
Editions.

WE RECOMMEND THE FOLLOWING:

ENGLISH BOOKS WITH COLOURED PLATES 1790-1860. A Bibliographical account of the most important books illustrated by English Artists in colour aquatint 7 colour lithography (R. V. Tooley). The arrangement is alphabetical under authors, or if anonymous under title, with few exceptions. Books on Botany and Ornithology have been excluded. **Price, £7/11/3** (postage 2/-).

ORIGINAL VIEWS OF LONDON, drawn by Thomas Shutter Boys. The whole collection comprising 26 hand coloured lithographs in full colour are beautifully reproduced in volumes. In addition to the original text there is a text written by James Laver of the Victoria and Albert Museum. Volume I is now available and the edition is limited to 2,000 copies. **Price, £18/1/-** (postage 2/6).

WE OF THE NEVER NEVER and LITTLE BLACK PRINCESS, by Mrs. Aeneas Gunn. These two famous titles have been reprinted in a limited and autographed edition to commemorate Mrs. Gunn's eighty-fifth Birthday. The first title is limited to 1,000 copies and is priced at **£2/5/-**. The second title is limited to 500 copies and is priced at **£1/10/-**. Post, 1/- each title.

OUR YESTERDAYS (Irma and Cyril Pearl). Here is Australia's story told in text and photographs—from a gold coach to the bi-plane that pioneered the English-Australia air route in 1919. A very entertaining book enriched with photographs from public archives and private collections. **Price, £1/10/-** (post 1/7).

JEMMY GREEN (James Tucker, edited by Colin Roderick). A sprightly comedy of the misadventures of a new chum immigrant to Australia, written in 1845 and is notable for its wit and satire. This play was written by the author of "Ralph Rashleigh." **Price, £1/5/-** (post 9d.).

N. H. SEWARD PTY. LTD.

457L Bourke Street, Melbourne, Australia **PHONE MU6129**

DYMOCK'S

Feature the pick of the Publications . .

You will find every kind, sort and condition of book at Dymock's . . . mystery, adventure, travel, biography, history, essays and new fiction from all the latest publishing lists. Our library is similarly equipped, and a moderate fee entitles you to the widest choice of literature.

Put your name down on the mailing list now for our free catalogue of new and recent books.

DYMOCK'S BOOK ARCADE LTD.

424 George Street, Sydney

Telephone BL 3611

L. J. Cullen

specialising in . . .



Library Stationery
Library Bookbinding
Special Printing
Dewey Shelf Guides etc.

Country Clients—

We welcome all
enquiries and
guarantee service.

All work manufactured and produced
on our own premises at—

75 CANTERBURY ROAD, BANKSTOWN,
SYDNEY, N.S.W. Phone: UY 2256

MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions arranged to all overseas
and local magazines at lowest rates.

SPECIAL LIBRARY SERVICE

In 1950 we originated a Special Subscription Service for Municipal, Shire
and Factory Libraries—designed to save time and unnecessary work.

The popularity of this service is proved by the numerous Libraries who have
adopted it.

For complete details of this service

Write or phone

JOHN HINTON & Co.,

164 PITT ST., SYDNEY - - (Phone MA 4700 or MA 2915)

- ★ Quotations gladly given.
- ★ Special lists of magazines of interest to Librarians available.

Branches and Sections

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

The Library School of the Commonwealth National Library started with a fresh batch of enthusiastic Preliminary candidates. Director of Training is now Miss M. E. Harry, succeeding Miss E. S. Hall who has been in this position for nine years and who occupies at present the position of Chief Preparation Officer.

Miss J. Humphreys from C.S.I.R.O. Library is leaving Canberra soon for England where she intends to broaden her library experience. In doing so she follows Miss P. Harrison's example who left the National Library a few weeks earlier.

Miss S. Harrington exchanged library activities for household activities since her marriage to Mr. Meade.

The Branch asked the Commonwealth Public Service Board whether librarians in Commonwealth's Public Service could attend the coming Brisbane Conference in an official capacity, with fares and costs paid. The Board answered that this was left to the discretion of the head of the institution. Some delegates have since been appointed on this basis.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES' SECTION

Approval is being sought from the General Council for the formation of a Division of the Section in New South Wales. A meeting of eighteen members was held at the Fisher Library, University of Sydney, on Thursday, 3rd March, 1955, and it resolved to seek such approval.

At the meeting it was announced by the Representative Councillor for the Section, Miss M. Thompson, that interest was being shown in all States in the drafting of a programme for the Section Meetings at the forthcoming Conference in August. It is hoped that there will be a good attendance at the Section Meetings and all interested are urged to take part in the discussions.

SECTION FOR LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE JANUARY CONFERENCE OF N.S.W. DIVISION

A very successful Group Discussion on Children's Books and Libraries was held on

7th January, 1955, at the Sydney Teachers' College. About 100 members, including interstate representatives, attended. Morning and afternoon sessions were arranged, the topics discussed being:

Morning Session

Group A: Books for adolescent boys and girls.

Group B: Australian books for Australian children.

Group C: Introducing children to the classics.

Group D: Introducing books to young children by the teacher, the parent and the librarian.

Afternoon Session

Group F: The class teacher and the librarian in the primary school.

Group G: Methods of teaching the use of reference books.

Group H: Implication of activity methods for the school librarian.

Group J: The subject teacher and the librarian in the secondary school.

Group K: Reading guidance.

REVIEWING OF CHILDREN'S BOOKS

A panel of reviewers has been set up in N.S.W. from amongst teachers and municipal librarians who are particularly interested in the dissemination of information on books suitable for children of all age groups. Under the direction of Miss Thurles Thomas, Librarian, Canterbury Municipal Library, two Review Bulletins have now been issued. Reviewers choose their own book for review. Bulletin 2, issued March, 1955, includes reviews of the following ten books:

"The People in the Garden" by Lorna Wood. Dent. 1954. 9/6A.

"Far-Away Tales": Nature myths of sea and shore, by Erle Wilson. Illustrated by Mary Loveless. (York Series) Australasian Publishing Company. 1954. 5/9A.

"Lavender's Blue": A book of nursery rhymes. Compiled by Kathleen Lines; illustrated by Harold Jones. O.U.P. 1954.

"Danger Patrol": a young patrol officer's adventures in New Guinea by Leslie Rees. Collins. 1954. Price 10/6A.

"Village Fanfare" or The Man from the Future. By Donald Suddaby. O.U.P. 1954. 12/-A.

"Six and Silver" by Joan Phipson. Illustrated by Margaret Horder. Angus & Robertson. 1954. 12/6A.

"The Children Went Too" by Kathleen Monypenny. Angus & Robertson. 1955. 12/6A.

"A Window on Greece" by Barbara Whelpton, illustrated by the author. Heinemann, 1954. 18/9A.

"Green Sprigs, Cricket's Age of Youth" by Ray Robinson. Sydney. Collins. 1954.

"Let's Write a Story: a guide to story-craft for young writers" by Cedric Astle Ward. 1954. 11/3A.

Comment and constructive criticism on Bulletin 2 is invited. The general trend of comment following the publication of Bulletin 1 was that regular Review Bulletins would serve a useful purpose and that the publishing of such bulletins should be part of the work of the Section. Readers welcomed the inclusion of bibliographical details of books, and said they thought remarks about format and general book production very valuable.

BRISBANE CONFERENCE PROGRAMME

The most important matter confronting the Section at the moment is the Conference of the Association to be held in Brisbane on 24th-25th August. The topic chosen for discussion, "Training for Children's Librarians," is generally agreed an excellent one. Our Section is hoping to be well represented at Conference, though it is unfortunate for us that the dates of the Conference fall within the last week of the school term in all States. Teacher-librarians wishing to attend are urged to make application for special leave as early as possible.

CONSTITUTION

A Reminder to Members:

Have you recorded your vote on the proposed Constitution of the Section for Library Work with Children and Young People, and returned your ballot paper to the Acting Corresponding Secretary to reach her by

May 13th? It is important to the Section that the vote should be as representative as possible, so please don't delay.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Mr. J. Hammond, Hon. Secretary of the Branch and Chief Assistant Librarian to the Library Board, spoke on "Technical Libraries" to a well attended meeting on Thursday, March 3rd.

A newly formed Section for work with children and young people is now functioning, and a programme for varied activities is in course of preparation.

VICTORIA

The Melbourne Teachers' College has inaugurated a year's course of training for school librarians. This new library school was officially opened by the Director of Education, Major-General A. H. Ramsay, C.B., C.B.E., D.S.O., on 23rd February, with fourteen students.

The Public Library Society of the Public Library of Victoria offered a prize of £10/10/- for a bibliographical paper on some aspect of the Library's collections. This was won by Miss Betty Newton, M.A., of the Library School, for a paper entitled "Fine Bindings in the Public Library of Victoria", which was presented to the December meeting of the Society, and was illustrated by coloured slides showing some of the more important examples of the fine bindings in the Library's collections.

Considerable interest in the August Brisbane Conference has been shown, and Victoria should be well represented. The Branch is also subsidising travel by delegates to Brisbane.

The action taken by the Queensland Branch in the matter of accommodation is greatly appreciated.

The Branch is again conducting an Evening Course for the Preliminary Certificate Examination with an enrolment of 42.

The Library School has enrolled 37 students for the Short Course.

Personnel of the Branch consists of:

President: Dr. A. Fabinyi.

Vice-President: Mr. H. A. Gregory.

Hon. Treasurer: Miss D. Garrett.

Hon. Secretary: Mr. F. J. Perry.

Members:

Miss B. Doubleday, Messrs. J. E. Fry, K. J. Ling, G. Stewart.

Representative Councillors:

Rev. C. Irving Benson, D.D., and Mr. C. A. McCallum.

The Annual Meeting was held on 27th January, in the Public Library Theatre, at which 85 members were present. The main purpose of the evening was to hear an address by Mr. K. Bernie, Chief Extension Officer of the Commonwealth National Library, on the work of the library and its organisation, with particular reference to the Commonwealth territories.

The next quarterly meeting is scheduled for 30th March, when arrangements for the Brisbane Conference, together with Salaries, Status and Standards of Librarians, will be discussed.

Members overseas at present include Miss Jean Addison of the Free Library Service Board, who is due to return to Australia in August, after 15 months at the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh. Also at Pittsburgh is Miss Ursula O'Connor of the Cataloguing Staff of the Public Library of Victoria, who will return at about the same time as Miss Addison. Miss O'Connor met Miss Passo (formerly United States Information Library, Melbourne) and enjoyed a personally conducted tour of the outstanding Kern County library system. Miss Margaret Kennelly, formerly of Melbourne, is at present at Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania.

A contribution to Melbourne's Moomba Festival was the Book Fair at the Town Hall, which was opened by Mr. H. L. White, Librarian of the Commonwealth National Library, on 16th March. Among the exhibits were books lent by the Public Library of Victoria and the Commonwealth National Library.

SPECIAL LIBRARY SECTION

The Second Annual Meeting of the Special Library Section was held at the Public Library of N.S.W. on Tuesday, 17th March, 1955. The report of the retiring President, Mr. H. J. D. Meares, was received and the 1955 President, Miss B. Johnston, then took office.

The 1954 report of the Federal Section included statistics of membership, which

showed increases in numbers brought about by energetic recruiting. But as the Section is to be financed in future by capitation fees from the funds of the Association, this building up of membership is most important.

The latest figures are:—

A.C.T.	N.S.W.	Q'LD.	S.A.	VIC.	W.A.	Total
12	121	9	23	92	7	265

One of the major tasks of the Federal Section was the completion during the year of the "Directory of Special Libraries in Australia". This is being published by the Association.

SOUTH WESTERN REGIONAL LIBRARY SERVICE (QUEENSLAND) REGIONAL LIBRARIAN

Applications are invited for the position of Regional Librarian of the South Western Regional Library Service. Applicants are required to have the Preliminary Certificate and to have had experience with municipal library work, including work with children. Preference given to applicants possessing the Qualifying Certificate and experience with regional library work will be an advantage.

Salary, £800 per annum with four annual increments of £20 each, and conditions in accordance with the Municipal Officers' Award.

The successful applicant will be required to take charge of the South Western Regional Library Service which has its Regional Headquarters in Charleville. Population of Charleville, 3,900. Population of whole area, 16,000.

Closing date 15th May. Applications are to be addressed to the State Librarian, Public Library of Queensland, William Street, Brisbane.

CHEAP AT HALF THE PRICE

"Britton, John. THE AUTHORSHIP OF THE LETTERS OF JUNIUS. With a lifting flap disclosing Col. Barre on title page. 1848. 21/-."—*From a second-hand catalogue.*

The Australian Library Scene

Not one of the two thousand members to whom the January issue was distributed and not one of the untold thousands to whom this *Journal* is available in the libraries of the world found it necessary to comment on last number's summary of progress in library promotion in Australia during 1954.

There seem to be a number of possible explanations for this lack of response. In the first place, members may feel that their *Journal* is not a suitable medium for the discussion of such questions. If this is so, then, since the same members are at present heavily subsidizing its production, it might be in their own interests to indicate the short-comings in it which lead them to this opinion.

In the second place, it may be that all are content with the picture painted by the feature to which we refer. To this we can only say that to us there seems little ground for complacency in the existing overall situation. There are certain positive achievements in the year's record, no doubt, but they appear rather as oases in a desert of national apathy. Steady progress in New South Wales is offset by stubborn inertia in South Australia, the rosy dawn of free libraries in the West is dimmed by the continued subsidy of subscription-based services in Queensland and elsewhere.

Let us be under no illusion about this last; as an association we stand or fall by our faith in a particular social institution, the free public library, and if we include in our membership institutions maintaining services which do not come within this clearly defined class we must not be construed thereby as either encouraging or actively condoning such compromises with our principles.

There is a third possibility, that not one of our readers really cared or not whether the picture was good or bad. This alternative must be dismissed surely in terms of the last paragraph. As members of the Library Association of Australia they are, by definition so to speak, vitally concerned.

A final suggestion we can but hope is the true reason for such a notable dearth of

comment: that Australian librarians and persons interested in the future of Australian libraries are so modestly uncertain of their own literary ability as to hesitate to put pen to paper on a question in which, in many cases, their very livelihood is involved. Let us hasten to reassure the timid, since their hesitance is almost certainly ill-based; let us appeal to them once again, as too to the overworked (often, it is feared, self-designated) and to the admittedly lazy. Why not make the *Journal* a real forum for discussion? Nor, may we assure you, must you push the "party line", this periodical is certainly an official organ but of a body which, again by definition, stands for freedom of thought and expression.

COMMONWEALTH NATIONAL LIBRARY

Accessions:

The arrival of a further group of important material relating to the former Netherlands East Indies is a notable addition to the Library's cover of that area. It includes:

NETHERLANDS INDIA. *Laws, statutes, etc.* Bijbald of het staats blad van Nederlandsch—Indie, v. 1-77, 1856-1940.

NETHERLANDS. *Department Van Kolonien.* Verslag van het bestuur en staat van Nederland—Indie, Suriname en Curaçao 1848-1930, 78 vols. *Continued by* Indisch Verslag 1931-1939, 18 v.

A microfilm copy has been obtained also of the Dutch East India Company's *Diary of Batavia*, 1682-1702, carrying on the record from the last volume of Van der Schijfs monumental work.

Among other microfilm accessions were the *U.S. Consular Despatches and Post Records*: Tahiti 1836-1906, Apia 1843-1906, Lauthala 1844-1890. An order has been placed also for those series relating to Australia in the Library of Congress Microfilm of the Archives of the Japanese Minister of Foreign Affairs.

International Exchanges:

The first consignment of Japanese Government publications under the new international exchange agreement with Japan

has now been received. It includes the Debates and Committee Reports as well as the full range of non-legislative material.

Exhibitions:

The Commonwealth National Library, through its Liaison Officer in London, has contributed a collection of 26 Australian children's books as the basic feature of the Australian exhibit at the International Exhibition for Childhood and Youth to be held in Rome during April and May, 1955. This is similar in content to the group provided for the UNESCO Children's Book Exhibition in Paris in 1952, and the reading tastes of all age-groups are represented—from May Gibbs' *Adventures of Snugglepot and Cuddlepig* to books by Mary Grant Bruce, Ethel Turner, Frank Davidson, Henry Lawson, Ion Idriess, Frank Hurley and many others. Fairy tales, animal stories, travel, poetry, nature books and children's novels are included, supported by photographs of authors and biographical details.

It is the intention of the Italian Red Cross, who are organising the exhibition, that each nation's display should show as many aspects as possible of its history, development and people. After being exhibited in Rome, the collection of books will be available for display at other centres in Europe.

NEW SOUTH WALES

The recent issues of *Library Staff News* record a number of further adoptions of the Library Act and also the welcome news of the relatively successful outcome of claims for increased salaries for Public Library Officers.

Mention is also made of the severe damage suffered by Maitland public library during the recent devastating floods. The whole bookstock, together with its catalogue, seems likely to be written off as a complete loss. Australian libraries can surely lend a hand in this kind of situation. The University libraries are already embarrassed with duplicates in some fields and what could be a worthier way of disposing of them? Maitland will naturally not want any more rubbish to add to that left by the flood but they might well appreciate at least the offer of assistance in replacing their loss. What about it?

From Fisher, Mr. Steel writes as follows of the future of one of our largest libraries:

"The building at present occupied by the Library of the University of Sydney has long since been inadequate in the book storage provision for the holding of its very large collection. Quite valuable portions of it have had to be stored in fixed locations in badly ventilated basements below the ground floor level.

"Recently, when representations were made to the Vice-Chancellor for alternative accommodation to be provided for the teaching departments in elements of the Library building that were intended for its expansion, the Librarian was informed that the Buildings and Grounds Committee had rated the Library for a high priority in the matter of an entirely new functional building to replace the old monumental one we now occupy.

"Within the next year or so and immediately an Assistant Librarian has been appointed to replace the late Mr. Ken Burrow, either the Librarian or his Assistant will prepare preliminary reports on space, area and volume requirements to enable first drawings to be made by architects for the proposed new building. The site it is to occupy has already been determined."

QUEENSLAND

A contract has been let for the installation of a mezzanine floor in the open access book stack of the University Main Library. The existing stack has been unloaded and by the time this note goes to press it should have been dismantled and work started on setting the feet for the supporting pillars.

The new floor will cover about three-quarters of the existing stack giving an increase in stack floor area of approximately 3,000 sq. ft. and a storage capacity increase of up to 25,000 volumes. Construction is to be of self-supporting steel shelving with a boiler plate floor and access by staircase with provision for a future lift. The new mezzanine will retain the existing filament lighting since its stack tops will not come closer than 9 inches to the roof, the lower tier will be lit by a continuous fluorescent tube running at ceiling height down the centre of each aisle. The tube will be guarded from below and the light diffused from an off white ceiling.

The whole stack is to be finished in light grey instead of olive green and use will probably be made on each tier of display boards on each stack end panel to show the book jackets of current accessions. This practice has been used successfully here for some years. It can be done simply and cheaply by bolting fairly thick binding board onto the panels.

For the statistically minded, the full stack of 30,000 volumes was unloaded and the books carried and stacked in the Northern or further Reading Room in reasonable accessibility by three men using one book truck and one mover's trolley in four days. The Reading Rooms remained open and well-used throughout the unloading process, though the seating capacity had to be substantially reduced. A core collection of about 3,000 volumes has been transferred to open access on reading room shelves to cope with the most pressing interim needs of students and, as an additional concession, the limitation on the number of books borrowed at one time was waived temporarily during the unloading period.

It is anticipated that the new stack will be erected and reloaded before the end of First Vacation (June 6th).

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

The most important item of news from this branch is the retirement of Mr. G. H. Pitt, B.A., Principal Librarian of the Public Library. Mr. Pitt retired on February 15, after 49 years of service. He is succeeded by Mr. H. C. Brideson, B.A., formerly Deputy Principal Librarian and Research Officer.

The February meeting of this branch took the form of a symposium on the treatment and use of periodicals and government reports in various types of libraries. The speakers were Miss J. Holland of the Weapons Research Establishment, Salisbury, S.A., Miss M. Bettison of the University Library, and Mr. P. Russell, in charge of various government department libraries.

At the March meeting, Mr. R. K. Olding of the Public Library, spoke on the reader use of the catalogue in public libraries, offering the suggestion that the catalogue be constructed to suit the librarian and not the reader.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Four libraries have been added to the Library Service of Western Australia since January, at Quairading, Margaret River, Darkan and Waroona. All are supplied with books on the accepted basis of one volume per head of population in the local authority area. In addition one of the companies drilling for oil in the North-West has been supplied with a small library for its drilling crew and families.

The first issue has been made of a News Letter intended to keep the far flung local librarians in touch with Headquarters and with each other.

The demands on the Request and Information Service continue to grow and prove conclusively—if such proof were needed—that there is a very real demand for specialist material and works of scholarship as well as for ordinary run-of-the-mill books in country places.

Mr. W. H. Chape, Deputy Director, Jamaica Library Service, has been appointed Librarian, Circulation Section, and is expected to arrive early in June.

HOT ON CHASE

Mr. D. H. Borchardt, *M.A., Librarian, University of Tasmania, writes:*

Your idea of providing space in the *Australian Library Journal* for outstanding colleagues from other countries is highly commendable. It broadens our views and we may learn—if you will permit me to say so—from the mistakes of others. Mr. Dane's article in the January 1955 issue raises some problems which should not go unchallenged. The alleged antithesis between administrators and bookmen—the latter are sometimes referred to, with a hidden sneer, as scholars (why not call them bookworms, and be done with it?)—is so absurd that it is perhaps scarcely worth the trouble to write against it. Many younger librarians will have read it, however, and since the attitude of Mr. Dane is amply illustrated in the pages of several library journals published in the U.S.A., it is probably just as well to show that the antithesis is quite unreal.

Mr. Dane appears to make the following assertions:—

(1) Before 1900 librarians were almost

always book lovers and scholars who tended to preserve a humanitarian (does Mr. Dane mean humanistic or does he think of human?) culture; from this background stems their resistance to modern (i.e., 20th century) methods of book production, photo reproduction, film strips, gramophone records, etc., etc.

(2) Before 1900 librarians had little need to be administrators.

(3) There is a gulf of difference between the attitude of a scientist and of a humanitarian (?) towards books and knowledge.

(4) The bookman (bookworm?) has little chance of ever becoming an efficient chief librarian in this wonderful modern age.

To these assertions I should like to make the following comments:—

Re (1), it is patently not true that before 1900 a librarian and a bookman (what is a bookman, anyway? A bloke who has learnt to read a book, or one who has achieved writing one?) were always identical. Then as now there were librarians who administered libraries by virtue of civil service appointments and experience, with qualifications in the field of general administration—and they had, strangest of all strange things, enjoyed a good and liberal education. They could, in fact, read and some of them could write.

Re (2), where would the British Museum have been in 1900 without the far-sighted administrative gift of Panizzi? Was Mr. Putnam not a first class administrator? If he was not, he must have been an uncommon type of "scholar" who, contrary to the species described by Mr. Dane, could see a long way ahead and did not pass the time of day gazing into the past.

Re (3), there are so many world-famous names whose bearers have given ample evidence of being able to combine the outlook of the scientist and of the humanist towards books, that Mr. Dane would do well to step down from his lofty administrative heights and acquaint himself with, say Professor Charles Singer, Dr. G. Sarton, Dr. Needham, Professor H. Sigerist, or to read about Sir W. Osler, Dr. H. Cushing or Dr. Waller. The cultural significance of the book and of the recorded word in general is or has been, very much in the foreground of these men's thoughts. Nevertheless, or because of it,

they have never surrendered their scientific outlook. It was, in fact, their scientific outlook which made them such great humanists. Mr. Dane seems to cling to a popular and childish convention according to which scientists do nothing but produce fireworks and turning wheels while the humanist spends his life counting prepositions in the unwritten works of Homer. A scientist, says Mr. Dane, is utilitarian towards books. Since Mr. Dane believes the humanist to be radically different from the scientist, what precisely might the humanist's attitude towards books be? Does he not use them, and if he uses them, is he not displaying a utilitarian attitude?

Re (4), what kind of efficiency do we require? What is wrong with Bodley's librarian considering himself and being considered personally responsible for the books under his care? If Mr. Dane were employed in any of the libraries I know, he would, of course, be held responsible for all the books in it, and for the tables and chairs and typewriters and microfilm readers and records and pictures of Wichita's Public Library as well! Why not? What is the librarian paid for? Are the books and periodicals in a library expendable items, like stationery?

And now, to come to the real kernel of Mr. Dane's presumptions. It appears, first of all, that a person who has spent several years on meticulous study and the organization of knowledge, cannot be an administrator; and secondly, that everybody who is an administrator can run a library last not least because he can hire—and presumably fire when no longer wanted—those presumptuous but incompetent scholars. Has Mr. Dane never read a book on history? Has he never heard of the British Civil Service, composed to such a large extent of men who spent two or three years at Oxford or Cambridge studying "scholarly" things such as Latin and Greek, History and Philosophy? How does Mr. Dane imagine a person to be able to run a library if he has not the foggiest notion of bibliographic services? For a library is just the embodiment of bibliographic services; librarianship is nothing but an evaluation, organization and utilization of bibliographic material and documents. And without a proper understanding of the cultural significance of written or printed documents no librarian can render bibliographic services.

It is a great tragedy that the great contributions of the U.S.A. towards librarianship are so often obscured by the vociferous and obscure propagandists for low-level adult education work. Men like Pierce Butler and Robert Downs have not only managed to run very big libraries (and Mr. Dane will not deny, I hope, that they have run them efficiently), but have at the same time preserved the cultural heritage they were appointed to preserve, *and* have seen to it that thousands of readers and borrowers have availed themselves to the fullest of the same cultural heritage. Mr. Butler and Mr. Downs are, however, mere scholars.

Mr. Dane is, it seems to me, very uninformed on the subject of librarianship and he patently knows nothing of scholarship.

A PLEA FOR THE FULL REFERENCE

(Inserted by the Special Libraries Section)

One of the minor irritations in library work is being asked to find articles in periodicals, when only inadequate clues are given, even though a full and detailed reference is available. Librarians try to teach their readers they should cite volume number, date, pages, author and title. Yet so often librarians themselves, in their haste to serve their public, inflict inadequate citation on their colleagues.

Special librarians are possibly in the majority among the offenders, since they do certainly use periodicals more than other groups and certainly have to borrow considerable numbers.

Even if a reader gives a special librarian an inadequate reference, there is no real justification for passing it on, when trying to borrow from another library. If all possible avenues to find a full citation have been explored without success, then no librarian would mind receiving a short reference, with an explanation and an apology. In telephone borrowing the matter can be solved quite simply. However, postal requests for loans are another matter.

If the "Journal of X" for 1953 is requested, and that is the only information given, then difficulties can begin.

1. The 1953 journal may be bound into four heavy volumes. Does the lender have to send the lot?

2. The 1953 journal may not yet be bound. Do all the loose issues have to go?

3. The 1953 journal may be incomplete. Is the wanted article really contained?

Why should the lending library be put to the inconvenience of writing letters to ask for explanations about references, when these could have been supplied in the first place by the borrowing library?

The ideal borrowing form is set out in such a fashion as to remind the officer filling it in of all the details which ought to be required. But even small special libraries should be able to remember in writing a letter of request, whether in their own city or interstate, to include:—

- (a) Journal
- (b) volume
- (c) date of issue
- (d) pages
- (e) author
- (f) title or subject and
- (g) and whether a photocopy is preferred.

CONFERENCE

Mr. J. D. Van Pelt, the energetic Secretary of the A.C.T. Branch, has clarified the position with regard to the sponsored attendance of members of his Branch. The L.A.A. Conference has been held by the Commonwealth Public Service Commissioner to rank with other professional conferences, such as that of A.N.Z.A.A.S., and to come therefore under the provisions of P.S.B. Notice No. 1954/6. In this way the National Librarian has been able already to appoint two official delegates to the Conference whose complete expenses will be met.

It is also worthy of note that the Librarian of the National University has agreed to meet part of the Conference expenses of one of his staff. It is to be hoped that State Governments and other employing authorities will be similarly awake to the advantages to be derived from having a maximum possible attendance of their staff at a professional conference.

We Queenslanders would like to urge the vacillating to take the plunge and come. Let us repeat that you may make your accommodation our worry. We will house you somehow, you just concentrate on getting here!

FOLK LORE —

**A RICH VEIN OF LITERATURE SPLENDIDLY EXPLORED IN
THESE FINE BOOKS OF FOLK TALES FROM MANY LANDS**

THE MYTHS OF GREECE AND ROME

By H. A. Guerber

15/9, post 1/9

Beautifully illustrated with forty-nine reproductions from famous pictures and statues and a map of Greece of the Myths.

ENGLISH FABLES AND FAIRY STORIES

By James Reeve

15/6, post 1/3

A fine book of favourite stories illustrated by Kiddell-Monroe.

IRISH SAGAS AND FOLK-TALES

By Eileen O'Faolain.

15/6, post 1/3

Drawn from the unrivalled treasury of Irish folk-lore, some of these stories are told in the very words of the old countrymen from whom they were first taken down. Illustrated by Kiddell-Monroe.

SCOTTISH FOLK-TALES AND LEGENDS

By Barbara Ker Wilson.

15/6, post 1/3

A wide range of stories from Scotland's heritage of stories and legends, told by a born story teller. Illustrated by Kiddell-Monroe.

COME A-WALTZING MATILDA

By Bill Beatty

13/6, post 9d.

A selection of the hundreds of tales which make up Australian folk-lore. A book to dispel all thought that Australia is without a traditional background.

Do you receive our Monthly List of New Books? If not, write to us, asking to be placed on our Mailing List.

For all your requirements, consult

GRAHAME BOOK COMPANY

PTY. LTD.

39-49 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY, N.S.W.

BW 2261

BOOKS FOR LIBRARIANS

DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION AND RELATIVE INDEX. *Devised by* Melvil Dewey. Standard (15th) Edition revised, Lake Placid, 1952. £13/14/6.

DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION AND RELATIVE INDEX. *Devised by* Melvil Dewey. Abridged (7th) Edition, Lake Placid, 1953. 82/6.

GRAHAM, Bessie. *Bookman's Manual: A Guide to Literature*. 7th Edition, revised and enlarged by Hester R. Hoffman, New York, 1954. £5/15/3.

MEIGS, Cornelia and EATON, Anne Thaxter and others. *A Critical History of Children's Literature*. A survey of children's books in English from earliest times to the present. New York, 1953. 55/6.

HAINES, Helen E. *Living with Books: The Art of Book Selection* Second Edition, New York, 1952. 52/6.

HEWITT-BATES, J. S. *Bookbinding*. Sixth Edition, London, 1954. 15/-.

LANDAU, T. (Ed.). *Who's Who in Librarianship*. Cambridge, 1954. 72/-.

The usual discount will be allowed to Public Libraries and other approved institutions.

C H E S H I R E S

BOOKSELLERS AND PUBLISHERS

338 LITTLE COLLINS STREET, MELBOURNE, C1

Phone MU 9532

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

1955
Conference
Issue

Vol. 4, No. 3

Quarterly

July, 1955

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Registered at G.P.O., Brisbane, for transmission by post as a periodical.

Latest A. & R. Publications

AUSTRALIA

by *Frank Hurley*

A complete camera record of Australia, from the pearly grounds of Broome to the Tasmanian uplands, from Thursday Island to Kalgoorlie goldfields. The Barrier Reef coral, the beaches and harbours, mountains and wild flowers can be seen in the beauty of their natural colour. The text is confined to essential information and there are 48 pages in full colour, with hundreds of black and white photographs.

45/- (post 1/1)

IRONBARK BILL

by *Dal Stevens*

A new collection of tall stories by the author of *The Gambling Ghost*. Ironbark Bill is a man of superlative skill and infinite resource, and these qualities are displayed to the full in his battles with giant mosquitoes, giant pumpkins, dingoes and snakes. Nothing ever beats him for long. These exuberantly far-fetched tales make entertaining reading.

10/6 (post 5d.)

OVERLAND TELEGRAPH

by *Frank Clune*

The construction of the Overland Telegraph, extending for 2,000 miles across deserts, mountain ranges and tropical jungles, was begun in 1870 and completed two years later. Frank Clune describes the difficulties, hardships and pioneering adventure of this magnificent accomplishment. His book is easy to read and packed with interesting information about early history. Illustrated with 16 pages of photographs.

18/9 (post 9d.)

HERE'S LUCK

by *L. W. Lower*

Here is the opportunity for a new generation of readers to make the acquaintance of this famous Australian humorist's only novel, set in Sydney during the depression years, and told with the author's characteristic wit and comic imagination. "... Lower was a truly creative writer, and at his best, which is in this book, he was brilliant. I think *Here's Luck* will last a long time." (*Daily Telegraph*). Illus.

15/- (post 7d.)

AUSTRALIA: A SOCIAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY

Edited by *Gordon Greenwood*

Six University teachers have combined to produce this work which presents a comprehensive account of the historical movements that lie behind present-day social and political activity. The dominant features of each period, and the forces that altered social conditions have been analysed and described, so that the essential spirit of Australian society at different stages of its development is revealed. Illustrated with photographs and line maps.

45/- (post 11d.)

STRANGE NEW WORLD

by *Alec H. Chisholm*

The author's discovery of John Gilbert's diary has enabled him to give us a day-by-day account of Ludwig Leichhardt's expedition of 1844-45 from Brisbane to Port Essington, which Gilbert accompanied. This is a new edition, containing the results of further inquiries by the author, and a summary of the numerous attempts made to solve the riddle of Leichhardt's disappearance.

30/- (post 9d.)

WAR ECONOMY 1939-1942

(Australia in the War of 1939-45 Series)

by *S. J. Butlin*

This volume tells the story of the various aspects of Australia's economic development in the early years of the war. The author has tried to make the story intelligible to those not conversant with theoretical economics, while at the same time presenting an accurate picture of this crucial period.

25/- (post 1/1)

JOHN MACARTHUR

by *M. H. Ellis*

This is the first full-length biography of John Macarthur, founder of the New South Wales wool industry, and prominent in early Australian commercial enterprise and political agitation. Ellis, author of *Lachlan Macquarie* and *Francis Greenway*, once again shows his skill in presenting history in an entertaining way.

50/- (post 1/1)

Obtainable from all booksellers, and

ANGUS & ROBERTSON LTD.

Booksellers and Publishers

89-95 CASTLEREAGH STREET, SYDNEY

FORWARD LIBRARY SUPPLY

WHOLESALE BOOKSELLERS

Room 1, First Floor

THE BLOCK, 98 ELIZABETH STREET

MELBOURNE, C.1.

C 1321 — FJ 3739

GENERAL LITERATURE

FICTION

JUVENILE BOOKS

Suppliers to Libraries and Schools

CONTINUOUS SUPPLIES

of the

LATEST BOOKS

in all fields

at

J. THOMSON

Bookseller

CITY MUTUAL BUILDING

311 QUEEN STREET

BRISBANE

Telephone: B 4523

*Clients can enjoy the service
of a comprehensive
Circulating Library.
Inspection invited*

Tuition for

L.A.A. EXAMINATIONS

**CORRESPONDENCE
COURSES**

1. PRELIMINARY

P.1 and/or P.2.

2. REGISTRATION

**R.1 and/or R.2, combined
with work for R.3.**

Enquiries should be addressed to:

**JOHN HIRST, A.L.A.,
82 Anzac Parade, Kensington,
SYDNEY, N.S.W.**

McLeod's Bookstore

*invites you to browse at will
among our select stock of
GENERAL, TECHNICAL and
CHILDREN'S BOOKS*

A. McLEOD

107 Elizabeth Street, Brisbane
and at Rockhampton

G.P.O. Box 872 L

Phone B 2921

E.F.G. ENGLISH AND FOREIGN BOOKSHOP

28 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY
BW 9807

The Latest in . . .

PHILOSOPHY,
HISTORY
ECONOMICS,
LITERATURE,
JUVENILE
ARTS and CRAFTS
FICTION

Also . . .

GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES,
FICTION
IN ALL LANGUAGES

We will indent for you any books
that are not in stock.

*Will you let us have your name for our
Mailing List?*

The Bookshop of

Margareta Webber

McEWAN HOUSE
343 LITTLE COLLINS STREET
MELBOURNE

Specialising in

GENERAL LITERATURE
CHILD PSYCHOLOGY
BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

Telephone: MU 2418

LIBRARY BINDING

SPECIALISTS

—
ALL WORK THOROUGHLY
SUPERVISED

Only Best Material Used

•
LES. BADDOCK Pty. Ltd.

(Established 35 years)

162 RILEY STREET, SYDNEY

Tel. FA 1174-5

AND REPRESENTATIVE WILL CALL

The **PHOENIX BOOKSTORE**

Handles Books of
QUALITY and
IMPORTANCE

for
students and readers of
discrimination and taste

Stocks are based on a
wide and varied knowledge

93 CREEK STREET
BRISBANE

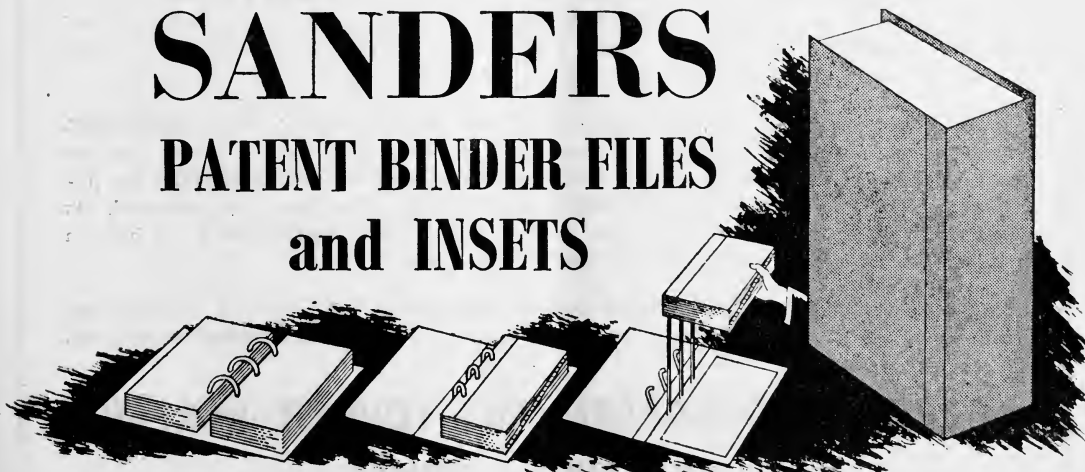
Phone: B 6672

BIND YOUR LOOSE PAPERS and RECORDS
IN NEAT VOLUMES WITH

SANDERS

PATENT BINDER FILES

and INSETS



FOR FULL PARTICULARS WRITE, PHONE, OR CALL

WATSON FERGUSON & COMPANY

Printers, Bookbinders, System Specialists, Stationers

221-223 Stanley Street, South Brisbane

:: Telephone J 1557





SEE **BRISBANE'S** **TOURIST ATTRACTIONS**

ON THE

QUEENSLAND GOVERNMENT TOURIST BUREAU

DAY AND HALF DAY **TOURS**

On the excellent range of day and half-day tours carefully planned for your pleasure by the **QUEENSLAND GOVERNMENT TOURIST BUREAU**, you'll see more of the many scenic attractions in Brisbane and within a day's journey of the city. Travelling in a modern coach with roomy, comfortable seating and designed to give maximum vision, you can sit back—relax—enjoy every moment to the full. The coach-captain, your host for the occasion, looks after your comfort and keeps you up-to-date with an informative commentary on all points of interest on the trip.

If you've the morning or afternoon to spare, take one of the half-day tours—the **CITY SIGHTS AND MT. COOT-THA** tour, covering principal streets, buildings, parks and the panoramic views from Mt. Coot-tha and other vantage points; the **SCENIC RIM AND MT. GRAVATT** tour with picturesque scenes of the city and winding river from Mt. Gravatt and other viewpoints; the **OASIS TOURIST GARDENS**, delightfully set out with swimming pools, flower gardens and neat, well-kept lawns; **PINEAPPLE AND REDCLIFFE PENINSULA** tour traversing the Hornibrook Highway and visiting the C.O.D. tropical fruit cannery; **REDLANDS**, tropical fruit-growing area on Moreton Bay; **MT. NEBO**, delightful mountain and rural scenery; the **KOALA BEARS** tour to a native animal sanctuary; the **MORETON BAYSIDE** tour, including historic Ormiston House; and the **NIGHT LIGHTS** tour to lofty Mt. Coot-tha, with the city's twinkling fairyland of colour spread out before you.

You'll also find it worthwhile to take a few days off to see the beauty of **MT. TAMBORINE**, a sub-tropical resort of vine-jungles and rain-forests, murmuring creeks and tumbling falls; the golden beaches of the South Coast, extending from **SOUTHPORT TO COOLANGATTA**; the picturesque **SOMERSET DAM AND GLASS HOUSE MOUNTAINS** to the north; and westward, via the city of Ipswich and the Brisbane Valley, to the Garden City of **TOOWOOMBA**, set high on the Main Range, and the sweep of the beautiful Darling Downs.

See the **QUEENSLAND GOVERNMENT TOURIST BUREAU** for full particulars of these tours, and also for any further information you may require on your travel in Queensland or inter-State.

QUEENSLAND GOVERNMENT TOURIST BUREAU

ANZAC SQUARE — BRISBANE

and at

SYDNEY
TOOWOOMBA
MACKAY

MELBOURNE
COOLANGATTA
TOWNSVILLE

ADELAIDE
ROCKHAMPTON
CAIRNS

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

Quarterly—Vol. 4, No. 3

July, 1955

EDITOR: HARRISON BRYAN, M.A.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
EDITORIAL: WHY THIS CONFERENCE?	87
BACKGROUND TO THE CONFERENCE	88
CONFERENCE PROGRAMME	91
THE VOICE OF A LIBRARY, by <i>J. C. Hazell, B.A.</i>	94
LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT IN QUEENSLAND, by <i>P. Robinson, M.A.</i>	100
THE WEAPONS RESEARCH ESTABLISHMENT LIBRARY, by <i>Jean Holland, B.A., Dip.Ed., A.L.A.</i>	102
THE THREE MAJOR LIBRARIES OF BRISBANE, by <i>The Queensland Branch</i>	105
THE NEED FOR PUBLIC RECORD LIBRARIES, by <i>C. G. Allen, M.A.</i>	109
A DUPLICATES EXCHANGE PROGRAMME FOR AUSTRALIA	113
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS	115
BOOK REVIEW SECTION	118

Published by

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Formerly

THE AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF LIBRARIANS

Founded 1937

Subscription as a member of the Association includes subscription to the Journal. For extra copies and to non-members the charges including postage are 5/- a copy and 20/- a year. Membership of the Association is open to persons and bodies engaged or interested in library service.

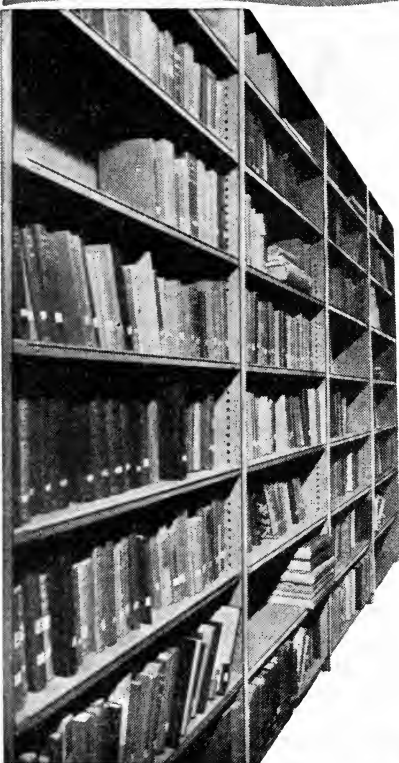
Contributions and letters for publication should be addressed to The Editor, *Australian Library Journal*, c/o The University Library, St. Lucia, Brisbane, Queensland. All business communications should be sent to the Honorary General Secretary, Library Association of Australia, c/o Public Library of N.S.W., Macquarie Street, Sydney.

Registered at G.P.O., Brisbane, for transmission by post as a periodical.

SAVE SPACE...TIME ... MONEY

Modernise Your Library
with

**BROWNBUILT
STEEL SHELVING**



BROWNBUILT STEEL SHELVING is the ideal system of storage when quick access to all items (such as library books) is the first essential. But that is only one advantage of Brownbuilt Steel Shelving which is adjustable to different heights and widths to accommodate various sized items of stock or books. Its great strength and flexibility . . . ease of erection or dismantling make it the ideal medium for storage of all types of stock. The illustration shows a series of "bays" which can be added to, or reduced, in number as storage requirements dictate. There is a Brownbuilt type steel shelving for *every* purpose. Individual bays are 86 in. high x 36 in. wide x 12 in. deep. A Brownbuilt representative will gladly advise on your individual shelving problems without obligation.



**BROWNBUILT STEEL
SHELVING IS—**

- ★ *Fire-Resistant*
- ★ *Damp-proof & Vermin-Proof*
- ★ *Adjustable & Expandable*
- ★ *Practically Everlasting*

STEEL EQUIPMENT

BROWNBUILT (N.S.W.) LIMITED

Sales and Showroom: 383 BULWARA ROAD
ULTIMO - Phone BA 4247

City Showrooms: 17 CASTLEREAGH ST.
SYDNEY - BW 5236

And at Melbourne, Brisbane and Adelaide

069

Why This Conference ?

It seems appropriate, in this Conference issue, to set about some rough kind of stock taking of the benefits we expect to accrue from this conference. It is moreover only proper that we do so, because to stage a conference at all is to go far beyond the means of this Association in terms of its subscription income and because deliberately to select Brisbane as the location for it is to commit ourselves irrevocably to the expenditure of an even greater portion of our capital reserves.

Why a conference at all? The conference as an institution has become firmly established in our democratic way of life simply because it is a continuing assertion of our feeling that any corporate body, however powerful and able its Executive, remains in the ultimate a collection of individuals; that it is no stronger than the sum of these individuals; that it can attain its maximum strength only as a result of the greatest possible cohesion of them and, finally, that this cohesion can be effected only by the fullest measure of mutual understanding among them. The conference seeks to further this understanding by close personal association of such individuals in discussion, argument, and social gathering.

Why a conference now? The Federal Council of this Association is entrusted with the expenditure of some thousands of dollars presented to us by the Carnegie Corporation of New York. This money was given specifically for short term use and not to hoard. Our benefactors stipulated that it was handed over to set the Association on its feet, to allow it to develop a stature and financial stability appropriate to its importance. The money was not to be husbanded to provide a continuing bolster for a body that was unable to attain to self-sufficiency. It was to be an initial shot to stimulate rapid growth to adulthood not a dribbling transfusion to preserve the wretched existence of an ailing child.

There can be no objection then to drawing on the Carnegie money if it can be shown that any expenditure so met will have contributed to this expressed object.

Our Council felt that a full-dress conference was a legitimate claim on capital, that the publicity to be gained from a properly organised and successful gathering of several hundred persons dedicated to the objects of our Association could not but lend public importance to those objects or fail to secure the further adherence of other persons with similar interests. For in increased membership, let us clearly realise, lies our only chance to become self-supporting and so to justify the faith of our American benefactors.

Why a conference in Brisbane? Having decided that the time was ripe, the question of location was of considerable importance. It being vital to ensure as large an attendance as possible, the obvious plan would have been to locate it in the area of greatest membership of the Association; in Sydney or in Melbourne. As against this view there was the point that just at present we were sufficiently financial to bear the burden of a conference in some more remote capital, providing there were any reasons of real importance for so doing.

The Queensland Branch felt that there were such reasons applicable to Brisbane and the Federal Council accepted them. Briefly, Queensland argued as follows: Firstly, in New South Wales and Victoria much of the local public advantage of a conference would be dissipated since, to some extent at least, the Association would be preaching to the converted; the principle of free public library services being well-established in both States by statute and in terms of practical achievement. This, however, was not the case in other States.

Secondly, of the remaining States Queensland could claim to have made the greatest progress quantitatively speaking, in library

promotion, although certain statutory weaknesses affected the quality of this progress.

Thirdly, the situation in this State was such that the emphasis of a conference might be a potent factor in re-aligning this progress and its continuance in terms of free public libraries rather than the subsidy of subscription-based services as allowed at present by a loosely-worded Act and as practiced in the play of pressure-group and politics.

These are our reasons then; we have the chance, in terms of money, to get together and clarify our aims; to publicise them and at the same time to learn to know each other better; to break down the artificial

barriers of state and speciality and, united, to present a worthwhile objective to the library-starved people of this Commonwealth. This time, moreover, we have the chance to do this in the particular portion of the Continent where our Federal Council has decided its immediate value will be greatest.

The larger the number of delegates at the conference the greater the potential value of its deliberations. Not only as Queenslanders but as fellow Australians we urge you to see that the Association's decision to put so much of its "nest-egg" in this one basket is amply justified.

Background to the Conference

Venue

Conference will be meeting in the University of Queensland, St. Lucia. The official opening and all plenary sessions will be held in Lecture Theatre, B.9, which is situated on the Basement Floor at the Eastern end of the Main Building, immediately adjacent to the Main Library. Access to B.9 is either *via* the Main Entrance to the Library, from the cloisters using the doorway marked Student Entrance to the Library, or down the stairway from the Arts Entrance to the Main Building.

Delegates are advised to use the Main Library entrance at least on the first occasion since this happens to be clearly recognisable, if for no other reason than that it is the most eastern doorway on the Main face of the building. The Central Reading Room is reached from the Library Main Entrance by ascending either of the staircases and delegates might wish to meet informally here if they arrive early for the opening session. Buses from the city will decant delegates outside the Library Main Entrance.

For committee sessions the University has made available a number of rooms which are indicated on the accompanying plan.

The Federal Council of the Association will meet in the Senate Room which can best be located by stating that it is as far removed as possible from the Main Library, being the western-most room on the ground floor of the Main Building. Council members arriving by bus from the city will be able to alight at the second of the University's two bus stops, outside the Law Entrance. Guides will be on hand to direct them to the Senate Room.

The Union Refectory, where Council luncheons and the Thursday evening gathering will be held and where delegates may obtain refreshments, is located across the Great Court to the south, behind the Geology Building.

Delegates may like to know that post office facilities are available at the University.

Social Programme

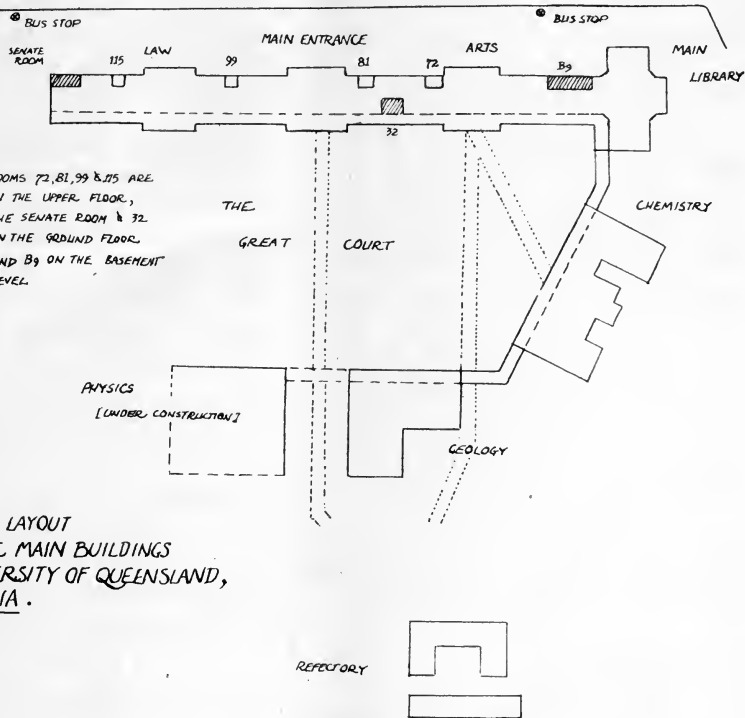
The Federal Council is invited by the Queensland Branch to luncheon at the Refectory on Tuesday and Friday, those days on which it will be in session, and by the State Library Board to a fork dinner in the Oxley Memorial Library on Tuesday evening.

FROM CITY,
via UNIVERSITY
BUS OR
WEST END
TRAM.

FROM CITY
via ST. LUCIA
BUS

NOTE: ROOMS 72, 81, 99 & B9 ARE
ON THE UPPER FLOOR,
THE SENATE ROOM & 32
ON THE GROUND FLOOR,
AND B9 ON THE BASEMENT
LEVEL.

ROUGH LAYOUT
OF THE MAIN BUILDINGS
UNIVERSITY OF QUEENSLAND,
ST. LUCIA.



The Queensland Branch cordially invites all delegates to a conversazione with refreshments immediately after the conclusion of the public meeting in the Lord Mayor's Reception Room, City Hall, on Wednesday evening and to an informal farewell party between 5 p.m. and 6 p.m. in the University Refectory, St. Lucia, on Thursday.

It may be appropriate to mention at this point that a representative of the Queensland Government Tourist Bureau will be in attendance in the Main Library during the Conference to advise and assist delegates in extra-conference activities.

Transport

Transport to St. Lucia is by City Council 'bus leaving King George Square as shown and returning from the University as detailed in the following time-table. 'Buses are clearly marked "*University*." Alternatively delegates could make use of a 'bus service to *St. Lucia* (so marked) which involves a

walk of a few hundred yards from the terminus to the University. A third possibility is to take the *West End* tram to the terminus, cross the river by the passenger ferry, and walk about three-quarters of a mile to the University.

TIME TABLES

A.—University 'Bus—

Leave King George Square	Leave University
	9.05 a.m.
8.35 a.m.	10.05 a.m.
9.35 a.m.	10.35 a.m.
10.35 a.m.	11.05 a.m.
11.05 a.m.	1.05 p.m.
12.35 p.m.	2.35 p.m.
	3.05 p.m.
2.35 p.m.	4.45 p.m.
4.35 p.m.	5.05 p.m.

B.—St. Lucia 'Bus—

Leave King George Square	Leave St. Lucia
8.40 a.m.	10.10 a.m.
9.45 a.m.	11.40 a.m.
11.10 a.m.	1.00 p.m.
1.30 p.m.	1.55 p.m.
2.05 p.m.	2.55 p.m.
2.30 p.m.	3.50 p.m.
3.05 p.m.	4.50 p.m.
3.25 p.m.	5.15 p.m.
4.10 p.m.	5.45 p.m.
4.25 p.m.	6.10 p.m.
	6.50 p.m.

C.—West End Tram—

Trams run in Queen Street at 10 minute intervals, both to and from West End.

The Work Programme

Earlier issues of the *Journal* have carried the outline programme for the formal conference. Some further details are now available.

Generally speaking the conference takes the form of a full body meeting initially in plenary session for the official opening then dispersing to Committees which, for administrative ease, are organised on the basis of the existing Sections of the Association.

Naturally, of course, there is no restriction as to which committee meetings any delegate may attend; many in fact have signified their interest in more than one aspect of the Association's work and may wish to spread their attendance over several by attending different committees on different occasions. This procedure may appeal particularly to non-professional members who may be interested in participating actively in discussions at different times in several different groups.

The Conference programme calls for Committees to report back to plenary sessions on several occasions. This arrangement will ensure that members of one group will be kept aware of discussions proceeding in others.

The actual formal arrangement of discussions in Committee may vary depending on the organising body concerned. The University Section, for instance, is following the rough plan of a number of short papers with prepared comments by further speakers on particular aspects.

The Special Libraries Section's rough programme is as follows:—After preliminary discussions on the first day, concerning the routine affairs of the Section, the opening session on Library Co-operation in Relation to Special Libraries will commence. This will deal specifically with co-operation inside the organisation served, relations with the management, with the clients, and ways of extending and improving service.

On the second day, the discussions will centre on co-operation outside the special library, dealing with such subjects as inter-library loans, union catalogues, the availability of university theses and the rationalisation of collections.

Special librarians should make a special effort to attend conference to air their views and benefit from the exchange of opinions that will result.

Exhibition

Arrangements are in hand to display at the Conference a selection of exhibits illustrating recent advances in library techniques in Australia.

Librarians or libraries interested in contributing material to the exhibition should contact the Editor giving, among other details, the display dimensions of their suggestions.

Conference Programme

"Libraries in Modern Democracy"

(Note: Minor alterations may be made to this programme before the Conference. It is expected that the Board of Examination will meet on Monday, 22nd August, at 2 p.m.)

TUESDAY, 23rd AUGUST

University of Queensland, St. Lucia

Morning—

10.00: General Council meets, Senate Room.

12.45: Luncheon, The Refectory.

Afternoon—

2.00: Council resumes, Senate Room.

4.30: Adjournment.

Public Library of Qld., William Street

Evening—

The Federal Council is invited by the Library Board of Queensland to a buffet dinner in the Oxley Memorial Library.

WEDNESDAY, 24th AUGUST

University of Queensland

Morning—Plenary Session:

11.00: Introduction by the President, The Hon. Sir John Morris, K.C.M.G., Lecture Theatre B.9.

11.10: Official Opening by His Excellency the Governor of Queensland, Lieut.-General Sir John Lavarack, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., K.B.E., C.B., D.S.O., Lecture Theatre B.9.

11.30: Presidential Address, Lecture Theatre B.9.

12.45: Luncheon (private arrangements).

University of Queensland

Afternoon—Working Parties:

2.00: General Meeting of each Section of the Association following which each Section will resolve itself into a working party to consider and report upon the matters before it.

Archives—Lecture Room 99.

General Meeting:

(a) Election of Officers.

(b) Report on Section activities to date.

Archives, Private Papers, and Democracy: short addresses and discussion.

Library Work with Children and Young People—Lecture Room 72.

General Meeting:

A. (a) Brief report by President of activities January-August, 1955, and financial position of Section.

(b) Announcement of Office-Bearers for 1956.

(c) Statement of business for Committee meeting.

(d) Statement of procedure in Committee.

(e) Summary of training in children's librarianship in Australia.

(f) Submission of motions.

B. Within the general theme of the Conference this Section proposes to devote the greater part of its time to the discussion of training for children's librarianship, and to bring before Conference its resolutions relating to training for both children's librarians and school librarians.

Public Libraries—Lecture Room 81.

The Public Library and scientific information (H. C. Brideson, B.A.), Public Libraries and public relations (C. P. Billot). The place of fiction in the Public Library (Margery Ramsay, M.A.).

Special Libraries—Lecture Room 115.

General Meeting:

(a) Welcome to members and outline of programme.

(b) Introduction of office-bearers—Section and Divisions.

(c) Resume of Section activities and membership since the last conference, to be given by the President.

(d) Discussion and suggestions for future activities and development. (Notice of motions to be submitted in writing before Conference if possible).

(e) Representation of Divisions on Executive Committee.

- (f) Finance.
- (g) Amendments to constitution.

Library co-operation in relation to special libraries:—

A. Within the organisation served.

- (a) Co-operation with management.
- (b) Extension of service—
 - i. Service to staff of the organisation.
 - ii. Service to clients.
 - iii. Copying with regard to service (application of methods rather than methods themselves).

(c) Resolutions.

(d) Resume of discussion.

University Libraries—Lecture Room 32.

General Meeting:

- (a) Adoption of a constitution.
- (b) Election of officers.
- (c) Section policy and activities.

Role of the University Library in modern democracy (Harrison Bryan, M.A. Discussion led by Jean Hagger, B.A.). Inspection of University of Queensland Library.

Brisbane City Hall

Evening—Plenary Session:

- 8.00: Address by Dr. Luther H. Evans, Director-General of U.N.E.S.C.O., formerly Librarian of Congress, Lord Mayor's Reception Room.
- 9.15: Conversazione, Lord Mayor's Reception Room.

THURSDAY, 25th AUGUST

University of Queensland

Morning—Plenary Session and Working Parties.

- 9.30: Annual General Meeting, Lecture Theatre B9.
- 10.00: Reports and resolutions from working parties to Conference, Lecture Theatre B9.
- 11.30: Working parties resume.

Archives—Lecture Room 32.

Archives of selected government departments (A. R. Horton, B.A., R. Sharman, B.A.).

Library Work with Children and Young People—Lecture Room 72.

Resumption from Wednesday.

Public Libraries—Lecture Room 81.

Co-operation between public libraries in Australia (F. A. Sharr, B.A., F.L.A.). How to extend the public library system in Australia (R. G. McGreal, B.A.).

Special Libraries—Lecture Room 115.

Library co-operation in relation to special libraries: B. Inter-library.

- (a) Inter-library loans: Code; forms.
- (b) Union catalogues: with mention of existing union catalogues in Australia.
- (c) Availability of university theses.
- (d) Rationalisation of collections, Purchases, e.g., Farmington Plan, Discarding, Transfer of old stock, Central Storage.

University Libraries—Lecture Room 32.

Academic status of University librarians (D. H. Borchardt, M.A., Discussion led by Maude Woolcock, B.A.). Planning University library buildings (Leigh Scott, M.A. Discussion led by Edith Sims).

12.45: Luncheon (private arrangements).

University of Queensland

Afternoon—Working Parties and Plenary Session.

- 2.00: Working Parties resume morning programme.
- 3.30: Final Plenary Session. Final reports and resolutions from working parties to conference, Lecture Theatre B9.
- 4.45: Votes of thanks, Lecture Theatre B9.
- 4.55: President's closing address, Lecture Theatre B9.
- 5.00: Conference concludes, Lecture Theatre B9.

Evening.—*Library Work with Children and Young People*.

8.00: General Meeting of Section. The purpose of this meeting is to stimulate interest in and further the development of school and children's libraries in Queensland. For this reason lecturers, writers, booksellers, headmasters, headmistresses and inspectors of schools, and others interested in children's reading will be invited to attend.

FRIDAY, 26th AUGUST

University of Queensland

Morning—

9.30: Council resumes, Senate Room.

12.45: Luncheon, The Refectory.

Afternoon—

2.00: Council resumes if necessary to finish business, Senate Room.

★ ★

A QUEENSLAND CHILDREN'S LIBRARY



The South Brisbane Junior Library, a department of the South Brisbane Municipal Library. (Delegates wishing to inspect this library should take any south bound tram in Queen Street, except West End or Dutton Park.)

The Voice of a Library

As a result of increased demands on the patience of the staff of the General Reference Department of the Public Library of New South Wales, all telephone inquiries have been thoroughly systematised. All calls on the two lines through to the Reading Room are received at the one switch, which is handled by a trained librarian. Such a system places a heavy responsibility on this officer, as work is not done for certain types of inquiry. Where the contact with the inquirer is purely verbal, that contact should be pleasant and efficient. The voice must have enough authority to be accepted and enough deference to be appreciated.

The switch is staffed constantly from 10 a.m. to 5 p.m., outside of which hours calls come directly through to the Reading Room. As calls are no longer a disturbing element, more time is available to assist readers. Control of inquiries by trained officers eliminates mistakes by new staff in the course of training.

There are infinite advantages in a telephone reference service. Primarily, it supplies an immediate answer to a pressing problem, be it for a bet or a board meeting; secondly, it fills the large gap in the reference material offering in the average city office or home; finally, the burden of proof lies with the business that declares it has the answers. However, such a system is open to abuse, all free services having this problem. It is all too easy to expect it to work a miracle and answer impossible questions. Inquiries in this category are touchy affairs and naturally discretion is needed. Quick recognition of such a question is necessary equipment for a good telephone reference officer.

Inquiries for quiz material, all types of contests, school projects, etc., are treated on their merits, and usually the inquirer is asked, as graciously as possible, to call at the Library. Also asked to call are patrons requesting answers to too long or complex

questions. Newspapers are not searched and genealogies are not traced. Electoral rolls are made available, but not searched. Small voices are told of their nearest local library, when the questions involve the whole of the night's homework or the latest crossword in a child's weekly. Often the question places too great a responsibility on the Library, especially in the field of medicine. One should not be asked to describe the symptoms of a progressive disease, to identify the snake (indeed, if it is a snake) that has just crawled under the bed, to translate passages of a foreign language, or to give advice with difficult legal questions.

There are, of course, many questions at this level. Some call for a difficult decision by the librarian gathering the information, simply because the inquirer should be doing the job himself or because he has not supplied enough information. At this stage, I must say that an iron rule with certain types of inquiry is laudable, but flexibility is necessary to ensure retention of respect for the Library and its services.

What are the types of questions that could cause trouble? The difficulties are manifold and not always apparent on the surface. In the following examples the numbers in brackets represent Inquiry Book and query numbers, something of which system will be discussed later.

(2:442) "What breed of dog has a black tongue?" This was wanted for a quiz.

(2:520) "Is there any record of Ned Kelly having been on the West Coast of New Zealand—South Island?" The inquirer came in eventually to pursue his own investigations.

(4:2317) "General information on the early theories of intelligence before factional and non-factional theories, i.e., early speculative theories." The inquirer wanted the answer to this read over the telephone.

(6:2690) "Any details of the Mount Renzie affair, which occurred in Moore Park,

Sydney, around 1900. Also details of the same sort of case, which occurred just before World War II 1938-9. In each case a girl was attacked by a gang of youths." This was a direct newspaper reference, and the inquirer was asked to call.

(7:579) "The development of intelligence is the development of perceptual and conceptual schemata." This was obviously an essay topic.

The following is a typical language query:—

(7:524) "What is 'A Merry Christmas' in the following languages—German, Swiss, Swedish, Belgian, Greek, Italian, French, Chinese, Dutch, Danish, Norwegian?"

In the field of law the reference librarian has to be careful. (1:256) "What is the difference between 'term of a lease' and 'term *certain* of a lease'?" No special meaning was found and the inquirer rang back to say he had discovered from legal men that it meant nothing significant. Information for patent cases pose a special problem. Where dates are involved, one always has the feeling there could be earlier information. (7:390) "Any references in periodicals prior to 1950 on plastic cake ornaments." Where do you begin with this one—(8:771) "Is there any law which prevents the advertisement of frocks similar to those worn by the Queen on the Royal Tour?"

Identification inquiries involve detective work of the highest order. (4:1054) "The worm (?) caught recently at Neutral Bay was 18 in.—24 in. long, bright red in colour, about as thick as a man's thumb, with legs all the way along both sides, like a large centipede. What was it?" An answer was given from *Dakin*, "Australian Seashores," but the possible error is too great to be accurate.

Involved chemical and physical processes are difficult without basic knowledge in these fields. There is a lot to be said for some sort of training for reference librarians in the use of the International Critical Tables, Beilstein's *Handbuch der Organischen Chemie*, indeed, the whole gamut of abstracts offering in different aspects of the sciences. How simple to use when you know how. A chemical formula can be a frightening thing when your inquirer says it is simply built up of so many hydrogen or oxygen

molecules and so on. The librarian should not have to admit he doesn't understand. Of course, this could apply to many fields, but these two seem to be the most difficult. Witness—(8:971) "In the Barbet distillation column a liquid called Phelegm (Phlegm?) comes from the distilling column during distillation. Is it a liquid from the top or a residue from the bottom?" The inquirer suggested connection with fermentation but wasn't sure. This type of inquiry needs the person at hand. It is quicker in the long run for both parties. I am not suggesting the patron should call in all such cases, but often this is more expeditious.

How often have you searched in vain for a word only to learn that the shorthand note has been deciphered and that the spelling was altogether different? (4:1181) "Meaning of TANITON." The correct spelling was TALIPOI, a type of palm. This frequent occurrence indicates the battle between the telephone and the temperament. The following inquiry was a poser. (5:2632) "If a doctor's certificate states 'X will be away from work until the 13th June.' does this mean X will be away on the 13th or will recommence work on the 13th?" When in doubt ask your doctor, and that is why we referred the inquirer back to the writer of the note, although the answer is obvious.

Mathematical inquiries are virtually taboo, because of the likelihood of error when reading figures over the telephone. (3: 7600) "How does one work out how many different combinations of numbers there are between one and ten?" (8:1009) "The approximate number of foot pounds required to evacuate 90% of the air in a cylinder of one cubic foot dimension?"

Biographical information about living persons is always awkward. How does one prove the following—(4:1140) "Is Shostakovich still alive?" Reference to Who's Whos, newspapers indices, etc., still leaves the doubt that the person may have died in the last couple of weeks. Similarly, with this one it is difficult to supply very much because the person is well and truly alive—(4:2094) "The career of Judge Adrian Curlew, with particular reference to the Surf Life Saving Association of Australia."

What shall be done with disbelievers? This query was asked twice, the patron hoping for a different answer each time. (5:2331; 6:2687) "Does the first half of the 20th Century end at midnight 31st December, 1949, or 31st December, 1950?" We left her still unconvinced. Many inquirers have preconceived ideas before ringing and hate to be shown wrong. With the following question—(4:2095) "Any information on the origin of 'Smiggins Holes' (near Kosciuszko). Thinks it is a Scottish word meaning salt licks, etc." A deal of evidence traced it to a convict origin, meaning a gruel served to convicts on the hulks coming to Australia. This information was accepted but was not believed.

Before the conclusion is drawn that the telephone reference service spends the time rejecting or arguing about inquiries, the following are some dealt with that were really tough.

(1:197) "Statements by Asians, of the Chauvinistic kind, on racial or political antagonism between Asia and the West, since World War II."

(5:2395) "Were death certificates issued in Antigua in 1836?"

(6: 192) "Can we suggest any book, such as Spengler's 'Decline of the West,' which answers the problem of western civilisation, i.e., are we destroying ourselves?"

(7:310) "Illustrations of crests of any Presbyterian Churches in Europe."

(8:1003) "A professor has to deliver an inaugural address at Oxford University and wants to check this statement—'During the period 1890-1900 German industry approached the German Government for funds to encourage the development of inorganic chemistry in German Universities by creating new chairs' "

To cope with a growing volume of work, an Inquiry Book has been introduced, where a complete record is kept of all inquiries which are received by telephone and also those requested by readers calling in person and not immediately answered. Each inquiry is given a number and details are entered into the Inquiry Book, where duplicate copies are kept of each inquiry, the original query slip being detachable. Each

query slip records number, date, telephone number, name of inquirer, initials of the person taking the inquiry, brief title of the question in the top right hand corner, as quick guide to identification, then a full description of what is wanted. There is a further section where the source or sources of reference are recorded and final action is indicated. One of the advantages of this system is that a record is kept of material, which, once found, is likely to be wanted again. A copy of the slip appears below:—
No. TITLE.....

Date.....

Tel. No. INQUIRER.....

Taken by.....

INQUIRY.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Books Searched

.....

.....

.....

Done by..... Ready.....

Rung..... Finished.....

Any inquiry wanted urgently is done immediately, out of its natural sequence. The procedure is as follows:—

The original is sent to the Reading Room, where the ultimate source or sources of reference are listed, and the slip is sent back to the telephone officer, who rings the information through to the inquirer. When this has been done, the entries on the slip are then recorded on the corresponding duplicate and the query has been completed.

Before writing up from the rough copy, each inquiry is treated on its merits; if not of sufficient consequence it is not recorded. As an extension of the reference service offered, readers are referred to subject experts, where such recourse is needed. This is done with some book and picture valuations, where the material offered is out of the scope of the Library. Reference is made to Museums, Government departments, Sydney University, etc. The following were ultimately referred to the Health Department Library:—

Equally Indispensable



.. the Business House's Profit and Loss Account ..

which wisely makes provision for bad debts, taxation and other eventualities, detrimental to the progress of the business.

Yes . . . the Profit and Loss Account is indispensable in sound business management.

.. the Family's S.G.I.O. Life Assurance Policy ..

Your family, too, is a going concern that must be protected. Planned Whole of Life and Endowment Assurance with the S.G.I.O. is your provision for loved ones should disaster overtake you. The immediate creation of an estate by the depositing of even the first premium affords the safeguard that brings you peace of mind . . . security to your family.



STATE GOVERNMENT INSURANCE OFFICE

Head Office: "Insurance House", cnr. Edward & Adelaide Streets, Brisbane. FA 0131

C. A. GRIMLEY, Insurance Commissioner.

BRANCHES AND AGENCIES THROUGHOUT QUEENSLAND

NEW BOOKS

for all Sections of the Library

ON THE TRACK OF PREHISTORIC MAN, *by Herbert Kuhn*

Professor Kuhn takes the reader on a pilgrimage to all the important prehistoric sites in France and Spain where examples of Ice Age art have been discovered. The book is illustrated by one of the best collections of drawings and photographs ever assembled and will come as a revelation to those unacquainted with the arts of ancient man.

26/- plus 11d. postage

QATABAN AND SHEBA, *by Wendell Phillips*

An important and thoroughly entertaining contribution to the literature on Archaeology. The work done by Dr. Phillips and his party have furnished to the scholar entirely new evidence for the history of an area hitherto closed to science.

26/- plus 11d. postage

CHAMBERS WORLD GAZETTEER AND GEOGRAPHICAL ATLAS

The first work of its kind to be written and published in England since the war, this Gazetteer is a handy and up to date reference book of the world to-day. All places of significance throughout the world are described and arranged alphabetically. It is indeed a mine of information on the four corners of the world.

37/6 plus 2/1 postage

OPERA BIOGRAPHIES, *by Gladys Davidson*

A comprehensive and interesting book designed for both the lover of the opera and the serious student of music. With photographic illustrations, a bibliography and an index, Miss Davidson has made a valuable assessment of the contribution the artists dealt with have made to the history of operatic singing.

22/6 plus 11d. postage

COLLECTORS ITEMS FROM "THE SATURDAY BOOK"

A book of quite remarkable beauty and curiosity, containing the cream of the contributions made by Olive Cook and the photographer Edwin Smith to the last ten issues of "The Saturday Book." A book which will make a strong appeal to all collectomanes.

26/- plus 11d. postage

*The Finest Selection of Books on whatever subject you may need is
always available at*

GRAHAME BOOK COMPANY

PTY. LTD.

39-49 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY, N.S.W.

BW 2261

(2:351) "Details of the Blasconvic eye operation."

(4:2181) "Use of nicotinic acid injection in treatment of eye defects."

Other sources for these inquiries were found:—

(4:2226) "Details of any course offered by the London School of Needlework, especially overseas courses available." (Referred to the United Kingdom Information Library.)

(5:2407) "Names and whereabouts of choirs throughout the world." (Referred to the Conservatorium Library.)

(8:780) "In the new margins award, the occupation of a Duster is quoted. What is a Duster?" (Referred to the Metal Trades' Employers' Association Library.)

(8:870) "A list of all days and weeks in Sydney next year that are devoted to something special, i.e., Health Week." (Referred to Town Clerk, Sydney.)

Immediate reference is made to our Mitchell Library, where the information will be supplied more quickly from that Library's special resources. (2:585) "Information on haunted houses in Australia." (5:2291) "Information on Woomera Rocket Range for a periodical article, i.e., geography, etc." (7:340) "Why doesn't the Tank Stream overflow now?"

As each Inquiry Book is filled and a new one begun, the queries are scanned and those which have involved more than the usual searching are transferred to what is called the "Finding List." This list consists of a subject file on cards, the entries not strictly conforming with cataloguing practice, which does not always provide for the ultra specific inquiry. Typical questions answered from the Finding List are as follows:—

(1:64) "Examples of loyal addresses to Kings and Queens."

(1:157) "The date when radio was first used in Australia."

(1:260) "The story of the Willow Pattern."

(3:722) "A Chinese emperor had a white horse, which is now depicted sculpturally in eight attitudes. What is the legend?"

(7:560) "Average height of Australian men and women."

This file has proved itself over the years of its institution. It is added to, also, by staff members, realizing the value of useful information found in unexpected sources. The card records the source of the information, the call number and page numbers, etc., and often the actual information, depending on its nature. Reference to the Finding List helps new staff members shortcut their searching.

Some inquiries, which develop into particularly knotty problems, especially in the scientific and technical field, may be referred to the Research Department. If the inquiry has not been successfully answered and it is felt that, with more time available, something would be found, then this is done, always providing the inquirer approves of the extension in time. A brief note of the activities of this Department will be of interest. The section undertakes a complete literature survey in any field, for any purpose other than thesis work. Patents searching and genealogical inquiries are not handled. The usual reference is made to published indices of periodical literature, as well as to books in the field of the research. The average length of time to complete a job, once begun, would be two and a half days, during which time references have been collected, checked by the officer-in-charge, listed on cards and filed in the Research Department's catalogue. Every research is given a subject entry in the main card catalogue, so that any reader interested in the references, can be referred to the Research Department's catalogue.

The following inquiries were referred to the Research Department of the Public Library of New South Wales which, of course, is a section of the General Reference Department.

(1:3) "How do you make a customer history file, showing exactly how jobs are progressing from original order to the finished product. The business is engineering."

(1:174) "Use of whale meat in stock and poultry meal."

(2:640) "Manufacture of glass glitter—used in Christmas cards."

(4:954) "Details of experiment (date, place, person), which is said to have turned inorganic material into organic material."

Took place since atomic and fissional research started, an experiment which split inorganic atoms and reassembled them into organisms with the power of reproduction."

(4:2205) "Information on ring dams—used in flat country. A ring is excavated and material excavated is deposited outside the ring. The water conserved covers land not excavated."

(7:406) "Vacuum filling heads of bottle manufacture—the relation between vacuums and viscosity, size of orifice, etc."

(8:797) "Details of ownership and control of Australian Industry."

(8:829) "Comprehensive details of children's book awards in other countries, i.e., their organization, selection, administration, etc."

(8:934) "Manufacture of display models—process of manufacture, type of material used."

Concerning the subject of aids on cards, other plans of the General Reference Department include the development of a Motor Car Index and a Song Index. The first named aims to supplement a large collection in this field in the way of journals and a lack of manuals for older model cars. The card file has been built up by indexing journals, such as "*Motor Life in Australia*," "*Australian Monthly Motor Manual*," "*Automotive Technical Service*," etc., journals which are extremely valuable and deserve to have a better fate. Entries are made under the make of car, then arrangement is by year and within year by model. The Song Index lists songs in two files, author and title. It indexes books in the Library not covered by Sear's Song Index. The following inquiry is an example of a reference found from the Song Index:—

(4:2221) "Words of 'Boyne Waters,' a song about the Battle of the Boyne."

This file is also added to as new books are received. Both indices are in progress.

A subject index is kept to the *National Geographic Magazine*, after the dates covered by the published index. This type of work is limited, as the work is time consuming and extra staff would be needed. At present, an index to the *Current Affairs Bulletin* is merely projected for this very reason.

The application of statistics to reference work is not always politic, as statistical work is apt to have false conclusions drawn from it. I offer the following figures as they stand, and any statement made concerning them may be a false assumption. The system of Inquiry Books has been in operation since May, 1953, but the present discussion will be confined to 1954 inquiries. During this period 2,012 inquiries were entered into the books, representing, of course, only a portion of inquiries actually dealt with by the General Reference Department. Naturally, hundreds of inquiries are answered on the spot, and when it is realised that the inquiries listed are but a portion of the year's work, the volume will be appreciated. In the following table, the placing of any inquiry into a subject group naturally involves all the ramifications of classification; here the extra specific has been placed with the larger class and double-barrelled inquiries have been given an entry for the first only. Subjects have been grouped together in some cases, i.e., Architecture and Building, Army and Navy, Botany and Forestry, Business includes Accountancy, Advertising, etc. Chemistry and Applied Chemistry are hand in hand, Patents and other types of specifications are together, Spelling includes pronunciations, definitions, etc., Stamps and Numismatics are combined, because both are hobbies relying on identification. These groupings may arouse the ire of Dewey protagonists, but clearly, the point must be made that inquiries fall into different groups related because the methods of attack are the same and method makes the librarian.

Abbreviations	16	Botany, Forestry,	
Addresses	64	etc.	4
Aeronautics	10	Business	8
Agriculture	26	Chemistry, Applied	
Anthropology	9	Chemistry	61
Architecture		Civil Service	11
and Building	24	Cooking & Related	
Army and Navy	7	Arts	11
Art (including Arts		Costume	15
and Crafts, etc.)	17	Customs	15
Bible	6	Dates, Days, Festivals	53
Biography	127	Drama	14
Books, Articles,		Engineering (including Electrical	
etc. in General		Engineering, etc)	29
Reference Department	249		

English Grammar	13	Pharmacy	7
English Literature	15	Photography	4
Etiquette	5	Phrases	4
Films	4	Physics	12
Forms of Address	7	Plastics	6
Geographical In-		Poetry	33
quiries	86	Politics	12
Heraldry	10	Pottery	6
History	28	Printing	3
Industrial Arbitra-		Publishing Details	277
tion	7	Quotations	41
Illustrations	57	Recipes	8
International Af-		Religion	8
fairs	4	Royal Family	13
Language	5	Societies	26
Law and Related		Speeches	5
Subjects	30	Spelling, etc.	129
Library Science	4	Sport	17
Local Government	4	Stamps, Numis-	
Manufactures, etc.	28	tics	19
Marine Inquiries	25	Statistics	50
Medicine	24	Symbolism	7
Metallurgy	10	Textiles	13
Meteorology	5	Theatre	4
Motor Cars	15	Translations, etc.	32
Music	24	United Nations	4
Mythology	8	Valuations	7
Oils, Perfumery, etc.	6	Wars, etc.	21
Parliamentary In-		Weights and	
quiries	3	Measures	6
Patents and Other		Zoology	12
Specifications	5		

There were twelve other miscellaneous inquiries.

It will be seen that over a quarter of the year's work is covered by inquiries, concerning publishing details and books or articles in the Library. The volume of publishing details would suggest a special officer stationed in the Accession Department to handle this work.

The reference librarian should never lose his sense of humour; if he does he loses his sense of proportion and his sense of tolerance. If these two are lost his work will suffer. He should be able to smile, as well as listen, to laugh as well as advise; the personality must not be squashed by problems which are often tragic ones. This lighter side of reference work is always apparent. It is easy to be annoyed by seemingly trivial inquiries, simply because the question appears ridiculous, out of the context. How often have all of us argued a point, which doesn't matter anyway? It is the old story of principle—you simply must find out if you are right just to squash the other fellow. The avoidance of condemnation is an attribute to be sought by the reference librarian.

All of us can smile at the following inquiries:—

(5:2528) "Since the Khmers lived in Cambodia and the Chams in Cochinchina, how did the Khmer country come to be called Cambodia?" This was an impressive piece of alliteration.

(6:5) "Can the Reference Library collect some stories about rum?" You may rest assured some pretty rum stories were found.

(7:591) "What kind of dog is used in Chinese cookery?" The answer was—"no particular breed"—and I'm sure I wouldn't be too particular either.

(9:1193) "What was Casanova's main trade?" This didn't mean what you may think, but who can blame you for guffawing?

You may think this type of question is frivolous, but no inquiry is unworthy, if requested in the proper manner.

I would like to conclude with a true story—a telephone conversation that shows the high drama of the search for knowledge.

TIME: 7.15 p.m. DATE: 3/3/55.

Very Small Voice: "Could you please tell me who was the Ayrshire Plowman?"

Stern Librarian: "What is the inquiry wanted for, please?" (Naturally wary of small voices.)

Very Small Voice: "It's for school tomorrow. My sister asked me to ring."

Stern Librarian: "Why can't she come to the 'phone?"

Very Small Voice: "Just a minute, I'll get her."

Small Voice (bit older): "Yes?"

Stern Librarian: "What is the context of the inquiry?" (Thinking of agriculture, literary reference, etc.). "Is it connected with farming, or what?"

Small Voice: "No, it is wanted for a quiz. I'm an Argonaut." (The truth well out.)

Stern Librarian: "We feel people should do as much as possible on their own for quiz work. Where do you live?"

Small (subdued) Voice: "—." (Sydney suburb).

Stern Librarian: "Why don't you go to — Public Library?"

Small (superior) Voice: "I have. I don't think *that's* much of a reference library."

Library Development in Queensland

Miss Robinson is Head Cataloguer, Public Library of Queensland.

At the time of the Munn-Pitt survey of Australian libraries in 1934, the library needs of Brisbane residents were met by the Public Library of Queensland, the South Brisbane Municipal Library, the Brisbane School of Arts Library, and the Workers' Educational Association Library. People living in country areas were dependent for their reading matter on subscription libraries of the Mechanics' Institute and School of Arts type, and on the Bush Book Club of Queensland.

School of Arts libraries followed the usual pattern, with bookstocks consisting almost wholly of fiction since works of more lasting value were beyond their means. Government subsidy had been paid to these institutions from 1912 until 1931, when it was withdrawn as a matter of necessity owing to the depression of the early 1930's. Between 1931 and 1945, such institutions carried on as best they could, but owing to the lack of government assistance many went out of existence, while those that remained gradually deteriorated in bookstocks and in service generally. Their buildings fell into a dilapidated state.

Such was the position in Queensland when the Library Board of Queensland was appointed in 1945 in accordance with the provisions of the Libraries Act of 1943.

The general functions of the Board are "to attain efficient co-ordination and improvement of the library facilities of the State with the object of placing such facilities on a sound basis for the benefit and educational improvement of the citizens generally throughout the State." The Board therefore is responsible for library development throughout Queensland, and moreover is responsible for the Public Library, the control and management of which is vested in the Board.

In 1947, Mr. J. L. Stapleton, previously Officer-in-Charge of the Country Lending Service of the Public Library of South Australia, was appointed State Librarian, his duties being to act as Secretary and executive officer of the Board and so to direct library matters generally and to administer the Public Library.

The Board is empowered to grant subsidy to local bodies, but as the Act contains no hard and fast clause regarding this matter the Board is able to change its policy, subject to Cabinet approval, as it thinks fit. Subsidy granted in its first year of operation was on the basis of 10/- for each £1 expended on the purchase of books and £1 for each £1 expended on the provision of library accommodation and equipment. Subsidy is now paid to local bodies on the following basis:—

- (a) Books—Fifty per cent. of the total amount expended on the purchase of books;
- (b) Library accommodation and equipment—Fifty per cent. of the total cost.

The upper limit payable to any one library in any one year in respect of subsidy on accommodation is £3,000.

In determining claims for subsidy, the Board has laid down the following principles:—

- (i) that not more than one local body in any one area will be subsidised on account of its activities in providing library facilities;
- (ii) that in order to be eligible for subsidy a library must be open to all members of the community;
- (iii) that the local body concerned conduct a service to the satisfaction of the Board.

From the outset, the Board realised that it would be necessary to educate public opinion generally as to the necessity of

good library facilities and to create a library consciousness before Local Authorities would be willing to avail themselves of the powers granted to them under the Act, viz., to "establish, maintain, and conduct a library facility as a function of local government." Meantime it was considered expedient to give assistance to Schools of Arts and such local bodies as The Queensland Country Women's Association and the R.S.S.A.I.L.A., already operating libraries, until such time as Local Authorities should assume responsibility.

In order to make known the Board's policy with regard to the development and expansion of a State-wide network of rate-supported, Government-subsidised libraries, its executive officer has travelled over most parts of Queensland, conferring with Local Authorities and School of Arts Committees, and addressing public meetings, always stressing the fact that no private body can supply the adequate resources and continuity of administration essential to the success of all libraries.

In the Board's first year of office, four Local Authority libraries were operating. In the financial year ending 30th June, 1954, six City Councils, five Town Councils and 16 Shire Councils were conducting library services as a function of local government, while in addition three Town Councils and 15 Shire Councils had agreed to establish library services but had not commenced operations. The number of local bodies subsidised was 98 as compared with 51 in 1945-46. A total of £26,477 was paid to local bodies as subsidy on expenditure for the purchase of books, library accommodation and equipment in the last financial year as compared with the amount of £2,187 in 1945-46.

The Libraries Act provides for the constitution of a Joint Local Authority for the purpose of establishing, maintaining, and conducting a library facility as a function of local government, and small communities which cannot singly raise sufficient finance to establish an adequate library service are encouraged to pool their resources in this way.

The first regional library service in Queensland has been set up in the South-West, where seven Local Authorities,

Charleville Town Council, and Booringa, Bulloo, Murweh, Paroo, Quilpie and Tambo Shire Councils, have combined to form a Joint Local Authority to administer the scheme. The area covered is 105,000 square miles and the population served 16,000. A regional library in charge of a regional librarian is being established at Charleville and libraries at Mitchell, Morven, Thargomindah, Augathella, Cunnamulla, Quilpie and Tambo are to be staffed by Council officers or suitable outside persons working under the supervision of the regional librarian. Bookstocks are to consist of a basic collection of non-fiction and reference books at each centre, with a mobile box collection to be changed every six months. The Board will lend books to the value of £1,000 to the Joint Local Authority to assist in the provision of initial stocks.

If a Local Authority requires technical assistance in the setting up of its library, an officer of the Board is sent for a few weeks to help in the work of weeding out existing bookstocks, if any, and of accessioning, cataloguing and otherwise processing the collection, as well as to train the librarian, very often a local resident, in modern library techniques. Advice is also given regarding plans for building and re-modelling.

In 1954, the Board embarked on a programme of inspecting municipal libraries with the consent of the Councils concerned. A senior officer was sent to visit libraries in the North and later furnished a report with recommendations to the Board.

In rural areas it is difficult to obtain staff with the necessary educational qualifications for entrance to the professional examinations, but Local Authorities are showing an increasing appreciation of the value of training in librarianship. City Councils such as Brisbane, Toowoomba, Townsville and Rockhampton are appointing qualified librarians to important positions on their library staffs, and library assistants eligible to take the examinations of the Library Association of Australia.

Prospects for Queensland's future library development are bright, and it is felt that this State has in some measure made good the deficiencies pointed out in the Munn-Pitt Report.

Weapons Research Establishment Library

Miss Holland is Librarian of the Research Establishment.

Since Woomera and the Rocket Range are prominent news items at the present time, it may be of interest to other librarians in Australia to hear something of the technical library at the Weapons Research Establishment, South Australia.

The library is situated in the Laboratories Area at the Base Establishment at Salisbury, 16 miles north of Adelaide. The Range itself is approximately 300 miles north-west at Woomera, nearly two hours' flight by R.A.A.F. aircraft. This air courier service operates daily from the Edinburgh Airfield at Salisbury.

In the Salisbury Area are two other Divisional libraries, one specialising in aerodynamics and the other in chemical propulsion. Each of these has its own librarian. A small branch library is also maintained at Woomera, staffed by an Assistant Librarian; senior assistants from the Main Library visit Woomera regularly to supervise its operation and to keep in touch with the requirements of those personnel who are stationed at Woomera permanently.

The Main Library orders books and periodicals for all these libraries, does the greater part of the cataloguing and classification, and co-ordinates library services. Many British aircraft firms engaged in guided weapons research have established branches at Salisbury, and the Main Library provides some service for the firms' technicians and scientists. Thus, the number of people to be served by the library is considerably greater than that served by the average departmental special library—and includes scientists, technicians, engineers, R.A.A.F. personnel, draftsmen, computers, apprentices, tradesmen and administrative officers.

The most important part of the library's collection is the Technical Report Section, consisting largely of unpublished reports

issued by Government establishments and by private firms. About three-quarters of these reports are security classified and not generally available to other libraries. The acquisition, recording and prompt circulation of these documents is the most pressing library problem. The majority of the reports are received automatically, through Government sources, but some are specifically requested. Each document passes through the Order Section, after which a cataloguing slip is prepared. A science graduate in the Information Section indexes it by means of U.D.C.; this girl also suggests the names of senior officers who should see each report on its initial circulation. After this distribution the report is available on ordinary loan. But, normally, a senior officer sees reports in his subject field before he sees them in an accession list. Senior officers are expected to inform their staff of the existence of reports relevant to their work. Reports sent out in this way are stamped "*Initial Distribution. Return to Library as soon as possible.*" The loan slip is stamped, too.

Serial records of reports are kept on index cards arranged in trays in steel cabinets. Loan records are on standard 5 in. x 3 in. slips, in duplicate, one copy being filed in call number order and the other copy being filed behind the borrower's name. Since most documents are sent from the library to the borrower, the call number copy is filed immediately but the duplicate is attached to the document when it is issued. Different coloured loan slips are used to distinguish certain types of documents easily. When a report is returned to the library the two copies of the loan record are stapled together, stamped "Returned to Library. Date.....," and sent to the borrower as his receipt for the return of the document. Reports are filed in steel cabinets, in U.D.C. order.

Second in importance are periodicals, because they contain the most up-to-date published technical information. After being displayed for one week in the library these are circulated first to senior officers and then to various Groups—in some cases a reference copy is also retained for use in the library. Senior officers are expected to return journals in about three days, but Groups keep them on a display rack for a week or more, depending on the number to be served in that particular Group. Some binding has been done, and duplicate copies or periodicals of only passing interest have been presented to other libraries. Approximately 250 journals are taken regularly, and up to five copies are received of some. Periodicals Contents lists, of articles of particular interest to the Establishment, are issued regularly. The periodicals are filed on open shelves in alphabetical order, unbound copies being kept in standard type pamphlet boxes.

A good collection of text books and reference books is being built up, suggestions for purchases being made by the heads of the various scientific and engineering Groups. Publishers' and booksellers' notices and lists are circulated to senior officers. In addition, the library staff searches bibliographies and catalogues for new books and tries to maintain an evenly balanced collection. In many cases, books are held on long loan in the laboratories and there is some necessary duplication. New books are displayed on a special shelf, and dust covers of new accessions are put up on notice boards in various places.

Trade catalogues are becoming more important and are indexed alphabetically under firm and under subject. Requests for trade literature are made through the library so that unnecessary duplication of requests to one firm may be avoided. Generally speaking, the material is kept by the officer requesting it, the library merely maintaining an index of the Establishment's holdings.

British and Australian standard specifications, various valve books, air publications issued by the Air Ministry and the R.A.A.F., and survey maps are held and are in constant demand. These present special problems of recording and filing.

Standards are ordered as required, filed in numerical order, and the majority are issued on long loan to certain officers who need them for constant reference. Valve books, both those issued by Government departments and those issued by firms, are in such demand that several copies of each are held in various Groups. An Assistant Librarian keeps a record of holders, issues them with amendments, and orders extra copies as required. Air publications are secured from the Department of Air. These are filed on shelves in serial number order and are issued on loan in the same way as are reports. Frequent amendments are received and entered by a clerical assistant. Army and Air Force survey maps are filed on wide, flat trays in a specially-constructed map cabinet; these maps are usually issued for retention.

The library staff is responsible for the arrangements for photostat copying of articles in journals and for the indexing and recording of these copies. These are indexed under U.D.C. number, under personal author, and under the name of the periodical.

The Establishment subscribes to a Press cuttings service, and cuttings concerning the Establishment and guided weapons in general are filed in chronological order.

Both the local University and Public libraries have proved most co-operative and lend technical books and journals freely to the Establishment. The number of interstate loans is increasing weekly. Unfortunately, because of the classified nature of the greater part of the library collection, the Weapons Research Establishment cannot reciprocate to a similar extent, but loans of technical books and journals are made whenever possible.

In the Information Section a science graduate does the classifying, notes articles in periodicals, and maintains an index of subject interests of the senior staff. In this way any document which it is thought might be of interest is circulated to an officer automatically. Bibliographies are compiled as the need arises, and an index of these is kept. Close cross indexing of all books and reports is done by means of U.D.C. and a detailed alphabetical index to the U.D.C. numbers is maintained. The

Information Officer keeps in contact with the Groups in the Establishment, so that she knows what work they are doing. New officers, on their visit to the library, are encouraged to discuss their subject interests with her.

The final approved draft of each of the Establishment's own reports is sent to the library, which is responsible for preparing a cataloguing slip for a detachable abstract card, for serial numbering and for distribution of copies after printing. Records of each series are kept on visidex cards, which also record the names of all recipients. Spare copies are filed in serial order in steel cabinets.

The compilation of an accession list and the preparation of a unit catalogue card have been achieved in one effort of typing. Duplimat sheets are typed on a Varityper machine; these sheets are ruled up into a 10 in. x 6 in. section and this is subdivided into four so that four catalogue cards are typed on each duplimat. Copies of this sheet are run off for the accession list, five quarto sheets printed on each side being used for each list. The sheets are stapled and folded to form a booklet, with a distinctive coloured cover. The same duplimat sheet is used to run off 10 in. x 5 in. card copies; these being cut by an accurate guillotine to produce standard cards. Usually, the four cataloguing slips given to the typist for any one duplimat each require the same number of cards for the catalogues, so that when they are cut there is no unnecessary waste of cards.

The main indexes are the author catalogue, the classified catalogue and the alphabetical index to the U.D.C. In the author index books are separated from reports, and reports are indexed both under the Establishment or research laboratory and under the personal author. The trade literature catalogue is separate again, as is the catalogue of photostats, under journal. Visidex cards have proved very useful for serials records, for circulation of reports and periodicals, for recording the Establishment's publications, and for periodicals' history cards.

The usual problems of the special librarian are increased at Salisbury, both because of the large number of people requir-

ing information and because of the fact that the laboratories are widely scattered so that the majority of queries are made by telephone and, generally speaking, material is sent out of the library to the readers. At present the staff numbers 12—including one science graduate, four arts graduates, two non-graduate assistant librarians, one typist and 4 clerical assistants. Frequent changes in staff recently and lack of assistants with any library training or experience have added to the administrative problems. Perhaps this article may arouse some enthusiasm in librarians interested in special library or technical information work.

★ ★

GEORGE HENRY PITT

George Henry Pitt, who retired in February after 49 years' service with the Public Library of South Australia, had been allowed to commence work as a boy of 15 on condition that he appeared in long trousers!

At that period (1906) conditions in the Adelaide Library were comparatively peaceful. The lending services, the Archives, the Children's Library and Research departments were still to come. A staff of seven librarians and two bookbinders was sufficient to cater for the needs of the public which now is served by more than one hundred officers.

Since that date the Government grant has increased 46 times. Mr. Pitt spent fourteen years as library assistant and cataloguer, gaining his Arts degree in 1920.

At this time he was appointed the first Archivist, a position he held for 25 years, and established a model depository of archival material.

In 1946 the Adelaide Lending Service was inaugurated and Mr. Pitt was placed in charge to organize and provide an adequate library scheme for the metropolitan area.

He was appointed Principal Librarian in 1948 but before taking up active work he visited Great Britain and the United States to study library conditions there.

Mr. Pitt has written several articles on South Australian history, his main work being "The Press in South Australia, 1836-50" published in 1946 by the Wakefield Press.

He was an able administrator, handling his staff with gentle firmness, but always finding time to take a personal interest in their work. An indefatigably busy man, his strong sense of humour kept him from becoming a pedant.

The day after his retirement Mr. Pitt left for England on an extended holiday and carried with him the warmest wishes of his staff and many friends.

The Three Major Libraries of Brisbane

The material for this Section has been provided by members of the Queensland Branch to supplement the symposium on the Technical Libraries of Brisbane which appeared in a previous issue. The Editor is indebted to Miss Phyllis Robinson, M.A., for the section on the Public Library and to Mr. S. G. Gunthorpe, the Librarian of the Queensland Parliament for information relating to his Library. Unfortunately space does not permit a full cover of Brisbane's library resources, which should include, for instance, the Municipal Library Service, especially Mr. Muir's excellent Children's Libraries. As some kind of recompense we have been able to include an illustration—of the South Brisbane Junior Library.

PUBLIC LIBRARY OF QUEENSLAND

In 1895 the Government purchased the collection of the late Mr. Justice Harding, which was to form the nucleus of the Brisbane Public Library instituted in the following year. Its management was vested in a Board of Trustees. In 1898 the name was changed to the Public Library of Queensland, and the library was officially opened to the public in 1902 in the building which had originally been built as a museum and in which it is still housed. In 1906 the Board of Trustees was dissolved and the library became a sub-department of the Chief Secretary's Department until 1945 when the *Queensland Libraries Act of 1943* was implemented. The administration of the library was then vested in the Library Board of Queensland under the Minister for Public Instruction.

The Library Board realised at the outset that the Public Library as it existed was inadequate to meet the demands of the community, and considered that its first duty was to ensure that it would be developed progressively to a stage where it could measure up to similar libraries elsewhere in respect of bookstocks, staff, accommodation, and service to the public.

As a preliminary step it sought the advice of Mr. J. Metcalfe, B.A., F.L.A., Principal Librarian of the Public Library of New South Wales, who visited Brisbane and carried out an investigation in November, 1945. In his report to the Library Board, Mr. Metcalfe advised as to how existing facilities could be best utilised until such time as a new building was built, and as to what reorganisation of the library was necessary for improved service to the community. Mr. Metcalfe's report proved an invaluable guide to the Board in its future activities. With the appointment of Mr. J. L. Stapleton as State Librarian in May, 1947, the Public Library was given the direction it needed.

Since its inception the Library Board, working through its executive member, has achieved the following with regard to the Public Library:—

- (a) *Bookstocks.* Holdings of bound volumes have increased from 50,000 volumes to 100,000 volumes in the main reference collection.
- (b) *Staff.* The number of staff has increased from 7 to 47, including 5 who have been seconded to the Teachers' Training College Library. No person is appointed who has not the requisite educational qualifications to enter for the examinations of the Library Association of Australia, and permanent appointment is dependent on a pass in the Preliminary Examination during the first or second year of service.
- (c) *Classes in Librarianship.* Since 1948, classes in librarianship have been held at the Public Library from January until June each year with the dual purpose of assisting library trainees in their work and of preparing candidates for the Preliminary Examination of the Library Association of Australia. Lectures

are attended by staff members of the Public, Municipal, University, C.S.I.R.O. and other libraries, and roneoed lecture notes are sent to students unable to attend classes. A high percentage of examination passes has been consistently maintained.

Since 1949, a short course for teacher-librarians has been held at the beginning of the school year for 12-15 teachers selected by the Department of Public Instruction. Lectures are given by members of the Public Library staff in children's literature, book selection, cataloguing, classification and library routine, while practical instruction is given in bookbinding.

- (d) *Country Extension Service.* This department was established in 1948. It began with a grant of £3,500 for the purchase of books, and stocks have increased steadily to their present total of 30,000 volumes. The Country Extension Service provides free lending and reference facilities both to individual borrowers living outside the Greater Brisbane area and to Local Authority libraries.

In the last financial year, 34,568 books were issued to 2,194 borrowers, while over 11,000 parcels of books were sent by rail or post and collected personally. Regarding bulk loans, boxes of books were forwarded for six-monthly periods to libraries in areas of low population to supplement local stocks, and 6000 books were loaned in this way. Included were 500 children's books which were sent to aboriginal settlements at Cherbourg, Palm Island and Woorabinda, and to native schools on Darnley, Thursday and York Islands.

- (e) *Oxley Memorial Library.* This library of Australiana has been built up considerably. It commemorates the discovery of the Brisbane River by John Oxley, and was established in 1926 by the Brisbane Centenary Celebrations Committee from the

balance of moneys remaining in the Oxley Centenary Fund. It was officially opened to the public in 1934.

Its object is the promotion of the study and general knowledge of Australian literature and of literature relating to Australia.

The library was vested in the trustees of the Oxley Centenary Fund until the passing of the *Oxley Memorial Library of Queensland Act* of 1946, when the assets of the Oxley Centenary Fund were transferred to and vested in the Library Board of Queensland.

The library is recognised as the repository of Queensland records and the historical research centre for Queensland. It is administered as a department of the Public Library. Its holdings consist of 17,000 volumes and 6,000 maps and pamphlets.

Outstanding purchases of recent years are the L'Estrange collection of Queensland stamps and the Leslie letters. The L'Estrange collection covers the whole field of Queensland issues from 1856 to 1913, after which date Queensland stamps were superseded by those of the Commonwealth. The letters of the Leslie brothers, pioneer settlers of the Darling Downs, were purchased from the owners in Scotland. These letters were written during the period 1830 to 1850 and describe life and conditions of early settlement in Queensland.

The growing collection was poorly housed until its quarters in the Public Library were extended and modernised in 1954.

- (f) *Deposit Law.* The Libraries Act Amendment Act was passed in 1949, providing for the deposit in the Public Library and the Parliamentary Library of a copy of all books, pamphlets, maps, and other printed material published in Queensland. Previously, under the *Copyright Act* of 1874, Queensland publications were lodged with the Parliamentary Library and the Museum.

Thus improvements have been made in book-stocks and staff and in various other directions, but the Board is perturbed about the book storage problem. The Public Library's overflow is being housed in several nearby buildings, which makes speedy service to the public impossible. At present there is little prospect of obtaining a new library building although plans for the remodelling of the existing one are in hand.

The Board can point with some pride to its achievements, as the Public Library of Queensland now takes its rightful place as one of the major Australian libraries.

PARLIAMENTARY LIBRARY OF QUEENSLAND

Shortly after the Proclamation of Queensland as an independent State, Parliament took steps to establish a library, thus early recognising its fundamental importance. It was resolved on June 27, 1860, "That £1000 be put on the estimates for the foundation of a Parliamentary Library . . ." Since that time, it has been managed by a Library Committee, appointed at the beginning of each Parliament. From these early beginnings, it has become one of the finest libraries in Australia, with a book collection of 80,000 volumes.

Until the appointment of Mr. Denis O'Donovan in 1874, little had been done by his predecessors in office to organise the library on sound principles. Combining considerable literary ability with methodical procedures, he succeeded during his 28 years service in building up an excellent collection of significant books, particularly in sociology, history, philosophy and geography. At the same time, he improved the valuable resources of government publications. But, like all true librarians, he realised that to be effective a good library must have a good catalogue; the more intensive the catalogue, the more useful the books. With the publication in 1900 of his "Analytical and Classified Catalogue," in three large octavo volumes, the great amount of care he had taken in its compilation was amply rewarded by the world-wide praise it received, and its constant usefulness today. He died in 1911.

Unfortunately the high standard he set was not maintained. It was not until 1947, with the appointment of Mr. D. V. Ryan, that accepted library procedures were begun. Since the present Parliamentary Librarian, Mr. S. G. Gunthorpe, took office in December, 1952, the process of re-organising the library has been continued and improved, with the result that the wealth of material contained in this fine library is now more readily found than formerly.

In addition to the regular intake of current books and pamphlets, it now contains a good selection of Australian, British and American periodicals in subject fields related to its function. It also has much useful statistical information. Having such a long history, the library possesses a great deal of material not elsewhere available. Hence, its resources are often called upon to assist government officers, university students, and others. The Parliamentary Library, therefore, plays a significant part in the bibliographical organisation of Queensland.

THE UNIVERSITY OF QUEENSLAND LIBRARY

Delegates to the Conference will hardly be able to avoid seeing at least something of portion of the Library of their Conference host, the University of Queensland. They should bear in mind that unless they pry into a number of odd corners of the St. Lucia campus they will gain only an incomplete picture of library service in that area and that unless they penetrate into a number of other areas of the city they will in any case have seen no more than between one-half and two-thirds of the Library's collections.

The Library's service inevitably follows the pattern of decentralisation that is characteristic of the University's geographical layout at present. At St. Lucia, in the Main Library, are the central collections covering mainly the Social Sciences and the Humanities, the central processing departments serving the whole library and stack reserve for the complete system.

Generally speaking, each of the scientific and technical departments maintains a Departmental Library which is an integral

part of the University Library. These off-shoots vary in size from quite large units (up to 8,000 volumes) in Engineering, at the Medical School and at the School of Veterinary Science, to relatively small collections. Depending on their size and importance, they may be staffed by the Librarian or by the Department concerned. Much of this decentralisation is quite unavoidable, the Department of Physics for instance is situated four miles from the Main Library and as far from the Department of Chemistry; Veterinary Science is located ten miles from the Medical School and both are isolated from St. Lucia and so on.

The Library is as old as the University.

When the Minister for Public Instruction brought down the Bill in 1909 to establish the University, he detailed a proposed endowment of £10,000 which included, among other items, a "Miscellaneous" list of "registrars, caretakers, librarian (and presumably his library) and general expenses"—all for a princely £2,600 per annum.

For many years the librarianship was bandied about as a part-time occupation first of the Registrar, later of an Associate Professor of History and it was not until the late 1930's that Mr. R. Pennington, B.A., became the first full-time incumbent of the office. He resigned in 1946 to become librarian of McGill University and was succeeded by Mr. Norman Gould, M.A., who himself resigned after about twelve months' service. The present Librarian took office on 1st January, 1950, after serving for the previous year in a curious capacity known as Assistant to the Librarian—there being at that time no Librarian.

Through all these vicissitudes in its fortunes there has been one constant factor in the Library, the present Assistant Librarian, Miss E. K. McIver, who joined the Library in 1918 and on whom a very great measure of responsibility has accordingly rested. It is difficult to see how the Library would have managed to survive at all as an independent institution without her sterling services.

Of recent years increasingly generous financial provision has been made by the University Senate for its Library and the collections have been able to be built up to

a total of over 126,000 bound items at time of writing. Of these some 37,000 have been added in the last five years. For the current year the Librarian has been voted £21,940 to cover books, periodicals and binding.

The collection still suffers badly from early neglect but increased current accessions and the systematic allocation of special grants to fill the major gaps is remedying this. It would be difficult to point to any particular strength in the Library's holdings since no one, least of all the Librarian, believes them to be adequate, but mention might be made of the endowed collection being built up relating to the countries bordering on the Pacific Ocean.

Speaking of endowments leads one to explain that the Librarianship itself, though bearing the name of James Forsyth is not, fortunately, dependent upon bequest income. The title refers to a benefaction of some £12,000 by the late Mrs. Forsyth and her sister, Miss Philp, in memory of the former State Minister and for the purpose of erecting the new library at St. Lucia. The capital has never been used for this purpose but for some years the Librarian was in fact, paid from the interest on it.

The Main Library is housed in magnificent if somewhat ill-designed and unfortunately-located premises. It is in the happy position of being able to provide in its Reading Rooms 100 per cent. seating for all full-time day students at St. Lucia. The open-access stacks, thanks to the mezzanine level just inserted, allow the shelving of some 60,000 volumes and the reserve stacks bring the building total to some 120,000 bound volumes.

In addition to the open access book stack the Main Library provides accommodation in a separate room for the Fryer Memorial Library of Australian Literature, an activity of the Department of English. In a separate Reading Room are displayed 500 of the 2,500 current periodical titles and, on wall shelving, the bound sets from 1915 to date.

The building is planned to have three further floors added on top of the existing two. It is hoped that it was the last major library building to be designed and erected without the advice of professional librarians.

You are invited to inspect our carefully selected stocks of

BOOKS—Magazines, Maps, Atlases and Globes.
STATIONERY—including Card Indexes and Files.
FOUNTAIN PENS—Ball Points, Pencils and Refills.
ARTISTS' MATERIALS—Watercolours and Oils.
CARDS—for Birthdays, Anniversaries and all occasions.
PICTURES—Prints and Original Paintings—Mirrors.

Other Departments and Services include

PRINTING—Letterheads, Invitations, Return Thanks, etc.
FRAMING—Pictures, Photographs, Certificates, etc.
REPAIRS—Fountain Pens, Pencils, etc.

SWAIN'S

123 PITT ST.
SYDNEY
Phone - BW 1001

(SWAIN & CO. PTY. LTD.), EST. 1895

NEW EDITIONS—

LORE OF THE LYREBIRD

Ambrose Pratt

The most intimate and sympathetic study of a lyrebird ever written. Tells of the friendship between a lyrebird ("James") and a lady living on Mt. Dandenong. Well illustrated.

Price 12/6

THE LITTLE BLACK PRINCESS OF THE NEVER-NEVER

Mrs. Aeneas Gunn

The appealing story of little Bett Bett should be in both adult and children's sections of your library.

Price 12/9

ROBERTSON & MULLENS LTD.

107-113 Elizabeth St., Melbourne :: Phone MY 1711

MOORE'S BOOKSHOP PTY. LTD.

**264 PITT STREET
SYDNEY**

Booksellers to Public, Municipal, Shire, Bank,
Institutional and Factory Libraries throughout
Australia.

Representatives for George Blunt & Sons Ltd.,
Library Bindings in Australia and New Zealand.

LISTS AVAILABLE

SPECIALISING IN BOOKS FOR CHILDREN OF ALL AGES

WHITCOMBE'S BOOK SERVICE

*Consult us for the latest in
fiction, biographies, juvenile,
travel, educational and text
books.*

**WHITCOMBE & TOMBS
Pty. Ltd.**

332 COLLINS STREET,
MELBOURNE

'Phones: MU 5566, MU 5454

QUEENSLAND BOOK DEPOT

The HOME of GOOD
BOOKS
STATIONERY
FOUNTAIN PENS



**61 - 63 Adelaide Street
Brisbane**

The Need for Public Record Libraries

That part of a library's function which is concerned with the preservation of material of historical significance has not always been treated with the respect which is its due. The whims of tyrants, the misfortunes of war, the imposition of religious or political orthodoxies, and the accidents of nature have in their several ways deprived us of much of the record of past ages. Consequently, our visualisation of historic scenes and characters must often derive from the powers of conjecture and imagination with which our academic historians elaborate the framework of historic fact. In more fortunate instances we may possess first hand descriptions, actual documents, letters, etc., and for scenes and places, paintings, or from the more recent past, photographs.

To-day the zealous preservation of the records of our society is widely practised, and one may imagine future historians submerged in a morass of material that may well prove as great an embarrassment as the scant records of earlier periods.

Nevertheless, having accepted the task of storing and systematising the knowledge and records of mankind, should we not be prepared to take account of all available forms of material the better to pass on to posterity a comprehensive panorama of our life and times?

Photography has brought an authenticity to the record of the visual scene, and to a considerable extent, an impartiality that no author's description, or even artist's painting, could ever quite attain. The motion picture has enlarged still further the significance of visual records, for in the film we can see the work of a nation, the active conventions of society, the outward mark of our emotions, as if in life. Film libraries are now well established institutions in many parts of the world, and the film has won its place as a medium of entertainment, as a means of disseminating knowledge, and as a record of the history of the time.

The gramophone record, and other methods of sound recording, provide us with a means of capturing and storing the noises and utterances of our civilisation. A vast quantity of material has already been placed on record in this way, and the future must see a continual growth in amount and variety. The claim of all or part of this material to a place in our libraries should be seriously considered.

The most prolific class of recorded material is, of course, music, and it is in this class that the record may perhaps continue to offer most, both to the student and to the general public. In the past the music student had to rely upon sheet music, orchestral scores, and such executive abilities as he himself possessed, or such live concerts as opportunity presented to him. With recorded music the student may analyse, repeat or compare, at will an ever growing list of musical works, many of which he would be lucky to hear even once in a lifetime at a public concert. For the student in the country or small towns the record has made a musical life possible where before there could have been literally nothing.

However, no student, or average music lover, can hope to purchase more than a fraction of the works he might wish to study or appraise. The student of literature has recourse to the library of books. Why should not the music student be similarly served?

Further, comparison between performers of bygone days and those of our own times are frequently made in conversation and in the literature of music. Future generations of musically minded citizens may have recourse to actual performances by executants, or interpretations by conductors, of previous periods. Where doubts arise as to a composer's precise intention it may be possible to refer to a performance by the composer himself, or at least to one widely recognised as "approved" in the composer's

own day. But all this will depend upon provision being made now for these valuable records to be preserved by an organization designed to meet a general or specialized demand.

However, music is not the only field in which the gramophone record is of significance. The spoken word is equally well adapted to recording, and the importance of drama performances, poetry readings, public speeches and the like, to students and interested persons in many fields of knowledge are clear to see. Comparison of great actors, the significance of phrasing to the meaning of a line, an author's own reading of his work, are all valuable factors in the literary field. The actual speeches made on historic occasions; how much better the living voice conveys the significance of words than the bare report of the printed page!

Future sociologists, ethnologists, etc., may find the musical and entertainment tastes of our day most revealing. Whether it be jazz band or symphony orchestra, primitive drum or merely a collection of the commonplace noises that surround our every action, the actual sound itself will be valuable information for future assessments of this and other ages.

The case for the establishment of comprehensive collections of sound recordings is therefore, I submit, very strong. And as they should be designed to serve exactly parallel needs to those for which books and written documents are collected in libraries, then the library seems to be the logical place to develop such a record collection. Indeed it will frequently occur that written and recorded material must be consulted in conjunction, so that the physical juxtaposition of record and book collections will be desirable. Again the experience and organisation of libraries, and the methods of library science can be applied, with suitable modifications, to the acquisition, classifying, cataloguing, storing and issuing of record material.

However, the physical forms of these sound records necessitate certain divergencies from the practices of a book library. Storage, labelling and handling will present some new problems, although it seems unlikely that any system need be devised for

making the shelves directly accessible to the public. The risks of damage, the chaos that would ensue if discs were wrongly replaced, and other objections, would probably make any experiment in open access shelves one soon regretted.

The record catalogue must take account of certain differences between books and discs. The fact that more than one item is commonly to be found on a single disc, and even on the one side of a disc, must be considered. The opposing claims of title, author, and performers, may prove a difficulty, and will demand considerable experience not only in the techniques of cataloguing but also knowledge of the subject matter of the disc being catalogued. Experiment and experience will, however, produce the requisite conventions and procedures.

To classify or not to classify is a question for debate. Neither the B.B.C. in England, nor the A.B.C. in Australia, classify in any manner comparable to a library system. The former merely shelve their collection by make and number, with no regard to content whatsoever.¹ The A.B.C. does apply a broad classification which separates such items as "classical" from "dance bands", "baritones" from "choral", etc., but the system is not homogeneous and has little theoretical basis. Such arbitrary arrangements assume that all selection will be done from the catalogue and that the location of records on the shelf is therefore of no consequence. Doubtless both these organisations have found by experience that their methods work well enough for their particular purposes.

But would a Reference Record Library necessarily be worked in a manner comparable to a broadcasting station? We must consider the likely demands of listeners. Will they always require haphazard selections of discs or may their lists be based on some unifying principle? It would seem probable that a reasonable number of listeners, particularly serious students, would desire series of related recordings. These may be a number of works by Brahms, several speeches by Sir Winston Churchill, three specific different recordings of Beethoven's Eighth Symphony, to take three examples. If such requests appear probable then there

would undoubtedly be some sense in adapting a logical classification. The Library assistant fetching these records would certainly welcome the saving in effort which a good classification could achieve in locating related sets of records.

Further facts in favour of classification are that for the well classified collection the shelf list could be made to serve as an auxiliary, classified catalogue, assuming that the main catalogue will be on the dictionary principle with author, title and such other entries as we deemed desirable. Again, the collection must be arranged in some order, even if that be no more than by accession numbers, and therefore a certain amount of numbering and recording of details is inevitable. Indeed the necessity to check the reliability of the record label and other information given by the issuing company, which is not infrequently suspect or inadequate, must mean that almost every record must be examined in such detail that its allocation to a class would be but a minor addition to the tasks of accessioning and cataloguing. And in the last resort some may feel that any arrangement other than one based on the identities of the works concerned must be in some measure a denial of the creed of librarianship.

Of course, whether a collection is classified or not, some provision must be made for separating the various physical forms of records. Thus wax cylinders, discs of differing dimensions and designed for different playing speeds, tapes and wires, may need to be accommodated, and some symbol be attached to their numbers as a distinguishing mark. A completely anarchic arrangement by arbitrary numbers could not seriously be entertained by even the most rabid opponent of record classification.

I do not propose here to consider the form that a classification should take. Suffice to say, however, that it might well be

designed on lines parallel to those required for a classification of printed music. The inadequacy of the Dewey Classification for actual music is easily demonstrated, while Brown, although providing much greater capacity for music, is also open to serious criticism.² Some new device or adaptation may therefore be needed, varying in complexity, and even in method perhaps, according to the size and scope of the particular record library. But it should not be considered detrimental that a different mode of classification be adopted for records from that used for books, for the emphasis in the majority of recorded works will be quite different from that usual in books.

Most of the preceding remarks are intended to apply to a hypothetical reference record library. But a great, though non-vocal, demand undoubtedly also exists for record lending libraries. In Britain these are now well established, having made their appearance soon after the war. There they have grown naturally within the framework of the local lending libraries, and their organisation is in many ways parallel. Thus within the jurisdiction of the one library authority (e.g., The County or Borough) inter-library borrowing is usual. A borrower may thereby have a much wider choice of material than would be possible if each collection were an isolated unit, while undue duplicate purchasing of out of the way works for which the demand is either unpredictable or, of necessity, limited, is avoided.

But even without library co-operation the record lending library would form a valuable adjunct to the normal library. Australia has achieved a considerable reputation as a musical nation. We have fine performers, enthusiastic audiences, and some promising composers. We may hope to achieve a virile drama, and we have not a few notable orators. The body of Australian literature is considerable, and, if not

often of the highest quality, yet it may claim a staunch and worthy public. All these facets of the Australian picture to-day suggest that the record library would not be left to-gather dust on its shelves.

The faithful recording and reproduction of sound have presented an entirely new medium to the educator, the entertainer, the historian, the musician, and many other callings. Although this new freedom of communication may not promise the revolution of thought that succeeded the advent of printing, yet it does present considerable opportunities for the further extension of the fruits of human achievement. No longer need a man be born fortuitously into a favoured community, or in a favoured city, in order to enjoy the privilege of great music and great acting, or to hear the words of great men spoken with their own lips. The gramophone record represents the most flexible, convenient, and intimate form by which the world of sound has been placed at man's disposal, and for this reason, if for no other, the provision of library facilities for recorded material is amply justified.

-
1. Margaret Dean-Smith: Proposals Towards the Cataloguing of Gramophone Records in a Library of National Scope.—*Journal of Documentation*, Vol. 8, 1952, p. 141.
 2. McColvin, L. R.—Music in Public Libraries (1924).



STILL FREE

"Public Libraries in France," the February issue of the University of Illinois Library School *Occasional Papers*, is a detailed study of the growth and problems of French libraries.

Number 40 of the series is written by James C. McIntosh, formerly librarian of the Lille branch of the U.S.I.S. Libraries in France and now with the Enoch Pratt Free Library in Baltimore. The paper is a comprehensive historical record of France's library movement from the Revolution of 1789 to the present.

The paper is divided into three sections: Revolution to World War I; Post-War Developments; and Education for Librarianship, showing the development and result in each area.

A copy of this paper will be sent to any individual or institution without charge upon request to the Editor, Occasional Papers, University of Illinois Library School, Urbana, Illinois.

DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION

The following entry in the minutes of a meeting of the Trustees of the Public Library of Queensland held on 7th February, 1898, may be of interest:—

"The Honorary Secretary reported that recently in Sydney he had the opportunity of consulting with the Public Librarian of New South Wales who offered the following suggestions . . .

(iii) that the Dewey system be adopted.

The Honorary Secretary also reported that Mr. Jones had begun the catalogue on this system and had completed about 2,500 (books) by way of experiment."

At the following meeting of the Trustees held on 7th July, 1898, the Honorary Secretary reported:—

"The catalogue of the Library is being proceeded with on the Dewey principle. About one half of the books have been stamped, numbered, labelled and card catalogued, with appropriate cross references. *The work when completed will probably be the first of its class in Australia and the Honorary Secretary believes will be an accurate and useful piece of work.*"

Is there any Australian library which lays claim to the earlier use of D.C.?

IN GOOD ODOUR

The First International Congress on Documentation of Applied Chemistry will be held in London from the 23rd to 25th November, 1955. The registration of members attending will take place on the evening of Tuesday, 22nd November.

The Congress, held under the patronage of the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry, is sponsored by the Society of Chemical Industry and has as President of Honour the Rt. Hon. Lord Cherwell, C.H., F.R.S. The Chairman of Council is Sir William Ogg, M.A., Ph.D., LL.D., Director of Rothamsted Experimental Station.

An Organizing Committee has been set up with Dr. Leslie H. Lampitt as Chairman and Dr. Alexander King as Deputy Chairman. Dr. D. W. Kent-Jones is Honorary Treasurer and Lt. Colonel Francis J. Griffin is the Honorary Secretary.

Membership of the Congress is open to all interested persons on payment of the membership fee of £2/2/-. It is hoped to issue the detailed programme in the near future and all enquiries should be addressed to:—

The Honorary Secretary, International Congress on Documentation of Applied Chemistry, 56 Victoria Street, London, S.W.1.

A Duplicates Exchange Programme for Australia

The international exchange of publications between national governments or between libraries, learned societies and institutions, academies and universities has long been accepted as an effective aid to the spread of knowledge throughout the world.

A special aspect of exchange work is the transfer of duplicate or surplus publications to other libraries and institutions which need them. The importance of this activity was recognised by UNESCO in 1950 as a means of promoting the development and rehabilitation of libraries. A resolution of the 4th General Conference instructed the Director-General:—

"To maintain clearing house activities to provide for or assist in the collection, allocation, distribution and exchange of publications."

This resolution was made effective through the UNESCO Clearing House for Publications in Paris, which has, in past years, acted as an intermediary between institutions wishing to dispose of surplus material and those wishing to acquire it. Offers were directed to UNESCO and regular lists of material were compiled and widely distributed. The donor institution received its return by selecting publications offered by other bodies as listed by the Clearing House.

In this way valuable material has been acquired in the past by Australian libraries using the service.

From the beginning of 1955 the UNESCO Clearing House has substantially reduced its activities and has asked national exchange centres throughout the world to accept responsibility for this work. These changes were first announced in the August/September issue of the UNESCO Bulletin for Libraries. In the case of Australia, the National Library, with agreement from the Australian UNESCO Committee for Libraries and State Exchange Centres, has accepted the functions of a national clearing centre.

In accordance with generally accepted principles, the National Library Clearing Centre does not intend to handle or to allocate material, but merely to act as a liaison between offering and accepting institutions, compiling and circulating lists from offers received from all sources. In addition, any exchange functions accepted by the National Library will in no way affect the capacity of co-operating institutions having material for disposal to offer that material to any other institution, either at home or abroad. Naturally, independent exchange agreements will continue to function as in the past.

Lists received from National Exchange Centres abroad will be distributed within Australia to all institutions that express interest in receiving them. The National Library intends to circularise libraries in Australia asking if they wish to participate in the plan. As it is probable that some specialised lists will not need to be sent to all addresses, libraries will be asked to indicate their subject interests.

Because of the importance of building up library collections within Australia, all offers originating from Australian libraries will be offered to other Australian libraries as well as to overseas exchange centres. Lists will be released simultaneously but postal delays will mean that Australian libraries will have first sight of these lists and will be able to make their requests ahead of overseas institutions. No doubt offering institutions in Australia will also keep the interests of Australian libraries in mind when allocating material.

For the present it is anticipated that lists of duplicate material received from abroad will originate from National Exchange Centres. However, if some countries fail to establish National Centres, some adjustments may be needed.

The following conditions will apply to all participating libraries. However, experience gained in the operation of the plan may

show that some adjustments are necessary. These will be notified in the *Australian Library Journal* and also direct to participating libraries.

Will all libraries interested in taking part in the scheme please contact the Librarian, Commonwealth National Library, Canberra, A.C.T.?

1. All material offered is to be free and should not be encumbered by any request for a piece-for-piece return.
2. No material is to be sent to the Clearing Centre, but only lists of such material.
3. Books and periodicals offered for inclusion in the lists must justify the labour expended upon them. They should not include volumes in bad condition unless they are valuable or rare. All Australiana (including serial material), standard works of all types, and files and odd numbers of learned and technical periodicals should be listed.
4. Offering libraries are to hold material at the sole disposal of the Clearing Centre for four months, after which time, if still unallocated, it can be disposed of in any way, or re-offered for inclusion in another list.
5. Entries should be made according to A.L.A. Rules. Bibliographical details should be sufficient to identify the work, viz.:—
 - (a) For books: imprint, with edition statement and series entry, if any;
 - (b) For periodicals and serials: place of publication, volume designation or the dates of issue or both. Publisher need only be included when necessary to identify the item (as in Gregory's *Union list of serials*).
6. Offers are to be listed alphabetically on typed or roneoed lists, preferably to be sent in the quantity necessary for distribution which will be notified from time to time.
7. Requests from lists circulated are to be made as follows:—
 - (a) *Material on offer from an Australian library.* Requests are to be made direct to the offering library. Offers will bear an identifying notation which will be that used in the *Pitt Catalogue of Scientific Periodicals in Australian libraries*, i.e., VPL = Victorian Public Library. Copies of the notation will be attached to all such lists circulated.
 - (b) *Material on offer from a National Exchange Centre abroad.* Requests are to be made to the National Exchange Centre concerned or as otherwise directed by it.
8. Allocation of material on offer from an Australian institution is to be made by that institution. Allocation of material on offer from abroad is to be made in accordance with the practice of the offering Exchange Centre.
9. A requesting library, if it does not hear to the contrary, must assume that material requested has been allocated elsewhere after four months have elapsed.

10. Cost of transport is to be borne by the recipient library and paid promptly to the despatching library. If costs are likely to be high an estimate should be sent to the recipient library before despatch.
11. The despatching library to notify the recipient library of the despatch of requested material to them.

COMMONWEALTH NATIONAL LIBRARY

Presentation by The High Commissioner for Ceylon

At a formal ceremony held at Parliament House on the 2nd June, His Excellency, The High Commissioner for Ceylon, Mr. J. Aubrey Martensz, C.B.E., presented to the Commonwealth National Library his personal library of books relating to Ceylon.

Among notable early works in the collection are the original edition of Robert Knox's *Historical Relation of the Island of Ceylon*, published in 1681, the English edition of 1703 of Baldaeus' *Description of East India . . . and of the Empire of Ceylon*, John Davy's *Account of the Interior of Ceylon* (1821) and J. W. Bennett's *Ceylon and its Capabilities* (1843). The library includes also the *Reports* of the Archaeological Survey of Ceylon, books on the natural history of Ceylon and general descriptive and historical works.

The National Library's collection of material relating to Ceylon forms part of a wider endeavour to build extensive collections of materials relating to all the countries of South and South-east Asia with whose affairs Australia has been so much more closely linked since the end of the war.

MR. L. C. KEY'S VISIT TO ASIA

The Deputy Librarian, Mr. L. C. Key, who has spent some months in the Colombo Plan countries with his headquarters at New Delhi, has now moved to Karachi.

At the beginning of his visit Mr. Key accompanied Mr. E. J. Carter of Unesco on a survey of libraries in India, Pakistan, Nepal and Burma, reporting to the governments of those countries. Following his report on libraries in Pakistan, the Pakistan Government requested Mr. Key's services under the Colombo Plan to assist in the planning and establishment of a national library service based on his report over a period of at least six months.

Branches and Sections

QUEENSLAND

At the first meeting of the Discussion Group this year Mr. Schindler, Librarian of the Department of Agriculture and Stock, read a paper on photocopying methods in libraries and the Public Library staff demonstrated the use of the Coutoura photocopier.

Mr. A. A. Morrison, Lecturer in History in the University of Queensland, addressed the Branch recently on his impressions of the organisation of archives in the United States. Mr. Morrison visited that country last year and illustrated his interesting talk with photographs and pamphlets he had brought back.

As was the case last year the Branch is contributing to the organisation of a Children's Book Week which is to be held during the first week in September. This follows on the success of the display last year after which a permanent Book Council was formed for the purpose of making Children's Book Week an annual event, which is receiving support from some thirty organisations. Besides this a considerable number of country local authorities have been approached to co-operate in what is hoped to be a State-wide event.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

The April meeting of this branch was held at the Library of the Adelaide Teachers' College. Miss J. Shaw, Librarian, spoke on the history and functions of this library.

In May, Miss Ann Milne of the Teachers' College gave to the Branch a most interesting talk entitled "Key to the Door," in which she described the methods by which children learn to read.

On the 25th of May Miss J. P. Whyte of the Public Library staff returned to duty after spending 20 months in the United States, studying at the Graduate Library School, Chicago. Miss Whyte will address this branch on her visit, at the July meeting.

VICTORIA

Keen interest is being shown by many members in the forthcoming Brisbane Conference. The branch has added £200 to the amount of £500 already assigned by the General Council for subsidising travel and accommodation expenses of those attending the Conference. A number of Government Departments, Municipal Councils and other employing authorities have adopted the commendable practice of sending their librarians as delegates.

The Library School has an enrolment of 26 for the Advanced Course. Some of these are taking part of the Course only with a view to sitting for papers R1-3 in December. This activity is possibly due to the change in date of the Registration Examination from June to December.

Branch members overseas at present include Miss A. Gillett (Department of Social Services) and Miss W. Brockner (Prahran Public Library).

Mr. H. Holdsworth, M.A., formerly Librarian of the University College of the West Indies, has taken up duty as Librarian of the University of Melbourne.

At their recent election the President, Dr. C. Irving Benson, O.B.E., the Vice-President, Mr. H. M. Campbell, C.B.E., and the Treasurer, Mr. A. E. McMicken, were returned by the Trustees for another term.

The new Chief Secretary is Mr. A. G. Rylah, M.L.A. Mr. L. C. Chapman, formerly Under Secretary, has retired and was succeeded in April by Mr. A. J. James. The Chief Secretary's Department administers the Public Library of Victoria and controls the activities of the Free Library Service Board.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

As a consequence of a suggestion made by Mr. James Hammond in his paper on Technical Libraries given on March 3rd, a project for the compilation of a union list of periodicals for the metropolitan area is being organised. So far six organisations have responded by making available their periodical lists.

The April meeting was addressed by Mr. George Whitcombe on Books and Book-selling. It was a useful and informative exercise to have the bookseller's viewpoint put to members. A clearer understanding of the problems of bookseller and librarian in the sphere of book supply was achieved in the resulting discussion.

The May meeting was particularly organised to help Preliminary Examination candidates. A Brains Trust consisting of

Mr. C. L. Drake

Miss Joyce Jackson

Mr. F. A. Sharr

Miss Evalyn Wood

dealt with questions put to them by students on points on which the students needed help. Some twenty questions were dealt with and much useful information imparted.

SECTION FOR LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE CONSTITUTION

Important news for the Section is that the Constitution has been adopted, seventy-two members voting in favour and none against. Ballot papers were distributed to those members on the Section roll in March last. The Section can now proceed to elect committee and officers for the permanent conduct of its affairs.

MEMBERSHIP

Membership is steadily increasing in all States, and total membership has now passed the 200 mark.

NEWS FROM DIVISIONS

NEW SOUTH WALES

A general meeting of the New South Wales Division was held on 24th March, 1955, the speaker being Miss Helen Palmer. Miss Palmer, well known as author of "The First Hundred Years," chose for her subject "Australian Social History Material for Children."

Of special interest to teacher-librarians and members of the teaching profession in New South Wales is a letter received from the Director-General of Education stating that requests for leave to attend the Brisbane Conference (August 24-25) will be considered sympathetically. This followed representations by our Section President. Members who have not already applied for leave, may, if they wish, mention this when making application. It must be remembered, however, that applications will be considered individually, and that there are difficulties in the way of granting leave under present staffing conditions.

VICTORIA

The recently formed Victorian Division, with 50 members, is an active and enthusiastic one. Meetings are held each month, and as far as possible a different library is chosen as meeting place. So far this year meetings have been held at Prahran Municipal Children's Library, Brunswick Technical School Library, South Melbourne Public Library and Merton Hall Library. The host librarian welcomes members, and, after formal business has been dealt with, the meeting breaks up into discussion groups. In this way problems common to both school and children's librarians are worked out. The following topics have brought forth some valuable discussion: Co-operation between municipal and school libraries; reference books for children; the library and the class teacher; classification, cataloguing and subject headings adapted for children's libraries; how committees can help the children's librarian.

In addition, ten libraries (5 municipal and 5 school) have combined in providing a display of children's books of high standard and proved popularity with children.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

At the Annual General Meeting of the South Australian Division, held on 5th April, 1955, a re-election of officers took place. Mrs. Barbara Buick has been elected President, and Miss J. M. Batley, Hon. Secretary.

A meeting of the South Australian Branch of the L.A.A., held on 18th May, was arranged by the Division. Mrs. Buick explained briefly the work of the Section to

those present, and a talk entitled "The Key to the door; learning to read" was given by Miss A. Milne. Miss Milne lectures on the psychology of reading at the Adelaide Teachers' Training College.

The South Australian Children's Book Council, most of whose members are also members of the Section, has decided not to hold a Book Week exhibition this year, but is now planning and working towards its largest and most ambitious Children's Book Week, which will be held in May, 1956.

Members in South Australia are hoping for much greater activity and improvements in the sphere of children's work in the near future, due to recent proposed legislation for free libraries, to come before this Session of Parliament.

QUEENSLAND

An important item of news from Queensland is the establishment of a Division of the Section in this State. At an inaugural meeting held on 31st May, 1955, Miss Lesbia Dobson was elected President, and Miss Shirley Mitchell Secretary. The Council of the Division is to be assisted by a committee of three members, Misses Corinna Melville, Jane Oakeley and Jean Smith.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

A campaign to recruit new members is being carried on by the newly constituted Western Australian Division.

As a first step, a meeting of the Western Australian Branch, which it was thought would interest children's librarians, was held in April last. Mr. George Whitcombe, of Whitcombe and Tombs, gave an address on Books and Bookselling in Australia. Invitations to attend this meeting were sent, with a covering letter explaining and introducing the L.A.A. and the Section, to metropolitan private schools and State high schools and others likely to be interested.

A further meeting is planned for June when the topic for discussion will be Book Selection, and a representative range of book lists and reviewing organs will be on display.

TASMANIA

Considerable activity in children's work is going on in Tasmania, and eight members have recently joined the Section. It is hoped

that a Division of the Section will shortly be formed in this State.

MEMBERS ABROAD

A letter has come from Miss Marlene Norst, who, "after three glorious weeks in Italy" arrived in England last March. Miss Norst has been gaining experience in English schools, and is now attending the School Librarians six weeks course at Homerton College, Cambridge. She says English children seem to be much fonder of reading than ours, especially in the higher classes, where many Australian children lose the interest they had in 1st year.

SPOTLIGHT: UNITED KINGDOM NEWS-SHEET

A copy has reached us from London of Spotlight, the news-sheet of the Youth Libraries Section of the Library Association. Spotlight has been launched in order to keep members informed of news and events, especially those unable to attend Section meetings. The first number records the holding of a six-weeks Course for Library Work with Young People at the North-Western Polytechnic, London, from 26th April to 4th June, last year. This course, which included lectures, discussions and visits, was planned by a sub-committee of the Section under the chairmanship of Mr. P. H. Sewell. Twenty-three full-time and 4 part-time students attended the course which was opened by Mr. W. C. Berwick Sayers.

Reference is made also to a meeting of the Youth Libraries Section which took place during the Annual Conference. This meeting was addressed by Mr. Laurence Meynell who spoke on "Reading and the Future." The theme of Mr. Meynell's paper concerned the fact that the volume of reading, for the first time in history, was declining and would continue to decline unless the "book people" did something about it. In discussion following the paper there was some feeling that reading will always hold its own in spite of other media that at present appear inimical. This was summed up in the comment "Rivals are a challenge, and the future of reading depends on us."

Book Review Section

VORSTIUS, Joris

Grundzüge der Bibliotheksgeschichte. 5. erweiterte Auflage. Leipzig, Harrassowitz, 1954. 8vo. 138p.

To sum up the history of libraries in a small volume of 138 pages and to do so with the avowed purpose of showing this history to be linked with the story of man's intellectual emancipation—that is a big task. Professor J. Vorstius succeeds in a large measure, even though the book is not of the type which can be easily read at a sitting. Written in a telegraphic style, the book presents a considerable amount of bare data, beginning with Ancient Egypt and covering the history of libraries in the Middle East, Europe and America (chiefly U.S.A.). Period division precedes division on a national basis; each chapter has some introductory remarks showing the cultural climate of the period or country treated.

It is perhaps natural that the German scene receives more attention than that of other countries, but it does seem strange that so little appears to be known of the libraries of Asia. This huge and most densely populated continent is dealt with in less than one page under the heading, "History of Foreign [i.e., non-German] libraries Since 1870". Have the Chinese, who knew the printing press long before Gutenberg, not cared for the preservation of the products of their presses?

Australia is mentioned on pp. 123-4 with special reference to the Commonwealth National Library and its task as a copy-right library.

The information on libraries in Russia is interesting since it is difficult to find data elsewhere on library activity in that country.

One whole chapter deals with the origin and development of the modern "Gebrauchsbibliothek", i.e., the public library which combines reference and lending work, like our State libraries.

The edition under review is the fifth. The book was first published in 1935 and is obviously a popular textbook with German candidates for examinations in librarianship.

The latest edition is more attractively produced than the preceding one (1948) and is partly enlarged and reset. Unfortunately, chapter 14 of the 4th edition, "Development of Public Libraries", which dealt with the influence of the American public library idea and its importance for adult education, has been cut and the material incorporated in other chapters.

Because of the book's simplicity of style, very little knowledge of German is required from the reader. Australian librarians should appreciate the simple and factual presentation of much useful data.

—D.H.B.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA SECTION FOR LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE

New South Wales Division REVIEW OF CHILDREN'S BOOKS, No. 2

I have always been greatly intrigued by that fascinating periodical title, *The Review of Reviews*; so much so that even were there no other compelling reasons to do so, I probably could not have resisted the temptation to include a note about this second essay of the immensely-titled New South Wales Division. To review a review seems comparable to designing one of those clever magazine covers which depict the artist designing the magazine cover on which he is in fact found designing the magazine cover and so *ad infinitum* and, just as is the smart artist, so is the second reviewer in danger of concealing, by the complication of his artifice, the real worth of the material first reviewed.

If then I must have some further more reasonable excuse for incurring this peril, it is this and, Gaul-like, it is divisible into three parts: first, I think the publication I have seen is well done and well worth bringing to your notice; second, I have an editorial conscience in relation to the venture of which it is an outcome and, third, I would welcome an expression of opinion as to these two portions taken in conjunction.

As to the first, the original reviewers are infinitely more competent than I to deal with books in the field of their particular interest, but I like the robustness of a reviewer who will find stories "insipid", though perhaps there is an element of waste in including in a collection which has had to be rigorously limited in size one review which is so damning as to be a non-recommendation. All in all, however, they strike one as careful and honest appraisals which should be a useful aid to book-selection and reader guidance.

As to the second, both myself and my editorial predecessor declined to establish as a principle the publication of the actual reviews, as they appeared, in this *Journal*. Our objections were based mainly on space restriction, on the feeling that, in the circumstances, the professional literature should be given priority and so on.

As to the third, I am open to suggestion—Miss Thomas and her colleagues excluded since I have had their viewpoint fairly firmly presented! Is there, however, some "Pro Bono", some "Disgusted" (if not of Tunbridge Wells) who fumes at our stupid obstinacy in this matter? I await, with scarce disguised apprehension, a vast increase in the editorial mail.

Seriously though, Reviews No. 2 is a credit to its promoter and to its individual reviewers and worthy evidence of the existence of an active and thinking section of our Association.—H.B.

ESDAILE, Arundell—A Student's Manual of Bibliography, 3rd edition. Revised by Roy Stokes. London—George Allen and Unwin Ltd. and The Library Association, 1954, pp. 392. illus. plates. bibs. 18/- (sterling). (The Library Association series of library manuals 1).

Bibliography and book production methods have a fascination for many students which goes beyond examination needs. Perhaps this is due to the admirable textbooks which grace this particular subject.

McKerrow's *An introduction to bibliography* with its scientific appraisal of early book production, McMurtrie's *The Book* which wanders so pleasantly through the world of books, and not least Esdaile, now

under review, may all be read with an enjoyment not usually associated with library textbooks.

This long awaited new edition of Esdaile appears in the familiar format of the earlier editions. Always an excellent introduction to "the nature of bibliography and the history and the makeup of the book" the plan and layout has not been changed, Mr. Stokes having contented himself with some re-arrangement within the chapters which brings the material more up-to-date. While more up-to-date however, it still does not cover the latest developments in the fields of photo-composition or in fine printing, and the student will find it necessary to consult other texts, e.g. current numbers of *Penrose Annual* and Ruari McLean's *Modern Book Design* to supplement the information given here.

There are a number of errors which should not have been overlooked. For long enough now it has been acknowledged that Rusch was the first user of Roman type and that Aldus used but did not design the first italic type.

The index is not as comprehensive as it should be, a sad lack in a book to be used by a profession which has fought for years for good and adequate indexing of books. The samples of paper given in the earlier editions have been omitted.

Despite these criticisms however Esdaile still remains an extremely useful textbook. Its grace of style is still a pleasure to read.

JAMES HAMMOND.



A NEW FEATURE

With the next (October) issue it is hoped to include each issue a list of books and pamphlets relating to librarianship and bibliography recently received in this country. This feature is sponsored by the Western Australian Branch.

L.A.A. PUBLICATIONS

DIRECTORY OF SPECIAL LIBRARIES IN AUSTRALIA

compiled by

The Special Libraries Section of
THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
OF AUSTRALIA

Price £ 1 - 0 - 0

CUTTER'S RULES FOR A DICTIONARY CATALOGUE

*Photo-Offset copies of extracts covering the requirements
of the Registration Examination for papers R2 and R3*

Price 3/-

*Now available from the Office of the Association,
C/- PUBLIC LIBRARY OF N.S.W.
Macquarie St., Sydney*

New Books—Rare Books

Early Australia and Pacific—Natural History—Horticulture—
Biographies — Art — Literature — Private Presses Limited
Editions.

WE RECOMMEND THE FOLLOWING:

A LETTER FROM GEORGE BERNARD SHAW TO J. C. WILLIAMSON, with a prefatory note by W. W. Stone, Ltd. to 100 copies, imitation oak boards, ¼ leather—of interest to collectors of books dealing with the Theatre in Australia and Shaviana. Price £1/1/- (post. 5d.).

MR. GOULD'S TROPICAL BIRDS, comprising 24 glorious full-page colour plates, selected from John Gould's Folios together with descriptions of the birds taken from his original text, edited and introduced by Eva Mannering. Price £2/15/6 (post. 1/6).

PICASSO—presented by Fernanda Wittgens, with 20 colour plates arranged in chronological order and includes detailed plates of the famous "Guernica." Price £4/4/- (post. 2/6).

ASIATIC MAGNOLIAS IN CULTIVATION (G. H. Johnstone), with notes on cultivation, diseases, pests, pruning and propagation. There are 14 beautiful colour plates, numerous black and white plates and many text drawings. A bibliography, list of species, subspecies, varieties, synonyms and glossary is also included. Price £4/10/9 (post. 4/-).

SCULPTURE OF PRIMITIVE MAN (W. and W. Muensterberger). A magnificent pictorial record of the plastic art of the primitive peoples and prefaced by an informative introductory text which helps to set this art in perspective. There are over 130 superb plates—representative examples of plastic art from Africa, Indonesia, Oceania, and North-West America. Price £2/17/9 (post. 5/-).

THE ART OF COLLECTING COINS (L. S. Forrer). The author has written this book for people who have no knowledge of the fascinating history of coins, their collection and their collectors, but who would like to learn, and well illustrated. Price £1/5/- (post. 9d.).

THE CANON—AUSTRALIAN MUSICAL JOURNAL. A yearly subscription is an ideal gift. Leading English and Australian contributors. Reviews of Concerts, Books, Gramophone Recordings, etc. £1/7/- yearly; 2/- per issue.

Special Service to all Libraries — Book Searching, Catalogues, etc.

N. H. SEWARD PTY. LTD.

457 Bourke Street, Melbourne, Australia PHONE MU6129

DYMOCK'S

Feature the pick of the Publications . .

You will find every kind, sort and condition of book at Dymock's . . . mystery, adventure, travel, biography, history, essays and new fiction from all the latest publishing lists. Our library is similarly equipped, and a moderate fee entitles you to the widest choice of literature.

Put your name down on the mailing list now for our free catalogue of new and recent books.

DYMOCK'S BOOK ARCADE LTD.

424 George Street, Sydney

Telephone BL 3611

L. J. Cullen

specialising in . . .



Library Stationery
Library Bookbinding
Special Printing
Dewey Shelf Guides etc.

Country Clients—

We welcome all
enquiries and
guarantee service.

All work manufactured and produced
on our own premises at—

75 CANTERBURY ROAD, BANKSTOWN,
SYDNEY, N.S.W.

Phone: UY 2256

See the

“CONTOURA”

Portable Photocopier

at the

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION CONVENTION, BRISBANE

Whether you wish to make copies from Books, Magazines, Periodicals or Pamphlets the “CONTOURA” is the ideal Photocopier.

This handy portable machine weighs only 8 pounds and may be carried about like an attache case. It will copy a page in one minute.

The “CONTOURA” is already an established success in America and England amongst Librarians, Teachers and Students.

The “CONTOURA” is simple in operation, soundly constructed and easy to maintain.

THE “CONTOURA”

is of inestimable value to Librarians

Obtainable from:—

Queensland—KAY CO., 621 Wickham Street, The Valley, Brisbane — L 4646
Victoria—MILES OFFICE EQUIPMENT CO., 165 Bourke St., Melbourne—MF 6103
Sth. Aust.—HARDING & HALDEN PTY. LTD., 65 Flinders St., Adelaide—W 5748
Sole Aust. Agents—PHOTOCOPYING EQUIPMENT PTY. LTD., 141 Elizabeth St.,
Sydney — MA 1987

BARKER'S

Offer You Queensland's Widest Range of:

- ART BOOKS
- TECHNICAL BOOKS
- MEDICAL BOOKS

Complete Stocks of Fiction, Juveniles, General Books, Stationery, and Artists' Materials are also available

Write for Lists

BARKER'S BOOKSTORE

Phones: B 2401-3
Box 1676 V

196 EDWARD STREET
BRISBANE

Library Bookbinding

L. A. MALOUF

**Loose Parts are Lost Parts
Have Them Bound**

**Country Clients
Welcome**

**3 PENSHURST LANE, PENSHURST
Phone: LU 2745**

the Store
with a spacious thoroughfare
from Queen to Adelaide Streets

The bright, spacious thoroughfare from Queen to Adelaide Streets attracts admiring shoppers to Allan & Stark . . . in fact, over the years the City of Brisbane has moved up to meet Allan & Stark and their friendly neighbours at the Smarter End of Queen Street. Allan & Stark love being in the hub of this city, because they see the nicest people in the world going through this thoroughfare of theirs from Queen to Adelaide Streets. Up-to-the-minute exciting fashions, friendly service, and reasonable prices help to make Allan & Stark the key department store in Brisbane.

Allan & Stark
At the Smarter End of Queen Street

Read's
Rare Book Shop

The fascinating story of
Human Progress as
revealed through
books *and* coins

The HOME of
GOOD BOOKS
Historical books and coins of
the world

131 Ann Street
BRISBANE

Speagle's Bookshop

The Children's Book
SPECIALIST



FIFTH FLOOR
317 COLLINS ST., MELBOURNE, C.1
(Near cr. Elizabeth St.)
MU 3296

NOT WITHOUT PREJUDICE

and other essays

By E. T. BROWN

Author of "The Sovereign People"

When the political scientist leaves his own field and decides to put his off-duty thoughts into print, something unusual is bound to emerge—and here it does.

The topics of these essays are as diverse as modern art, gambling, lipstick, politics, smoking, miracles, detective stories, aristocracy and what Mr. Brown calls "the painful art of listening." Quite unconnected though these and his other subjects may seem, he manages dexterously to link them by introducing into each some element of the other.

This brilliant contribution to Australian "belles lettres" should find a place on the shelves of every Public Library.

15/6

C H E S H I R E S

Booksellers and Publishers

338 Little Collins Street and 362 Little Bourke Street
Melbourne, C.1

Phone: MU 9532



Books and library records are safest stored in Steelbilt

Steelbilt doesn't only carry a large proportion of the books in Australian libraries, it stores the majority of their catalogues and library records, too.

Steelbilt Adjustable Library Shelving gives the largest storage of books in the least amount of space, and is rust-proof, verminproof and does not warp. As the need for shelving grows, identical units can be added.

For catalogue purposes Steelbilt card cabinets are available. These can be stacked one on top of the other to house a catalogue of unlimited size.

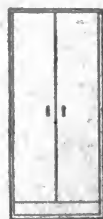


Steelbilt

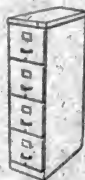
OFFICE FURNITURE and LIBRARY SHELVING

are products of Wormald Brothers Industries

All units are finished in 'Steelbilt Grey' enamel. From systems houses or direct from Steelbilt.



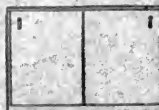
Steelbilt
Office Cupboard



Steelbilt
Filing Cabinet



Steelbilt
Waste Paper
Basket.
Cuts down
fire risks.



Steelbilt
Sliding Door Cupboard

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

The Journal aims at being in members' hands by the last day of the issue month and to achieve this it must be lodged with the G.P.O., Brisbane, no later than the end of the third week of that month. Working back from this point through the various printing processes and doubling the number you first thought of to allow for Queensland inertia, it rapidly becomes apparent that the said aim is impossible of achievement unless copy is in the Editor's hands by the **15th of the month preceding the issue month**. Deadline dates for the four quarterly issues are therefore: 15th December, 15th March, 15th June, 15th September.

Vol. 4, No. 4

Quarterly

October, 1955

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Registered at G.P.O., Brisbane, for transmission by post as a periodical.

You'll be asked for these

OUTSTANDING NEW BOOKS

THE SHIRALEE

by D'Arcy Niland.

The outstanding Australian novel of the year skilfully combines sentiment and toughness in a deeply moving story of a man and his lonely little daughter who shares his outback life. "Tenderness rather than sentimentality lies at the heart of the book, and Mr. Niland . . . has done something to put Australia as a fiction-producing country on the map" (*The Times*). ". . . a novel out of the ordinary. . . ." (*Sunday Times*). 16/- (post 7d.).

PINK FLANNEL

by Ruth Park.

A gay and scintillating account of happy years. The story revolves around Jenny, the little orphan from Australia, who comes to a New Zealand country town in the late 1920's to stay with her four delightful aunts. From the pint-sized Jenny we catch various glimpses of them as they struggle with 1920 fashions and fortunes. A light-hearted novel everyone will enjoy. 16/- (post 7d.).

AUSTRALIAN BUSH BALLADS

Edited by Douglas Stewart and Nancy Keesing.

Here is a wonderfully rich selection of the best of our Australian ballads. All poetry lovers will welcome the old favourites of Banjo Paterson, Henry Lawson, Henry Kendall and Barcroft Boake, as well as many others that have never been heard or have been forgotten. 30/- (post 1/1).

JOHN MACARTHUR

by M. H. Ellis.

At once sound history and yet a lively and absorbing narrative, this is the first full-length biography of a very distinguished Australian. With deft skill and by means of careful research, Mr. Ellis has covered in vivid detail every aspect of the man . . . dealing fully with his military life, his exploits in commerce and his part in the rebellion against Governor Bligh. It's fascinating reading.

50/- (post 1/1).

BEYOND THE WESTERN RIVERS

by Myrtle Rose White.

A delightful successor to *No Roads Go By*. Opening in the early 1920's, Mrs. White introduces her family in their day-to-day life on lonely sheep and cattle stations in the extreme south-west of New South Wales, and with a warmth and charm of style, she portrays the hardships, and even the humour, of pioneering life on the fringes of the Australian desert. 16/- (post 7d.).

THE VANISHED PEOPLE

by Ion L. Idriess.

Delving into the remote past of primitive man, this popular story-teller brings us tales that are mysterious and strange about lost people everywhere. Moving among the wild and strange parts of Australia and New Guinea . . . the Kimberley Gorges, Papuan Goldfields, along the Sepik River into the headhunter country—he excitingly blends the past with the present. 18/- (post 7d.).

ISLAND VICTORY

by Norman Bartlett.

A vivid, new, action-packed novel of the heroism and endurance of an R.A.A.F. Kittyhawk Squadron, which portrays, as no other novel has yet done, that last vital phase of the war. Set amid the mingled beauty and horror of the war-torn Pacific, and full of the explosive suddenness of aerial combat, it is a splendid record of suffering and victory. 13/6 (post 7d.).

STAR OF DAVID

by Rabbi Brasch.

A book suitable for both Jew and Christian alike. As well as explaining the Jewish faith, calendar and mysticism, it deals briefly and interestingly with Jewish customs and describes the place the Jew has taken in world civilization and in Australia. 30/- (post 9d.).

Obtainable from all booksellers, and

ANGUS & ROBERTSON LTD.

Booksellers and Publishers

89-95 CASTLEREAGH STREET, SYDNEY

THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY JOURNAL

Quarterly—Vol. 4, No. 4

October, 1955

EDITOR: HARRISON BRYAN, M.A.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
LITERARY RESEARCH IN AUSTRALIAN ARCHIVES, by <i>Colin Roderick</i>	123
AN AUSTRALIAN TEACHER LIBRARIAN LOOKS AT SCHOOL AND CHILDREN'S LIBRARIES IN GREAT BRITAIN, by <i>H. M. Saxby</i>	129
SECTION FOR LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE: NEW SOUTH WALES DIVISION CONFERENCE	133
BRUSSELS CONFERENCE	136
BRANCHES AND SECTIONS	137
THE AUSTRALIAN LIBRARY SCENE	140
EXAMINATION RESULTS	145
FURTHER NOTES ON INDONESIA	152
BOOK REVIEW SECTION	155

Published by

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

Formerly

THE AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF LIBRARIANS

Founded 1937

Subscription as a member of the Association includes subscription to the Journal. For extra copies and to non-members the charges including postage are 5/- a copy and 20/- a year. Membership of the Association is open to persons and bodies engaged or interested in library service.

Contributions and letters for publication should be addressed to The Editor, *Australian Library Journal*, c/o The University Library, St. Lucia, Brisbane, Queensland. All business communications should be sent to the Honorary General Secretary, Library Association of Australia, c/o Public Library of N.S.W., Macquarie Street, Sydney.

Registered at G.P.O., Brisbane, for transmission by post as a periodical.

BOUND IN LINSON

Bound to Last

Bound in Linson and Fabroleen these volumes are certain to last.

"Reach for the Sky"	Bound in Dark Blue Fabroleen ..	Collin's
"Dangerous Trade"	Bound in Linson	Hodder's
"Indoor Plants and Gardens"	Bound in Linson	Architectural Press
"The Savoy of London"	Bound in Linson	Harrap's
"The Bombard Story"	Bound in Red Linson	Andre' Dentsch
"Prisoner Beyond the Chindwin"	Bound in Green Linson	Arthur Barker
American "Bloodhound Mysteries"	Bound in Linson	Boardman's
"Antiques A to Z"	Bound in Blue Linson	Ball's
"The Doctor in the House"	Bound in Black Linson	Michael Joseph
"Jump for Joy"	Bound in Red Fabroleen	Cassell's
"The Picture of Everest"	Bound in Linson	Hodder's
"The Password is Courage"	Bound in Fabroleen	Souvenir Press
"Jesus the Boy"	Bound in Fabroleen	Blandford Press

Linson is available in 45 colours and a choice of 12 different embossed designs for each colour.

We will be pleased to supply details of the complete Linson range, including Linline, Linson, Fabroleen and Milskin.

ALEX. COWAN (Australia) PTY. LTD.

120-122 CHARLOTTE STREET, BRISBANE

and at Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, Perth, Launceston, Hobart

SOLE AGENTS

Literary Research in Australian Archives*

Dr. Roderick is a well-known figure in Australian literary circles, not only because of his connection with one of our largest publishing houses, but also of course because of his own books. This paper was read originally to the N.S.W. Branch in June, 1955.

While in Queensland during the Second World War, I spent some time at Gympie with the proprietor of the *Gympie Times*, an elderly man who had a keen sense of history and a high regard for the value of original documentary material. I was in his office one day when he took a large flat packet from his safe and unwrapped it to reveal a time-worn tome. "That", he said, "is the Gold Warden's Register". In it were chronological entries relating to every claim that had been pegged on the goldfield. There was a summary of every case that had been argued before the Warden, including at least one that had gone to the Privy Council. The old man went on to tell how he had rescued the volume from the incinerator of the Clerk of Petty Sessions a few years earlier. The C.P.S. had received an instruction at that time to destroy all records in his custody that were of at least a certain age, and he had interpreted that instruction most comprehensively. Of all the invaluable domestic records of that branch of the Attorney-General's Department only that one volume was saved. It may be that no great harm was done. It may be that a historian or a historical novelist covering the roaring days of Gympie could complete his research without access to such records. But when you recall that A. G. Stephens and Andrew Fisher lived for some years on the goldfields, and with the possibility that correspondence from such men as those two might well have gone into the fire, you will perhaps agree with me that in the past a lack of appreciation of the value

of archival evidence in literary research has been responsible for many a hiatus that is bound to appear in the future. What happened in Gympie has happened in all the provincial settlements of Australia. We look in vain for the inward records of almost all the penal settlements of New South Wales. Even to-day careless destruction in country centres is not unsuspected. Valuable private documents are burnt daily. In view of the zealous destruction that went on everywhere, it is a relief that archival material in the capitals is as extensive as we find it. For that we may in part perhaps be grateful to the nature of our origins. Land settlement and the need for vital statistics were not more important than the absolute necessity to keep track of our illustrious forbears. Administrations that revolved about autocratic governor and colonial secretary have resulted in archives which are as complete as any country can show. Habits of preservation, even methods, instituted under such administrations persisted after the convict system had passed away, and it is sometimes easier to trace an individual's career at a distance of 100 years than of twelve months.

What are Archives ?

It is generally agreed that the records of administrative or executive transactions constitute archives. There is great difference of opinion on the limits to which the definition may be stretched. I prefer to narrow the term to those documents or other records accumulated by Government departments and their various agencies in the transaction of their day-to-day business. It might be understood to include the domestic records of Parliament itself, such as unpublished reports of committees of inquiry or minutes of a particular House Committee, and may perhaps be allowed to include the reports of

* Note: Correspondence from State and Commonwealth archivists, which is hereby acknowledged with thanks, and from which I have derived my information, has been filed in the Mitchell Library.—C.R.

Parliamentary proceedings. In the case of such a body as the Australian Broadcasting Commission or a University, it may be proper to speak of the records as archives, but it would perhaps be well to use another term. Here is an excellent opportunity for the expert to invent one. In the case of institutions like a great commercial house, or a bank, or, in particular, a publishing company, it seems to me to be misleading to speak of records as archives. For the purpose of this inquiry I propose mainly to confine my interpretation of archives to Government documents—correspondence, register, reports and the like—drawn up or used in administrative or executive transactions, preserved, broadly speaking, either within the particular Government department or by a duly constituted archival authority. The handling of archival estrays is a matter on which archivists might at some future time inform researchers, since in the confused condition in which some departments have left their archives, many stray documents often come to the latter's notice.

Use to which Archives are Put.

Whether archives are retained on the premises of the Government Department concerned, as in Queensland so far, or whether they are deposited with a central archival authority, as in all the other States, the uses to which archives are put are multifarious. They vary with the nature of the particular Department's activity and with the age of the document concerned. I can conceive of Commonwealth archives from the Department of Immigration being consulted by Departmental officers at the Commonwealth National Library many years after their removal from the Department's files. Again, archives of the Queensland Department of Public Lands, as of the corresponding Department of every State, may for practical purposes be justifiably retained by the Department far longer than those of, say, the Department of Health. Nevertheless, I believe that a well-organized central archival institution would save Government Departments time and worry. The greater advantage of central storage has been demonstrated time and again, to my knowledge, in South Australia. In his pamphlet, *The South Australian Archives* (1952), G. H. Pitt wrote: "In offices where dry, clean rooms are available [in the Government Department

concerned] for storing old records, there is no great difficulty in finding what is wanted. But if, as often happens, the only accommodation available is in the vaults, conditions are apt to be chaotic. The junior clerk sent for an old docket must look for it in a gloomy cellar, probably without artificial light. Round the walls are wooden presses, crowded with books and papers without much attention to order. Stacked one on top of the other are large boxes, into which have been packed thousands of papers. Wherever he turns he sees great heaps of letter-books and ledgers, the lowest of which are ruined by the damp rising insidiously from the slate floor. As he moves through the gloom, he stumbles over sacks of papers, and the floor is strewn with fallen documents. He strikes matches to find what he wants. It is obvious that, though neglected by man, the records have at least proved attractive to rats and mice, and everything is filthy with the accumulated dust of years. The correspondence dockets show signs of wear and tear through being crammed too tightly into the pigeon-holes, and they are much out of order. The production of a book or a paper from such a chaotic welter must be attended by uncertainty and delay, to say nothing of the deterioration of the records from exposure to such conditions.

"If, on the other hand, the records are transferred to the Archives Department, they are fumigated, cleaned, and put in order before being placed on the shelves. They can be consulted or borrowed at any time by the department concerned, and any particular document can be produced with ease at a moment's notice. Officials soon realize the convenience of delegating to the archivist the responsibility of caring for records no longer required for the transaction of daily business.

"If Government records are apt to suffer neglect in the capital city, conditions are usually even more deplorable in the country. The old papers of police stations, local courts, district councils, and port authorities will sometimes be found in lofts, stables, motor garages, and prisoners' cells, where mice, dust and silverfish carry on their deadly work, and the risk of fire is considerable".

So much for the use of archives by Government officials in the course of Departmental business. The central repository, properly maintained and adequately staffed, is valuable to them. To the student—the

FORWARD LIBRARY SUPPLY

WHOLESALE BOOKSELLERS

Room 1, First Floor

THE BLOCK, 98 ELIZABETH STREET

MELBOURNE, C.1.

C 1321 — FJ 3739

GENERAL LITERATURE

FICTION

JUVENILE BOOKS

Suppliers to Libraries and Schools

Talking of Books . . .

CONTINUOUS SUPPLIES

of the

LATEST BOOKS

in all fields

can be got at

J. THOMSON

Bookseller

CITY MUTUAL BUILDING

311 QUEEN STREET

BRISBANE

Telephone: B 4523

*Clients can enjoy the service
of a comprehensive
Circulating Library.
Inspection invited*

Speagle's Bookshop

The Children's Book

SPECIALIST



FIFTH FLOOR

317 COLLINS ST., MELBOURNE, C.1

(Near cr. Elizabeth St.)

MU 3296

McLeod's Bookstore

*invites you to browse at will
among our select stock of
GENERAL, TECHNICAL and
CHILDREN'S BOOKS*

A. McLEOD

107 Elizabeth Street, Brisbane
and at Rockhampton

G.P.O. Box 872 L

Phone B 2921

E.F.G. ENGLISH AND FOREIGN BOOKSHOP

28 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY
BW 9807

The Latest in . . .

PHILOSOPHY,
HISTORY
ECONOMICS,
LITERATURE,
JUVENILE
ARTS and CRAFTS
FICTION

Also . . .

GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES,
FICTION
IN ALL LANGUAGES

**We will indent for you any books
that are not in stock.**

*Will you let us have your name for our
Mailing List ?*

The Bookshop of **Margareta Webber**

McEWAN HOUSE
343 LITTLE COLLINS STREET
MELBOURNE

Specialising in
GENERAL LITERATURE
CHILD PSYCHOLOGY
BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

Telephone: MU 2418

LIBRARY BINDING

SPECIALISTS

—
ALL WORK THOROUGHLY
SUPERVISED

Only Best Material Used

●
LES. BADDOCK Pty. Ltd.

(Established 35 years)

162 RILEY STREET, SYDNEY

Tel. FA 1174-5

AND REPRESENTATIVE WILL CALL

*"Knowing I lov'd my books,
he furnish'd me . . ."*

The PHOENIX BOOKSTORE

*Handles Books of
QUALITY and
IMPORTANCE*

for
students and readers of
discrimination and taste

*Stocks are based on a
wide and varied knowledge*

93 CREEK STREET

BRISBANE

Phone: B 6672

MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions arranged to all overseas
and local magazines at lowest rates.

SPECIAL LIBRARY SERVICE

In 1950 we originated a Special Subscription Service for Municipal, Shire and Factory Libraries—designed to save time and unnecessary work.

The popularity of this service is proved by the numerous Libraries who have adopted it.

For complete details of this service

Write or phone

JOHN HINTON & Co.,

164 PITT ST., SYDNEY

— — (Phone MA 4700 or MA 2915)

★ Quotations gladly given.

★ Special lists of magazines of interest to Librarians available.

SAVE SPACE...TIME ... MONEY

**Modernise Your Library
with**

**BROWNBUILT
STEEL SHELVING**



BROWNBUILT STEEL SHELVING is the ideal system of storage when quick access to all items (such as library books) is the first essential. But that is only one advantage of Brownbuilt Steel Shelving which is adjustable to different heights and widths to accommodate various sized items of stock or books. Its great strength and flexibility . . . ease of erection or dismantling make it the ideal medium for storage of all types of stock. The illustration shows a series of "bays" which can be added to, or reduced, in number as storage requirements dictate. There is a Brownbuilt type steel shelving for every purpose. Individual bays are 86 in. high x 36 in. wide x 12 in. deep. A Brownbuilt representative will gladly advise on your individual shelving problems without obligation.



**BROWNBUILT STEEL
SHELVING IS—**

- ★ *Fire-Resistant*
- ★ *Damp-proof & Vermin-Proof*
- ★ *Adjustable & Expandable*
- ★ *Practically Everlasting*

STEEL EQUIPMENT

BROWNBUILT (N.S.W.) LIMITED

Sales and Showroom: 383 BULWARA ROAD
ULTIMO - Phone BA 4247

City Showrooms: 17 CASTLEREAGH ST.
SYDNEY - BW 5236

And at Melbourne, Brisbane and Adelaide

biographer, the historian, the novelist—it is invaluable. There is no branch of activity in Australian literature that is not illumined by reference to original sources. No worthwhile history, no biography of any leading figure, no novel portraying eminent characters, may be written without first-hand reference to the archives. I do not speak here of files of newspapers, or family documents, or private letters, or the hundred and one minutiae of daily life that reveal the details of a vanished age. They have their role—their important role—in the writer's drama. But how often do we to-day find press reports at variance with official transcripts? Who can say to what extent commodity and self-interest dictated bias in the reports of encounters between prominent individuals and Governments at every period of our history?

In writing of such biographies as *Lachlan Macquarie*, *Francis Greenway*, *John Macarthur*, the archives, among others, of the Colonial Secretary, housed in this very building, were of prime importance. In some instances, as in the writing of Dr. Mackaness's life of *Bligh*, and Dr. Evatt's *Rum Rebellion*, close consultation of the archives resulted in completely new assessments. When the biographies of Ralph Darling and Alexander McLeay come to be written, I suspect we shall see as many popular beliefs assailed, if not overthrown, as we have seen with the publication of Robert Crossland's *Wainwright*.

A mature and healthy attitude towards our early history can be attained only by respect for the archives that make such corrective books possible. I feel that we are entering a stage in our social development when the role of the convict pioneers will be more justly assessed. It is notorious that until the Colonial Secretary's archives were thrown open to disinterested scholars an extraordinarily unhealthy attitude towards the convict era was common. That attitude is reflected in the volumes of the *Historical Records of New South Wales*, where we find the names of convicts replaced by blanks, as if to mention them were to confer some sort of notoriety upon their descendants. I hope we have left that rather ridiculous outlook behind. Our generation—I think I am right here—our generation pays tribute to the colonizing work of the men who swung the

axe and drove the plough. Anyone who feels ashamed of our origin should blush to be called an Australian. Speaking for myself, I have, since I began to work in the archives of New South Wales, acquired an ever-increasing affection for the many men and women whose self-respect enabled them to surmount the severe social handicap with which they started. As the archives reveal more and more of their activity, a new and characteristically Australian social pattern may be expected to emerge.

What Archival Material is Available?

The archives of the various Colonial Secretaries by no means present the whole picture. The years covered by the archives of the different States naturally vary from State to State. I propose briefly to indicate that available in each repository, leaving the details to the archivist, to whom anyone interested may apply.

Commonwealth.—No detailed guide to the holdings in the Commonwealth repositories, both in Canberra and in the States, has yet been prepared. Briefly, they are in three groups: (a) pre-1901; (b) 1901 to 1939; (c) 1939 to date.

In the first group are (a) those records of State Customs, Postal and Defence departments which were transferred to the Commonwealth on Federation; and (b) records of British occupation in New Guinea from 1885. The first lot are housed in the Commonwealth repository in the State concerned, the second in Canberra.

Records of the second group are not yet complete. Changes in departmental structure have occasioned many estrays, particularly in Trade and Customs and the Attorney-General's Department. To historians and political science students the records of the Prime Minister's Department and the External Affairs Department will undoubtedly be the most valuable in years to come. Defence Department records of the period 1901-1939 are still being transferred, those up to 1914 being already in archival custody. The War Memorial retains records of the Services in operation areas.

New South Wales.—The vast holdings in the archives branch of the Public Library have been widely used by writers. The archives of the Colonial Secretary alone provide material for a fascinating analysis

along the lines followed by Mr. Gordon Richardson in his study of part of them. At the moment they run from 1788 to 1935, and no large-scale history of Australia can possibly be written without reference to them. The Governor's records run from 1786 to 1875. Other Departments whose records are housed here include:

- The Treasury, 1824-1920.
- The Surveyor General and Lands Department, 1810-1900.
- The Registrar General's Department, 1856-1934.
- The Education Department, 1848-1939.
- The Police Department, 1830-84.
- The Prisons Department, 1830-70.
- The Mines Department, 1870-80.
- The Department of the Attorney-General and Justice, 1823-1880.
- The Industrial Commission, 1908-1930.
- The Department of Agriculture, 1940's.
- The Colonial Architect and Public Works Department, 1840-1910.
- The Premier's Department, 1909-18.
- The Master in Lunacy, 1880-1905.
- The Water Conservation and Irrigation Commission, 1922.
- The Registrar in Bankruptcy, 1842-1928.
- The Government Printer, 1847-1920.
- The Supreme Court, 1788-1920; and other courts.
- The Legislative Assembly, 1920's.
- The Division of Animal Industry, 1930's.
- The Auditor-General, 1810-84.
- The Wheat Industry Stabilisation Board, 1941-9.
- The Trustees of Observatory Park, Flagstaff Hill, 1874-1909.
- The Principal Superintendent of Convicts, 1828-55.
- The Commissariat, 1809.

In this branch the present practice is to maintain the records together and in the order in which the Department used them. Those who have used the Colonial Secretary's records will concede the value of this principle. At certain stages, for example when *Historical Records of New South Wales* appeared in 1893, some subject bundles were extracted from the files and some of them were later bound by the library. Some would applaud this well-intentioned act, but too often one comes across gaps in the documents registered or indexed that may well have been caused by this rearrangement. If proper

respect had been paid always, as it now is, to the original classification of those documents, the registers and indexes would be as reliable guides to us as they were to the clerks of the day. Quite apart from subsequent re-arrangement there is evidence of contemporary annual re-arrangement, particularly during the 1830's and 1840's. At that time strict numerical filing of inward letters was abandoned in favour of sectional filing under Departmental headings and sub-headings. Considerable experience of these is needed to acquire that familiarity with contemporary areas of administration which is fundamental to fruitful research. For details of these contemporary methods of classification I would refer you to Mr. Richardson's pioneer thesis, adding only that handling over a long period of time has displaced many papers. It is a good idea for the reader to report any such papers, so that they may be noted and returned to their original place in the files.

Tasmania.—Of almost equal importance to researchers engaged with the convict era, are the records of Van Diemen's Land. They are preserved with zeal and caution, and I may be permitted to say that if more funds were available, future generations of students would be grateful for the repair and rebinding which could be performed. The records are classified, in general, according to the principle of departmental provenance. Variations from that may be explained by the period of accession. A knowledge of the distribution of governmental functions at any period, allied to a knowledge of the provenance of any given series of records, makes access to the records required comparatively simple. The latter, of course, requires exploratory study. In Tasmania time is being spent on a thorough delineation of the areas of departmental responsibility, with a corresponding easing of the reader's time in pursuit of material apposite to the subject of inquiry.

Earliest of the records in custody in Tasmania are those of the Convict Department, which run from 1803 to 1893. Sydney was the administrative centre for Van Diemen's Land until 1825, and it was in that year that original records entered the files. Those available for preceding years were largely compiled retrospectively for independent administrative functioning. Records of the Governor begin in 1818 and

comprise despatches to and from the Secretary of State, running to 1904 and 1856 respectively. The Colonial Secretary's records, so called, run to 1883 and merge thereafter into those of the Premier's Office. An inventory of the Colonial Secretary's records up to 1855 has been compiled by the State archivist. From 1825 to 1843 the Colonial Secretary was a regular pooh-bah, and his records for that period illuminate all Government activity. In 1843 his administration of the Convict Department was transferred to the Comptroller-General of Convicts. After 1855 the area of his activity diminished as responsible Government spread administration. Open to *bona fide* students are the minutes of the Executive Council, which run from 1825 to 1862, as also are the records of the Supreme Court, in its various divisions, from 1824 to 1919. Inventories of the Tasmanian archives are available in cyclo-styled form, and with the publication of the proposed *Guide to Australian Pre-Federation Records*, research in the Tasmanian State Library is bound to be even more extensive than it is at present. Nevertheless, a random list of recent publications that have depended on such research in Hobart appears at once impressive and promising. Clive Turnbull's *The Black War* (1948); Kathleen Fitzpatrick's *Sir John Franklin in Tasmania* (1949); Levy's *Governor George Arthur* (1953); Clune and Stephensen's *Viking of Van Diemen's Land*; Max Hartwell's *Economic Development of Van Diemen's Land* (1954), indicate the diversity of literary work which must continue to spring from this research.

Victoria.—Although there is no legal obligation in this State to force State Departments to deposit their records with the Public Library, or any other authority, a Premier's Direction sent round at regular intervals has been instrumental in keeping before the more important departments the necessity of preserving their papers. All, or nearly all, are deposited with the Library.

Of those so preserved, most use is made of the long run of Colonial Secretary's correspondence; the records of the various branches of the Education Department, and the Passenger Lists to the year 1922. Other important departments to deposit their records include the Law Department, Police Department, Lands, the old Roads and Bridges Department, Mercantile Marine. All

of these are departments of long standing in the State. Of the newer departments, little had been heard in matters archival—perhaps they have not yet begun to feel the pinch of space and have retained their records in their own basements.

Private documents and papers are housed in the "Private Collection" which forms part of the "Historical Collection". Batman's Journal and Governor Bourke's Private Journal are included in this collection.

The great collection of papers acquired from the Black family at Mt. Noorat will eventually find a place with the archives, as a record of a big business organisation rather than of a private family. Redmond Barry's papers, on the other hand, being purely personal, pass into the Private Collection.

South Australia.—In South Australia the archivist has taken the wider view of his office and has accumulated a vast amount of historical material from sources other than Government departments. Accession lists are published in *Historical Studies*.

The bulk of the collection is card catalogued under subject headings as well as under entries for the names of departments, public and private institutions, agencies, and individuals. Detailed indexes of the great number of persons, places and subjects occurring in the archives are being compiled. The detailed index for the Colonial Secretary's archives, for example, covers at present the years 1837 to 1854. This is a good and useful beginning, but only time and extra staff can bring the work within cooe of the desired goal.

The policy of indexing at length does make it possible for the archivist to produce readily the material needed for hundreds of journalist articles, while heavier work continues to grow in importance and volume. One of the earliest important serious works to draw on the Archives was Dr. Grenfell Price's *Foundation and Settlement of South Australia* (1924). Others include Cumpston's biography, *Charles Sturt* (1951), Uren and Stephen's *Waterless Horizons* (1945) and Munz's *The Jews in South Australia* (1936). The South Australian archives have not yet yielded inspiration for any notable work in fiction, but there is no doubt that it will come in due course.

Western Australia.—The Archives Branch of the Public Library was established in 1945

after a 20-year period of work by the State Archives Board and the West Australian Historical Society. Two years afterwards the archivist, Miss Lukis, in her paper to the History Section of the A.N.Z.A.A.S. Conference, gave a picture of the activities of her section. For details of the material housed in the Archives there is Dr. Crowley's *Records of Western Australia*, which cover accessions up to 1953. The May issues of 1953 and 1954 of *Historical Studies* list later accessions.

Here again, the archives are in two groups: archives proper, and private records. For historical research the Colonial (Chief) Secretary's documents are most important. They are held for the period 1829 to 1905, and centralised government up to 1890 makes this series a must for historians of any kidney. The Governor's records run from 1829 to 1895. For writers engaged in research involving land settlement or regional history the records of the Department of Lands and Surveys are complete from 1829 to 1900. For the novelist the records of the Department of Native Affairs, the Fisheries Department, and the Department of the North West are bound to prove invaluable. As may have been gathered, the bulk of archival material belongs to the period 1829 to 1900, but there is constant accession of material which might be regarded, not as dead, but as being in a coma, such, for example, as the records of the Price Control Administration, which went into the archives a few months after price control ceased in 1954.

Western Australia has a collection of private papers important enough to warrant mention in this short survey; e.g., The Bussell papers, the Hassell papers, the Rose and Hillman diaries.

Queensland.—In Queensland the establishment of an Archives Branch of the Library still awaits the proclamation of Part IV of the Libraries Act of 1943. It is to be hoped that space and staff will soon make this possible. Activity in the University's Department of History merits the establishment and development of a well-organized central archival authority. The writer cannot do his work speedily and thoroughly without the assistance of the trained librarian. An enthusiastic archivist would stimulate not only the writing of history in Queensland, but also the composition of sound historical fiction. At present research in Queensland

records is wasteful of time. It is attended by frustration and disappointment. The retention of records by Government Departments, however well housed they may be, and however co-operative Departmental heads may be, must have the effect of discouraging original composition because of the sheer waste of time it entails.

The Oxley Library does contain a little fragmentary archival material, such as the registers of the convict period of Moreton Bay and the letter book of the Somerset settlement (1872-7), to mention two of nine series available. Expansion of the archival activities of the Oxley Library is highly desirable.

Condition of Archives.

The physical condition of the various archives depends largely on the care and foresight exercised while they were in the possession of the originating departments. In *Historical Studies* (Nov., 1951) Paul Hasluck has an informative article on the quality of file material in contemporary records. We may thank the manufacturers of paper used in the nineteenth century for the preservation of many old records. One wonders whether present-day paper in common use will stand the test of time as well. In some archival centres work has been done on improving the condition of the files, and in all a good beginning has been made in the straightening and secure bundling of material. No one knows better than the librarian that careless handling by researchers has in the past led to damage and loss. Nowadays students are more circumspect in the unfolding and replacement of documents which happen to have been filed rather clumsily. Condition of the files varies from series to series. Binding is, of course, a great preservative factor, but I, for one, regret the abstraction from different series and binding together of documents relative to a particular subject. There are no doubt many students who like their material served up in this way, but I feel that there is a risk of omission of vital documents. The student may be lulled thereby into a false security. Preservation according to the original system of filing, complete with running registers and indexes, engenders not only a more cautious approach to the particular inquiry but also a more sympathetic understanding of the atmosphere of the

period under review. Where this method of filing is maintained, the inevitable gaps that occur in almost all series are less tantalizing, though no less frustrating.

Private records, as distinct from archives proper, are most often less legible. The habit of writing in ink in both directions on both sides of flimsy paper is not conducive either to speed or patience in research, and the introduction of microfilming of such papers is of some help. The introduction of steel shelving, presses, and cabinets, with the consequent diminution of pest incidence, is a step which no self-respecting authority can fail to take.

Parliamentary Archives.

I have so far dealt chiefly—and I fear all too sketchily—with administrative archives. There are in addition the several self-contained series of archives preserved by the Parliaments themselves and by such institutions as the Universities. Parliamentary archives are not to be disregarded by the historical or social writer. Through the various Clerks of the House the minute books, unpublished papers, minutes and reports of Select Committees, and parliamentary correspondence may be examined. Such material has been found valuable to the biographer and the social historian. Minutes and correspondence relating to the activities of such agencies as Buildings Commissions and House Committees may conceivably prove useful to the writer.

The records of the University of Sydney may serve as a type of domestic archives now being surveyed and classified. They are classified departmentally and run from the foundation period (1850) to the present. As

well as dealing with the University story, they throw light on many aspects of national development. Accessibility of University records to researchers is a desideratum in every State.

The Future.

It is obvious to the humblest researcher that we stand to-day merely on the threshold of literary activity in our archives. With increasing awareness of the unique opportunity created by the realization of their tremendous literary value so early in our history, there is bound to be increase in the production of historical studies, novels and biographies. A vast range of activity is opening to the questing mind. Resolution of contentious events in our history must come. The extensive programme of copying in British archives and private records undertaken by the great libraries of Australia will bring fresh evidence to the interpretation of many events of our first century.

The realization of the grand aim to cover, in time, all records of Australian interest located abroad, will bring a vast amount of highly important material to Australian scholars. As one who has made a little use of some of that material, I may be permitted to express appreciation of the great service the archivist renders to the writer and through him to the public. The development of Australian culture is a reciprocal activity. It depends as much upon an enlightened public as on a well-informed author. No society can build its future without an appreciation of its cultural heritage. To those who are the custodians of the evidence of our cultural development this expression of appreciation, however inadequate, will, I trust, be not unwelcome.

By H. M. SAXBY

An Australian Teacher-Librarian Looks at School and Children's Libraries in Great Britain

Mr. Saxby is a Teacher-Librarian with the New South Wales Department of Education.

The work being done by school librarians in Britain is rather difficult to assess as the field is such an uneven one. As an Australian teacher who last year visited over forty school libraries, more than fifteen children's

departments of public or county libraries, and investigated many other facets of children's library work in England, Scotland and Ireland, I had first to realise that all education in Britain is a peculiarly local affair. Hence, although the policy of the Ministry of Education is to encourage and promote the growth of school libraries, the

ultimate strength of the library in any one school depends very much on the enthusiasm of the head teacher and his staff, although there are certain factors which can help determine this attitude. Many county libraries, for example, have a Schools' Library Organiser attached to their children's department, and this officer very often does a great deal to convert schools in the area to the "library method" in education. Likewise, local Institutes of Education and branches of the School Library Association help in this respect. In spite of this dependence on local conditions, any visitor who travels widely in Britain must be struck by the widespread emergence of the school library into a recognised and valuable part of modern education. All over the country teachers, librarians, and indeed anyone who has the intellectual, emotional and spiritual growth of children at heart are beginning to think and speak in terms of school libraries. Education Authorities have given definite expression to this feeling by stating in writing that a library should be included in the designs for all new secondary schools. Although the lack of finance and the failure to consult an experienced librarian in the planning of these rooms have often resulted in libraries which are far from ideal, this matter is now being rectified and there is a strong move to make definite provision for a library in all new primary schools as well as in the secondary departments.

What then can an Australian learn from the school library movement in Britain? He can learn most from the general trends of the movement, for I frequently gained great satisfaction from the discovery that in library techniques and practice we are well abreast or even to the fore of Britain. From the practical point of running a library and of getting it used effectively I saw little, if anything, better than I have seen in Australia. Very often the condition of British school libraries is strikingly similar to that of our own. Yet there are differences.

Book Stocks

Book stocks, for example, vary greatly in size and quality. Many are relics of old bequests or antiquated "book cupboards" and are now being sifted and re-organised by some energetic member of staff. Many others have been built up over recent years

by enthusiastic heads and teachers. Although I frequently heard complaints that there were insufficient funds for adequate book stocks, I seldom found that money had been raised by local parent-bodies as is so often the case in Australia. Nor did the schools use donations of books by the pupils to the extent that we do. This is largely because each school in Britain receives a per capita grant of money from its local Education Authority. This money is spent very much at the discretion of the head on stationery, text-books and other school equipment. Many heads are now using a proportion of this money to buy library books, and many are cutting down on the old idea of sets of text-books and are buying library stock instead. The majority of schools, too, can supplement their own permanent book-stocks with loans from the local libraries. Another cheering fact is that there is now often provision for a basic library stock to be included in the capital expenditure on new schools, and this stock is to be maintained and supplemented by annual grants. In most of those libraries which I visited I felt that the quality of existing book-stocks was extremely good. This is probably because there are numerous lists available from the School Library Association and the various public libraries; that finance tends to be small yet regular; and because many schools buy through the children's librarian at the local public library.

Planning and Furniture

The planning, furnishing and equipping of school libraries I found to be of varying quality. Like our own, many libraries are makeshift. One of the most efficient primary school libraries which I saw was housed in what was intended to be a parents' interview room opening off a large entrance hall. The hall was used when necessary as a reading room. Local Education Authorities are now spending huge sums on building and redecorating, and I saw some magnificent libraries which are reconstructions of old, dilapidated rooms. Public or county librarians are often called in to give their advice on these conversion programmes as the lead in this type of modernisation has undoubtedly come from the larger public libraries. Many of these have completely remodelled antique or ecclesiastical style

buildings and turned them into attractive, modern designs. In those schools which were building or remodelling existing libraries I found a move toward multi-roomed libraries, so that opening off the main stock room there were smaller rooms for reading and discussion groups. They also favoured smaller tables than we have been used to so that these can be moved easily and grouped if so desired.

The Use of the Library

How are these libraries being used? Often full and intelligent use is being made of the school library. In a few schools I found that the library took its place with the art and the music rooms as a practical work-shop. The pupils turned naturally to the library for help in their everyday activities at the school. Very often, however, I was dismayed at the failure to use and sometimes the misuse of the school library. For example, many of the secondary modern and primary schools made very little, if any, provision for backward readers. It was too often evident that the library was for those forms, who could already read . . . a failure to grasp one of the most vital functions of a school library! Further, in the grammar schools where the library was often well used for private study, the borrowing figures were far too low and I felt that these libraries were not encouraging the superior type of child with which they deal to acquire a wide and varied taste in reading. In other schools, the value of the library seemed to be recognised, but it simply was not being used to its fullest extent. The reason for this seems to arise from three factors:—

1. Poor classification and cataloguing, and a low standard of library techniques.

2. Teacher-librarians, however enthusiastic, frequently lack a knowledge of the principles of school librarianship.

3. Very few schools provide "library periods" as we know them, and in only one or two schools did I find an adequately prepared scheme of work to be carried out in the library—what we know as a library syllabus.

Technical Aspects

Many of the libraries which I visited were carefully classified and well catalogued, but in many others these processes were haphazard. The Dewey system is by no means universal, and when it is used it

is frequently adapted quite ruthlessly. I found that the term "adapting Dewey" sprang all too easily to the lips of teachers and even lecturers. I found, too, that each school has its own idea as to what library records should be kept; library stationery is of varied quality, and borrowing records are frequently relics of a bygone age. The reason for this is, of course, that most teacher-librarians in Britain are enthusiastic amateurs. This is in no sense derogatory, but it does mean that many teachers who are in charge of libraries lack any training at all in library techniques and are therefore inadequately equipped to organise the library and to put it to its fullest possible use.

The lack of trained teacher-librarians is causing a tremendous wastage in school libraries in Britain. Too often I found good collections of books, reasonably well catalogued, but simply not being used to the best advantage, because, although the teacher in charge was diligent and conscientious, he had neither the time nor the knowledge to get the best possible use of the library from his pupils. The idea of a full time teacher-librarian is practically unknown in Great Britain. Many teacher-librarians hold a "post of special responsibility" for which they are paid an extra £50-£200 per annum, yet most of them complain that they haven't time to do justice to that position. It is now being strongly advocated that teacher-librarians be granted sufficient time for library organisation.

The idea of a period when children are taken to the library for instruction in library practice and in research is not as widespread in Britain as it is in Australia, but it is spreading rapidly and many schools are now making a definite attempt to integrate the library with the school curriculum.

These comments may not have sounded altogether cheering, but there is a very much brighter side to the picture. This is to be found in the attempts which are now being made to provide training for teacher-librarians, and in the services being offered to the schools by county and borough libraries.

Training for Teacher-Librarians

The need for trained teacher-librarians was stressed at a conference which was held in Leeds as far back as 1951. There

are now a number of bodies which provide week-end courses or short evening courses in library methods and techniques for practising teachers. The Ministry of Education each summer runs a short residential course on "The School Library" at Westfield College, Hampstead. At Homerton College, Cambridge, there is also, each year, a six week's post-graduate course on the same subject. Birmingham Institute of Education, too, is now running a pioneer course on school librarianship for teachers. This is a two-year, part-time course at the end of which students submit a thesis and sit for a written examination.

Better still are the courses which are now being run in several of the Teachers' Colleges. At Edge Hill Training College, Ormskirk, for example, the librarian provides a short course on the school library for all students, while she prepares a smaller option group for an examination in school librarianship which is set by the librarian at the Liverpool Institute of Education. Almost wherever I went I found schemes for introducing library courses to teachers and to student teachers. Proof of this movement was offered at a meeting of teachers' college librarians which I attended in December last in London where it was moved that there should be a concerted effort in 1955 to introduce courses on school library practice into all teachers' colleges throughout the country.

School Library Services

Perhaps the most outstanding feature of library work with children in Britain is that being done by the public and county libraries. Not only have most of these libraries established flourishing children's sections but many of them employ an officer whose time is entirely spent in providing library services for the schools in the district which the library serves. This is possible only because education is localised. In a county, for instance, the one committee administers both its education and library services, while in a county borough there are separate committees but they are both paid for from the same source and the closest co-operation is therefore possible.

Thus I found in several counties a Schools' Library Organiser who will buy

and despatch books to the schools in the county if they so desire. The same officer will visit schools and give help and advice, especially of a technical nature, to the teacher-librarian; will give talks to the children on various aspects of library work; will organise a loan service to schools; will hold exhibitions; will address parent-bodies; and will even run short library courses for teachers. The service, of course, varies from county to county and in many cases it has grown from individual and local needs. In Coleraine (Northern Ireland), for instance, the Schools' Library Organiser not only buys books for school libraries but will also classify and catalogue them. In Derbyshire, the same officer goes to the school and assists the teacher-librarian in this task. Hertfordshire has a library van which carries 2,000 books and which visits all schools in the county regularly; while Luton Public Library not only provides books for the schools in the area but also a librarian who visits the schools once a week or more and supervises the issue and return of the books. In London, of course, the London County Council has a complete service which ranges from a library where teachers can select their own loan collections for their schools, to an officer who will measure up school libraries for shelving and furniture. The latest grant for this service was over £600,000 to be spread over five years. This is a staggering increase over previous expenditure, and is a token of the tremendous importance which is being placed on school libraries in Britain at the present time.

For well over ten years now Great Britain has been paying tribute to the place of the school library in education. Progress has often been slow for tradition dies hard. There still remains a great deal of work to be done, but already school libraries are becoming a tradition in themselves and I am sure that the school library movement in Britain is forging steadily ahead. When teachers themselves are sufficiently trained in this work and when school library services are established in every county, then the day should dawn when every child in the land will be introduced to library books before he leaves school. This day, I feel sure, is not such a great way off.

You are invited to inspect our carefully selected stocks of

BOOKS—Magazines, Maps, Atlases and Globes.

STATIONERY—including Card Indexes and Files.

FOUNTAIN PENS—Ball Points, Pencils and Refills.

ARTISTS' MATERIALS—Watercolours and Oils.

CARDS—for Birthdays, Anniversaries and all occasions.

PICTURES—Prints and Original Paintings—Mirrors.

Other Departments and Services include

PRINTING—Letterheads, Invitations, Return Thanks, etc.

FRAMING—Pictures, Photographs, Certificates, etc.

REPAIRS—Fountain Pens, Pencils, etc.

SWAIN'S 123 PITT ST.
SYDNEY
Phone - BW 1001

(SWAIN & CO. PTY. LTD.), EST. 1895

AUSTRALIAN GARDENING BOOKS

BRUNNING'S AUSTRALIAN GARDENER

33rd edition

The most comprehensive gardening book for Australian conditions. Covers the whole range of horticulture: flowers, vegetables, shrubs, fruits, etc.
436 pages, 172 illustrations. Price, 21/-

ROSES

B. V. Rossi

A complete and practical handbook for amateur and professional rose-growers. Soil preparation, treatment, pruning, rose classification, etc.
272 pages, 106 illustrations. Price, 27/6

FRUIT TREE AND GRAPE VINE PRUNING

Geo. Quinn.

The standard guide to the pruning of all fruits grown in Australia.
290 pages, 201 illustrations. Price, 21/-

ROBERTSON & MULLENS

107-113 ELIZABETH STREET, MELBOURNE

Important Books

POWER OF WORDS, *by Stuart Chase*

A new book by the author of "The Tyranny of Words" about the latest findings in communications, semantics, meanings; how to understand better, how to listen and how to deal with an increasingly complicated world.

29/9 plus 1/1 postage

THE PUBLIC LIBRARY, *by William J. Murison*

The main theme of this book is that the purpose of the Public Library must be clearly defined if it is to have its fullest effect on the community. The author is the Chairman of the Northern Ireland Branch of the Library Association and his book is highly recommended to all who are interested in the Public Library service.

17/6 plus 9d. postage

GODS OF THE NORTH, *by Brian Branston*

The author has made use of the Verse Edda and the Prose Edda to unfold the story of the Northern Gods and their universe. This fine book brings home the fact that is so often forgotten—that these stories are as much a part of mythology as the more familiar stories of Greek and Roman gods and goddesses.

31/- plus 1/3 postage

THE OPPOSING SELF—NINE ESSAYS IN CRITICISM, *by Lionel Trilling*

This new volume of essays by Mr. Trilling will add to his already high reputation. Dealing with the most personal subject of all, he considers the work of nine important writers and shows how the attitude toward self which the liberal western culture has developed and the various faces under which, in the last century and a half, it has appeared. The result is a permanent addition to the critical literature of our times.

18/9 plus 9d. postage

ENGLISH CHILDREN'S BOOKS, *by Percy Muir*

To the collector and librarian, this is a necessary reference book, but to the much wider public who loved children's books when young and who love them still, it will be a delightful possession. The book is beautifully illustrated and provides invaluable lists of the most important children's books during each period.

62/- plus reg. postage 1/9

For your Book Requirements on All Subjects, write to

GRAHAME BOOK COMPANY

PTY. LTD.

39-49 MARTIN PLACE, SYDNEY, N.S.W.

BW 2261

Section for Library Work with Children and Young People

N.S.W. DIVISION REPORT ON JANUARY CONFERENCE

At the Sydney Teachers' College on 7th January, 1955, the N.S.W. Division of the Section held a successful one-day conference on the subject of "Children's Books and Libraries."

There were about 100 persons present throughout the day; they included authors, booksellers, librarians and teachers from private, departmental and Catholic schools, representatives from teachers' colleges, shire, municipal and children's libraries, also voluntary workers from children's libraries. Among those who received a special welcome were Miss C. Melville of Brisbane Teachers' College, Mr. C. Smith, the president-elect of the N.S.W. Branch, and the authors Eve Pownall, Elisabeth MacIntyre, Helen Palmer.

The conference took the form of group discussion, each group being required to discuss a specific topic related to Children's Books and Libraries. The groups in the morning session were assigned the following subjects:—

- (a) Books for adolescent boys and girls.
- (b) Australian books for Australian children?
- (c) Introducing children to the classics.
- (d) Introducing books to young children by the teacher, the parent, and the librarian.

For the groups in the afternoon session the subjects were as follows:—

- (f) The class teacher and the librarian in the primary school.
- (g) Methods of teaching the use of reference books.
- (h) Implication of activity methods for the school librarian.
- (j) The subject teacher and the librarian in the secondary school.
- (k) Reading guidance.

In both sessions, at the conclusion of the discussion period, there was a general assembly of all members, at which group representatives summarised the main points discussed by each group. Some of these representatives made written summaries and from them it has been possible to record, for the benefit of those who were unable to attend the conference, the chief points raised during the discussion in the following groups:—

BOOKS FOR ADOLESCENT BOYS AND GIRLS

1. Few books are written especially for adolescents. What there are, are not always of uniformly high standard. A selection of books from adult stock is full of problems.

2. Books which prove popular with adolescents:—

- (a) Books which have been filmed or serialised.
- (b) Books on sports, hobbies, mechanical subjects, and certain war stories appeal to boys. (N.B. Boys are easier to cater for than are the girls.)
- (c) Books by Baroness Orczy, Georgette Heyer, and Anne Hepple appeal to girls; also career stories, teenage books, e.g., "Years of Grace," "The Art of Growing Up."
- (d) The classics, if skilfully introduced and in an attractive format.

3. Need for constant reading guidance with adolescents.

4. Problem is greater with bright boy or girl who reads widely and soon moves away from children's books.

AUSTRALIAN BOOKS FOR AUSTRALIAN CHILDREN?

1. There was a lively discussion on the implications of the question mark, between three authors and the librarians present.

2. Many librarians said Australian children's books should be able to face critical world standards.

3. Authors pointed out difficulties of publication because of the limited market for Australian books.

4. All agreed that there was great interest by children in books about Australia.

5. Librarians indicated that there were gaps in Australian books for children, notably in the biographical sphere and in stories of Australian history for the younger child. Reference was made to certain broadcasting programmes which filled these gaps.

6. With these exceptions, there are more good, informative books on Australia than there are in the imaginative and fictional section.

7. One author contended that authors needed more critical comment from those in touch with children's reading interests.

INTRODUCING CHILDREN TO THE CLASSICS

1. Whereas secondary school pupils may read the classics for themselves, children at the primary school level need to be told them or to read them in an abridged form.

2. Some children even in secondary schools will never go beyond abridged versions of the classics, because they lack the necessary background.

3. Children are more likely to read the classics if they are available in attractive editions.

4. Introduction to the classics is hampered by the present general tendency to entertain children. The classics require a training in thoroughness.

5. Films, broadcasts, recommendations by teachers, or by other children will often lead children to read the classics.

6. It is not the work of the librarian alone to introduce children to the classics: the home, art, music, and the study of English Language and Literature play their part.

THE CLASS TEACHER AND THE LIBRARIAN IN THE PRIMARY SCHOOL

1. Ways in which co-operation may be achieved between class teacher and teacher-librarian:—

- (a) The head teacher must be interested in the library and must actively encourage co-operation.

- (b) Discussion at staff meetings of library resources and library techniques.

- (c) Some instruction in library work should be provided for students in teachers' training colleges, also for class teachers, heads of schools, and school inspectors.

2. Ways in which municipal librarians are assisting class teachers:—

- (a) Municipal libraries encourage visits by classes with a teacher, also visits by small groups of children.

- (b) Municipal librarians visit schools to inform pupils and teachers on the resources of the municipal library, and to discuss library problems with the teacher-librarian, the school principal, and class teachers.

- (c) Librarians in schools and municipal libraries exchange lists of accessions and subject lists.

3. Problems of the class teacher acting as a part-time teacher-librarian:—

- (a) Lack of time.

- (b) Lack of training.

- (c) Divided control of library.

4. What the teacher-librarian might expect from the class teacher:—

- (a) Co-operation in teaching the use of reference books.

- (b) Assistance with project work during library periods.

5. What the class teacher might expect from the teacher-librarian:—

- (a) A ready response at all times to appeals for material from the library.

- (b) Block borrowing.

- (c) An adequate book stock.

- (d) Assistance in all aspects of classroom work and in the general life of the school.

6. Aids to efficient use of libraries by teachers in primary schools:—

- (a) Adequate time to explore library resources.

- (b) Appointment of full-time teacher-librarians to primary schools.

METHODS OF TEACHING THE USE OF REFERENCE BOOKS

1. How to teach the mechanics involved in the use of reference books:—

- (a) Children must be given a real grasp of the alphabet.
 - (b) Reference books might best be dealt with in groups according to arrangement, e.g., those with an alphabetical arrangement, those with an index, etc.
 - (c) Problem at lower primary level is to find reference books suitably arranged, yet simple enough in subject matter for the young child to understand.
2. How to introduce a variety of reference books to the child, which would otherwise not come within his experience:—
- (a) Children's own questions, especially in Social Studies, provide best motivation for lessons on use of biographical dictionary, gazetteers, etc.
 - (b) It is better to assist a child to find in a book an answer to a question than to give a verbal answer.
 - (c) The teacher-librarian has the opportunity, by means of definite lessons, to familiarise the child with reference books, and thus will encourage a general attitude of going to the library to find the answer.
 - (d) The municipal librarian deals with the specific reference problem as it comes up, and can encourage the use of reference books by displaying them prominently in the library.

IMPLICATION OF ACTIVITY METHODS FOR THE SCHOOL LIBRARIAN

1. The library should be the centre of activity in all subjects of the curriculum.
2. The librarian should be willing:—
 - (a) to train children to deal with their own intellectual problems and to form judgments.
 - (b) To allow bright children freedom in using the library.
3. Discussion of activity methods used for project work and research in Social Studies.
4. Methods adopted depend on type of children, book stock, and co-operation between class teacher and librarian.
5. Training children to use biographical dictionaries, directories, and other reference books is an important activity.

6. Children's own reading lists and library note books should be recognised as important activities.

7. Such activities as a study of costumes, portraying characters from books, have proved an incentive to reading.

8. Physical activity, e.g., repairing a book, arranging books on the library shelves, often arouses a child's interest in books and the library.

THE SUBJECT TEACHER AND THE LIBRARIAN IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOL

1. A pupil tends to value the subject teacher's recommendation of a book more than the librarian's recommendation. Therefore the librarian should try to make the subject teacher aware of the book stock and of the library's other resources.

2. Subject teachers could be asked to recommend particular books to the pupils rather than to indicate the books vaguely.

3. A greater use of bibliographies by subject teachers will encourage pupils to refer to books in the library on their subjects.

4. Librarians should ensure that subject teachers are familiar with the reference books in the library, and know that assignments set on them will be carried out.

5. A need for better bibliographies to be supplied with curricula.

6. The success of a book collection in a class room depends on the co-operation of the subject teacher.

READING GUIDANCE

1. Libraries in schools and in the community make children aware of the diversity of books from which to choose.

2. Within libraries book selection is a basic factor in reading guidance.

3. Importance of the book's physical appearance.

4. Value of display, especially if used in conjunction with other activities, e.g., celebration of special events:—

(a) Brings certain books to the notice of readers.

(b) May persuade less bookish children to read.

5. In schools the success of reading guidance depends on co-operation between subject teacher and teacher-librarian.

6. Library periods provide excellent opportunities for introducing children to books.

7. The trained librarian in a children's library should have opportunities to guide children's reading in:—

- (a) Unobtrusive help and advice to children at the shelves.
- (b) Story-telling sessions.
- (c) Talks on books and writers.

8. Children's librarians should have some knowledge of the interests and needs of children at different ages. Lectures on child psychology should be included in any course of training in children's librarianship.

9. Librarians and booksellers can assist parents, who seek help in choosing books for their children, by mentioning to them books on children's reading, and reliable book lists.

International Congress of Libraries and Documentation Centres, Brussels, September 11-18, 1955

Only three weeks after the L.A.A. Conference in Brisbane an international congress on librarianship and libraries has been held in Brussels. It lasted eight full days and included sessions of the following organizations which formed their own separate congresses as working parties within the larger meeting: the International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) held its third congress, the International Federation of Documentation (FID) held its 22nd congress, and the International Association of Music Libraries (AIBM) held its fourth congress. Volume 1 of the Proceedings, which contains only preliminary reports, had been published and distributed before the Congress commenced; the public reading of the papers and reports was therefore unnecessary and the time allocated to each meeting could be given over to discussions. There are 40 odd papers in this preliminary volume, some for the consideration of the plenary session of the Congress, others to be discussed at the meetings of the individual organizations.

The theme of the Congress was "The tasks and responsibilities of libraries and documentation centres in modern life". This theme was the guiding line also at the meetings of the IFLA and the AIBM. The FID concerned itself with its specialised problems with which we are already familiar. Thus, within the framework of the theme, the papers dealt with the international and national aspects of libraries and documentation centres, with co-operation in the fields of cataloguing, lending and purchasing, and with the organization of public library services in urban and rural areas. The training of librarians was of considerable interest to all and was discussed by the plenary meeting of the Congress as well as by AIBM, FID and IFLA separately.

One of the topics of particular interest to us is contained in the report of M. P. Bourgeois, Chairman of IFLA, on "Specialized groups within IFLA". He discusses existence, creation and expected fragmentation of the IFLA and emphasizes, as our own LAA Council has done last year, the essential unity of all aspects of librarianship and the undesirable dissipation of energy and resources in separatist organizations. Care has to be taken, M. Bourgeois points out, that new sections are not formed without due consideration of existing groups and organizations which may be already dealing with the same task. As has been stated above, the volume received contains only the preliminary reports which served as bases for the discussions at the Congress—a procedure which we may well consider worthy of imitation at our next Conference. The organizing secretary was M. Jean Baby, librarian of the Council of Europe in Strassburg, and the list of rapporteurs to this Congress reads like an *Almanac de Gotha* of the library profession. The fact that the administrative and sectional heads of the largest libraries in the world take such a sincere interest in international librarianship should be a stimulus to all of us. The volume of reports contains not only factual information, but each rapporteur has taken care to present all aspects of his subject and also to record possible ways and means of tackling various issues that are still unsolved.

I am looking forward with great interest to the complete Proceedings of this Congress and am sure that all of us should study them carefully. Mr. N. Lynraavn had been asked to represent the LAA at the Congress and he will perhaps give us his personal report.

—D.H.B.

Branches and Sections

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

In June, the S.A. Branch held a conference at the "Vine Inn", Nuriootpa, in the Barossa Valley district. About 40 members attended this week-end. The subjects under discussion were "Library school and in-service training", led by Miss J. P. Whyte, B.A.; "The L.A.A. examination syllabus", led by Mr. W. G. Buick, A.U.A.; and "Non-professional training for librarians", led by Miss I. Holland, B.A. Lengthy and interesting discussion followed each of these addresses.

In July, Miss J. P. Whyte of the Public Library staff addressed the branch on research in librarianship and listed many problems of libraries which need investigating.

At the August meeting a general discussion was held on the topics "Should librarians be salesmen?" and "How selective can book selection be?" These subjects proved most interesting and the controversy produced was enjoyed by all.

Miss K. B. Landers of the Public Library Research Service has been appointed to a position in the Newcastle Public Library.

Miss G. T. Harslett, late of the Public Library Country Lending Service, has been appointed Acting Organiser of School libraries for South Australia.

TASMANIA

In the last few months a considerable number of changes have taken place in the State Library of Tasmania. Mr. A. E. Browning, F.L.A., has been appointed Deputy State Librarian, and Miss M. Ramsay, M.A., who was Training Officer, has become Librarian-in-charge, Municipal Library Services.

Three new members have been welcomed to the Tasmanian Branch, namely, Mr. W. R. Hill, A.L.A., formerly Deputy County Librarian, Herefordshire; Mr. D. J. Tumber, A.L.A., Chief assistant and cataloguer, Cornwall County Library; and Mr. S. J. Griffin, B.A., A.L.A., of the Manchester City Library. Messrs. Hill and Tumber are now field officers in the Municipal Library services, and Mr. Griffin is a reference librarian at State Library headquarters.

Tasmania managed to assemble a sizeable contingent at the Brisbane Conference—17

out of 85 members—and we wish to congratulate Queensland members for their organisation of the conference and thank them for their hospitality.

VICTORIA

Malvern Referendum.—The Malvern City Council decided to hold a referendum on 27th August to determine whether the ratepayers desired a municipal library. The Branch assisted in arranging a public meeting in the Town Hall, which was presided over by the Rev. C. T. F. Goy. The Branch also arranged for the printing of 20,000 leaflets which were distributed to householders by members of a committee organized by Dr. Fabinyi and Mr. W. H. Ellwood, and drawn from members of the Children's Book Council. On polling day "How to Vote" cards authorised by the Branch were distributed at the booths by a willing band of helpers. The poll demonstrated that Malvern ratepayers wished to have a municipal library. A notable feature of this campaign was the amount of space given by the metropolitan daily press to the issues raised. This was evident on the leader pages and the letters columns, where excellent publicity for the Association's aims and work was given. Developments are now being awaited. The thanks of the Branch are due to Mr. Ellwood, who worked tirelessly to bring about this successful result.

The Municipal Officers' Award covering Municipal libraries has now been varied and provides for increased salaries and better conditions generally for these members of the profession.

Library Week will be observed this year from 10th to 17th October. It will be officially opened by Mr. A. G. Rylah, Chief Secretary, in the Murdoch Gallery on Monday, 10th October. Professor G. S. Browne will be the main speaker at the ceremony. Brochures are being prepared and will shortly be sent to all interested bodies, organizations and schools. An essay competition is being held, prizes for which are presented by the Australian Booksellers' Association.

Over 150 members attended the Branch Quarterly meeting on 20th July to hear Dr. E. R. Wyeth's lecture, entitled "The

Challenge of Comics". This was illustrated with examples of different types of comics emphasized the bases of criticism.

The lecture attracted considerable interest in the press. The next meeting of the Branch to be held on 4th October will hear various speakers outline the work of the Brisbane Conference.

Members have expressed their regret that Victoria now has no representative on the Board of Examination. The Branch congratulates the former members on their excellent work in the past, and trusts that the reformed Board will be able to maintain the high prestige which the Board enjoys.

Miss Ursula O'Connor of the Public Library of Victoria has recently returned from Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, where she has been working since February.

Miss Jean Addison of the Free Library Service Board also returned from the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh there she had been working in the Young People's Department.

New municipal libraries recently opened were Camberwell City Library on 29th July, Footscray Adult Library on 31st August, and the Branch of the Northcote Public Library on 28th July.

WEST AUSTRALIA

In July the Branch had the pleasure of listening to Miss Marjorie Newenham speaking on "An American Librarian looks at Libraries". An interested audience heard Miss Newenham speak with particular point on School and College Libraries and a most fruitful discussion ensued.

The August meeting was held at the Archives Department, Public Library of W.A. The Archives Department has just been re-housed in a newly decorated and furnished section of the Public Library. The Branch took the opportunity of inspecting this newly reorganised Department.

Miss M. Lukis, State Archivist, spoke on modern Australian Archives and exhibited a remarkably fine collection of original material which fascinated members.

This was followed by a description of the Department's micro-filming service by Mrs. B. M. Shields.

The Union List of Periodicals is receiving considerable support from the libraries of Government Departments and firms and already some 40 returns have been received.

This promises well for the List and suggests that Perth, as was suspected, has quite a lot of hidden bibliographical and technical resources.

The Council of the Branch is now paying attention to the provision of facilities for professional education in W.A. Much good work has been done by a voluntary body from the Special Libraries Group under Miss M. White. With the continuing extension of library services in W.A. the needs of students are becoming more evident and the Council hopes to organise an additional series of lectures and demonstrations which will prove useful.

SECTION FOR LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE

Report on General Conference, Brisbane

Annual Meeting—The annual meeting of the Section for Library Work with Children and Young People was held on Wednesday, 24th August, at 12 noon. The President, Miss N. Booker, in welcoming members, expressed pleasure that so many members were able to attend the Conference and also the annual meeting, the first to be held since the adoption by the Section of its Constitution. She reviewed briefly the activities of the Section during the first eight months of the year, speaking of some of the problems of organization and finance with which the Section had been confronted. In general, however, the Section was in a good position. The financial difficulties would be eased by the decision of General Council to alter the present method of financing Sections. Membership had grown steadily and now stood at 210. There were five State Divisions of the Section, with every prospect of the establishment of a Division in Tasmania in the near future. Next year's Council would have the task of consolidating work which had already been begun, of encouraging new activities and of strengthening the position of the Section within and outside the Association as an authority in the field of library service to children.

Conference Sessions—The Section met as a Working Party in two sessions on Wednesday and Thursday, 24th and 25th August, to discuss its main Conference theme, "Training for Children's Librarianship". Thirty-nine members were present, representation by

States being: Queensland, 14; N.S.W., 10; Vic., 6; S.A., 5; W.A., 1; Tas., 2; A.C.T., 1.

Discussion centres around an agenda paper in the form of a series of motions on training and related matters, which had been prepared from material submitted by State Divisions following preliminary discussions within States. The Agenda was in five parts—1: General, 2: Children's Libraries, 3: School Libraries, 4: Registration Examination Paper R10, 5: Other Business.

Motions were keenly debated, and in the time available it was not possible to complete the agenda paper. However, decision was arrived at on the following matters, and these were submitted to the Plenary Session of the Conference:

1: *General*—A Survey of Library Service to Children, compiled by the Section, was submitted to the Conference, together with opinions expressed by the Section on the need for training of children's librarians and the forms the training might take.

The Section requested the Library Association that as a means of stimulating interest in, and giving direction to, the development of library service for children, it give consideration to conducting, or sponsoring, a short course in training for school and children's librarians, the course to be of the summer school, workshop or seminar type, and on an Australia-wide basis, *i.e.*, the members and lecturers, demonstrators, etc., drawn from the whole of Australia.

2: *Children's Libraries*—The Section expressed the opinion that the term "Children's Librarian" now loosely applied to any person working with children in a public library should be standardized to denote a definite professional status, and that the status should be accorded only to librarians with a general qualification in librarianship, including a special qualification in children's librarianship, and a two-year period of experience in employment.

A pattern of training for children's librarianship, and the content of specialized courses was outlined, and the Library Association was asked to give consideration to requesting Library Schools and other

training bodies to establish courses of this kind.

3: *School Libraries*—Discussion of Part 3 of the Agenda, School Libraries, a very important one because of the large number of teacher-librarians who are members of the Section, was inconclusive. This was partly because there was not sufficient time to complete the discussion, and partly because local variations made it difficult to outline a pattern applicable in all States. The Section, therefore, asked the permission of Conference to submit its resolutions on this matter after further discussion within the Divisions of the Section.

The Section appointed two Committees, one to consider the question of examining school and children's librarians through the Registration Examination, and the other to investigate the possibility of publishing a manual on school librarianship. Members of the South Australian Division were appointed to both committees.

Promotion Meeting—This meeting held at the Stone's Corner District Municipal Library on Thursday evening, 25th August, was a very successful one. About 60 members attended. Those present included representatives from other Sections, notably the Public Libraries Section, as well as educationists, heads of schools and others interested in the development of children's libraries in Queensland. The meeting was addressed by Mr. J. Richardson, M.A., Dip.Ed., Deputy Director, Remedial Education Centre, University of Queensland, who spoke on Backwardness in Reading. Mr. Richardson emphasized the part the children's librarian could play in helping to overcome the very real problem of the backward reader.

U.N.E.S.C.O. CONFERENCE ON PUBLIC LIBRARIES

Members will be interested to hear that Mrs. M. Cotton, Children's Librarian, Randwick Municipal Library, has been invited by UNESCO to prepare a paper on methods of stimulating children's reading for this Conference which is to be held at Delhi in October, 1955.

The Australian Library Scene

THE CONFERENCE

This issue, with little or no apology, the Journal takes cognisance of some events which would have been reported normally in the July issue. Last number, of course, was devoted largely to the impending Conference and it might be appropriate to open this section with a few remarks on the Conference in retrospect. Now that the tumult and the shouting have died and the winter sun-tan long gone from Southern complexions, what have we to show for all our all too brief gathering in Brisbane?

Immediately of course no one can deny that we all gained immensely just from meeting one another and so from the continuous and almost startling revelation of the personalities that lie behind signatures on correspondence. To all too small an extent we saw what our opposite numbers in our own field were like and what they were doing. To an unfortunately almost microscopic extent we saw something of our colleagues in other fields.

If we are to take to heart any lessons from our Brisbane meeting this is the first of them: that any future conference must allow more time for this getting-together. We must never forget that one of our declared aims is to associate and there are only too obvious limits to the amount of association we can do by correspondence. That is the first lesson and the second is like unto it—if we can, we must have more frequent Conferences.

On the working side, too, the two day meeting proved far too short, many felt, for the Conference to move smoothly and with assurance. The working party reports improved considerably as the sessions advanced, but it took some time to become accustomed to the scheme—it was a pity, in fact, that time was at such a premium.

All in all, however, there is much to feel happy about; apart from anything else the resolutions brought forward by the Public Libraries Section gave us what we so badly needed, a proper declaration of principle as far as public library services are concerned. Certainly, for us in Queensland, such a

declaration will be a major weapon in the library promotion battle.

For this reason if for no other, we Queenslanders would like to thank all those who sacrificed both time and money to come all the way to Brisbane. We were more than happy to have you at our place.

NEWS FROM CANBERRA

The Commonwealth National Library reports as follows:—

Recent Microprint Accessions.

Several valuable research series available on microprint have recently been added to the collection. These include:

Three Centuries of English and American Plays, a series of approximately 500 plays written in England from 1500 to 1800 and in the United States up to 1830. The series is an attempt to reproduce all the known plays in England and America for the period covered, including many which are available only in manuscript, the Larpernt manuscript plays among them.

Russian Historical Sources, a microprint reproduction of nearly 800 volumes of practically unprocurable basic material on Russian history. The series includes, among others, Debates of the Russian Duma, 1906-17, Reports of the Hearings of the Special Commission on members of the Tzarist government, Stenographic reports of the Communist Party Congress since 1917, and the U.S.S.R. Code.

Americana Bibliographies, a reproduction of four notable bibliographies of Americana:

SABIN. Dictionary of books relating to America, from its discovery to the present time, 29v., 1928-36.

EVANS. American bibliography, 12v., 1903-34.

HARISSE. Bibliotheca Americana Vetusissima, 1866, with additions, 1872.

CHURCH. Catalogue of books relating to the discovery and early history of North and South America, 5v., 1907.

Early American Imprints. A standing order has been placed for this new series

which is to contain complete texts of all books, pamphlets and broadsides arranged in the order in which they are listed in Evans' *American bibliography*. The edition is expected to include 42,000 imprints and is to be issued in monthly consignments spread over ten years.

Exhibitions.

In association with the London Office of Angus and Robertson Ltd., the Library arranged a display collection of Australian books for exhibition at the Annual Conference of the Library Association of Great Britain, held at Southport in September. A thousand copies of the select bibliography of Australian books which the library compiled for the National Book League were also available for distribution to librarians visiting the Conference.

NEW SOUTH WALES

No less than six issues of *Library Staff News* are to hand from the Public Library of New South Wales since the April issue, including Vol. 3 No. 8 for July, which suddenly changed format, burst into *Varitype* and tried to disguise itself under the title of *Library Bulletin*.

From this variant issue we learn that 145 New South Wales Councils have now adopted the Library Act and 122 now provide services under it. *Library Staff News* also notes the resignation of two senior officers of the Public Library staff. Miss Heather Sherrie, B.Sc., retires in March, 1956, after thirty-two years' service. Since 1947 she has been Deputy Mitchell Librarian.

Mrs. J. Collins, B.A., left the staff in June, after twenty-three years' service in a variety of Departments. Diploma-holders of the PLNSW Library School will recall her exhaustive and, to us at least, exhausting dissection of the complexities of library routine.

TASMANIA

The State Library has recently carried out a major move by transferring the Municipal and Lady Clark sections to a new depot four miles from headquarters. Over 15,000 books, equipment and furniture were transported to the new premises, vacating much needed space in the central library for reserve stack. The new depot consists of a large storage

area with office accommodation, the total capacity being approximately 30,000 books. Book exchanges for thirty-seven adult and eighty-two children's libraries in the State will be organised from this centre. The cataloguing and processing of new books will continue to be carried out at State Library headquarters.

The demand for standard speed and long playing gramophone records has resulted in long waiting lists for certain items of ballet, opera and symphonic music. Long playing records are issued to any person giving a guarantee that suitable equipment is being used and so far no excess wear has been reported. It is hoped to add to the long playing stock as funds permit. Many study groups are supplied with records, as well as individuals from all parts of the State.

The sheet music collection is being developed as a supplementary service for singers and those who wish to play a particular instrument or study the score of a recorded work. The basic stock of major works in the vocal and instrumental field is now ready for issue in bound volumes to any registered borrower. Most requests are for piano music, operas, musical comedies and chamber music.

Three English librarians have recently joined the staff of the State Library; advertisements for trained librarians in Australia resulted in such a poor response that it was necessary to import these members of staff from overseas.

A medical library is being organised at the Royal Hobart Hospital and the University librarian, Mr. D. H. Borchardt, is a member of the committee.

The State Library Board has approved the design of an attractive sign which may be used by all libraries in the State operating under the Libraries Act. The motif will also be used as an identification book-plate in all State Library books, in addition to being adapted for some stationery and all library publicity displays.

Plans are now under consideration for the provision of a new book mobile for the Lady Clark Memorial Children's library service. This vehicle will service suburban schools and will replace the out-moded vehicle at present in use.

During the past four months there have been several important staff promotions—

Mr. A. F. Johnson, F.L.A., was appointed as State Librarian, having previously been Training Officer and Deputy State Librarian; Mr. A. E. Browning, F.L.A., was appointed Deputy State Librarian in July, having previously been Chief Cataloguer and Administrative Assistant; Miss Margery Ramsay, M.A., was appointed in July as Librarian in charge of the Municipal Library service, having previously been Training Officer in Tasmania and formerly Librarian at Ballarat.

A new building is planned to act as the new library in the Clarence Municipality, and will replace the present small building serving the rapidly growing towns of Bellerive and Warrane which form part of the metropolitan conurbation.

VICTORIA

In May of this year £136,333 was paid as Library subsidy to 66 Municipal Councils in Victoria. As a proportion of Victoria's 202 Councils, this may not seem very large. But when it is considered that 1,200,000 persons (about 50% of the State's population) are receiving service from these libraries, and that 17 of the 30 Councils which comprise the metropolitan area have established libraries, the impact of the Board's efforts can be seen in its true perspective.

The most satisfactory aspect of the library picture here is the extent to which the services are being used. Last year nearly 200,000 borrowers (or about 18% of the population serviced) borrowed more than three million books, of which approximately 35% were non-fiction.

Library statistics of the more successful services compare favourably with figures anywhere in the world. For instance, Prahran has enrolled 13,400 of its 60,000 as borrowers and circulation stands at 230,000 for the year. South Melbourne is even better with 10,000 borrowers from a population of 37,000 and a circulation for the year of 210,000.

New, attractively laid out libraries, featuring the latest in library architecture, furniture and equipment design continue to mushroom all over the State. Such libraries as Echuca on the Murray River, Ararat in the Western District, and West Geelong—to name a few of the latest. Re-establishment of older libraries is also a continuing process. South Melbourne and Kew lead the way in this field, but other Councils such as Camberwell

and Bairnsdale are well advanced in rebuilding projects.

The first full scale book mobile in Victoria was launched by Heidelberg Council earlier in the year, and the Board was pleased to be able to offer generous subsidy to meet the costs of construction. Heidelberg can be in no doubt as to the success of this latest library venture. Already the average circulation for a four hour halt is over 700—nearly three books per minute.

Regional or group Library services are still extending. There are now over 30 Councils in the State grouped in eight of these schemes—and each month more and more of the smaller Country Councils are realising the wisdom of co-operative service.

WEST AUSTRALIA

Our April issue contained a brief note of the first appearance of the Library Board's *News Letter*. Since then, Nos. 2-4 are to hand. No. 3 is worthy of note since it admits in an almost crestfallen manner that "no new Libraries have actually been opened in the last month"! By my calculation, however, a total of eleven had commenced operations by July, a record of which West Australia may well be proud.

From the Public Library of Western Australia, Mr. Drake writes that new offices for the Archives Branch of the Public Library were formally opened by the Deputy Premier, the Hon. J. T. Tonkin, before an appreciative audience on 31st August. The President of the Trustees, the Hon. Mr. Justice Wolff, who introduced the speaker, also had with him on the official dais the Hon. J. C. Willcock and the Hon. F. J. S. Wise, former Premiers of the State who had been associated with the inauguration of the Archives Branch, and the Hon. Sir John Dwyer, C.J., a former President of the Trustees.

Mr. Tonkin emphasised the value of the State of the work which was being done by the Archives and gave an undertaking that Heads of Departments would be urged to co-operate fully with the Archives officers when disposing of their old records. The State Archivist, Miss M. F. Lukis, moved a vote of thanks.

The new premises, which were formerly occupied as a residence by the Principal Librarian, are at the rear of the Public Library buildings. They have been renovated

by the Public Works Department and consist of a search room, offices, work room and storage space having a total floor area of about 3,000 square feet.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS CONFER

The opportunity was taken of convening a meeting of the Chief Librarians of Australian Universities on Monday, 22nd August, prior to the Brisbane conference.

The meeting took place at the University of Queensland. The following attended:—

University of Sydney: Miss M. M. Thompson, B.Ec.

University of Queensland: Mr. Harrison Bryan, M.A.

University of West Australia: Miss M. E. Wood, M.A.

University of Tasmania: Mr. D. H. Borchardt, M.A.

Australian National University: Mr. A. L. G. McDonald, B.A.

Canberra University College: Miss D. Leaper, B.A.

Discussion followed the minutes of the previous meeting held in Melbourne in June, 1954.

NEW MEMBERS

Australian Capital Territory

Corporate:

Australian National University
The Canberra Grammar School

Members:

Blackburn, Miss Vera May
Carne, Miss Robin Marjorie
Copeland, Miss Ann Margaret
Dabrowski, Mr. Ian Lambert
Forster, Mrs. Honore Colly
Ladomirska, Miss Marjorie Elizabeth
Laity, Mrs. Doris Natalie
Penders, Mr. Christiaan Lambert
Simonow, Mrs. Agnes Helen
Slight, Mr. Owen Edmond
Turton, Miss Deidre Anne

New South Wales

Corporate:

Diocesan Catholic Library, Goulburn
Coal Research Pty. Ltd., Sydney
W. & F. Pascoe, Sydney.
Junior Technical School, Kurri Kurri
Kambala, Church of England for Girls
Lysaghts Works Pty. Ltd.
New South Wales Conservatorium High School
Presbyterian Ladies' College, Pymble
Scientific Magazine Publishing Co.
Sydney Church of England Schools for Girls
All Saints' College
Australian Forge & Engineering Pty. Ltd.
Council of Barker College
Domremy College, Parents & Friends Association

Frensham School Ltd.
Intermediate High School
Penrith High School, Parents and Friends Association
Royal Society of New South Wales
St. Scholastica's Training College
Secondary Home Science School
South Sydney Secondary Technical School
Wauchope High School, Parents & Friends Association
Drug Houses of Australia

Members:

Boyd, Miss Joan
Cullen, Mr. Leo James
Houison, Mr. J. K. S.
King, Miss Alice Hazel
Knight, Mr. John Charles
Rolnik, Mr. Zenon
Sommerville, Mrs. Beatrice Gifford
Adams, Mrs. Marjorie
Allen, Mr. Geoffrey Gordon
Bramble, Mrs. Annabelle Furman
Carney, Miss Thelma Isabel
Chilton, Mrs. Doris Mabel
Fitzherbert, Miss Anne Crouch
Palmer, Miss Helen Gwynneth
Ross, Mrs. Zena Isobel Margaret
Sinclair, Miss Catherine
Stubbs, Miss Janette Mary Katherine
Taylor, Mrs. Alice Pearl
Anderson, Mrs. Beverley Margaret Wilson
Bean, Miss Margaret Elizabeth
Berkelman, Miss Joan McDonald
Birch, Mr. Alan
Clift, Miss Elaine Mary
Cook, Miss Dorothy May
De Glushevsky, Mrs. Milita
Goodacre, Miss Ann Audrey
Gregson, Mr. Edmund John Montague
Manning, Miss Patricia Lynette
McIntyre, Miss Margary Jean
Miles, Miss Mary Adelaide
Roberts, Mr. Cecil Earl
Siddins, Miss Pamela Marshall
Stuckey, Miss Ann Carolyn
Wood, Mr. Rex Russell

Queensland

Member:

Yeo, Miss Gladys Emily

South Australia

Members:

Brown, Miss Julianne
Peisach, Miss Ilana Freda
Shephard, Miss Vivienne Elizabeth
Simpson, Mrs. Elsie Catherine
Vidale, Miss Helen Maroussa Rosa

Tasmania

Members:

Barnard, Mrs. Eileen Geddes
Robertson, Miss Bonnie Lynn
Wood, Mrs. Christine

Victoria

Corporate:

Aarat Municipal Library
Brunswick Technical School
Commonwealth Department of Works
Speagle's Bookshop, Melbourne

Australia and New Zealand Bank
Commonwealth Department of Shipping and
Transport

City of Newtown and Chilwell
Georgian House Pty. Ltd.
Hospitals and Charities Commission
The Melbourne Harbor Trust Commissioners
The Standard Motor Company Australia Ltd.
Victorian Teachers' Union
Young People's Free Library
Australian Wool Bureau—Wool Statistical
Service Library
Council of the City of Footscray
Eltham Children's Library
Phillip Island Municipal Library

Members:

Baker, Miss Mavis Adele
Barry, Mr. Justice John
Comeadow, Cr. William Austin
Hardie, Miss V. Florence
Melbourne, Mrs. Nancy Ethel
Norris, Mrs. Ada May
Baxter, Miss Mary Louise, B.A.
Campbell, Miss Maie Alison
Chambers, Miss Helen Margaret
Cuzens, Miss Merlie Ivy
Harris, Mr. Donald Allan
McGrath, Miss Joyce Veronica
Miller, Mr. Earnest Robert
Stewart, Miss Margaret
Stamp, Miss Barbara Ruth, B.A.

Western Australia

Corporate:

City of Fremantle
Augusta Margaret River Road Board
Drakesbrook District Public Library
Kent Road Board
Mingenew Road Board
Plantagenet Road Board

Members:

Hammond, James, F.L.A.
Woolcott, John Foster

Overseas

University College of the Gold Coast Library
University of Kentucky Libraries, U.S.A.
Acquisition Department, Lexington, U.S.A.

AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Recent additions to the Library of the Australian National University include the gift by Professor P. A. Moran of something over 1,000 volumes. A large part of the collection consists of works by French and Italian authors, mainly of the 19th century, and included in the remainder is a small group of works by Irish authors. The books now presented to the Library formerly belonged to Professor Moran's father, Dr. Herbert M. Moran. Dr. Moran purchased a large portion of the library of Chris. Brennan whose signature appears on many volumes. A copy of Baudelaire's "Les Fleurs du Mal" bears the following annotation in Brennan's writing: "This volume, thro' which I first made acquaintance with the work of Baudelaire, in October, 1891, then in the possession of A. B. Piddington, was purchas'd by me from him after my return from Europe, in October, 1894." Another interesting item is a holograph of J. Le Gay Brereton's "Sea and Sky" which is described as Number 3 of six copies made in this form.

CHECK PLEASE

Mr. D. H. Borchart, M.A., *Librarian of Tasmania*, writes:

"I am engaged in compiling a checklist of Royal Commissions and similar enquiries that have taken place in the Commonwealth of Australia and in the individual States since Federation. I should be much obliged if I might use your journal to ask whether similar work is being done elsewhere in Australia. If that is the case I would appreciate it if my colleagues would let me know about it."

OVERPLAIN WORDS

An anonymous correspondent who signs himself *Struck-off-and-put-on-again* writes:

Please note than henceforth the word *re-accessioned* is not to be used since it is considered incorrect grammatically, syntactically and presumably aesthetically. See Gower, *Complete plain words*, P. 35.

What are we to do?

REGISTRATION EXAMINATION

The Registration (formerly Qualifying Examination, 1955, will be held from 28th November to 9th December, both dates included.

There will, as usual, be one paper a day, the papers being taken in the order in which they are listed in the syllabus. In Papers R4, R5 and R10, where there are mutually exclusive alternatives, the alternatives in each case will be taken on the same day, at the same time.

MOORE'S BOOKSHOP PTY. LTD.

**264 PITT STREET
SYDNEY**

Booksellers to Public, Municipal, Shire, Bank,
Institutional and Factory Libraries throughout
Australia.

Representatives for George Blunt & Sons Ltd.
Library Bindings in Australia and New Zealand.

LISTS AVAILABLE

SPECIALISING IN BOOKS FOR CHILDREN OF ALL AGES

WHITCOMBE'S BOOK SERVICE

*Consult us for the latest in
fiction, biographies, juvenile,
travel, educational and text
books.*

**WHITCOMBE & TOMBS
Pty. Ltd.**

**332 COLLINS STREET,
MELBOURNE**

'Phones: MU 5566, MU 5454

Legal & Professional Bookbinding Co. of Qld. Pty. Ltd.

Specialists in

- **Library Binding**
- **Lawbooks**

**363 STANLEY STREET
SOUTH BRISBANE**

Phone: J 2777

Correspondence Courses

. . . L.A.A. Examinations

REGISTRATION EXAMINATION

R1 Cataloguing and/or R2 Classification and Subject Headings
combined with practical work for R3.

R4 Special Libraries and Information Services (from January, 1956)
combined with work for Special Subject Fields.

PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION

P1 Books and Libraries

combined with practice in reference method as applied to the set reference works.

P2 Acquisition and Preparation of Books

Enquiries should be addressed to

JOHN HIRST, A.L.A.

86 ANZAC PARADE, KENSINGTON, SYDNEY, N.S.W.
FF 3349

POSITIONS VACANT

CITY OF ARMIDALE, N.S.W.

LIBRARIAN

Fresh applications are hereby invited for the position of Librarian at the Memorial Library, Armidale, N.S.W., Australia, and will be received by the undersigned up to and including Friday, 4th November, 1955.

The position is offered at a salary of £900 per annum, and details regarding working conditions will be supplied on request. Applicants are to state details of experience, and should possess the Qualifying Certificate as a Librarian. Copies only of reference may accompany applications.

Further details regarding appointment may be obtained on application from the undersigned.

R. A. BROWNE,
Town Clerk.

Council Chambers,
Armidale,
29th August, 1955.

PUBLIC SERVICE OF TASMANIA

Applications, closing on the 19th October, 1955, are invited for the position of CHIEF CATALOGUER, Library Department, to which an appointment will be made in accordance with the provisions of the Public Service Act:

Salary Range: (Male) £1,232-1,487 per annum.

(Female) £1,072-1,327 per annum.

Duties: Senior Cataloguer who has worked in a large administrative department of a public or county library, and who possesses administrative experience and ability to control staff.

Qualifications: Applicants should possess the registration certificate of the Library Association of Australia or its equivalent, and have had some experience in the organisation and administration of a modern library system.

Cost of fares of appointee, and family, together with cost of carriage of furniture up to three tons in weight will be on certain conditions being fulfilled.

A. LINTON.

Secretary, Public Service Commissioner's Office,
Public Buildings, Hobart.

Examination Results, 1955

DIPLOMA EXAMINATION

The Diploma has been awarded to Mr. Hans Georg Kaplan (Sydney, N.S.W.).

The candidate was examined on a thesis on "Problems in the Administration of Art Libraries with a suggestion for their solution in New South Wales" and in two papers: (i) History and Purposes of Libraries and Related Services; (ii) Literature and Librarianship of the Fine Arts.

Mr. Kaplan is the first candidate to present a thesis and to satisfy all the requirements for the Diploma. The Board of Examination congratulates him and hopes that other candidates will be forthcoming.

PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION

Australian Capital Territory

Merit—

Copeland, Ann Margaret
Slight, Owen Edmond.

Pass—

Campbell, Sheena Stewart
Carne, Robin Marjorie
Deane, Heather
Donnelly, Judith Ann
Simonow, Agnes Helen
Turton, Deidre Anne.

New South Wales

Merit—

Allen, Geoffrey Gordon
Clark, Claire Judith
Fishburn, Dawn
Holmes, Margaret Mary Glennie
McBryde, Margaret Jolin
Oxlade, Margery Nellie
Ronai, Mary Julianne
Siddins, Pamela Marshall.

Pass—

Alison, Jennifer Mary Ellen
Anderson, Beverley Margaret Wilson
Arriat, Gwenda May
Banfield, Jane
Banning, Arthur Alexander
Barry, Joan
Bean, Margaret Elizabeth

Berckelman, Joan Macdonald
Binns, Elena Margaret
Bryant, Carole Faye
Chan, Daisy Shook-Ching
Cleary, Marise Anne
Collins, Suzanne Margaret
Comino, Anne
Cook, Dorothy May
Cordell, Joan Mary
Crowe, Elizabeth Mary
Dainer, John Joseph
De Baun, Marie Eloise
Dobrovits, Adalbert
Donnell, Mary Gretta
Durrant, Irene Patricia
Fitzgerald, Rosaleen Moyra
FitzHerbert, Anne Crouch
Fuller, Lily Christine
Goodacre, Ann Audrey
Graham, Eunice Isobel
Gregson, Edmund John Montague
Harm, Marie Christina
Heatley, Patricia Ellen
Hickin, Robyn Madelon
Horan, Phyllis Barbara
Horne, Elizabeth Ann
Huth, Eleanor
Huxtable, Hazel Tamara
Joyce, Heather E. B.
Katrakis, Antigone
Kayser, Ellen Jean
King, Asyna Veronica
Lawrance, Edith Joan
Leach, Beatrice Rhona
Leigh, Jennifer Caroline
Leuenberger, Edward Walter
Lupton, Gillian Mary
McCarthy, Michael Maurice
McDonald, Elizabeth Anne
McDonald, Jean Lees
McIntyre, Margery Jean
McMullen, Pamela
McNay, Ian Charles
Maloney, Martin Paul
Manning, Leone Frances
Manning, Moira
Manning, Patricia Lynette

Manser, Leonie
 Miles, Mary Adelaide
 Mills, Pamela Olive
 Nicholas, Judith Anne
 Nicholas, Margaret Fay
 O'Brien, Barbara Bridget
 O'Gorman, Mary Therese
 O'Loughlen, Barbara Ann
 Owens, Bertha Patricia
 Parsonage, Helen Ann
 Peck, June Margaret
 Peers, Sheila
 Preibisz, Andre Boguslaw
 Ragg, Dora Petrie
 Roe, Nancye Yvonne
 Rolnik, Zenon
 Seales, Judith Ann
 Shaw, Judyth Ann
 Shenstone, Ann Gray
 Smith, Zillah Mary
 Solomon, Adele Rosalie
 Stubbs, Janette Mary Katherine
 Stuckey, Ann Carolyn
 Tankard, Peter Maunsell
 Taylor, Lindley Bryson
 Thomson, Constance Margaret
 Tuson, Jennifer Broughton
 Vandenberg, Judith Ann
 Virgoe, Frances Patricia
 West, Jill Mary
 Whalan, Rex Egan
 Williams, Ronald Joseph
 Wilson, Enid Phyllis
 Wilson, William Mackenzie.

Northern Territory

Pass—Lyons, Denise Elizabeth Antony.

Queensland

Merit—

Woodforth, Barbara Lyndon

Pass—

Bernie, Sylvia Stewart
 Budd, Jennifer Knight
 Byrne, Elizabeth Anne
 Callaghan, Joyce Margaret
 Carroll, Elizabeth Margaret
 Creighton, Margaret Doreen
 Culhane, Berenice Maureen
 Dolan, Florence Catherine Annie
 Doyle, Mary Catherine
 Edwards, Anne Elizabeth
 Edwards, Martha Elizabeth
 Emmett, Margaret Ann
 Gaffney, Philomena Kathleen Mary
 Green, Anne Laurentia
 Horsley, Diana Jill

Hunter, Joan
 King, Betty Frances
 Miller, Dorothy Muriel
 Roche, Mary Agnes
 Schmidt, Jacqueline
 Snelling, Judith Olga
 Spurgin, John Haddon
 Teys, Elma Janet
 Yeo, Gladys Emily.

South Australia

Pass—

Aylmore, Neville Charles
 Blaszczyńska, Renata
 Brown, Julianne
 Cilento, Beverley Delawarr
 Fischer, Gerald Lyn
 Fleming, Kathleen Doris
 Gray, Joan Elizabeth
 Jaffer, Margo Joan
 Jenkins, Jenifer Marjorie
 Mason, Billie Claudette
 Mills, Bessie Heather
 Moore, Cecily Anne
 Noller, Patricia Margaret
 O'Connell, Geraldine Mary
 Palmer, Barbara Jill
 Parham, Elizabeth Ann
 Selth, Geoffrey Poole
 Vidale, Helen Maroussa Rosa

Tasmania

Pass—

Bessell, Janet
 Ferguson, Donald Russell
 Gibson, Catherine Mansell
 Jackson, Judith Ann
 Kirkbride, Eleanor Molly
 Robertson, Bonnie Lynn
 Robertson, Fern Brae
 Saunders, Peter Henry

Victoria

Pass—

Asbjornsen, Therry Margrete
 Awcock, Christopher Liam
 Baker, Dorothy Helen
 Barry, Lillian Juliet
 Baxter, Mary Louise
 Beers, Lily Grace
 Besley, David James
 Blomquist, Maria Catherine Engstrom
 Bowman, Myra Clair
 Callacher, Maureen Ann
 Campbell, John Geoffrey
 Campbell, Maie Alison
 Carroll, Ronald Patrick

Chambers, Helen Margaret
 Clark, Rhoda Myrtle
 Corder, Marcia Catherine
 Cornwell, Isabel Ann
 Cousins, Olive Irene
 Cuzens, Merlie Ivy
 Entwistle, Judith Caldwell
 Evans, Esther Lorraine
 Gardner, Romla Nannette
 Gore, Shirley Norelle
 Gurney, Pauline Joan
 Hetherington, Margaret
 Howard, Sylvia Elizabeth
 Howe, Margaret Alberta
 Jellett, Evonne Edith Robina
 Jones, Myra Helen
 Jullien, Dorothy Louise
 Keating, Joan Margaret
 Kemp, Clarice Grace
 Kroger, Janice Margaret
 Lancaster, Patricia Ann
 McGrath, Joyce Veronica
 McLeod, Janine Millent
 McMillan, Shirley May
 Martin, Esther Vere Shaw
 May, Barry John
 Miller, Ernest Robert
 Moon, Helen Elizabeth
 Mooney, Jenepher Aileen
 Morrison, Marjorie Ann
 Murphy, Helen Margaret
 Murphy, Margaret Christina
 Nuzum, Alan James
 O'Shannassy, Margaret Mary Teresa
 Pawlowski, Barbara
 Ragg, Dorothy Jean
 Ray, Joan
 Riall, Una Janet
 Routley, Margaret Florence
 Sambell, Joan Lorraine
 Simpson, Elsie Catherine
 Slade, Pauline
 Stamp, Barbara Ruth
 Stewart, Margaret
 Trudinger, Walter John
 Tuddenham, Patricia Anne
 Twining, Leslie Joseph
 Walker, Glenelva May
 Walker, Robin Parkes Ottery
 Walsh, Patricia Mary
 Walters, William Arthur
 Watson, Stanley
 Wilson, Hilary Browse
 Zimmerman, Inge Rachael

Western Australia

Pass—

Binns, Evelyn
 Campbell, Ruth
 Clare, Joan
 Hogan, Marilyn Ann
 Lenz, Erica Christine
 Stokes, Stephanie Frances
 Tate, Margaret Faye
 Watt, Mavis Lavinia.

REPORTS ON PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION

General Report

There has been a gratifying improvement in the Preliminary Examination results. The following are the comparative statistics of the examination for 1954 and 1955:—

	1954	1955
Passed	.. 205 (67%)	231 (73.6%)
Failed	.. 99 (33%)	83 (26.4%)
Total	.. 304	314
Merit	.. 13 (4%)	11 (3.5%)

However, as the reports of the examiners on the separate papers show, candidates continue to fail for the same reasons and it is sufficient to repeat the general comment made last year:—

“Too many candidates are still having a shot, very much in the dark; they are ill prepared by themselves or their teachers and are far more interested in getting through anyhow, than in getting a knowledge of librarianship. Some candidates have not the standard of general education, of assimilation and expression of knowledge, which is supposed.

Even for the Preliminary Examination candidates are supposed by the matriculation requirements to be capable of work on the subjects of the examination at first year university level. Many candidates do not appear to appreciate what this standard requires, and others, including many university graduates, do not appear to think that librarianship is worth the effort required to attain it.

It is possible that many candidates, and some of those who advise or prepare them, simply do not realise that examinations which are not set by universities, but by their own professional body, are at a tertiary level”.

P1—Books and Libraries

Harrison Bryan, M.A., and Phyllis Robinson, M.A.

A. GENERAL

The examiners were considerably surprised and not a little disappointed to discover that almost 30% of the candidates for this paper were unable to reach pass standard. There should surely be no need to reiterate that the Preliminary Examination is not designed as a deliberate obstacle to entry into our profession, but rather as a chance to demonstrate interest and a capacity for more advanced work. It also brings to light, of course, certain qualities without which future librarians will find themselves at a considerable disadvantage.

One of these necessary attributes is a desire for accuracy within the limits of one's own knowledge. Candidates accordingly are penalized in this paper for not reproducing exactly the titles of reference books which they cite. It is sad to report that this fact alone would have precluded practically any candidate from securing full marks for question 5 which was worded, in error, in such a way as to invite a mere list of five titles.

Apart from this there was the usual crop of veteran examinees relying largely on technique alone, and thereby contributing to a low average mark for question 1 in particular. This is unfortunate since historical bibliography forms a considerable portion of our basis in scholarship and is just that aspect of this syllabus which could be so well rendered by candidates at university level if they took sufficient pains.

B. DETAILS ON QUESTIONS

(1) *Describe what has been, in your opinion, the greatest single advance in book production technique since the time of Gutenberg.*

There was great diversity of opinion as to what has been the greatest single advance in book production technique since the time of Gutenberg. An obvious answer is the development of mechanical composition, but many of those who made this their choice confused these type setting and casting machines with the printing press itself. Many disregarded the question entirely and gave an accurate but worthless account of the history of printing in all its aspects. According to one candidate, Gutenberg was responsible for the invention of the block-book, and Aldus

Manutius for the greatest single advance in book production technique, the invention of movable type.

(1) *(Alternate) What do you know of the private press movement and its influence on present day typography? Name one Australian private press whose work is known to you.*

This question on the whole was well answered, most candidates being able to trace the history of the private press movement from the time of John Baskerville to the present day. The meaning of the term "private press movement" was not understood by some, who gave an account of the work of the printer-publishers of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Very few could name an Australian private press.

(2) *Write brief notes on SIX of the following:*
(a) *Half stuff;* (b) *Remainders;* (c) *Leading;*
(d) *Lindisfarne Gospels;* (e) *Printer's mark;*
(f) *Block books;* (g) *Diptych;* (h) *Coucher;*
(i) *Forwarding;* (j) *Galley;* (k) *Intaglio;*
(l) *Literary agent.*

The majority of those who attempted this question gave satisfactory answers, but there were some bad mistakes. Half-stuff by many was confused with half-binding, leading with furniture and quads, printer's marks with signatures. Forwarding was described by several as the provision of a foreword, galley as the flat-bed of the printing-press, and literary agent as the bookseller's publicity man. Many thought the Lindisfarne Gospels one of the earliest printed books.

(3) *You have been appointed to the library of a firm manufacturing fertilizers. State the special functions of your library and describe its set-up with reference to management and finances, stock, type of catalogue, loan records, etc.*

Candidates had a good knowledge of the functions, management, finances, etc., of a special library, but many went astray when dealing with loan records, recommending either the Browne or the Newark system, which apparently were the only ones known to them. A special library appealed to one candidate because in it she could be her own boss.

(3) *(Alternative) What do you understand by the term public library? Describe briefly the statutory encouragement given to public libraries in any one of the Australian States.*

"Public library" generally connotes a library which is free and tax and/or rate

supported, two essential points omitted in most candidates' definition of the term.

(4) *Explain and evaluate what services may be provided by public libraries other than those implied by the derivation of the word "library".*

Fifty per cent. of the candidates explained what services may be provided by public libraries, and completely ignored the remainder of the question, perhaps because they did not know that the word "library" is derived from the Latin "liber", meaning a book. An account of services other than those involving books was required, e.g., the provision of documentary films, micro-films and micro-cards, gramophone records, lectures, puppet-shows, etc. Those who did mention such services made little attempt to evaluate them.

(5) *Name FIVE reference books you would regard as specially useful in a small public library serving a predominantly industrial area.*

No real assessment can be made of the answers to this question, since in error the wording of it allowed candidates to supply a mere list of five reference works without substantiating their choice. As it stood it was a mere bonus to all candidates.

(6) *Where would you look first for information on NINE of the following? In each case the reference that you cite must be a work in the special field and not a general encyclopaedia: (a) A fairly detailed account of the life of William Pitt, first Earl of Chatham; (b) A library in New South Wales holding a complete set of "The Engineer"; (c) A list of the kings of Scotland from the earliest times; (d) The date of the Queen's return to London after her Commonwealth tour; (e) An illustration of an Australian tiger snake; (f) The present address of a political party leader in Great Britain; (g) The metre used by the Greek poetess Sappho; (h) A brief description of a theodolite; (i) Annual salaries of members of the Australian parliaments; (j) The number of Japanese yen to the pound sterling; (k) Information on the perpetual calendar; (l) A photograph of Noel Coward.*

On this question as usual candidates made up for marks lost on other parts of the paper. There was much less carelessness this year in the citing of titles of reference books, and most candidates showed that they had attempted to learn titles in full.

Numbers of candidates expected to find the present address of a political party leader

in Great Britain in the *Statesman's Year-book*, and a brief description of a theodolite in Hasting's *Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics*. It was thought that the name of a library in New South Wales holding a complete set of *The Engineer* would be found in the *Engineering Index*. There was some misspelling of *Whitaker's Almanack*.

(7) (a) *Why are loan records maintained in a library?* (b) *What charging statistics do you think are necessary in a municipal lending library?*

Candidates lost marks on this question because they did not have clear in their minds the difference between loan records and charging statistics. Loan records include a record of the book, the borrower, and the date due, together with charging statistics. Part (a) leads naturally on to Part (b) of the question.

In answering Part (a) candidates assumed that the question was on a municipal library, but there is no mention of the word "municipal". The better candidates distinguished between loan records necessary in different types of library such as special, school and municipal.

Neither part of this question required an account of either the Browne or the Newark charging system, but there are still candidates who insist on describing these systems in detail whether required to or not.

P2—Acquisition and Preparation of Books

Barbara Powell and G. D. Richardson, M.A.

A. GENERAL

Radical changes were avoided in the form of this paper in order to secure some basis of comparison with last year when the examiners' reports were first published. The results are as follows:

Year	No. of candi- dates	Average Mark	Highest Mark	Lowest Mark
1954	304	56%	84%	20%
1955	314	64.8%	85%	25%

No. and percentage of Candidates obtaining:
80% or more 60% or more less than 40%

3 (1%)	117 (38.5%)	20 (6.6%)
8 (2.5%)	240 (76.4%)	2 (.6%)

It was noticeable that, although the average mark was 8.8% higher this year than last, candidates characteristically scored quite high marks in two or three questions and very low marks in one or two. Clearly candidates were not equally well prepared in each part of the syllabus but had concentrated on some parts to the detriment of others and the data suggests an attempt to learn "stock" answers which were inadequate when the stock questions were not asked; many candidates noticeably failed to heed the warning against this given in the "General Advice to Candidates".

Candidates still showed a common tendency to misread questions and even instructions. Many still wrote about what they knew and not about what they were asked and quoted the text book examples without a proper understanding of them or a capacity to apply them. Spelling was bad and, although answers showed less naivete and less tendency by candidates to quote their own library by name, there were still absurd statements, as "Cutter's tables contain all possible names".

A final observation is that the typical Australian library now appears to be the small one, even the very small one, "the folios can be kept under the catalogue", rather than the State, academic or legislative reference library, and although many library assistants may never work in a large library, it is as well that they should at least realise that there are wider horizons and larger scale problems than are met in a small public or technical library, even although they rarely have professional acquaintance with them.

B. DETAILS ON QUESTIONS

(1) *On the unlined side of the paper and within the outlines traced from the catalogue card provided make the main entry for the book and the periodical set out below. Show by tracing notes what added entries, other than for subject, should be made.*

(a) *The System of Industrial Relations in Great Britain/Its History, Law and Institutions/Edited by/Allan Flanders/Senior Lecturer in Industrial Relations/University of Oxford/and/H. A. Clegg/Fellow of Nuffield College, Oxford/Basil Blackwell/Oxford/1954.*

General layout and choice of heading usually correct. Commonest errors were the making of title entries, including the author's qualifications, and omitting the designation,

joint editor, in the tracing notes. Less commonly, subject entries were shown in the tracing notes despite the question's excluding them, and Basil Blackwell was taken as a joint editor instead of publisher. Both editors were sometimes included in the heading.

(b) *The Radiographer/..Editor: D. R. Carter/Published by/Australasian Institute/of Radiography.././Sydney. On cover: Issued quarterly. Vol. 5 no. 1 September 1954 and continuations to be kept.*

Most entered this correctly under title, but were not so certain as to the correct layout for a periodical entry. Entry under editor was a more common error than entry under the Australasian Institute of Radiography. The editor was frequently included in the tracing notes either with or without inclusion in the body of the entry. There seemed to be a good understanding of the need to show the way the periodical was issued and the fact that continuations were filed. Occasionally there were attempts to catalogue this as a book.

(2) (a) *Distinguish between book numbers and call numbers and give examples.* (b) *What do FIVE of the following D.C. numbers represent: 856, 559, 670.7, 340.1, 458, 320.973, 044?* (c) *Give D.C. numbers for each of the following: A manual on domestic economy; A French encyclopaedia; A periodical on ethics; A dictionary of building; Learned societies in Germany.*

There was some improvement in this question over last year's answers. In part (a) call numbers were mostly well understood and intelligibly explained, but book numbers were often stated to be the classification number and some candidates who could define correctly both book and call numbers could not give correct examples. Parts (b) and (c) were of mathematical precision and candidates who knew too little lost heavily. Part (c) was better done than part (b), contrary to last year's results. Candidates cannot hope to secure well in this question unless they commit accurately to memory those parts of the Decimal Classification which the syllabus requires them to know.

(3) *Arrange the following* (a) *letter by letter;* (b) *word by word as in a dictionary catalogue.*

Ross-Craig, Stella	Ross Island
Ross, Diocese	Ross, County
Ross' Dragons	Rossum's Universal
Rosslyn, James	Robots

Rossetti, Dante Gabriel	Ross Sea
Ross Family	Ross, Bishop of
Ross, Ronald	Ross Engineering
Rossland, District	Co.
Rossi, Bruno	

This question brought out exactly the same weaknesses as the similar question last year. Most candidates could alphabet correctly letter-by-letter and those who could not obviously did not know the alphabet. But in alphabetizing word-by-word many alphabeted: "Ross Family; Ross, Ronald; Ross, County; Ross Island; Ross Dea; Ross' Dragoons", and often stated that they took the last to be a title, showing the usual misconception of the "person-place-subject-title" rule. Future candidates are advised to ensure that they understand what that rule really means. The commonest error otherwise was to treat Ross-Craig like Ross-craig and Ross' Dragoons like Ross's Dragoons, although the rules are quite specific.

(4) *Explain briefly, with examples, the use of the following in a dictionary catalogue: Added entries; references; tracing notes.*

This question was attempted by a majority of candidates. Added entries were for the most part defined correctly, but in many cases they were then illustrated by examples of references suggesting that the definition had been memorized without much understanding. Joint authors were almost universally included as examples, and often they were the only example of their use; there was a noticeable tendency to omit all mention of added entries for subjects. There was some confusion between added entries and tracing notes.

References were generally described and illustrated very well: the distinction between direct and indirect being well brought out. There was a lack of mention, however, of the use of references in connection with personal or corporate names, most candidates concentrating on the subject aspect.

Tracing notes, apart from occasional confusion with added entries as noted above, were fairly well defined. There seemed to be a more general understanding of their uses than the uses of the added entries. A few candidates confused them with contents notes on the body of the entry.

(5) *State in your own words, giving examples, the A.L.A. rules for cataloguing (a) books with*

two or more authors; (b) dictionaries; (c) books by authors who are known by more than one name.

This was also attempted by a majority of candidates. Books with two or more authors (a) were limited by most candidates to the rule for joint authors. The dictionary rule (b) was generally well understood, although mention of the publisher was often omitted. Authors known by more than one name (c) were usually limited to authors writing under a pseudonym. In each part added entries and/or references were recommended with equal looseness. Candidates lost marks by failing to give examples at all, although they were distinctly asked for.

(6) *"The physical arrangement of books in a library is governed by their size as much as by their subject". How far is this true and how does usual library practice take account of variations in the size of books?*

This question was much simpler than most candidates who attempted it appeared to think but, with not more than three exceptions, it was badly answered or not really answered at all. Candidates were usually incoherent on the first element of the question, and answers commonly developed into a dissertation on broken order or the vagaries of D.C. Most knew roughly how libraries dealt with the problem of different sizes of books but it was clear that they had never given it much thought, while far too many made such statements as "parallel order means that books are shelved from left to right and from the top of the press to the bottom", and "parallel order is when all sizes are together on a shelf".

(7) *Describe the processing, other than cataloguing, of a new book before it is ready for circulation in a public library.*

A big majority of candidates answered this question and almost all had quite a good knowledge of the processing of a new book, including economies like the use of order cards for other purposes. The chief weaknesses were in the order of the processes, and the very common tendency to give great detail on one particular process. Some candidates wrote at length on selection and ordering which they were not asked for. In general, answers indicated haste and lack of clear thinking rather than lack of knowledge.

(8) *Describe the scope and arrangement of any THREE of the following: British National*

Bibliography; English Catalogue of Books; Whitaker's Reference Catalogue; Books Published in Australia; Cumulative Book Index.

Most candidates avoided this question; those who did attempt it were on the whole fairly conversant with the bibliographies they described. *British National Bibliography* was almost universally selected and generally well described. There was occasional confusion between the *BNB* index and the rest of the bibliography when describing the method of cumulation. *Books published in Australia* was the next most popular choice, but in describing this many seemed to have seen only one issue of it without realising its serial nature. *Cumulative Book Index* was another popular choice and, like the *BNB*, seemed to be generally well understood. *Whitaker's Reference Catalogue* and the *English Catalogue of Books* were both less frequently chosen, and when they were selected, they were either well described or their content matter was

confused one with the other or merely guessed at.

(9) *What is meant by classifying a library and what is its object?*

Almost all candidates who attempted this question were at sea and assumed it to be the dictionary catalogue *versus* classified catalogue question, or wrote about adjustable shelving or the virtues of L.C. or gave lists of D.C. classes. Those who tried to say what was meant by classifying commonly made some such statement as "the object of classification is so that similar books may be placed together" which, apart from any criticism of English expression, is to say that the object of classification is classification, and some candidates thought that classifying a library meant having a classified catalogue. It seems certain that although the question dealt with one of the fundamentals of modern library practice candidates were not sufficiently aware of the reasons for it nor even with any clarity of its nature.

COMMONWEALTH NATIONAL LIBRARY

Further Notes on Indonesia

Mr. Van Pelt's *Notes on Indonesia* in the April issue of the *Journal* emphasised the need for Australian libraries to give greater attention to the collecting of material from or relating to Indonesia. The literature of Indonesia is, however, very large, the history of the area since 1939 extremely confused and, until very recently, information on Indonesian language material difficult to obtain. In addition, as Mr. Van Pelt points out, the Indonesian languages themselves present a number of difficulties.

In common with other Australian libraries the Commonwealth National Library has been very acutely aware of these problems, especially in the post-war period when Australian interest in Indonesia has so markedly increased. Australian libraries as a whole may, therefore, find some use for the list, set out below, of the principal sets held in the Commonwealth National Library. Annotations are included where they seem to be useful, although many of the sets are well known, and a small number of important individual works are also included. The list may be supplemented for the more recent

period by the Library's bibliographical guide, *Select Bibliographies: general series, no. 3: Indonesia*, July 1954, of which a limited number are still available.

SOME OF THE MORE IMPORTANT SETS ON INDONESIA HELD BY THE COMMONWEALTH NATIONAL LIBRARY.

(Where present holdings are shown as incomplete it can be assumed that standing orders have been placed for missing volumes.)

Law

NETHERLANDS INDIES—Laws, statutes, etc. Staatsblad van Nederlandsch Indie: 1816-1940 (Law and statutes of the Netherlands Indies). Batavia, Lands Drukkerij, 1816-1940.

As prior to 1816 no statutes proper were issued in the Netherlands Indies this set covers the entire range of statutes up to 1940.

NETHERLANDS INDIES.

Bijblad op het staatsblad van Nederlandsch Indie: opnieuw bewerkt door J. E. Albrecht: no 1-14310, 1856-1940. Leiden, Batavia, 1860 (?) -1940.

Title reads, literally translated: Appendix to the laws and statutes of the Netherlands Indies. The contents are more or less comparable to what is known here as the Government Gazette; it contains Government regulations, circulars, etc.

INDONESIA—Laws, statutes, etc.

Perundang-undang nasional: 1950- . Djakarta, van Dorp, 1950-

New Books—Rare Books

Early Australia and Pacific—Natural History—Horticulture—
Biographies — Art — Literature — Private Presses Limited
Editions.

We Recommend the following :

THE PRIVATE DIARIES OF STENDHAL (edited and translated by Robert Sage). This is a document unique in literary history, important not only as a fascinating contemporary record of the Napoleonic era, but as a major work of Stendhal, never before published in English. **Price, £1/14/9 (post 1/6).**

JOHN MACARTHUR (M. H. Ellis). The first full-length biography of John Macarthur is published in the 150th year after he returned to England with the first authenticated pure Merinos. This work is an essential for the serious student of early Australian history. **Price, £2/10/- (post 1/3).**

TO THE THIRD POLE (G. O. Dyhrenpurch). The idea behind the title of this book, elaborated in the author's preface, is that, with Everest as the "third pole", the small company of the world's mountains above 26,000 feet, constitute a third field of "polar" endeavour. The book is authoritative to a high degree, and is translated by Hugh Merrick. **Price, £1/17/3 (post 2/-).**

THE JAPANESE PRINCIPLES OF DESIGN IN FLOWER ARRANGEMENT—Senke School (Shoji and Johnson). Here are presented the fundamental Japanese principles of design in flower arrangement, applicable to all good flower composition, set down in simple, understandable and logical terms. There are numerous plates. **Price, £3/14/3 (post 1/6).**

DICTIONARY OF MYSTICISM (edited by Frank Gaynor). A collection of brief and concise definitions of hard-to-find and hard-to-define terms used in Religious Mysticism, Esoteric Philosophy, Occultism, Psychical Research, Spiritualism, Alchemy, Astrology, Oriental Buddhism, Brahmanism, Sugism, Lamaism, Zoroastrianism, Theosophy, Kabbalism, Magic and Demonology. **Price, £1/9/9 (post 1/-).**

HAWAIIAN ANTIQUITIES (David Malo). This book contains materials of great value for the student of history, old-time traditions, songs, dances and sport, and myths of old Hawaii. The work is translated from the Hawaiian by Dr. N. B. Emerson. **Price, £3/6/- (post 1/-).**

THE GUIDE TO LONG-PLAYING RECORDS. Here are three volumes containing thoughtfully selected lists of the finest recordings of Vocal, Orchestral, Chamber and Solo Instrument music on long-playing records. Each recording is discussed briefly, with critical notes, and is presented alphabetically by composers, lists compositions, either alphabetically or in alphabetical groups—and there is an index of performers. Each volume may be purchased separately, the titles being—**VOCAL MUSIC** (Philip L. Miller), **£2/7/6.** **ORCHESTRAL MUSIC** (Irving Kolodin), **£1/17/-.** **CHAMBER AND SOLO INSTRUMENT MUSIC** (Harold C. Schonberg), **£1/17/-.**

Special Service to all Libraries — Book Searching, Catalogues, etc.

N. H. SEWARD PTY. LTD.

457 Bourke Street, Melbourne, Australia PHONE MU6129

DYMOCK'S

**THE BIG STORE WITH THE BEST
BOOKS**

DYMOCK'S FOR ALL BOOKS

LARGE STOCKS ALWAYS AVAILABLE

CATALOGUES ON REQUEST

DYMOCK'S BOOK ARCADE LTD.

424 George Street, Sydney

Telephone BL 3611

B 2401-3
Box 1676 Y

Try **BARKER'S** *First !*
for All Library Supplies

- BOOK BINDING MATERIAL
- ART MATERIALS
- FILING CARDS

are ALL available from our Stationery Department

BARKER'S BOOKSTORE

196 EDWARD STREET, BRISBANE

WRITE FOR LISTS OF GENERAL, TECHNICAL, FICTION
EDUCATIONAL BOOKS

Library Bookbinding

L. A. MALOUF

**Loose Parts are Lost Parts
Have Them Bound**

**Country Clients
Welcome**

**3 PENSHURST LANE, PENSHURST
Phone: LU 2745**

L. J. Cullen

specialising in . . .



Library Stationery
Library Bookbinding
Special Printing
Dewey Shelf Guides etc.

Country Clients—

We welcome all
enquiries and
guarantee service.

All work manufactured and produced
on our own premises at—

75 CANTERBURY ROAD, BANKSTOWN,
SYDNEY, N.S.W.

Phone: UY 2256

Librarians who use the . . .

“CONTOURA”

Portable Photocopier

Save Both Time and Money

Whether you wish to make copies from Books, Magazines, Periodicals or Pamphlets the “CONTOURA” is the ideal Photocopier.

This handy portable machine weighs only 8 pounds and may be carried about like an attache case. It will copy a page in one minute.

The “CONTOURA” is already an established success in America and England amongst Librarians, Teachers and Students.

The “CONTOURA” is simple in operation, soundly constructed and easy to maintain.

THE “CONTOURA”

is of inestimable value to Librarians

Obtainable from:—

Sole Aust Agents—PHOTOCOPYING EQUIPMENT PTY. LTD.,
141 Elizabeth Street, Sydney—MA 1987

Queensland—KAY CO., 621 Wickham Street, The Valley, Brisbane — L 4646

Victoria—MILES OFFICE EQUIPMENT CO., 165 Bourke St., Melbourne—MF 6103

Sth. Aust.—HARDING & HALDEN PTY. LTD., 65 Flinders St., Adelaide—W 5748

**THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF
AUSTRALIA**

REGISTRAR

Applications are invited for appointment as Registrar, Library Association of Australia.

The Registrar's duties are set out in the Constitution and By-Laws, and include also management of the Association's head office and keeping its books.

Certification in librarianship is desirable, and applicants must at least be qualified to proceed to such certification. Appointment will be on six months' probation.

Salary according to qualifications and experience but not less than £900 p.a.

Apply with statement of qualifications and experience, and supply names of two referees to:

The Honorary General Secretary,
The Library Association of Australia,
c/- Public Library of New South Wales,
Macquarie Street,
Sydney, New South Wales.

Closing date: 15th November, 1955.

**THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW
ENGLAND**

ARMIDALE, N.S.W.

**LIBRARY ASSISTANT (FEMALE)-
DIXSON LIBRARY**

Applications are invited for the position of Library Assistant (Female) in the Dixon Library. Applicants should hold a University Degree and at least the Preliminary Certificate of the Library Association of Australia, or equivalent qualifications. The successful applicant will be graded according to qualifications and experience. The salary will be within the range £790-957.

Further particulars may be obtained from the undersigned, with whom applications close on Monday, 21st November, 1955.

W. M. ROBB,
Registrar.

**GENERAL INTRODUCTION TO
LIBRARY PRACTICE**

The Public Library of New South Wales has issued a new, revised, varityped edition of its General Introduction to Library Practice.

Copies may be obtained from the Public Library of New South Wales, Macquarie Street, Sydney, and from the Library Association of Australia at the same address.

Price: £1 5s. 0d., post free.

A commercially published annual, containing the national legislation of Indonesia. Translation of title: National legislation.

Adat Law

ADATRECHT BUNDELS: bezorgd door de Commissie voor het Adat Recht: uitgegeven door het Koninklijk Instituut voor de Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde van Nederlandsch Indie: v. 1-44, 1910-52. 's Gravenhage, Nijhoff, 1910-41.

Adat law bundles: ed. by the Commission for Adat law: pub. by the Royal Institute for the Languages and Ethnology of the Netherlands Indies. The aim of these Adat Law bundles was the publication of primary source material on adat law. Volume 41 contains index to previous 40 vols.

PANDECTEN VAN HET ADAT RECHT: [uitgegeven door het] Koninklijk Koloniaal Instituut te Amsterdam: mededeeling no 6, Afdeeling Volkenkunde no 2. vols. 1-10, 1914-36. Amsterdam, 1914-36. Imprint varies. All published.

Pandects of adat law: pub. by the Colonial Institute in Amsterdam: communication no. 6, Section Ethnology no. 2. Arranges in digest form (first under each of the 19 law circles and then under subject headings) information previously scattered over hundreds of sources of information.

TIJDSCHRIFT VAN HET RECHT: orgaan van de Vereeniging van Juristen in Indonesie: deel 1-150, 1849-1940. Batavia, Lange, etc., 1849-1940. Title varies.

Law journal: journal of the Society of Lawyers in Indonesia. This set does not deal with adat law only but is an important source of information on adat law decisions, especially after about 1925.

Handbooks on Adat Law

1. **VOLLENHOVEN, C. van.**

Het adat recht van Nederlandsch Indie. Leiden, Brill, 1906-33. 3v.

The adat law of the Netherlands Indies. This is still the basic work on adat law by "the discoverer of adat law", van Vollenhoven, who "discovered" adat law from behind his desk in Leiden. It was only in 1932, one year before his death, that he saw the Netherlands Indies.

2. **HAAR, B. ter.**

Adat law in Indonesia: tr. from the Dutch, ed. and introd. by E. Adamson Hoebel and A. Arthur Schiller. N.Y., Institute of Pacific Relations, 1948.

Library has also the un-abridged Dutch edition entitled "Beginselen en stelsel van het adat recht". Where van Vollenhoven gave a description of each of the 19 law circles, his pupil ter Haar endeavoured to sketch the individual institutions of adat law (marriage in its different forms, laws of inheritance, etc.).

3. **CASSUTO, Is. H.**

Handleiding tot de studie van het adatrecht van Nederlandsch Indie. Haarlem, Bohn, 1936. Guide to the study of the adat law in the Netherlands Indies. Not as scholarly as the two previous works.

4. **LABBERTON, D. van Hinloopen.**

Dictionnaire des terme de droit coutumier indonesien. La Hayes, Nijhoff, 1934.

Dictionary of Indonesian adat law terms.

Bibliography of Adat Law

1. Literatuurlijst voor het adatrecht van Indonesie:

uitgegeven door de Adatrechtstichting te Leiden. 's Gravenhage, Nijhoff, 1927.

Bibliography of adat law of Indonesia: pub. by the Adat law foundation in Leiden.

2. Aanvullende literatuurlijst voor het adatrecht van Indonesia: overdruk uit Adatrecht bundel 40. 's Gravenhage, Nijhoff, 1938.

Supplementary bibliography of adat law of Indonesia: reprinted from Adatrecht bundel 40.

History

DE OPKOMST VAN HET NEDERLANDSCH GEZAG IN OOST-INDIE: verzameling van onuitgegeven stukken uit het oud-koloniaal archief: uitgegeven en bewerkt door J.K.J. de Jonge. 's Gravenhage, Nijhoff, 1862-95. 17v.

The beginning of the Netherlands power in the East Indies: unpublished material from the old colonial archives: pub. and ed. by J. K. J. de Jonge.

BATAVIAASCH GENOOTSCHAP VAN KUNSTEN EN WETENSCHAPPEN.

Dagh register gehouden int casteel Batavia vant passerende daer ter plaetse als over geheel Nederlands Indie: anno 1624-1682. 's Gravenhage, Nijhoff, 1896-1928. 30v.

Diary kept at the castle of Batavia regarding happenings there as well as elsewhere in the Netherlands Indies. The Library has a microfilm copy of the unpublished Dag Register for the succeeding period, 1682-1702.

Encyclopaedias

ENCYCLOPAEDIE VAN NEDERLANDSCH INDIE: v. 1-4 [with supplements, v. 5-8]. 's Gravenhage, Nijhoff, 1917-39.

1. **ENSIKLOPEDIA UMUM DALEM BAHASA INDONESIA:** ed. by Adi Negoro [in 1v.].

2. **ENSIKLOPEDI INDONESIA:** ed. by Husain Munaf [in 1v.].

3. **ENSIKLOPEDIA INDONESIA:** ed. and pub. by W. van Hoeve [in 3v.] 1954-

Economy

THE ECONOMIC REVIEW OF INDONESIA: v. 1-6, 1947-52. Djakarta, Department of Economic Affairs, 1947-52. All issued?

EKONOMI DAN KEUANGAN INDONESIA: Economic and finance in Indonesia (formerly: Maandblad voor Financien) v. 4, 1951; v. 6-8, 1953-55. Djakarta, Jajasan Penerbitan Ekonomi dan Keuangan.

Articles in Indonesian, English, Dutch.

Expeditions

SNELLIUS EXPEDITION IN THE EASTERN PART OF THE NETHERLANDS EAST INDIES, 1929-30.

[Scientific results of the] Expedition . . . under the leadership of P. M. van Riel [on board H.M.S. Willebrord Snellius] Utrecht, 1933-36. 6v.

WEBER, Max Wilhelm Carl.

Siboga expeditie . . . verzameld in Nederlandsch Oost Indie, 1899-1900: monographie nos 1-66. Leiden, Brill, 1901-44. 140 nos in 30v.

Nos. 5, 18, 19, 23, 41, 63, 64 wanting. Text in English, German, French, Dutch.

NOVA GUINEA: uitkomsten der Nederlandsch Nieuw Guinea Expeditie in 1903 onder leiding van. A. Wichmann: v. 1-18. Leiden, Brill, 1909-36. All published.

KAUDERN, Walter Alexander.

Ethnographical studies in Celebes: results of the

author's expedition to Celebes, 1917-20. Goteborg, Elanders, 1925 44. 6v.

Ethnology

K. INSTITUUT VOOR DE TAAL-, LAND- EN VOLKENKUNDE VAN NEDERLANDSCH INDIE.

Verhandelingen: v. 1, 1938 to date [Den Haag], Nijhoff, 1938-

K. INSTITUUT VOOR DE TAAL-, LAND- EN VOLKENKUNDE VAN NEDERLANDSCH INDIE.

Bijdragen tot de taal-, land- end volkenkunde van Nederlandsch Indie: v. 57, 87, 91, 93, 96, 102-107. Den Haag, Nijhoff,

TIJDSCHRIFT VOOR INDISCHE TAAL-, LAND- EN VOLKENKUNDE: uitgegeven door het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen: v. 1-53, 1852-1905. Batavia, 1852-1905.

CULTUREEL INDIE: onder redactie van de Afdeling Volkenkunde van het Indisch Instituut, Amsterdam: v. 1-8, 1939-46. Leiden, Brill, 1939-46. All published.

INDONESIE: tweemaandelijks tijdschrift gewijd aan het Indonesisch cultuur gebied: v. 1-8, 1947/48-54/55. 's Gravenhage, van Hoeve 1937-55.

K. NEDERLANDSCH AARDRIJKSKUNDIG GENOOTSCHAP.

Tijdschrift: v. 1-7, 1876-83; 2nd series v. 1-72, 1884-1955. Amsterdam, 1876-1955.

This Tijdschrift does not deal with Indonesia only; has much information on New Guinea expeditions.

NEDERLANDSCH INDIE, OUD EN NIEUW: NETHERLANDS INDIA, OLD AND NEW: a monthly magazine devoted to Indonesian art, archeology, architecture, flora, fauna, agriculture, the industrial arts, ethnology, trade, communications and tourism. v. 1-18, 1916/17-33. Amsterdam, van Munster, 1916-33. v. 19 wanting.

Bibliography

REPERTORIUM OP DE LITERATUUR BETREFFENDE DE NEDERLANDSCHE KOLONIEN: 1840-1932. 's Gravenhage, Nijhoff, 1880-1934. 11 v.

INDONESIE—Kantor Bibliografi National
Berita bulanan: v. 2 no 1—, 1954—

Bandung, 1954.

"Monthly news" is published by the National Bibliographical Bureau.

OCKELOEN, G.

Catalogus van boeken en tijdschriften uitgegeven in Nederlandsch Oost Indie van 1870-1937. Batavia, Kolff, 1940 (?).

Catalogue of books and periodicals published in the Netherlands Indies. This was later continued under the similar Indonesian title *Catalogus dari buku-buku jang diterbitkan di Indonesia*; Library has the years: 1937-41, 1945-49, 1950-51. 1941-45 never published?

Books and Libraries

Pekan buku Indonesia: 1954—. Djakarta, Gunung Agung, 1954.

Indonesian book market. Annual.

PERPUSTAKAAN: v. 1 no 1—, 1954—

Djakarta, Perhimpunan Ahli Perpustakaan seluruh Indonesia, 1954—

Libraries: pub. by the Association of Librarians throughout Indonesia.

BUKU KITA: madjalah untuk buku dan pembatja: v. 1 no 1—, Jan. 1955—. Djakarta, Gunung Agung, 1955—

Our book: journal of the book and the reader.

Daily Newspapers

The following newspapers chosen as representing an overall view of Indonesian opinion have been taken since 1952. For part of 1954-55 the Library maintained a selective index of *Times of Indonesia*, but this has been abandoned since the appearance of *Asian Recorder*.

1. Pedoman.
2. Merdeka.
3. Keng Po.
4. Sin Po.
5. Times of Indonesia.
6. Javabode.
7. Indonesian Observer.

Science

MADJALAH ILMU ALAM UNTUK INDONESIA: Indonesian journal of natural science: v. 1-110, 1851-1953. Batavia, 1851-1953. Title varies (v. 1-100 Natuurkundig tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch Indie; v. 101-102 Natuurwetenschappelijk tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch Indie: v. 103-106 Chronica naturae).

NEDERLANDSCH INDISCH NATUURWETENSCHAPPELIJK CONGRESS.

Handelingen: v. 1-7, 1919-35. Welteyreden, 1920-36.

Proceedings of the Netherlands Indies Science Congress.

DE TROPISCHE NATUUR: orgaan van de Nederlandsch Indische Natuurhistorische Vereeniging: v. 1-20, 1912-41. Welteyreden, 1912-41.

Tropical nature: journal of the Netherlands Indies Association for natural history.

Art

SENI: Madjalah bulanan: v. 1 no 1, Jan. 1955—
Art: monthly journal.

Politics and Government

NETHERLANDS—Departement van Kolonien.

Indisch verslag: 1847-1939. 's Gravenhage, Landsdrukkerij, 1849-1940.

Title varies. Often quoted as "Koloniaal verslag" or "Verslag van bestuur en staat"; originally covering both the East and the West Indies, since 1931 issued separately for each of the colonies. Contains yearly account of the Netherlands Government to Parliament regarding its policy and administration of the colonies; text accompanied by detailed statistics. Since 1931 statistics printed separately as vol. 2, a particularly valuable source of information.

UTRECHTSCH BIJDRAGEN TOT DE GESCHIEDENIS, HET STRATSRECHT EN DE ECONOMIE VAN NEDERLANDSCH INDIE: nos 1-25. Utrecht, Oosthoek, 1934-1953. All issued.

Utrecht's contributions to the history, the constitutional law and economy of the Netherlands Indies.

NETHERLANDS INDIES.

Onderzoeknaar de mindere welvaart der Inlandsche bevolking op Java en Madeera. Batavia, van Dorp, 1905-14, 9 v. in 29; imprint varies; published in 171 issues, 6 issues wanting.

Investigation into the low prosperity level of the native population in Java and Madeira.

Book Review Section

Bibliothek, Bibliothekar, Bibliothekswissenschaft: Festschrift Joris Vorstius zum 60. Geburtstag dargebracht [Unter Mitarbeit von Willi Göber, Horst Kunze und Eugen Paunel herausgegeben von Heinrich Roloff] Leipzig, Harrassowitz, 1954. vii, 440 p., front, plates (incl. ports). DM 24.—

None can deny that Joris Vorstius is one of Germany's leading librarians. His fame has reached far beyond the frontiers of Germany and the impressive list of his publications which occupies the first 16 pages of this book, leaves no doubt that his name is a by-word of scholarly librarianship. Vorstius has been particularly interested in the theory and practice of bibliography and he was editor of the first two editions of the *Index bibliographicus*. (We learn on p.49 of this Festschrift that he is about to edit a new, fourth edition—the third having been issued under the editorship of Theodore Besterman). Between the two world wars he has issued a German equivalent to *Library literature*. His own contributions on the subject of librarianship between 1926 and 1953 number over one hundred; to these he added 112 book reviews. This is a remarkable output for a man who at the same time was actively engaged in the scientific and administrative work of the principal library of a country. Since 1947 he has been the editor of the famous *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*.

The Festschrift has been edited by the principal librarians of the Eastern Sector of Berlin, but contributions from all parts of Germany and some from abroad have helped to make this book a fair mirror of the inspiration with which Vorstius has imbued his younger colleagues as well as his contemporaries. The Festschrift is therefore indeed a feast—though at times we long for a liberal supply of vodka to help us swallow those awfully big words in which writers from the Russian zone indulge. However, it is just the number of contributions (20 out of 31) from the Eastern side of the Iron Curtain which provides one of our principal interests in this publication. It

would be beyond the scope of this review to deal with the issues raised by colleagues such as Borov, Feyl, Kunze and others who see in librarianship a means par excellence of securing the foundations of a communist society. Their articles as well as the writings of other Marxist-Leninist librarians may form a suitable subject for analysis at a later date.

There are three principal divisions under which the papers in this book are arranged. First there are eight papers on bibliography and scientific and scholarly research; then follow fourteen papers on library administration and practical aspects of librarianship; the last nine articles deal with the history of the book and of libraries. Most authors are almost exclusively concerned with university libraries and their problems, but references to the newly developed "people's libraries" occur among the writers from Eastern Germany and the Democratic People's Republics. The work and tasks of State reference libraries also received attention in some articles. The issue of classified vs. dictionary catalogue is apparently still very much alive in Germany and its repercussions are noticeable in several papers. The paper by W. Fuchs *On the systematics and so-called unity of the sciences*—though it may appear in this collection like a fish out of water—deals with bibliographic systems as a side issue. It contains an odd statement concerning Bliss: "Among librarians, the American Bliss, *influenced by John Dewey* [my italics] and the Indian Ranganathan, who began with mathematics, deserve special mention."

In both sections there are descriptions of the reconstruction of the principal libraries in Bulgaria and in Czechoslovakia. G. Reichardt, Berlin, contributes a good survey on *The importance of annotations for bibliographies and catalogues* in which he not only discusses such general practices as the provision of classification marks in national bibliographies, but also offers concrete criticism of the relationship between libraries and documentation.

The third section on historical bibliography contains inter alia descriptions of a mediaeval library register from Croyland Abbey (near Cambridge) and of a rare incunabulum from Augsburg. There are also two articles of a biographical character dealing with J. S. Ersch, a contemporary of Goethe, and with the famous Austrian poet and dramatist F. Grillparzer, who spent the short period of nine months working at the Viennese Court library, and who later tried unsuccessfully to obtain a permanent position at one of Austria's university or State libraries. In this connection it is interesting to remember that the author of the article on Grillparzer wrote some time ago on *Goethe as Librarian* (Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, v. 63:235-269, 1949). It seems doubtful to me whether the very brief and superficial connections of such men as Goethe and Grillparzer with the libraries of their day can be a fruitful source of inspiration for librarians. These men never intended to be librarians in the modern sense of the word. Their interests were predominantly literary and however important their creative and administrative work may have been, its significance for us as librarians is of about the same order as Newton's work for the Quantum theory.

A portrait of the famed colleague serves as a frontispiece, but I regret the absence of a biographical sketch of the "Jubilar"—a failing which is only too common among Festschriften. We must be grateful to Dr. Joris Vorstius not only for having provided through his 60th birthday a suitable occasion for the publication of this fine Festschrift—and I am sure all my Australian colleagues will join me in wishing Dr. Vorstius' life will provide further occasions for Festschriften—but also for the thought and work he has inspired and led in others.

—D. H. BORCHARDT.

WANTED

D.C. 14th ed. Write, stating condition and price to E. Topperwien, 10 Foam Street, Hampson, S.7, Victoria.

SOME BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS ON LIBRARIANSHIP AND BIBLIOGRAPHY RECENTLY RECEIVED IN AUSTRALIA

(List supplied by the Western Australian Branch)

- American Library Association. *Committee on Intellectual Freedom*. Freedom of communication: proceedings of the First Conference on Intellectual Freedom, New York City, June 28-29, 1952, sponsored by the Committee. Chicago, A.L.A., 1954. viii, 143p.
- Briggs, J. R. The use of type. Lond., Blandford P., 1954. 220p. illus., bibliog.
- Chicago, University. *Graduate Library School*. The core of education for librarianship: a report of a workshop held under the auspices of the . . . School, August 10-11, 1953. Chicago, A.L.A., 1954. [ix], 68p.
- Freer, P., comp. Bibliography and modern book production. Johannesburg, Witwatersrand Univ. P., 1954. xiv, 345p. bibliog.
- Leigh, R. D., ed. Major problems in the education of librarians. N.Y., Columbia U.P., 1954. xi, 416p. bibliog.
- Library Association. Statistics of public (rate-supported) libraries in Great Britain and Northern Ireland, 1952-53. Lond., L.A., 1954. 27p.
- Archives. Cataloguing principles and practice . . . lectures delivered at a vacation course of the . . . School. Lond., Library Association, 1954. viii, 159p.
- Mallaber, K. A. A primer of bibliography. Lond., Association of Assistant Librarians, 1954. 192p. illus., bibliog.
- Rose, E. The public library in American life. N.Y., Columbia U.P., 1954. xviii, 238p.
- Sayers, W. C. B. An introduction to library classification. 9th ed. Lond., Grafton, 1954. xxiv, 320p.
- Schenk, G. K. County and regional library development. Chicago, A.L.A., 1954. 263p.
- Staveley, R. Notes on modern bibliography. Lond., Library Association, 1954. vii, 111p. bibliog.
- Tauber, M. F., and others. Technical services in libraries: acquisitions, cataloguing, classification, binding, photographic reproduction and circulation operations. N.Y., Columbia U.P., 1954. xvi, 487p.
- Thornton, J. L. and Tully, R. I. J. Scientific books, libraries and collectors: a study of bibliography and the book trade in relation to science. Lond., Library Association, 1954. x, 288p. illus., bibliog.
- Turner, G. The private press: its achievement and influence. Association of Assistant Librarians (Midland Division), 1954. 24p.
- United States. Library of Congress. Reference Department. *General Reference and Bibliography Division*. Bibliographical procedures and style. Washington, Library of Congress, 1954. vi, 127p. bibliog.

FOR SALE

ZEITSCHRIFT für naturforschung
v. 1, 1946. v. 2a, 1947.

Apply: Librarian, C.S.I.R.O. National Standards Laboratory, University Grounds, City Road, Chippendale, N.S.W.

I CAN JUMP PUDDLES

by Alan Marshall

Mr. Marshall is greatly admired for his insight, humanity and fluent style. These and other fine qualities abound in his latest book, in which he sympathetically describes his own childhood, marred by polio, and the life around him as he saw it. It is attractively illustrated with line drawings by Alison Forbes.

18/9

RURAL INDUSTRIES in the AUSTRALIAN ECONOMY

by Ian Shannon

Written by one of our few trained agricultural economists, this important book approaches the subject from every salient angle, analyses it thoroughly and suggests practical solutions to many current economic problems.

22/6

C H E S H I R E S

Booksellers and Publishers

**338 Little Collins Street and 362 Little Bourke Street
Melbourne, C.1**

Phone: MU 9532

AN 1027



Books and library records are safest stored in Steelbilt

Steelbilt doesn't only carry a large proportion of the books in Australian libraries, it stores the majority of their catalogues and library records, too.

Steelbilt Adjustable Library Shelving gives the largest storage of books in the least amount of space, and is rust-proof, verminproof and does not warp. As the need for shelving grows, identical units can be added.

For catalogue purposes Steelbilt card cabinets are available. These can be stacked one on top of the other to house a catalogue of unlimited size.



Steelbilt

OFFICE FURNITURE and LIBRARY SHELVING

are products of Wormald Brothers Industries

All units are finished in 'Steelbilt Grey' enamel. From systems houses or direct from Steelbilt.



Steelbilt
Office Cupboard



Steelbilt
Filing Cabinet



Steelbilt
Waste Paper
Basket.
Cuts down
fire risks.

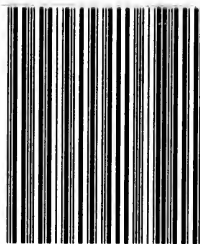
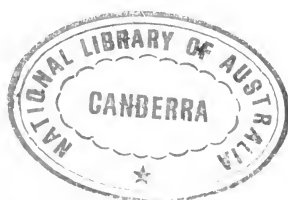


Steelbilt
Sliding Door Cupboard

Printed by Watson, Ferguson & Co., Brisbane



N
020.5
AUS



3 1508 01233730 4

